

mlpack  
1.0.12

Generated by Doxygen 1.8.8

Fri May 8 2015 11:02:21



# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>MLPACK Documentation</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Introduction . . . . .	1
1.2	How To Use This Documentation . . . . .	1
1.3	Executables . . . . .	1
1.4	Tutorials . . . . .	2
1.5	Methods in MLPACK . . . . .	2
1.6	Final Remarks . . . . .	3
<b>2</b>	<b>Building MLPACK From Source</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Introduction . . . . .	5
2.2	latest mlpack build . . . . .	5
2.3	Creating Build Directory . . . . .	5
2.4	Dependencies of MLPACK . . . . .	5
2.5	Configuring CMake . . . . .	6
2.6	Building MLPACK . . . . .	6
2.7	Installing MLPACK . . . . .	7
<b>3</b>	<b>MLPACK Input and Output</b>	<b>9</b>
3.1	Introduction . . . . .	9
3.2	Simple Logging Example . . . . .	9
3.3	Simple CLI Example . . . . .	10
<b>4</b>	<b>Matrices in MLPACK</b>	<b>13</b>
4.1	Introduction . . . . .	13
4.2	Column-wise Matrices . . . . .	13
4.3	Loading Matrices . . . . .	13
<b>5</b>	<b>Simple Sample MLPACK Programs</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1	Introduction . . . . .	15
5.2	Covariance Computation . . . . .	15

5.3	Nearest Neighbor . . . . .	15
5.4	Other examples . . . . .	16
<b>6</b>	<b>MLPACK Timers</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1	Introduction . . . . .	17
6.2	Timer API . . . . .	17
6.3	Timer Example . . . . .	17
<b>7</b>	<b>mlpack version information</b>	<b>19</b>
7.1	mlpack versions in code . . . . .	19
7.2	mlpack executable versions . . . . .	19
<b>8</b>	<b>Alternating Matrix Factorization tutorial.</b>	<b>21</b>
8.1	Introduction . . . . .	21
8.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	21
8.3	The 'AMF' class . . . . .	21
8.3.1	Using different termination policies . . . . .	22
8.3.2	Using different initialization policies . . . . .	22
8.3.3	Using different update rules . . . . .	23
8.3.4	Using Non-Negative Matrix Factorization with AMF . . . . .	23
8.3.5	Using Singular Value Decomposition with AMF . . . . .	24
8.4	Further documentation . . . . .	24
<b>9</b>	<b>Density Estimation Tree (DET) tutorial</b>	<b>25</b>
9.1	Introduction . . . . .	25
9.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	25
9.3	Command-Line 'det' . . . . .	26
9.3.1	Plain-vanilla density estimation . . . . .	27
9.3.2	Estimation on a test set . . . . .	27
9.3.3	Printing a trained DET . . . . .	27
9.3.4	Computing the variable importance . . . . .	28
9.3.5	Leaf Membership . . . . .	28
9.4	The 'DTree' class . . . . .	28
9.4.1	Public Functions . . . . .	28
9.5	'namespace mlpack::det' . . . . .	29
9.5.1	Utility Functions . . . . .	29
9.6	Further Documentation . . . . .	30
<b>10</b>	<b>EMST Tutorial</b>	<b>31</b>

10.1	Introduction . . . . .	31
10.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	31
10.3	Command-Line 'EMST' . . . . .	32
10.4	The 'DualTreeBoruvka' class . . . . .	33
10.5	Further documentation . . . . .	33
<b>11</b>	<b>Fast max-kernel search tutorial (fastmks)</b>	<b>35</b>
11.1	Introduction . . . . .	35
11.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	35
11.3	Command-line FastMKS (fastmks) . . . . .	36
11.3.1	FastMKS with a linear kernel on one dataset . . . . .	37
11.3.2	FastMKS on a reference and query dataset . . . . .	37
11.3.3	FastMKS with a different kernel . . . . .	37
11.3.4	Using single-tree search or naive search . . . . .	38
11.3.5	Parameters for alternate kernels . . . . .	38
11.4	The 'FastMKS' class . . . . .	38
11.4.1	FastMKS on one dataset . . . . .	39
11.4.2	FastMKS with a query and reference dataset . . . . .	39
11.4.3	FastMKS with an initialized kernel . . . . .	39
11.4.4	FastMKS with an already-created tree . . . . .	40
11.5	Writing a custom kernel for FastMKS . . . . .	41
11.6	Using other tree types for FastMKS . . . . .	41
11.7	Running FastMKS on objects . . . . .	41
11.8	Further documentation . . . . .	42
<b>12</b>	<b>K-Means tutorial (kmeans)</b>	<b>43</b>
12.1	Introduction . . . . .	43
12.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	44
12.3	Command-Line 'kmeans' . . . . .	44
12.3.1	Simple k-means clustering . . . . .	44
12.3.2	Saving the resulting centroids . . . . .	45
12.3.3	Allowing empty clusters . . . . .	45
12.3.4	Limiting the maximum number of iterations . . . . .	45
12.3.5	Setting the overclustering factor . . . . .	45
12.3.6	Using Bradley-Fayyad "refined start" . . . . .	45
12.4	The 'KMeans' class . . . . .	46
12.4.1	Running k-means and getting cluster assignments . . . . .	46
12.4.2	Running k-means and getting centroids of clusters . . . . .	46

12.4.3	Limiting the maximum number of iterations . . . . .	47
12.4.4	Setting the overclustering factor . . . . .	47
12.4.5	Setting initial cluster assignments . . . . .	47
12.4.6	Setting initial cluster centroids . . . . .	48
12.4.7	Running sparse k-means . . . . .	49
12.5	Template parameters for the 'KMeans' class . . . . .	49
12.5.1	Changing the distance metric used for k-means . . . . .	49
12.5.2	Changing the initial partitioning strategy used for k-means . . . . .	50
12.5.3	Changing the action taken when an empty cluster is encountered . . . . .	51
12.6	Further documentation . . . . .	51
<b>13</b>	<b>Linear/ridge regression tutorial (linear_regression)</b>	<b>53</b>
13.1	Introduction . . . . .	53
13.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	53
13.3	Command-Line 'linear_regression' . . . . .	54
13.3.1	One file, generating the function coefficients . . . . .	54
13.3.2	Compute model and predict at the same time . . . . .	55
13.3.3	Prediction using a precomputed model . . . . .	55
13.3.4	Using ridge regression . . . . .	56
13.4	The 'LinearRegression' class . . . . .	57
13.4.1	Generating a model . . . . .	57
13.4.2	Setting a model . . . . .	57
13.4.3	Load a model from a file . . . . .	57
13.4.4	Prediction . . . . .	57
13.4.5	Setting lambda for ridge regression . . . . .	58
13.5	Further documentation . . . . .	58
<b>14</b>	<b>NeighborSearch tutorial (k-nearest-neighbors)</b>	<b>59</b>
14.1	Introduction . . . . .	59
14.2	Table of Contents . . . . .	59
14.3	Command-Line 'allknn' . . . . .	60
14.3.1	One dataset, 5 nearest neighbors . . . . .	60
14.3.2	Query and reference dataset, 10 nearest neighbors . . . . .	61
14.3.3	One dataset, 3 nearest neighbors, leaf size of 15 points . . . . .	61
14.4	The 'AllkNN' class . . . . .	62
14.4.1	5 nearest neighbors on a single dataset . . . . .	62
14.4.2	10 nearest neighbors on a query and reference dataset . . . . .	62
14.4.3	Naive (exhaustive) search for 6 nearest neighbors on one dataset . . . . .	62

14.5 The extensible 'NeighborSearch' class . . . . .	63
14.5.1 SortPolicy policy class . . . . .	63
14.5.2 MetricType policy class . . . . .	63
14.5.3 TreeType policy class . . . . .	64
14.6 Further documentation . . . . .	64
<b>15 RangeSearch tutorial (range_search)</b>	<b>65</b>
15.1 Introduction . . . . .	65
15.2 Table of Contents . . . . .	65
15.3 The 'range_search' command-line executable . . . . .	66
15.3.1 One dataset, points with distance $\leq 0.01$ . . . . .	66
15.3.2 Query and reference dataset, range [1.0, 1.5] . . . . .	67
15.3.3 One dataset, range [4.1 4.2], leaf size of 15 points . . . . .	67
15.4 The 'RangeSearch' class . . . . .	68
15.4.1 Distance less than 2.0 on a single dataset . . . . .	68
15.4.2 Range [3.0, 4.0] on a query and reference dataset . . . . .	69
15.4.3 Naive (exhaustive) search for distance greater than 5.0 on one dataset . . . . .	69
15.5 The extensible 'RangeSearch' class . . . . .	69
15.5.1 MetricType policy class . . . . .	69
15.5.2 TreeType policy class . . . . .	70
15.6 Further documentation . . . . .	70
<b>16 Tutorials</b>	<b>71</b>
16.1 Introductory Tutorials . . . . .	71
16.2 Method-specific Tutorials . . . . .	71
<b>17 Bug List</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>18 Namespace Index</b>	<b>75</b>
18.1 Namespace List . . . . .	75
<b>19 Class Index</b>	<b>77</b>
19.1 Class List . . . . .	77
<b>20 File Index</b>	<b>85</b>
20.1 File List . . . . .	85
<b>21 Namespace Documentation</b>	<b>89</b>
21.1 mlpack Namespace Reference . . . . .	89
21.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	90

21.2	mlpack::amf Namespace Reference	90
21.2.1	Detailed Description	91
21.2.2	Function Documentation	92
21.2.2.1	SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp_mat >	92
21.2.2.2	SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp_mat >	92
21.2.2.3	SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp_mat >	92
21.2.2.4	SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp_mat >	92
21.3	mlpack::bound Namespace Reference	92
21.4	mlpack::cf Namespace Reference	92
21.4.1	Detailed Description	92
21.5	mlpack::data Namespace Reference	93
21.5.1	Detailed Description	93
21.5.2	Function Documentation	93
21.5.2.1	Load	93
21.5.2.2	NormalizeLabels	94
21.5.2.3	RevertLabels	94
21.5.2.4	Save	94
21.6	mlpack::decision_stump Namespace Reference	95
21.7	mlpack::det Namespace Reference	95
21.7.1	Detailed Description	96
21.7.2	Function Documentation	96
21.7.2.1	PrintLeafMembership	96
21.7.2.2	PrintVariableImportance	96
21.7.2.3	Trainer	96
21.8	mlpack::distribution Namespace Reference	97
21.8.1	Detailed Description	97
21.9	mlpack::emst Namespace Reference	97
21.9.1	Detailed Description	97
21.10	mlpack::fastmks Namespace Reference	98
21.10.1	Detailed Description	98
21.11	mlpack::gmm Namespace Reference	98
21.11.1	Detailed Description	99
21.11.2	Function Documentation	99
21.11.2.1	phi	99
21.11.2.2	phi	99
21.11.2.3	phi	100
21.11.2.4	phi	100



21.12mlpack::hmm Namespace Reference . . . . .	100
21.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	101
21.12.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	101
21.12.2.1 LoadHMM . . . . .	101
21.12.2.2 SaveHMM . . . . .	101
21.13mlpack::kernel Namespace Reference . . . . .	101
21.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	103
21.14mlpack::kmeans Namespace Reference . . . . .	103
21.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	103
21.15mlpack::kpca Namespace Reference . . . . .	103
21.16mlpack::lcc Namespace Reference . . . . .	104
21.17mlpack::math Namespace Reference . . . . .	104
21.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	105
21.17.2 Function Documentation . . . . .	105
21.17.2.1 Center . . . . .	105
21.17.2.2 ClampNonNegative . . . . .	105
21.17.2.3 ClampNonPositive . . . . .	106
21.17.2.4 ClampRange . . . . .	106
21.17.2.5 Orthogonalize . . . . .	106
21.17.2.6 Orthogonalize . . . . .	106
21.17.2.7 RandInt . . . . .	106
21.17.2.8 RandInt . . . . .	107
21.17.2.9 RandNormal . . . . .	107
21.17.2.10 RandNormal . . . . .	107
21.17.2.11 Random . . . . .	107
21.17.2.12 Random . . . . .	107
21.17.2.13 RandomSeed . . . . .	107
21.17.2.14 RandVector . . . . .	108
21.17.2.15 RemoveRows . . . . .	108
21.17.2.16 VectorPower . . . . .	108
21.17.2.17 WhitenUsingEig . . . . .	108
21.17.2.18 WhitenUsingSVD . . . . .	108
21.17.3 Variable Documentation . . . . .	108
21.17.3.1 randGen . . . . .	108
21.17.3.2 randNormalDist . . . . .	108
21.17.3.3 randUniformDist . . . . .	108
21.18mlpack::metric Namespace Reference . . . . .	109

21.18.1 Typedef Documentation . . . . .	109
21.18.1.1 ChebyshevDistance . . . . .	109
21.18.1.2 EuclideanDistance . . . . .	109
21.18.1.3 ManhattanDistance . . . . .	109
21.18.1.4 SquaredEuclideanDistance . . . . .	109
21.19mlpack::mvu Namespace Reference . . . . .	109
21.20mlpack::naive_bayes Namespace Reference . . . . .	109
21.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	110
21.21mlpack::nca Namespace Reference . . . . .	110
21.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	110
21.22mlpack::neighbor Namespace Reference . . . . .	110
21.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	111
21.22.2 Typedef Documentation . . . . .	111
21.22.2.1 AllkFN . . . . .	111
21.22.2.2 AllkNN . . . . .	112
21.22.2.3 AllkRAFN . . . . .	112
21.22.2.4 AllkRANN . . . . .	112
21.22.3 Function Documentation . . . . .	112
21.22.3.1 Unmap . . . . .	112
21.22.3.2 Unmap . . . . .	113
21.23mlpack::nn Namespace Reference . . . . .	113
21.24mlpack::optimization Namespace Reference . . . . .	113
21.25mlpack::optimization::test Namespace Reference . . . . .	114
21.26mlpack::pca Namespace Reference . . . . .	114
21.27mlpack::perceptron Namespace Reference . . . . .	115
21.28mlpack::radical Namespace Reference . . . . .	115
21.28.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	115
21.28.1.1 WhitenFeatureMajorMatrix . . . . .	115
21.29mlpack::range Namespace Reference . . . . .	115
21.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	115
21.30mlpack::regression Namespace Reference . . . . .	116
21.30.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	116
21.31mlpack::sparse_coding Namespace Reference . . . . .	116
21.32mlpack::svd Namespace Reference . . . . .	116
21.33mlpack::tree Namespace Reference . . . . .	116
21.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	117
21.33.2 Typedef Documentation . . . . .	117

21.33.2.1 CosineNodeQueue . . . . .	117
21.34mlpack::util Namespace Reference . . . . .	118
21.34.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	118
21.34.1.1 GetVersion . . . . .	118
21.34.1.2 Indent . . . . .	118
21.34.2 Variable Documentation . . . . .	119
21.34.2.1 cliDeleter . . . . .	119
<b>22 Class Documentation</b>	<b>121</b>
22.1 IsVector< VecType > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	121
22.1.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	121
22.1.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	121
22.1.2.1 value . . . . .	121
22.2 IsVector< arma::Col< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	122
22.2.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	122
22.2.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	122
22.2.2.1 value . . . . .	122
22.3 IsVector< arma::Row< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	122
22.3.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	122
22.3.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	122
22.3.2.1 value . . . . .	122
22.4 IsVector< arma::SpCol< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	122
22.4.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	123
22.4.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	123
22.4.2.1 value . . . . .	123
22.5 IsVector< arma::SpRow< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	123
22.5.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	123
22.5.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	123
22.5.2.1 value . . . . .	123
22.6 IsVector< arma::SpSubview< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	123
22.6.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	124
22.6.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	124
22.6.2.1 value . . . . .	124
22.7 IsVector< arma::Subview_col< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	124
22.7.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	124
22.7.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	124
22.7.2.1 value . . . . .	124

22.8	IsVector< arma::subview_row< eT > > Struct Template Reference . . . . .	124
22.8.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	124
22.8.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	125
22.8.2.1	value . . . . .	125
22.9	mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	125
22.9.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	126
22.9.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	126
22.9.2.1	AMF . . . . .	126
22.9.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	127
22.9.3.1	Apply . . . . .	127
22.9.3.2	InitializeRule . . . . .	127
22.9.3.3	InitializeRule . . . . .	127
22.9.3.4	TerminationPolicy . . . . .	127
22.9.3.5	TerminationPolicy . . . . .	128
22.9.3.6	Update . . . . .	128
22.9.3.7	Update . . . . .	128
22.9.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	128
22.9.4.1	initializationRule . . . . .	128
22.9.4.2	terminationPolicy . . . . .	128
22.9.4.3	update . . . . .	129
22.10	mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization Class Reference . . . . .	129
22.10.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	129
22.10.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	129
22.10.2.1	AverageInitialization . . . . .	129
22.10.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	129
22.10.3.1	Initialize . . . . .	130
22.11	mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . . .	130
22.11.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	130
22.11.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	130
22.11.2.1	CompleteIncrementalTermination . . . . .	130
22.11.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	131
22.11.3.1	Index . . . . .	131
22.11.3.2	Initialize . . . . .	131
22.11.3.3	Initialize . . . . .	131
22.11.3.4	IsConverged . . . . .	131
22.11.3.5	Iteration . . . . .	131

22.11.3.6 MaxIterations . . . . .	131
22.11.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	132
22.11.4.1 incrementalIndex . . . . .	132
22.11.4.2 iteration . . . . .	132
22.11.4.3 t_policy . . . . .	132
22.12mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . .	132
22.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	133
22.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	133
22.12.2.1 IncompleteIncrementalTermination . . . . .	133
22.12.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	133
22.12.3.1 Index . . . . .	133
22.12.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	133
22.12.3.3 IsConverged . . . . .	133
22.12.3.4 Iteration . . . . .	134
22.12.3.5 MaxIterations . . . . .	134
22.12.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	134
22.12.4.1 incrementalIndex . . . . .	134
22.12.4.2 iteration . . . . .	134
22.12.4.3 t_policy . . . . .	134
22.13mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate Class Reference . . . . .	134
22.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	135
22.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	135
22.13.2.1 NMFALSUpdate . . . . .	135
22.13.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	135
22.13.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	135
22.13.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	136
22.13.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	136
22.14mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate Class Reference . . . . .	136
22.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	137
22.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	137
22.14.2.1 NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate . . . . .	137
22.14.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	137
22.14.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	137
22.14.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	137
22.14.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	137
22.15mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate Class Reference . . . . .	138
22.15.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	138

22.15.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	138
22.15.2.1 NFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate . . . . .	138
22.15.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	139
22.15.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	139
22.15.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	139
22.15.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	139
22.16mlpack::amf::RandomAcollInitialization< p > Class Template Reference . . . . .	139
22.16.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	140
22.16.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	140
22.16.2.1 RandomAcollInitialization . . . . .	140
22.16.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	140
22.16.3.1 Initialize . . . . .	140
22.17mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization Class Reference . . . . .	140
22.17.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	141
22.17.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	141
22.17.2.1 RandomInitialization . . . . .	141
22.17.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	141
22.17.3.1 Initialize . . . . .	141
22.18mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination Class Reference . . . . .	141
22.18.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	142
22.18.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	142
22.18.2.1 SimpleResidueTermination . . . . .	142
22.18.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	142
22.18.3.1 Index . . . . .	142
22.18.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	143
22.18.3.3 IsConverged . . . . .	143
22.18.3.4 Iteration . . . . .	143
22.18.3.5 MaxIterations . . . . .	143
22.18.3.6 MaxIterations . . . . .	143
22.18.3.7 MinResidue . . . . .	143
22.18.3.8 MinResidue . . . . .	144
22.18.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	144
22.18.4.1 iteration . . . . .	144
22.18.4.2 maxIterations . . . . .	144
22.18.4.3 minResidue . . . . .	144
22.18.4.4 nm . . . . .	144
22.18.4.5 normOld . . . . .	144

22.18.4.6 residue . . . . .	144
22.19mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	145
22.19.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	146
22.19.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	146
22.19.2.1 SimpleToleranceTermination . . . . .	146
22.19.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	146
22.19.3.1 Index . . . . .	146
22.19.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	146
22.19.3.3 IsConverged . . . . .	147
22.19.3.4 Iteration . . . . .	147
22.19.3.5 MaxIterations . . . . .	147
22.19.3.6 MaxIterations . . . . .	147
22.19.3.7 Tolerance . . . . .	148
22.19.3.8 Tolerance . . . . .	148
22.19.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	148
22.19.4.1 c_index . . . . .	148
22.19.4.2 c_indexOld . . . . .	148
22.19.4.3 H . . . . .	148
22.19.4.4 isCopy . . . . .	148
22.19.4.5 iteration . . . . .	149
22.19.4.6 maxIterations . . . . .	149
22.19.4.7 normOld . . . . .	149
22.19.4.8 residue . . . . .	149
22.19.4.9 residueOld . . . . .	149
22.19.4.10reverseStepCount . . . . .	149
22.19.4.11reverseStepTolerance . . . . .	150
22.19.4.12tolerance . . . . .	150
22.19.4.13V . . . . .	150
22.19.4.14W . . . . .	150
22.20mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning Class Reference . . . . .	150
22.20.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	151
22.20.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	151
22.20.2.1 SVDBatchLearning . . . . .	151
22.20.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	151
22.20.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	151
22.20.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	152
22.20.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	152

22.20.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	152
22.20.4.1 kh . . . . .	152
22.20.4.2 kw . . . . .	152
22.20.4.3 max . . . . .	152
22.20.4.4 mH . . . . .	153
22.20.4.5 min . . . . .	153
22.20.4.6 momentum . . . . .	153
22.20.4.7 mW . . . . .	153
22.20.4.8 u . . . . .	153
22.21 mpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	153
22.21.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	154
22.21.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	154
22.21.2.1 SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning . . . . .	154
22.21.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	154
22.21.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	154
22.21.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	154
22.21.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	155
22.21.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	155
22.21.4.1 currentItemIndex . . . . .	155
22.21.4.2 currentUserIndex . . . . .	155
22.21.4.3 kh . . . . .	155
22.21.4.4 kw . . . . .	156
22.21.4.5 m . . . . .	156
22.21.4.6 n . . . . .	156
22.21.4.7 u . . . . .	156
22.22 mpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat > Class Template Reference . . . . .	156
22.22.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	157
22.22.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	157
22.22.2.1 SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning . . . . .	157
22.22.2.2 ~SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning . . . . .	157
22.22.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	157
22.22.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	157
22.22.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	158
22.22.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	158
22.22.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	158
22.22.4.1 dummy . . . . .	158
22.22.4.2 isStart . . . . .	158



22.22.4.3 it . . . . .	158
22.22.4.4 kh . . . . .	158
22.22.4.5 kw . . . . .	158
22.22.4.6 m . . . . .	159
22.22.4.7 n . . . . .	159
22.22.4.8 u . . . . .	159
22.23mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning Class Reference . . . . .	159
22.23.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	159
22.23.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	159
22.23.2.1 SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning . . . . .	159
22.23.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	160
22.23.3.1 HUpdate . . . . .	160
22.23.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	160
22.23.3.3 WUpdate . . . . .	160
22.23.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	160
22.23.4.1 currentUserIndex . . . . .	160
22.23.4.2 kh . . . . .	161
22.23.4.3 kw . . . . .	161
22.23.4.4 m . . . . .	161
22.23.4.5 n . . . . .	161
22.23.4.6 u . . . . .	161
22.24mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	161
22.24.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	162
22.24.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	162
22.24.2.1 ValidationRMSETermination . . . . .	162
22.24.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	162
22.24.3.1 Index . . . . .	162
22.24.3.2 Initialize . . . . .	162
22.24.3.3 IsConverged . . . . .	163
22.24.3.4 Iteration . . . . .	163
22.24.3.5 MaxIterations . . . . .	163
22.24.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	163
22.24.4.1 c_index . . . . .	163
22.24.4.2 c_indexOld . . . . .	163
22.24.4.3 H . . . . .	163
22.24.4.4 isCopy . . . . .	164
22.24.4.5 iteration . . . . .	164

22.24.4.6 maxIterations . . . . .	164
22.24.4.7 num_test_points . . . . .	164
22.24.4.8 reverseStepCount . . . . .	164
22.24.4.9 reverseStepTolerance . . . . .	164
22.24.4.10 rmse . . . . .	164
22.24.4.11 rmseOld . . . . .	165
22.24.4.12 test_points . . . . .	165
22.24.4.13 tolerance . . . . .	165
22.24.4.14 W . . . . .	165
22.25 mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	165
22.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	167
22.25.2 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	167
22.25.2.1 MetricType . . . . .	167
22.25.2.2 Vec . . . . .	167
22.25.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	168
22.25.3.1 BallBound . . . . .	168
22.25.3.2 BallBound . . . . .	168
22.25.3.3 BallBound . . . . .	168
22.25.3.4 BallBound . . . . .	168
22.25.3.5 ~BallBound . . . . .	168
22.25.4 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	168
22.25.4.1 Center . . . . .	168
22.25.4.2 Center . . . . .	169
22.25.4.3 Centroid . . . . .	169
22.25.4.4 Contains . . . . .	169
22.25.4.5 Diameter . . . . .	169
22.25.4.6 Dim . . . . .	169
22.25.4.7 MaxDistance . . . . .	169
22.25.4.8 MaxDistance . . . . .	169
22.25.4.9 Metric . . . . .	170
22.25.4.10 MinDistance . . . . .	170
22.25.4.11 MinDistance . . . . .	170
22.25.4.12 MinWidth . . . . .	170
22.25.4.13 operator= . . . . .	170
22.25.4.14 operator[] . . . . .	170
22.25.4.15 operator"   = . . . . .	170
22.25.4.16 operator"   = . . . . .	171

22.25.4.17Radius	171
22.25.4.18Radius	171
22.25.4.19RangeDistance	171
22.25.4.20RangeDistance	171
22.25.4.21ToString	171
22.25.5 Member Data Documentation	171
22.25.5.1 center	172
22.25.5.2 metric	172
22.25.5.3 ownsMetric	172
22.25.5.4 radius	172
22.26mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > Class Template Reference	172
22.26.1 Detailed Description	174
22.26.2 Member Typedef Documentation	175
22.26.2.1 MetricType	175
22.26.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	175
22.26.3.1 HRectBound	175
22.26.3.2 HRectBound	175
22.26.3.3 HRectBound	175
22.26.3.4 ~HRectBound	175
22.26.4 Member Function Documentation	175
22.26.4.1 Centroid	175
22.26.4.2 Clear	176
22.26.4.3 Contains	176
22.26.4.4 Diameter	176
22.26.4.5 Dim	176
22.26.4.6 MaxDistance	176
22.26.4.7 MaxDistance	176
22.26.4.8 Metric	176
22.26.4.9 MinDistance	177
22.26.4.10MinDistance	177
22.26.4.11MinWidth	177
22.26.4.12MinWidth	177
22.26.4.13operator=	177
22.26.4.14operator[]	177
22.26.4.15operator[]	178
22.26.4.16operator"  =	178
22.26.4.17operator"  =	178

22.26.4.18	RangeDistance . . . . .	178
22.26.4.19	RangeDistance . . . . .	178
22.26.4.20	ToString . . . . .	179
22.26.5	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	179
22.26.5.1	bounds . . . . .	179
22.26.5.2	dim . . . . .	179
22.26.5.3	minWidth . . . . .	179
22.27	mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	179
22.27.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	181
22.27.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	181
22.27.2.1	CF . . . . .	181
22.27.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	181
22.27.3.1	CleanData . . . . .	181
22.27.3.2	CleanedData . . . . .	182
22.27.3.3	Data . . . . .	182
22.27.3.4	Factorizer . . . . .	182
22.27.3.5	GetRecommendations . . . . .	182
22.27.3.6	GetRecommendations . . . . .	182
22.27.3.7	H . . . . .	183
22.27.3.8	InsertNeighbor . . . . .	183
22.27.3.9	NumUsersForSimilarity . . . . .	183
22.27.3.10	NumUsersForSimilarity . . . . .	183
22.27.3.11	IRank . . . . .	183
22.27.3.12	IRank . . . . .	184
22.27.3.13	IRating . . . . .	184
22.27.3.14	ToString . . . . .	184
22.27.3.15	W . . . . .	184
22.27.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	184
22.27.4.1	cleanedData . . . . .	184
22.27.4.2	data . . . . .	184
22.27.4.3	factorizer . . . . .	185
22.27.4.4	h . . . . .	185
22.27.4.5	numUsersForSimilarity . . . . .	185
22.27.4.6	rank . . . . .	185
22.27.4.7	rating . . . . .	185
22.27.4.8	w . . . . .	185
22.28	mlpack::CLI Class Reference . . . . .	186

22.28.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	188
22.28.2 Adding parameters to a program . . . . .	188
22.28.3 Documenting the program itself . . . . .	189
22.28.4 Parsing the command line with CLI . . . . .	189
22.28.5 Getting parameters with CLI . . . . .	190
22.28.6 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	190
22.28.6.1 amap_t . . . . .	190
22.28.6.2 gmap_t . . . . .	190
22.28.7 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	190
22.28.7.1 ~CLI . . . . .	190
22.28.7.2 CLI . . . . .	190
22.28.7.3 CLI . . . . .	191
22.28.7.4 CLI . . . . .	192
22.28.8 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	192
22.28.8.1 Add . . . . .	192
22.28.8.2 Add . . . . .	192
22.28.8.3 AddAlias . . . . .	192
22.28.8.4 AddFlag . . . . .	193
22.28.8.5 AliasReverseLookup . . . . .	194
22.28.8.6 DefaultMessages . . . . .	194
22.28.8.7 Destroy . . . . .	194
22.28.8.8 GetDescription . . . . .	194
22.28.8.9 GetParam . . . . .	194
22.28.8.10GetSingleton . . . . .	195
22.28.8.11HasParam . . . . .	195
22.28.8.12HyphenateString . . . . .	195
22.28.8.13ParseCommandLine . . . . .	195
22.28.8.14ParseStream . . . . .	195
22.28.8.15Print . . . . .	196
22.28.8.16PrintHelp . . . . .	196
22.28.8.17RegisterProgramDoc . . . . .	196
22.28.8.18RemoveDuplicateFlags . . . . .	196
22.28.8.19RequiredOptions . . . . .	196
22.28.8.20SanitizeString . . . . .	196
22.28.8.21UpdateGmap . . . . .	196
22.28.9 Friends And Related Function Documentation . . . . .	197
22.28.9.1 Timer . . . . .	197

22.28.10 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	197
22.28.10.1 aliasValues . . . . .	197
22.28.10.2 desc . . . . .	197
22.28.10.3 didParse . . . . .	197
22.28.10.4 doc . . . . .	197
22.28.10.5 globalValues . . . . .	197
22.28.10.6 programName . . . . .	197
22.28.10.7 requiredOptions . . . . .	197
22.28.10.8 singleton . . . . .	198
22.28.10.9 timer . . . . .	198
22.28.10.10 map . . . . .	198
22.29 mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	198
22.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	199
22.29.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	200
22.29.2.1 DecisionStump . . . . .	200
22.29.2.2 DecisionStump . . . . .	200
22.29.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	200
22.29.3.1 BinLabels . . . . .	200
22.29.3.2 BinLabels . . . . .	200
22.29.3.3 CalculateEntropy . . . . .	201
22.29.3.4 Classify . . . . .	201
22.29.3.5 CountMostFreq . . . . .	201
22.29.3.6 IsDistinct . . . . .	201
22.29.3.7 MergeRanges . . . . .	201
22.29.3.8 SetupSplitAttribute . . . . .	202
22.29.3.9 Split . . . . .	202
22.29.3.10 Split . . . . .	202
22.29.3.11 SplitAttribute . . . . .	202
22.29.3.12 SplitAttribute . . . . .	202
22.29.3.13 Train . . . . .	202
22.29.3.14 TrainOnAtt . . . . .	203
22.29.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	203
22.29.4.1 binLabels . . . . .	203
22.29.4.2 bucketSize . . . . .	203
22.29.4.3 numClass . . . . .	203
22.29.4.4 split . . . . .	203
22.29.4.5 splitAttribute . . . . .	204

22.30mlpack::det::DTree Class Reference . . . . .	204
22.30.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	207
22.30.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	207
22.30.2.1 DTree . . . . .	207
22.30.2.2 DTree . . . . .	207
22.30.2.3 DTree . . . . .	207
22.30.2.4 DTree . . . . .	207
22.30.2.5 DTree . . . . .	209
22.30.2.6 ~DTree . . . . .	209
22.30.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	209
22.30.3.1 AlphaUpper . . . . .	209
22.30.3.2 ComputeValue . . . . .	209
22.30.3.3 ComputeVariableImportance . . . . .	209
22.30.3.4 End . . . . .	210
22.30.3.5 FindBucket . . . . .	210
22.30.3.6 FindSplit . . . . .	210
22.30.3.7 Grow . . . . .	210
22.30.3.8 Left . . . . .	210
22.30.3.9 LogNegativeError . . . . .	210
22.30.3.10LogNegError . . . . .	211
22.30.3.11LogVolume . . . . .	211
22.30.3.12MaxVals . . . . .	211
22.30.3.13MaxVals . . . . .	211
22.30.3.14MinVals . . . . .	211
22.30.3.15MinVals . . . . .	211
22.30.3.16PruneAndUpdate . . . . .	212
22.30.3.17Ratio . . . . .	212
22.30.3.18Right . . . . .	212
22.30.3.19Root . . . . .	212
22.30.3.20SplitData . . . . .	212
22.30.3.21SplitDim . . . . .	212
22.30.3.22SplitValue . . . . .	213
22.30.3.23Start . . . . .	213
22.30.3.24SubtreeLeaves . . . . .	213
22.30.3.25SubtreeLeavesLogNegError . . . . .	213
22.30.3.26TagTree . . . . .	213
22.30.3.27ToString . . . . .	213

22.30.3.28	WithinRange . . . . .	213
22.30.3.29	WriteTree . . . . .	213
22.30.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	214
22.30.4.1	alphaUpper . . . . .	214
22.30.4.2	bucketTag . . . . .	214
22.30.4.3	end . . . . .	214
22.30.4.4	left . . . . .	214
22.30.4.5	logNegError . . . . .	214
22.30.4.6	logVolume . . . . .	214
22.30.4.7	maxVals . . . . .	215
22.30.4.8	minVals . . . . .	215
22.30.4.9	ratio . . . . .	215
22.30.4.10	right . . . . .	215
22.30.4.11	root . . . . .	215
22.30.4.12	splitDim . . . . .	215
22.30.4.13	splitValue . . . . .	215
22.30.4.14	start . . . . .	216
22.30.4.15	subtreeLeaves . . . . .	216
22.30.4.16	subtreeLeavesLogNegError . . . . .	216
22.31	mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution Class Reference . . . . .	216
22.31.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	217
22.31.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	217
22.31.2.1	DiscreteDistribution . . . . .	217
22.31.2.2	DiscreteDistribution . . . . .	217
22.31.2.3	DiscreteDistribution . . . . .	218
22.31.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	219
22.31.3.1	Dimensionality . . . . .	219
22.31.3.2	Estimate . . . . .	219
22.31.3.3	Estimate . . . . .	219
22.31.3.4	Probabilities . . . . .	219
22.31.3.5	Probabilities . . . . .	219
22.31.3.6	Probability . . . . .	219
22.31.3.7	Random . . . . .	220
22.31.3.8	ToString . . . . .	220
22.31.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	220
22.31.4.1	probabilities . . . . .	220
22.32	mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution Class Reference . . . . .	220



22.32.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	221
22.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	221
22.32.2.1 GaussianDistribution . . . . .	221
22.32.2.2 GaussianDistribution . . . . .	221
22.32.2.3 GaussianDistribution . . . . .	222
22.32.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	222
22.32.3.1 Covariance . . . . .	222
22.32.3.2 Covariance . . . . .	222
22.32.3.3 Dimensionality . . . . .	222
22.32.3.4 Estimate . . . . .	222
22.32.3.5 Estimate . . . . .	222
22.32.3.6 Mean . . . . .	222
22.32.3.7 Mean . . . . .	223
22.32.3.8 Probability . . . . .	223
22.32.3.9 Random . . . . .	223
22.32.3.10 ToString . . . . .	223
22.32.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	223
22.32.4.1 covariance . . . . .	223
22.32.4.2 mean . . . . .	223
22.33 mpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution Class Reference . . . . .	223
22.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	224
22.33.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	225
22.33.2.1 LaplaceDistribution . . . . .	225
22.33.2.2 LaplaceDistribution . . . . .	225
22.33.2.3 LaplaceDistribution . . . . .	225
22.33.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	225
22.33.3.1 Dimensionality . . . . .	225
22.33.3.2 Estimate . . . . .	226
22.33.3.3 Estimate . . . . .	226
22.33.3.4 Mean . . . . .	226
22.33.3.5 Mean . . . . .	226
22.33.3.6 Probability . . . . .	226
22.33.3.7 Random . . . . .	226
22.33.3.8 Scale . . . . .	226
22.33.3.9 Scale . . . . .	227
22.33.3.10 ToString . . . . .	227
22.33.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	227

22.33.4.1 mean . . . . .	227
22.33.4.2 scale . . . . .	227
22.34mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	227
22.34.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	229
22.34.2 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	229
22.34.2.1 TraversalInfoType . . . . .	229
22.34.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	229
22.34.3.1 DTBRules . . . . .	229
22.34.4 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	229
22.34.4.1 BaseCase . . . . .	229
22.34.4.2 BaseCases . . . . .	229
22.34.4.3 BaseCases . . . . .	230
22.34.4.4 CalculateBound . . . . .	230
22.34.4.5 Rescore . . . . .	230
22.34.4.6 Rescore . . . . .	230
22.34.4.7 Score . . . . .	230
22.34.4.8 Score . . . . .	231
22.34.4.9 Score . . . . .	231
22.34.4.10Score . . . . .	231
22.34.4.11Scores . . . . .	231
22.34.4.12Scores . . . . .	232
22.34.4.13TraversalInfo . . . . .	232
22.34.4.14TraversalInfo . . . . .	232
22.34.5 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	232
22.34.5.1 baseCases . . . . .	232
22.34.5.2 connections . . . . .	232
22.34.5.3 dataSet . . . . .	232
22.34.5.4 metric . . . . .	233
22.34.5.5 neighborsDistances . . . . .	233
22.34.5.6 neighborsInComponent . . . . .	233
22.34.5.7 neighborsOutComponent . . . . .	233
22.34.5.8 scores . . . . .	233
22.34.5.9 traversalInfo . . . . .	233
22.35mlpack::emst::DTBStat Class Reference . . . . .	233
22.35.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	234
22.35.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	234
22.35.2.1 DTBStat . . . . .	234

22.35.2.2 DTBStat . . . . .	235
22.35.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	235
22.35.3.1 Bound . . . . .	235
22.35.3.2 Bound . . . . .	235
22.35.3.3 ComponentMembership . . . . .	235
22.35.3.4 ComponentMembership . . . . .	235
22.35.3.5 MaxNeighborDistance . . . . .	235
22.35.3.6 MaxNeighborDistance . . . . .	236
22.35.3.7 MinNeighborDistance . . . . .	236
22.35.3.8 MinNeighborDistance . . . . .	236
22.35.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	236
22.35.4.1 bound . . . . .	236
22.35.4.2 componentMembership . . . . .	236
22.35.4.3 maxNeighborDistance . . . . .	236
22.35.4.4 minNeighborDistance . . . . .	236
22.36mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	237
22.36.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	238
22.36.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	239
22.36.2.1 DualTreeBoruvka . . . . .	239
22.36.2.2 DualTreeBoruvka . . . . .	239
22.36.2.3 ~DualTreeBoruvka . . . . .	240
22.36.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	240
22.36.3.1 AddAllEdges . . . . .	240
22.36.3.2 AddEdge . . . . .	240
22.36.3.3 Cleanup . . . . .	240
22.36.3.4 CleanupHelper . . . . .	240
22.36.3.5 ComputeMST . . . . .	240
22.36.3.6 EmitResults . . . . .	242
22.36.3.7 ToString . . . . .	242
22.36.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	242
22.36.4.1 connections . . . . .	242
22.36.4.2 data . . . . .	242
22.36.4.3 dataCopy . . . . .	242
22.36.4.4 edges . . . . .	242
22.36.4.5 metric . . . . .	243
22.36.4.6 naive . . . . .	243
22.36.4.7 neighborsDistances . . . . .	243

22.36.4.8 neighborsInComponent . . . . .	243
22.36.4.9 neighborsOutComponent . . . . .	243
22.36.4.10 oldFromNew . . . . .	243
22.36.4.11 lowTree . . . . .	243
22.36.4.12 SortFun . . . . .	244
22.36.4.13 totalDist . . . . .	244
22.36.4.14 tree . . . . .	244
22.37 mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::SortEdgesHelper Struct Reference . . . . .	244
22.37.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	244
22.37.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	244
22.37.2.1 operator() . . . . .	245
22.38 mlpack::emst::EdgePair Class Reference . . . . .	245
22.38.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	245
22.38.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	246
22.38.2.1 EdgePair . . . . .	246
22.38.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	246
22.38.3.1 Distance . . . . .	246
22.38.3.2 Distance . . . . .	246
22.38.3.3 Greater . . . . .	246
22.38.3.4 Greater . . . . .	246
22.38.3.5 Lesser . . . . .	246
22.38.3.6 Lesser . . . . .	247
22.38.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	247
22.38.4.1 distance . . . . .	247
22.38.4.2 greater . . . . .	247
22.38.4.3 lesser . . . . .	247
22.39 mlpack::emst::UnionFind Class Reference . . . . .	247
22.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	248
22.39.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	248
22.39.2.1 UnionFind . . . . .	248
22.39.2.2 ~UnionFind . . . . .	248
22.39.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	248
22.39.3.1 Find . . . . .	248
22.39.3.2 Union . . . . .	248
22.39.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	249
22.39.4.1 parent . . . . .	249
22.39.4.2 rank . . . . .	249

22.40mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	249
22.40.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	250
22.40.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	251
22.40.2.1 FastMKS . . . . .	251
22.40.2.2 FastMKS . . . . .	251
22.40.2.3 FastMKS . . . . .	251
22.40.2.4 FastMKS . . . . .	252
22.40.2.5 FastMKS . . . . .	252
22.40.2.6 FastMKS . . . . .	252
22.40.2.7 ~FastMKS . . . . .	253
22.40.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	253
22.40.3.1 InsertNeighbor . . . . .	253
22.40.3.2 Metric . . . . .	253
22.40.3.3 Metric . . . . .	253
22.40.3.4 Search . . . . .	253
22.40.3.5 ToString . . . . .	255
22.40.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	255
22.40.4.1 metric . . . . .	255
22.40.4.2 naive . . . . .	255
22.40.4.3 querySet . . . . .	255
22.40.4.4 queryTree . . . . .	255
22.40.4.5 referenceSet . . . . .	256
22.40.4.6 referenceTree . . . . .	256
22.40.4.7 single . . . . .	256
22.40.4.8 treeOwner . . . . .	256
22.41mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	256
22.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	258
22.41.2 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	258
22.41.2.1 TraversalInfoType . . . . .	258
22.41.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	258
22.41.3.1 FastMKSRules . . . . .	258
22.41.4 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	258
22.41.4.1 BaseCase . . . . .	258
22.41.4.2 BaseCases . . . . .	258
22.41.4.3 BaseCases . . . . .	259
22.41.4.4 CalculateBound . . . . .	259
22.41.4.5 InsertNeighbor . . . . .	259

22.41.4.6 Rescore . . . . .	259
22.41.4.7 Rescore . . . . .	259
22.41.4.8 Score . . . . .	260
22.41.4.9 Score . . . . .	260
22.41.4.10 Scores . . . . .	260
22.41.4.11 Scores . . . . .	260
22.41.4.12 TraversalInfo . . . . .	260
22.41.4.13 TraversalInfo . . . . .	261
22.41.5 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	261
22.41.5.1 baseCases . . . . .	261
22.41.5.2 indices . . . . .	261
22.41.5.3 kernel . . . . .	261
22.41.5.4 lastKernel . . . . .	261
22.41.5.5 lastQueryIndex . . . . .	261
22.41.5.6 lastReferenceIndex . . . . .	261
22.41.5.7 products . . . . .	262
22.41.5.8 queryKernels . . . . .	262
22.41.5.9 querySet . . . . .	262
22.41.5.10 referenceKernels . . . . .	262
22.41.5.11 referenceSet . . . . .	262
22.41.5.12 scores . . . . .	262
22.41.5.13 traversalInfo . . . . .	262
22.42 mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat Class Reference . . . . .	263
22.42.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	263
22.42.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	264
22.42.2.1 FastMKStat . . . . .	264
22.42.2.2 FastMKStat . . . . .	264
22.42.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	264
22.42.3.1 Bound . . . . .	264
22.42.3.2 Bound . . . . .	264
22.42.3.3 LastKernel . . . . .	264
22.42.3.4 LastKernel . . . . .	264
22.42.3.5 LastKernelNode . . . . .	265
22.42.3.6 LastKernelNode . . . . .	265
22.42.3.7 SelfKernel . . . . .	265
22.42.3.8 SelfKernel . . . . .	265
22.42.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	265

22.42.4.1 bound . . . . .	265
22.42.4.2 lastKernel . . . . .	265
22.42.4.3 lastKernelNode . . . . .	265
22.42.4.4 selfKernel . . . . .	266
22.43mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint Class Reference . . . . .	266
22.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	266
22.43.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	266
22.43.2.1 ApplyConstraint . . . . .	266
22.44mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint Class Reference . . . . .	266
22.44.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	267
22.44.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	267
22.44.2.1 EigenvalueRatioConstraint . . . . .	267
22.44.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	267
22.44.3.1 ApplyConstraint . . . . .	267
22.44.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	267
22.44.4.1 ratios . . . . .	267
22.45mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . . .	268
22.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	269
22.45.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	269
22.45.2.1 EMFit . . . . .	269
22.45.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	270
22.45.3.1 Clusterer . . . . .	270
22.45.3.2 Clusterer . . . . .	270
22.45.3.3 Constraint . . . . .	270
22.45.3.4 Constraint . . . . .	270
22.45.3.5 Estimate . . . . .	270
22.45.3.6 Estimate . . . . .	271
22.45.3.7 InitialClustering . . . . .	271
22.45.3.8 LogLikelihood . . . . .	271
22.45.3.9 MaxIterations . . . . .	272
22.45.3.10MaxIterations . . . . .	272
22.45.3.11Tolerance . . . . .	272
22.45.3.12Tolerance . . . . .	272
22.45.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	272
22.45.4.1 clusterer . . . . .	273
22.45.4.2 constraint . . . . .	273
22.45.4.3 maxIterations . . . . .	273

22.45.4.4 tolerance . . . . .	273
22.46mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	273
22.46.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	276
22.46.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	276
22.46.2.1 GMM . . . . .	276
22.46.2.2 GMM . . . . .	277
22.46.2.3 GMM . . . . .	277
22.46.2.4 GMM . . . . .	277
22.46.2.5 GMM . . . . .	277
22.46.2.6 GMM . . . . .	278
22.46.2.7 GMM . . . . .	278
22.46.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	278
22.46.3.1 Classify . . . . .	278
22.46.3.2 Covariances . . . . .	278
22.46.3.3 Covariances . . . . .	278
22.46.3.4 Dimensionality . . . . .	279
22.46.3.5 Dimensionality . . . . .	279
22.46.3.6 Estimate . . . . .	279
22.46.3.7 Estimate . . . . .	279
22.46.3.8 Fitter . . . . .	281
22.46.3.9 Fitter . . . . .	281
22.46.3.10Gaussians . . . . .	281
22.46.3.11Gaussians . . . . .	281
22.46.3.12Load . . . . .	281
22.46.3.13LogLikelihood . . . . .	282
22.46.3.14Means . . . . .	282
22.46.3.15Means . . . . .	282
22.46.3.16operator= . . . . .	282
22.46.3.17operator= . . . . .	282
22.46.3.18Probability . . . . .	282
22.46.3.19Probability . . . . .	283
22.46.3.20Random . . . . .	283
22.46.3.21Save . . . . .	283
22.46.3.22ToString . . . . .	283
22.46.3.23Weights . . . . .	283
22.46.3.24Weights . . . . .	283
22.46.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	284



22.46.4.1 covariances . . . . .	284
22.46.4.2 dimensionality . . . . .	284
22.46.4.3 fitter . . . . .	284
22.46.4.4 gaussians . . . . .	284
22.46.4.5 localFitter . . . . .	284
22.46.4.6 means . . . . .	284
22.46.4.7 weights . . . . .	285
22.47mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint Class Reference . . . . .	285
22.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	285
22.47.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	285
22.47.2.1 ApplyConstraint . . . . .	285
22.48mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint Class Reference . . . . .	285
22.48.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	286
22.48.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	286
22.48.2.1 ApplyConstraint . . . . .	286
22.49mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution > Class Template Reference . . . . .	286
22.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	288
22.49.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	288
22.49.2.1 HMM . . . . .	288
22.49.2.2 HMM . . . . .	289
22.49.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	289
22.49.3.1 Backward . . . . .	289
22.49.3.2 Dimensionality . . . . .	290
22.49.3.3 Dimensionality . . . . .	290
22.49.3.4 Emission . . . . .	290
22.49.3.5 Emission . . . . .	290
22.49.3.6 Estimate . . . . .	290
22.49.3.7 Estimate . . . . .	291
22.49.3.8 Forward . . . . .	291
22.49.3.9 Generate . . . . .	291
22.49.3.10Initial . . . . .	292
22.49.3.11Initial . . . . .	292
22.49.3.12LogLikelihood . . . . .	292
22.49.3.13Predict . . . . .	292
22.49.3.14Tolerance . . . . .	293
22.49.3.15Tolerance . . . . .	293
22.49.3.16ToString . . . . .	293

22.49.3.17	Train . . . . .	293
22.49.3.18	Train . . . . .	293
22.49.3.19	Transition . . . . .	294
22.49.3.20	Transition . . . . .	294
22.49.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	294
22.49.4.1	dimensionality . . . . .	294
22.49.4.2	emission . . . . .	294
22.49.4.3	initial . . . . .	295
22.49.4.4	tolerance . . . . .	295
22.49.4.5	transition . . . . .	295
22.50	mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance Class Reference . . . . .	295
22.50.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	295
22.50.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	296
22.50.2.1	Evaluate . . . . .	296
22.50.2.2	ToString . . . . .	296
22.51	mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel Class Reference . . . . .	296
22.51.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	297
22.51.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	297
22.51.2.1	EpanechnikovKernel . . . . .	297
22.51.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	297
22.51.3.1	ConvolutionIntegral . . . . .	297
22.51.3.2	Evaluate . . . . .	298
22.51.3.3	Evaluate . . . . .	298
22.51.3.4	Normalizer . . . . .	298
22.51.3.5	ToString . . . . .	298
22.51.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	298
22.51.4.1	bandwidth . . . . .	298
22.51.4.2	inverseBandwidthSquared . . . . .	298
22.52	mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel Class Reference . . . . .	298
22.52.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	299
22.52.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	299
22.52.2.1	ExampleKernel . . . . .	299
22.52.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	300
22.52.3.1	ConvolutionIntegral . . . . .	300
22.52.3.2	Evaluate . . . . .	300
22.52.3.3	Normalizer . . . . .	301
22.52.3.4	ToString . . . . .	301

22.53mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel Class Reference . . . . .	301
22.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	302
22.53.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	302
22.53.2.1 GaussianKernel . . . . .	302
22.53.2.2 GaussianKernel . . . . .	302
22.53.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	302
22.53.3.1 Bandwidth . . . . .	302
22.53.3.2 Bandwidth . . . . .	303
22.53.3.3 ConvolutionIntegral . . . . .	303
22.53.3.4 Evaluate . . . . .	303
22.53.3.5 Evaluate . . . . .	304
22.53.3.6 Gamma . . . . .	305
22.53.3.7 Normalizer . . . . .	305
22.53.3.8 ToString . . . . .	305
22.53.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	305
22.53.4.1 bandwidth . . . . .	305
22.53.4.2 gamma . . . . .	306
22.54mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel Class Reference . . . . .	306
22.54.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	306
22.54.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	307
22.54.2.1 HyperbolicTangentKernel . . . . .	307
22.54.2.2 HyperbolicTangentKernel . . . . .	307
22.54.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	307
22.54.3.1 Evaluate . . . . .	307
22.54.3.2 Offset . . . . .	307
22.54.3.3 Offset . . . . .	307
22.54.3.4 Scale . . . . .	308
22.54.3.5 Scale . . . . .	308
22.54.3.6 ToString . . . . .	308
22.54.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	308
22.54.4.1 offset . . . . .	308
22.54.4.2 scale . . . . .	308
22.55mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< KernelType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	308
22.55.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	309
22.55.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	309
22.55.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	309
22.56mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< CosineDistance > Class Template Reference . . . . .	309

22.56.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	309
22.56.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	309
22.56.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	309
22.57mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel > Class Template Reference . . . . .	310
22.57.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	310
22.57.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	310
22.57.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	310
22.58mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< GaussianKernel > Class Template Reference . . . . .	310
22.58.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	311
22.58.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	311
22.58.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	311
22.59mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< LaplacianKernel > Class Template Reference . . . . .	311
22.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	311
22.59.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	311
22.59.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	311
22.60mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< SphericalKernel > Class Template Reference . . . . .	312
22.60.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	312
22.60.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	312
22.60.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	312
22.61mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< TriangularKernel > Class Template Reference . . . . .	312
22.61.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	312
22.61.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	313
22.61.2.1 IsNormalized . . . . .	313
22.62mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection< ClusteringType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	313
22.62.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	313
22.62.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	313
22.62.2.1 Select . . . . .	313
22.63mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel Class Reference . . . . .	314
22.63.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	314
22.63.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	314
22.63.2.1 LaplacianKernel . . . . .	314
22.63.2.2 LaplacianKernel . . . . .	315
22.63.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	316
22.63.3.1 Bandwidth . . . . .	316
22.63.3.2 Bandwidth . . . . .	316
22.63.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	316
22.63.3.4 Evaluate . . . . .	316

22.63.3.5 ToString . . . . .	317
22.63.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	317
22.63.4.1 bandwidth . . . . .	317
22.64mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel Class Reference . . . . .	317
22.64.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	318
22.64.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	318
22.64.2.1 LinearKernel . . . . .	318
22.64.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	318
22.64.3.1 Evaluate . . . . .	318
22.64.3.2 ToString . . . . .	318
22.65mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . . .	319
22.65.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	319
22.65.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	319
22.65.2.1 NystroemMethod . . . . .	319
22.65.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	320
22.65.3.1 Apply . . . . .	320
22.65.3.2 GetKernelMatrix . . . . .	320
22.65.3.3 GetKernelMatrix . . . . .	320
22.65.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	320
22.65.4.1 data . . . . .	320
22.65.4.2 kernel . . . . .	320
22.65.4.3 rank . . . . .	321
22.66mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection Class Reference . . . . .	321
22.66.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	321
22.66.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	321
22.66.2.1 Select . . . . .	321
22.67mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel Class Reference . . . . .	321
22.67.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	322
22.67.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	322
22.67.2.1 PolynomialKernel . . . . .	322
22.67.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	323
22.67.3.1 Degree . . . . .	323
22.67.3.2 Degree . . . . .	323
22.67.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	323
22.67.3.4 Offset . . . . .	323
22.67.3.5 Offset . . . . .	324
22.67.3.6 ToString . . . . .	324

22.67.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	324
22.67.4.1 degree . . . . .	324
22.67.4.2 offset . . . . .	324
22.68mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel Class Reference . . . . .	324
22.68.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	325
22.68.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	325
22.68.2.1 PSpectrumStringKernel . . . . .	326
22.68.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	326
22.68.3.1 Counts . . . . .	326
22.68.3.2 Counts . . . . .	326
22.68.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	326
22.68.3.4 P . . . . .	326
22.68.3.5 P . . . . .	327
22.68.3.6 ToString . . . . .	327
22.68.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	327
22.68.4.1 counts . . . . .	327
22.68.4.2 datasets . . . . .	327
22.68.4.3 p . . . . .	327
22.69mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection Class Reference . . . . .	327
22.69.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	328
22.69.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	328
22.69.2.1 Select . . . . .	328
22.70mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel Class Reference . . . . .	328
22.70.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	329
22.70.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	329
22.70.2.1 SphericalKernel . . . . .	329
22.70.2.2 SphericalKernel . . . . .	329
22.70.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	329
22.70.3.1 ConvolutionIntegral . . . . .	329
22.70.3.2 Evaluate . . . . .	329
22.70.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	329
22.70.3.4 Normalizer . . . . .	330
22.70.3.5 ToString . . . . .	330
22.70.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	330
22.70.4.1 bandwidth . . . . .	330
22.70.4.2 bandwidthSquared . . . . .	330
22.71mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel Class Reference . . . . .	330

22.71.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	331
22.71.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	331
22.71.2.1 TriangularKernel . . . . .	331
22.71.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	331
22.71.3.1 Bandwidth . . . . .	331
22.71.3.2 Bandwidth . . . . .	331
22.71.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	331
22.71.3.4 Evaluate . . . . .	332
22.71.3.5 ToString . . . . .	332
22.71.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	332
22.71.4.1 bandwidth . . . . .	332
22.72mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters Class Reference . . . . .	332
22.72.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	333
22.72.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	333
22.72.2.1 AllowEmptyClusters . . . . .	333
22.72.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	333
22.72.3.1 EmptyCluster . . . . .	333
22.73mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . . .	334
22.73.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	335
22.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	335
22.73.2.1 KMeans . . . . .	336
22.73.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	336
22.73.3.1 Cluster . . . . .	336
22.73.3.2 Cluster . . . . .	337
22.73.3.3 EmptyClusterAction . . . . .	337
22.73.3.4 EmptyClusterAction . . . . .	337
22.73.3.5 MaxIterations . . . . .	338
22.73.3.6 MaxIterations . . . . .	338
22.73.3.7 Metric . . . . .	338
22.73.3.8 Metric . . . . .	338
22.73.3.9 OverclusteringFactor . . . . .	338
22.73.3.10OverclusteringFactor . . . . .	338
22.73.3.11Partitioner . . . . .	339
22.73.3.12Partitioner . . . . .	339
22.73.3.13ToString . . . . .	339
22.73.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	339

22.73.4.1 emptyClusterAction . . . . .	339
22.73.4.2 maxIterations . . . . .	339
22.73.4.3 metric . . . . .	340
22.73.4.4 overclusteringFactor . . . . .	340
22.73.4.5 partitioner . . . . .	340
22.74mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster Class Reference . . . . .	340
22.74.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	341
22.74.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	341
22.74.2.1 MaxVarianceNewCluster . . . . .	341
22.74.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	341
22.74.3.1 EmptyCluster . . . . .	341
22.75mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition Class Reference . . . . .	341
22.75.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	342
22.75.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	342
22.75.2.1 RandomPartition . . . . .	342
22.75.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	342
22.75.3.1 Cluster . . . . .	342
22.76mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart Class Reference . . . . .	342
22.76.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	343
22.76.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	343
22.76.2.1 RefinedStart . . . . .	343
22.76.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	344
22.76.3.1 Cluster . . . . .	344
22.76.3.2 Percentage . . . . .	345
22.76.3.3 Percentage . . . . .	345
22.76.3.4 Samplings . . . . .	345
22.76.3.5 Samplings . . . . .	345
22.76.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	345
22.76.4.1 percentage . . . . .	345
22.76.4.2 samplings . . . . .	345
22.77mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule > Class Template Reference . . . . .	346
22.77.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	347
22.77.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	347
22.77.2.1 KernelPCA . . . . .	347
22.77.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	347
22.77.3.1 Apply . . . . .	347
22.77.3.2 Apply . . . . .	348



22.77.3.3 Apply . . . . .	349
22.77.3.4 Apply . . . . .	349
22.77.3.5 CenterTransformedData . . . . .	349
22.77.3.6 CenterTransformedData . . . . .	349
22.77.3.7 Kernel . . . . .	350
22.77.3.8 Kernel . . . . .	350
22.77.3.9 ToString . . . . .	350
22.77.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	350
22.77.4.1 centerTransformedData . . . . .	350
22.77.4.2 kernel . . . . .	350
22.78mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule< KernelType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	350
22.78.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	351
22.78.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	351
22.78.2.1 ApplyKernelMatrix . . . . .	351
22.79mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . . .	351
22.79.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	351
22.79.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	351
22.79.2.1 ApplyKernelMatrix . . . . .	352
22.80mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer > Class Template Reference . . . . .	353
22.80.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	354
22.80.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	355
22.80.2.1 LocalCoordinateCoding . . . . .	355
22.80.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	355
22.80.3.1 Codes . . . . .	355
22.80.3.2 Codes . . . . .	355
22.80.3.3 Data . . . . .	355
22.80.3.4 Dictionary . . . . .	355
22.80.3.5 Dictionary . . . . .	356
22.80.3.6 Encode . . . . .	356
22.80.3.7 Objective . . . . .	356
22.80.3.8 OptimizeCode . . . . .	356
22.80.3.9 OptimizeDictionary . . . . .	356
22.80.3.10ToString . . . . .	356
22.80.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	356
22.80.4.1 atoms . . . . .	356
22.80.4.2 codes . . . . .	357
22.80.4.3 data . . . . .	357

22.80.4.4 dictionary . . . . .	357
22.80.4.5 lambda . . . . .	357
22.81 mpack::Log Class Reference . . . . .	357
22.81.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	358
22.81.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	359
22.81.2.1 Assert . . . . .	359
22.81.3 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	359
22.81.3.1 cout . . . . .	359
22.81.3.2 Debug . . . . .	359
22.81.3.3 Fatal . . . . .	359
22.81.3.4 Info . . . . .	360
22.81.3.5 Warn . . . . .	360
22.82 mpack::math::Range Class Reference . . . . .	360
22.82.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	361
22.82.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	361
22.82.2.1 Range . . . . .	361
22.82.2.2 Range . . . . .	362
22.82.2.3 Range . . . . .	362
22.82.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	363
22.82.3.1 Contains . . . . .	363
22.82.3.2 Contains . . . . .	363
22.82.3.3 Hi . . . . .	363
22.82.3.4 Hi . . . . .	363
22.82.3.5 Lo . . . . .	363
22.82.3.6 Lo . . . . .	364
22.82.3.7 Mid . . . . .	364
22.82.3.8 operator"!=" . . . . .	364
22.82.3.9 operator& . . . . .	364
22.82.3.10 operator&= . . . . .	364
22.82.3.11 operator* . . . . .	364
22.82.3.12 operator*= . . . . .	364
22.82.3.13 operator< . . . . .	365
22.82.3.14 operator== . . . . .	365
22.82.3.15 operator> . . . . .	365
22.82.3.16 operator"   . . . . .	365
22.82.3.17 operator"   = . . . . .	365
22.82.3.18 toString . . . . .	365

22.82.3.19Width . . . . .	366
22.82.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation . . . . .	366
22.82.4.1 operator* . . . . .	366
22.82.5 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	366
22.82.5.1 hi . . . . .	366
22.82.5.2 lo . . . . .	366
22.83mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	366
22.83.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	367
22.83.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	367
22.83.2.1 IPMetric . . . . .	367
22.83.2.2 IPMetric . . . . .	367
22.83.2.3 ~IPMetric . . . . .	367
22.83.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	367
22.83.3.1 Evaluate . . . . .	367
22.83.3.2 Kernel . . . . .	367
22.83.3.3 Kernel . . . . .	368
22.83.3.4 ToString . . . . .	368
22.83.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	368
22.83.4.1 kernel . . . . .	368
22.83.4.2 localKernel . . . . .	368
22.84mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot > Class Template Reference . . . . .	368
22.84.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	369
22.84.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	369
22.84.2.1 LMetric . . . . .	369
22.84.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	369
22.84.3.1 Evaluate . . . . .	369
22.84.3.2 ToString . . . . .	370
22.85mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot > Class Template Reference . . . . .	370
22.85.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	370
22.85.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	371
22.85.2.1 MahalanobisDistance . . . . .	371
22.85.2.2 MahalanobisDistance . . . . .	371
22.85.2.3 MahalanobisDistance . . . . .	371
22.85.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	372
22.85.3.1 Covariance . . . . .	372
22.85.3.2 Covariance . . . . .	372
22.85.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	372

22.85.3.4 ToString . . . . .	372
22.85.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	372
22.85.4.1 covariance . . . . .	372
22.86mlpack::mvu::MVU Class Reference . . . . .	373
22.86.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	373
22.86.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	373
22.86.2.1 MVU . . . . .	373
22.86.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	373
22.86.3.1 Unfold . . . . .	373
22.86.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	373
22.86.4.1 data . . . . .	373
22.87mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	373
22.87.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	374
22.87.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	375
22.87.2.1 NaiveBayesClassifier . . . . .	375
22.87.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	375
22.87.3.1 Classify . . . . .	375
22.87.3.2 Means . . . . .	375
22.87.3.3 Means . . . . .	375
22.87.3.4 Probabilities . . . . .	376
22.87.3.5 Probabilities . . . . .	376
22.87.3.6 Variances . . . . .	376
22.87.3.7 Variances . . . . .	376
22.87.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	376
22.87.4.1 means . . . . .	376
22.87.4.2 probabilities . . . . .	376
22.87.4.3 variances . . . . .	377
22.88mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	377
22.88.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	378
22.88.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	378
22.88.2.1 NCA . . . . .	378
22.88.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	379
22.88.3.1 Dataset . . . . .	379
22.88.3.2 Labels . . . . .	379
22.88.3.3 LearnDistance . . . . .	379
22.88.3.4 Optimizer . . . . .	379
22.88.3.5 Optimizer . . . . .	379

22.88.3.6 ToString . . . . .	380
22.88.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	380
22.88.4.1 dataset . . . . .	380
22.88.4.2 errorFunction . . . . .	380
22.88.4.3 labels . . . . .	380
22.88.4.4 metric . . . . .	380
22.88.4.5 optimizer . . . . .	380
22.89mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	381
22.89.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	382
22.89.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	382
22.89.2.1 SoftmaxErrorFunction . . . . .	382
22.89.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	382
22.89.3.1 Evaluate . . . . .	382
22.89.3.2 Evaluate . . . . .	383
22.89.3.3 GetInitialPoint . . . . .	383
22.89.3.4 Gradient . . . . .	383
22.89.3.5 Gradient . . . . .	383
22.89.3.6 NumFunctions . . . . .	383
22.89.3.7 Precalculate . . . . .	384
22.89.3.8 ToString . . . . .	384
22.89.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	384
22.89.4.1 dataset . . . . .	384
22.89.4.2 denominators . . . . .	384
22.89.4.3 labels . . . . .	384
22.89.4.4 lastCoordinates . . . . .	384
22.89.4.5 metric . . . . .	384
22.89.4.6 p . . . . .	385
22.89.4.7 precalculated . . . . .	385
22.89.4.8 stretchedDataset . . . . .	385
22.90mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort Class Reference . . . . .	385
22.90.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	386
22.90.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	386
22.90.2.1 BestDistance . . . . .	386
22.90.2.2 BestNodeToNodeDistance . . . . .	386
22.90.2.3 BestNodeToNodeDistance . . . . .	386
22.90.2.4 BestNodeToNodeDistance . . . . .	387
22.90.2.5 BestPointToNodeDistance . . . . .	387

22.90.2.6 BestPointToNodeDistance . . . . .	387
22.90.2.7 CombineBest . . . . .	387
22.90.2.8 CombineWorst . . . . .	387
22.90.2.9 IsBetter . . . . .	388
22.90.2.10 SortDistance . . . . .	388
22.90.2.11 WorstDistance . . . . .	388
22.91 mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy > Class Template Reference . . . . .	388
22.91.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	390
22.91.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	390
22.91.2.1 LSHSearch . . . . .	390
22.91.2.2 LSHSearch . . . . .	391
22.91.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	391
22.91.3.1 BaseCase . . . . .	391
22.91.3.2 BuildHash . . . . .	391
22.91.3.3 InsertNeighbor . . . . .	392
22.91.3.4 ReturnIndicesFromTable . . . . .	392
22.91.3.5 Search . . . . .	392
22.91.3.6 ToString . . . . .	392
22.91.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	393
22.91.4.1 bucketContentSize . . . . .	393
22.91.4.2 bucketRowInHashTable . . . . .	393
22.91.4.3 bucketSize . . . . .	393
22.91.4.4 distancePtr . . . . .	393
22.91.4.5 hashWidth . . . . .	393
22.91.4.6 metric . . . . .	393
22.91.4.7 neighborPtr . . . . .	393
22.91.4.8 numProj . . . . .	394
22.91.4.9 numTables . . . . .	394
22.91.4.10 offsets . . . . .	394
22.91.4.11 projections . . . . .	394
22.91.4.12 querySet . . . . .	394
22.91.4.13 referenceSet . . . . .	394
22.91.4.14 secondHashSize . . . . .	394
22.91.4.15 secondHashTable . . . . .	394
22.91.4.16 secondHashWeights . . . . .	395
22.92 mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort Class Reference . . . . .	395
22.92.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	396

22.92.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	396
22.92.2.1 BestDistance . . . . .	396
22.92.2.2 BestNodeToNodeDistance . . . . .	396
22.92.2.3 BestNodeToNodeDistance . . . . .	396
22.92.2.4 BestNodeToNodeDistance . . . . .	396
22.92.2.5 BestPointToNodeDistance . . . . .	398
22.92.2.6 BestPointToNodeDistance . . . . .	398
22.92.2.7 CombineBest . . . . .	398
22.92.2.8 CombineWorst . . . . .	398
22.92.2.9 IsBetter . . . . .	398
22.92.2.10 SortDistance . . . . .	399
22.92.2.11 WorstDistance . . . . .	399
22.93 mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	399
22.93.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	401
22.93.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	401
22.93.2.1 NeighborSearch . . . . .	401
22.93.2.2 NeighborSearch . . . . .	402
22.93.2.3 NeighborSearch . . . . .	402
22.93.2.4 NeighborSearch . . . . .	403
22.93.2.5 ~NeighborSearch . . . . .	403
22.93.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	403
22.93.3.1 Search . . . . .	403
22.93.3.2 ToString . . . . .	404
22.93.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	404
22.93.4.1 hasQuerySet . . . . .	404
22.93.4.2 metric . . . . .	404
22.93.4.3 naive . . . . .	404
22.93.4.4 oldFromNewQueries . . . . .	404
22.93.4.5 oldFromNewReferences . . . . .	404
22.93.4.6 queryCopy . . . . .	405
22.93.4.7 querySet . . . . .	405
22.93.4.8 queryTree . . . . .	405
22.93.4.9 referenceCopy . . . . .	405
22.93.4.10 referenceSet . . . . .	405
22.93.4.11 referenceTree . . . . .	406
22.93.4.12 singleMode . . . . .	406
22.93.4.13 freeOwner . . . . .	406

22.94	mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference	406
22.94.1	Detailed Description	408
22.94.2	Member Typedef Documentation	408
22.94.2.1	TraversallInfoType	408
22.94.3	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	408
22.94.3.1	NeighborSearchRules	408
22.94.4	Member Function Documentation	408
22.94.4.1	BaseCase	408
22.94.4.2	BaseCases	408
22.94.4.3	BaseCases	409
22.94.4.4	CalculateBound	409
22.94.4.5	InsertNeighbor	409
22.94.4.6	Rescore	409
22.94.4.7	Rescore	409
22.94.4.8	Score	411
22.94.4.9	Score	411
22.94.4.10	Scores	411
22.94.4.11	Scores	411
22.94.4.12	TraversallInfo	412
22.94.4.13	TraversallInfo	412
22.94.5	Member Data Documentation	412
22.94.5.1	baseCases	412
22.94.5.2	distances	412
22.94.5.3	lastBaseCase	412
22.94.5.4	lastQueryIndex	412
22.94.5.5	lastReferenceIndex	413
22.94.5.6	metric	413
22.94.5.7	neighbors	413
22.94.5.8	querySet	413
22.94.5.9	referenceSet	413
22.94.5.10	scores	413
22.94.5.11	traversallInfo	413
22.95	mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy > Class Template Reference	414
22.95.1	Detailed Description	415
22.95.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	415
22.95.2.1	NeighborSearchStat	415
22.95.2.2	NeighborSearchStat	415



22.95.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	415
22.95.3.1 Bound . . . . .	415
22.95.3.2 Bound . . . . .	415
22.95.3.3 FirstBound . . . . .	415
22.95.3.4 FirstBound . . . . .	416
22.95.3.5 LastDistance . . . . .	416
22.95.3.6 LastDistance . . . . .	416
22.95.3.7 LastDistanceNode . . . . .	416
22.95.3.8 LastDistanceNode . . . . .	416
22.95.3.9 SecondBound . . . . .	416
22.95.3.10 SecondBound . . . . .	417
22.95.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	417
22.95.4.1 bound . . . . .	417
22.95.4.2 firstBound . . . . .	417
22.95.4.3 lastDistance . . . . .	417
22.95.4.4 lastDistanceNode . . . . .	417
22.95.4.5 secondBound . . . . .	417
22.96mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	418
22.96.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	419
22.96.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	419
22.96.2.1 NeighborSearchTraversalInfo . . . . .	419
22.96.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	419
22.96.3.1 LastBaseCase . . . . .	419
22.96.3.2 LastBaseCase . . . . .	419
22.96.3.3 LastQueryNode . . . . .	419
22.96.3.4 LastQueryNode . . . . .	420
22.96.3.5 LastReferenceNode . . . . .	420
22.96.3.6 LastReferenceNode . . . . .	420
22.96.3.7 LastScore . . . . .	420
22.96.3.8 LastScore . . . . .	420
22.96.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	420
22.96.4.1 lastBaseCase . . . . .	420
22.96.4.2 lastQueryNode . . . . .	421
22.96.4.3 lastReferenceNode . . . . .	421
22.96.4.4 lastScore . . . . .	421
22.97mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	421
22.97.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	423

22.97.2 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	423
22.97.2.1 TraversalInfoType . . . . .	423
22.97.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	423
22.97.3.1 RASearchRules . . . . .	423
22.97.4 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	423
22.97.4.1 BaseCase . . . . .	423
22.97.4.2 InsertNeighbor . . . . .	424
22.97.4.3 MinimumSamplesReqd . . . . .	425
22.97.4.4 NumDistComputations . . . . .	425
22.97.4.5 NumEffectiveSamples . . . . .	425
22.97.4.6 ObtainDistinctSamples . . . . .	425
22.97.4.7 Rescore . . . . .	426
22.97.4.8 Rescore . . . . .	426
22.97.4.9 Score . . . . .	426
22.97.4.10Score . . . . .	427
22.97.4.11Score . . . . .	427
22.97.4.12Score . . . . .	428
22.97.4.13Score . . . . .	428
22.97.4.14Score . . . . .	428
22.97.4.15SuccessProbability . . . . .	428
22.97.4.16TraversalInfo . . . . .	429
22.97.4.17TraversalInfo . . . . .	429
22.97.5 Friends And Related Function Documentation . . . . .	429
22.97.5.1 RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > . . . . .	429
22.97.6 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	429
22.97.6.1 distances . . . . .	429
22.97.6.2 firstLeafExact . . . . .	429
22.97.6.3 metric . . . . .	429
22.97.6.4 neighbors . . . . .	430
22.97.6.5 numDistComputations . . . . .	430
22.97.6.6 numSamplesMade . . . . .	430
22.97.6.7 numSamplesReqd . . . . .	430
22.97.6.8 querySet . . . . .	430
22.97.6.9 referenceSet . . . . .	430
22.97.6.10sampleAtLeaves . . . . .	430
22.97.6.11samplingRatio . . . . .	431
22.97.6.12singleSampleLimit . . . . .	431

22.97.6.13 traversalInfo . . . . .	431
22.98mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	431
22.98.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	432
22.98.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	433
22.98.2.1 SparseAutoencoder . . . . .	433
22.98.2.2 SparseAutoencoder . . . . .	433
22.98.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	433
22.98.3.1 Beta . . . . .	434
22.98.3.2 Beta . . . . .	434
22.98.3.3 GetNewFeatures . . . . .	434
22.98.3.4 HiddenSize . . . . .	434
22.98.3.5 HiddenSize . . . . .	434
22.98.3.6 Lambda . . . . .	434
22.98.3.7 Lambda . . . . .	435
22.98.3.8 Rho . . . . .	435
22.98.3.9 Rho . . . . .	435
22.98.3.10 Sigmoid . . . . .	435
22.98.3.11 VisibleSize . . . . .	435
22.98.3.12 VisibleSize . . . . .	435
22.98.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	436
22.98.4.1 beta . . . . .	436
22.98.4.2 hiddenSize . . . . .	436
22.98.4.3 lambda . . . . .	436
22.98.4.4 parameters . . . . .	436
22.98.4.5 rho . . . . .	436
22.98.4.6 visibleSize . . . . .	436
22.99mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction Class Reference . . . . .	437
22.99.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	438
22.99.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	438
22.99.2.1 SparseAutoencoderFunction . . . . .	438
22.99.3 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	438
22.99.3.1 Beta . . . . .	438
22.99.3.2 Beta . . . . .	438
22.99.3.3 Evaluate . . . . .	439
22.99.3.4 GetInitialPoint . . . . .	439
22.99.3.5 Gradient . . . . .	439
22.99.3.6 HiddenSize . . . . .	439

22.99.3.7 HiddenSize . . . . .	439
22.99.3.8 InitializeWeights . . . . .	439
22.99.3.9 Lambda . . . . .	439
22.99.3.10 Lambda . . . . .	440
22.99.3.11 Rho . . . . .	440
22.99.3.12 Rho . . . . .	440
22.99.3.13 Sigmoid . . . . .	440
22.99.3.14 VisibleSize . . . . .	440
22.99.3.15 VisibleSize . . . . .	440
22.99.4 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	441
22.99.4.1 beta . . . . .	441
22.99.4.2 data . . . . .	441
22.99.4.3 hiddenSize . . . . .	441
22.99.4.4 initialPoint . . . . .	441
22.99.4.5 lambda . . . . .	441
22.99.4.6 rho . . . . .	441
22.99.4.7 visibleSize . . . . .	441
22.100.1 mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction > Class Template Reference . . . . .	442
22.100.2 Detailed Description . . . . .	443
22.100.3 Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	445
22.100.3.1 L_BFGSType . . . . .	445
22.100.4 Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	445
22.100.4.1 AugLagrangian . . . . .	445
22.100.4.2 AugLagrangian . . . . .	445
22.100.5 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	445
22.100.5.1 Function . . . . .	445
22.100.5.2 Function . . . . .	445
22.100.5.3 lambda . . . . .	446
22.100.5.4 lambda . . . . .	446
22.100.5.5 LBFGS . . . . .	446
22.100.5.6 LBFGS . . . . .	446
22.100.5.7 Optimize . . . . .	446
22.100.5.8 Optimize . . . . .	446
22.100.5.9 Sigma . . . . .	447
22.100.5.10 Sigma . . . . .	447
22.100.5.11 ToString . . . . .	447
22.100.6 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	447

22.100.5.1augfunc . . . . .	447
22.100.5.2function . . . . .	447
22.100.5.3bfgs . . . . .	447
22.100.5.4bfgsInternal . . . . .	448
22.101mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction > Class Template Reference . . . . .	448
22.101.1Detailed Description . . . . .	449
22.101.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	449
22.101.2.1AugLagrangianFunction . . . . .	449
22.101.2.2AugLagrangianFunction . . . . .	450
22.101.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	450
22.101.3.1Evaluate . . . . .	450
22.101.3.2Evaluate . . . . .	450
22.101.3.3Function . . . . .	450
22.101.3.4Function . . . . .	450
22.101.3.5GetInitialPoint . . . . .	451
22.101.3.6Gradient . . . . .	451
22.101.3.7Gradient . . . . .	451
22.101.3.8Lambda . . . . .	451
22.101.3.9Lambda . . . . .	451
22.101.3.10Sigma . . . . .	451
22.101.3.11Sigma . . . . .	451
22.101.3.12String . . . . .	452
22.101.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	452
22.101.4.1function . . . . .	452
22.101.4.2lambda . . . . .	452
22.101.4.3sigma . . . . .	452
22.102mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction Class Reference . . . . .	452
22.102.1Detailed Description . . . . .	453
22.102.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	453
22.102.2.1AugLagrangianTestFunction . . . . .	453
22.102.2.2AugLagrangianTestFunction . . . . .	453
22.102.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	453
22.102.3.1Evaluate . . . . .	453
22.102.3.2EvaluateConstraint . . . . .	453
22.102.3.3GetInitialPoint . . . . .	453
22.102.3.4Gradient . . . . .	453
22.102.3.5GradientConstraint . . . . .	453

22.102.3.6	NumConstraints	. . . . .	453
22.102.3.7	ToString	. . . . .	453
22.102.4	Member Data Documentation	. . . . .	453
22.102.4.1	InitialPoint	. . . . .	453
22.103	mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule Class Reference	. . . . .	454
22.103.1	Detailed Description	. . . . .	454
22.103.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	. . . . .	454
22.103.2.1	ExponentialSchedule	. . . . .	454
22.103.3	Member Function Documentation	. . . . .	455
22.103.3.1	Lambda	. . . . .	455
22.103.3.2	lambda	. . . . .	455
22.103.3.3	NextTemperature	. . . . .	455
22.103.4	Member Data Documentation	. . . . .	455
22.103.4.1	lambda	. . . . .	455
22.104	mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction Class Reference	. . . . .	455
22.104.1	Detailed Description	. . . . .	456
22.104.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	. . . . .	456
22.104.2.1	GockenbachFunction	. . . . .	456
22.104.2.2	GockenbachFunction	. . . . .	456
22.104.3	Member Function Documentation	. . . . .	456
22.104.3.1	Evaluate	. . . . .	456
22.104.3.2	EvaluateConstraint	. . . . .	456
22.104.3.3	GetInitialPoint	. . . . .	456
22.104.3.4	Gradient	. . . . .	456
22.104.3.5	GradientConstraint	. . . . .	457
22.104.3.6	NumConstraints	. . . . .	457
22.104.4	Member Data Documentation	. . . . .	457
22.104.4.1	InitialPoint	. . . . .	457
22.105	mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType > Class Template Reference	. . . . .	457
22.105.1	Detailed Description	. . . . .	460
22.105.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	. . . . .	460
22.105.2.1	L_BFGS	. . . . .	460
22.105.3	Member Function Documentation	. . . . .	460
22.105.3.1	ArmijoConstant	. . . . .	460
22.105.3.2	ArmijoConstant	. . . . .	461
22.105.3.3	ChooseScalingFactor	. . . . .	461
22.105.3.4	Evaluate	. . . . .	461

22.105.3.5Function . . . . .	461
22.105.3.6Function . . . . .	461
22.105.3.7GradientNormTooSmall . . . . .	461
22.105.3.8LineSearch . . . . .	462
22.105.3.9MaxIterations . . . . .	462
22.105.3.10MaxIterations . . . . .	462
22.105.3.11MaxLineSearchTrials . . . . .	462
22.105.3.12MaxLineSearchTrials . . . . .	462
22.105.3.13MaxStep . . . . .	462
22.105.3.14MaxStep . . . . .	463
22.105.3.15MinGradientNorm . . . . .	463
22.105.3.16MinGradientNorm . . . . .	463
22.105.3.17MinPointIterate . . . . .	463
22.105.3.18MinStep . . . . .	463
22.105.3.19MinStep . . . . .	463
22.105.3.20NumBasis . . . . .	463
22.105.3.21NumBasis . . . . .	464
22.105.3.22Optimize . . . . .	464
22.105.3.23Optimize . . . . .	464
22.105.3.24SearchDirection . . . . .	464
22.105.3.25String . . . . .	465
22.105.3.26UpdateBasisSet . . . . .	465
22.105.3.27Wolfe . . . . .	465
22.105.3.28Wolfe . . . . .	465
22.105.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	465
22.105.4.1armijoConstant . . . . .	465
22.105.4.2Function . . . . .	466
22.105.4.3maxIterations . . . . .	466
22.105.4.4maxLineSearchTrials . . . . .	466
22.105.4.5maxStep . . . . .	466
22.105.4.6minGradientNorm . . . . .	466
22.105.4.7minPointIterate . . . . .	466
22.105.4.8minStep . . . . .	467
22.105.4.9newlIterateTmp . . . . .	467
22.105.4.10NumBasis . . . . .	467
22.105.4.11 . . . . .	467
22.105.4.12Wolfe . . . . .	467

22.105.4.18 . . . . .	467
22.106.1mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP Class Reference . . . . .	468
22.106.1Detailed Description . . . . .	468
22.106.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	468
22.106.2.1LovaszThetaSDP . . . . .	468
22.106.2.2LovaszThetaSDP . . . . .	468
22.106.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	469
22.106.3.1Edges . . . . .	469
22.106.3.2Edges . . . . .	469
22.106.3.3Evaluate . . . . .	469
22.106.3.4EvaluateConstraint . . . . .	469
22.106.3.5GetInitialPoint . . . . .	469
22.106.3.6Gradient . . . . .	469
22.106.3.7GradientConstraint . . . . .	469
22.106.3.8NumConstraints . . . . .	469
22.106.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	469
22.106.4.1edges . . . . .	469
22.106.4.2initialPoint . . . . .	469
22.106.4.3vertices . . . . .	469
22.107.1mlpack::optimization::LRSDP Class Reference . . . . .	470
22.107.1Detailed Description . . . . .	471
22.107.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	471
22.107.2.1LRSDP . . . . .	471
22.107.2.2LRSDP . . . . .	471
22.107.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	471
22.107.3.1A . . . . .	471
22.107.3.2A . . . . .	472
22.107.3.3AModes . . . . .	472
22.107.3.4AModes . . . . .	472
22.107.3.5AugLag . . . . .	472
22.107.3.6AugLag . . . . .	472
22.107.3.7B . . . . .	472
22.107.3.8B . . . . .	472
22.107.3.9C . . . . .	472
22.107.3.10 . . . . .	473
22.107.3.11Function . . . . .	473
22.107.3.12Function . . . . .	473



22.107.3.1Optimize . . . . .	473
22.107.3.1bString . . . . .	473
22.107.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	473
22.107.4.1augLag . . . . .	473
22.107.4.2function . . . . .	473
22.108mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction Class Reference . . . . .	474
22.108.1Detailed Description . . . . .	475
22.108.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	475
22.108.2.1LRSDPFunction . . . . .	475
22.108.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	475
22.108.3.1A . . . . .	475
22.108.3.2A . . . . .	475
22.108.3.3AModes . . . . .	475
22.108.3.4AModes . . . . .	475
22.108.3.5B . . . . .	476
22.108.3.6B . . . . .	476
22.108.3.7C . . . . .	476
22.108.3.8C . . . . .	476
22.108.3.9Evaluate . . . . .	476
22.108.3.10EvaluateConstraint . . . . .	476
22.108.3.11GetInitialPoint . . . . .	476
22.108.3.12Gradient . . . . .	476
22.108.3.13GradientConstraint . . . . .	477
22.108.3.14NumConstraints . . . . .	477
22.108.3.15String . . . . .	477
22.108.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	477
22.108.4.1a . . . . .	477
22.108.4.2aModes . . . . .	477
22.108.4.3b . . . . .	477
22.108.4.4c . . . . .	477
22.108.4.5InitialPoint . . . . .	477
22.109mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	478
22.109.1Detailed Description . . . . .	480
22.109.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	480
22.109.2.1SA . . . . .	480
22.109.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	481
22.109.3.1Function . . . . .	481

22.109.3.2Function . . . . .	481
22.109.3.3Gain . . . . .	481
22.109.3.4Gain . . . . .	481
22.109.3.5GenerateMove . . . . .	482
22.109.3.6InitMoves . . . . .	482
22.109.3.7InitMoves . . . . .	482
22.109.3.8MaxIterations . . . . .	482
22.109.3.9MaxIterations . . . . .	482
22.109.3.10MaxMove . . . . .	483
22.109.3.11MaxMove . . . . .	483
22.109.3.12MaxToleranceSweep . . . . .	483
22.109.3.13MaxToleranceSweep . . . . .	483
22.109.3.14MoveControl . . . . .	483
22.109.3.15MoveCtrlSweep . . . . .	484
22.109.3.16MoveCtrlSweep . . . . .	484
22.109.3.17MoveSize . . . . .	484
22.109.3.18MoveSize . . . . .	484
22.109.3.19Optimize . . . . .	484
22.109.3.20Temperature . . . . .	485
22.109.3.21Temperature . . . . .	485
22.109.3.22Tolerance . . . . .	485
22.109.3.23Tolerance . . . . .	485
22.109.3.24To String . . . . .	485
22.109.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	485
22.109.4.1coolingSchedule . . . . .	485
22.109.4.2function . . . . .	486
22.109.4.3gain . . . . .	486
22.109.4.4initMoves . . . . .	486
22.109.4.5maxIterations . . . . .	486
22.109.4.6maxMove . . . . .	486
22.109.4.7maxToleranceSweep . . . . .	486
22.109.4.8moveCtrlSweep . . . . .	487
22.109.4.9moveSize . . . . .	487
22.109.4.10mperature . . . . .	487
22.109.4.11tolerance . . . . .	487
22.110mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	487
22.110.1Detailed Description . . . . .	489

22.110.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	490
22.110.2.1	ISGD . . . . .	490
22.110.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	490
22.110.3.1	Function . . . . .	490
22.110.3.2	Function . . . . .	490
22.110.3.3	MaxIterations . . . . .	490
22.110.3.4	MaxIterations . . . . .	490
22.110.3.5	Optimize . . . . .	491
22.110.3.6	Optimize . . . . .	491
22.110.3.7	Shuffle . . . . .	491
22.110.3.8	Shuffle . . . . .	491
22.110.3.9	StepSize . . . . .	491
22.110.3.10	StepSize . . . . .	491
22.110.3.11	Tolerance . . . . .	492
22.110.3.12	Tolerance . . . . .	492
22.110.3.13	ToString . . . . .	492
22.110.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	492
22.110.4.1	function . . . . .	492
22.110.4.2	maxIterations . . . . .	492
22.110.4.3	shuffle . . . . .	492
22.110.4.4	stepSize . . . . .	492
22.110.4.5	tolerance . . . . .	493
22.111	mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction Class Reference . . . . .	493
22.111.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	493
22.111.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	494
22.111.2.1	GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction . . . . .	494
22.111.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	494
22.111.3.1	Evaluate . . . . .	494
22.111.3.2	Evaluate . . . . .	494
22.111.3.3	GetInitialPoint . . . . .	494
22.111.3.4	Gradient . . . . .	494
22.111.3.5	Gradient . . . . .	494
22.111.3.6	NumFunctions . . . . .	494
22.111.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	494
22.111.4.1	initialPoint . . . . .	494
22.111.4.2	n . . . . .	494
22.112	mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction Class Reference . . . . .	494

22.112.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	495
22.112.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	495
22.112.2.1	RosenbrockFunction . . . . .	495
22.112.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	495
22.112.3.1	Evaluate . . . . .	495
22.112.3.2	GetInitialPoint . . . . .	495
22.112.3.3	Gradient . . . . .	495
22.112.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	495
22.112.4.1	InitialPoint . . . . .	495
22.113	mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction Class Reference . . . . .	495
22.113.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	496
22.113.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	496
22.113.2.1	RosenbrockWoodFunction . . . . .	496
22.113.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	496
22.113.3.1	Evaluate . . . . .	496
22.113.3.2	GetInitialPoint . . . . .	496
22.113.3.3	Gradient . . . . .	496
22.113.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	496
22.113.4.1	InitialPoint . . . . .	496
22.113.4.2	f . . . . .	496
22.113.4.3	wf . . . . .	496
22.114	mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction Class Reference . . . . .	497
22.114.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	497
22.114.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	497
22.114.2.1	SGDTestFunction . . . . .	497
22.114.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	497
22.114.3.1	Evaluate . . . . .	497
22.114.3.2	GetInitialPoint . . . . .	497
22.114.3.3	Gradient . . . . .	497
22.114.3.4	NumFunctions . . . . .	498
22.115	mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction Class Reference . . . . .	498
22.115.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	498
22.115.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	498
22.115.2.1	WoodFunction . . . . .	498
22.115.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	498
22.115.3.1	Evaluate . . . . .	498
22.115.3.2	GetInitialPoint . . . . .	498

22.115.3.3	Gradient . . . . .	498
22.115.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	498
22.115.4.1	InitialPoint . . . . .	499
22.116	mlpack::ParamData Struct Reference . . . . .	499
22.116.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	499
22.116.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	499
22.116.2.1	desc . . . . .	499
22.116.2.2	isFlag . . . . .	499
22.116.2.3	name . . . . .	500
22.116.2.4	name . . . . .	500
22.116.2.5	value . . . . .	500
22.116.2.6	wasPassed . . . . .	500
22.117	mlpack::pca::PCA Class Reference . . . . .	500
22.117.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	501
22.117.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	501
22.117.2.1	PCA . . . . .	501
22.117.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	501
22.117.3.1	Apply . . . . .	501
22.117.3.2	Apply . . . . .	501
22.117.3.3	Apply . . . . .	502
22.117.3.4	Apply . . . . .	502
22.117.3.5	Apply . . . . .	502
22.117.3.6	ScaleData . . . . .	502
22.117.3.7	ScaleData . . . . .	503
22.117.3.8	ToString . . . . .	503
22.117.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	503
22.117.4.1	scaleData . . . . .	503
22.118	mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	503
22.118.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	504
22.118.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	504
22.118.2.1	Perceptron . . . . .	504
22.118.2.2	Perceptron . . . . .	504
22.118.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	505
22.118.3.1	Classify . . . . .	505
22.118.3.2	Train . . . . .	505
22.118.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	505

22.118.4.1	classLabels	505
22.118.4.2	iter	505
22.118.4.3	trainData	506
22.118.4.4	weightVectors	506
22.119	mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization Class Reference	506
22.119.1	Detailed Description	506
22.119.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	506
22.119.2.1	RandomInitialization	506
22.119.3	Member Function Documentation	506
22.119.3.1	Initialize	506
22.120	mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate Class Reference	507
22.120.1	Detailed Description	507
22.120.2	Member Function Documentation	507
22.120.2.1	UpdateWeights	507
22.121	mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization Class Reference	507
22.121.1	Detailed Description	508
22.121.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	508
22.121.2.1	ZeroInitialization	508
22.121.3	Member Function Documentation	508
22.121.3.1	Initialize	508
22.122	mlpack::radical::Radical Class Reference	508
22.122.1	Detailed Description	509
22.122.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	510
22.122.2.1	Radical	510
22.122.3	Member Function Documentation	511
22.122.3.1	Angles	511
22.122.3.2	Angles	511
22.122.3.3	CopyAndPerturb	511
22.122.3.4	DoRadical	511
22.122.3.5	DoRadical2D	511
22.122.3.6	NoiseStdDev	511
22.122.3.7	NoiseStdDev	512
22.122.3.8	Replicates	512
22.122.3.9	Replicates	512
22.122.3.10	Sweeps	512
22.122.3.11	Sweeps	512
22.122.3.12	String	512

22.122.3.1	Basic	512
22.122.4	Member Data Documentation	513
22.122.4.1	angles	513
22.122.4.2	candidate	513
22.122.4.3	m	513
22.122.4.4	noiseStdDev	513
22.122.4.5	perturbed	513
22.122.4.6	replicates	513
22.122.4.7	sweeps	513
22.123	mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference	514
22.123.1	Detailed Description	515
22.123.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	515
22.123.2.1	RangeSearch	515
22.123.2.2	RangeSearch	515
22.123.2.3	RangeSearch	516
22.123.2.4	RangeSearch	516
22.123.2.5	~RangeSearch	517
22.123.3	Member Function Documentation	517
22.123.3.1	Search	517
22.123.3.2	ToString	518
22.123.4	Member Data Documentation	518
22.123.4.1	hasQuerySet	518
22.123.4.2	metric	518
22.123.4.3	naive	518
22.123.4.4	numPrunes	518
22.123.4.5	oldFromNewQueries	518
22.123.4.6	oldFromNewReferences	519
22.123.4.7	queryCopy	519
22.123.4.8	querySet	519
22.123.4.9	queryTree	519
22.123.4.10	referenceCopy	519
22.123.4.11	referenceSet	519
22.123.4.12	referenceTree	520
22.123.4.13	singleMode	520
22.123.4.14	treeOwner	520
22.124	mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference	520
22.124.1	Detailed Description	522

22.124.2	Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	522
22.124.2.1	TraversalInfoType . . . . .	522
22.124.3	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	522
22.124.3.1	RangeSearchRules . . . . .	522
22.124.4	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	522
22.124.4.1	AddResult . . . . .	522
22.124.4.2	BaseCase . . . . .	522
22.124.4.3	Rescore . . . . .	523
22.124.4.4	Rescore . . . . .	523
22.124.4.5	Score . . . . .	523
22.124.4.6	Score . . . . .	523
22.124.4.7	TraversalInfo . . . . .	524
22.124.4.8	TraversalInfo . . . . .	524
22.124.5	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	524
22.124.5.1	distances . . . . .	524
22.124.5.2	lastQueryIndex . . . . .	524
22.124.5.3	lastReferenceIndex . . . . .	524
22.124.5.4	metric . . . . .	524
22.124.5.5	neighbors . . . . .	525
22.124.5.6	querySet . . . . .	525
22.124.5.7	range . . . . .	525
22.124.5.8	referenceSet . . . . .	525
22.124.5.9	traversalInfo . . . . .	525
22.125	mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat Class Reference . . . . .	525
22.125.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	526
22.125.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	526
22.125.2.1	RangeSearchStat . . . . .	526
22.125.2.2	RangeSearchStat . . . . .	526
22.125.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	526
22.125.3.1	LastDistance . . . . .	526
22.125.3.2	LastDistance . . . . .	527
22.125.3.3	LastDistanceNode . . . . .	527
22.125.3.4	LastDistanceNode . . . . .	527
22.125.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	527
22.125.4.1	lastDistance . . . . .	527
22.125.4.2	lastDistanceNode . . . . .	527
22.126	mlpack::regression::LARS Class Reference . . . . .	527



22.126.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	529
22.126.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	530
22.126.2.1	LARS . . . . .	530
22.126.2.2	LARS . . . . .	530
22.126.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	530
22.126.3.1	Activate . . . . .	530
22.126.3.2	ActiveSet . . . . .	531
22.126.3.3	BetaPath . . . . .	531
22.126.3.4	CholeskyDelete . . . . .	531
22.126.3.5	CholeskyInsert . . . . .	531
22.126.3.6	CholeskyInsert . . . . .	531
22.126.3.7	ComputeYHatDirection . . . . .	531
22.126.3.8	Deactivate . . . . .	531
22.126.3.9	GivensRotate . . . . .	531
22.126.3.10	Ignore . . . . .	531
22.126.3.11	InterpolateBeta . . . . .	531
22.126.3.12	LambdaPath . . . . .	532
22.126.3.13	MatUtriCholFactor . . . . .	532
22.126.3.14	Regress . . . . .	532
22.126.3.15	ToString . . . . .	532
22.126.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	532
22.126.4.1	activeSet . . . . .	532
22.126.4.2	betaPath . . . . .	532
22.126.4.3	elasticNet . . . . .	533
22.126.4.4	ignoreSet . . . . .	533
22.126.4.5	isActive . . . . .	533
22.126.4.6	isIgnored . . . . .	533
22.126.4.7	lambda1 . . . . .	533
22.126.4.8	lambda2 . . . . .	533
22.126.4.9	lambdaPath . . . . .	533
22.126.4.10	lasso . . . . .	533
22.126.4.11	matGram . . . . .	534
22.126.4.12	matGramInternal . . . . .	534
22.126.4.13	matUtriCholFactor . . . . .	534
22.126.4.14	tolerance . . . . .	534
22.126.4.15	useCholesky . . . . .	534
22.127	mlpack::regression::LinearRegression Class Reference . . . . .	534

22.127.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	535
22.127.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	535
22.127.2.1	LinearRegression . . . . .	535
22.127.2.2	LinearRegression . . . . .	535
22.127.2.3	LinearRegression . . . . .	536
22.127.2.4	LinearRegression . . . . .	536
22.127.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	536
22.127.3.1	ComputeError . . . . .	536
22.127.3.2	lambda . . . . .	536
22.127.3.3	lambda . . . . .	536
22.127.3.4	Parameters . . . . .	537
22.127.3.5	Parameters . . . . .	537
22.127.3.6	Predict . . . . .	537
22.127.3.7	ToString . . . . .	537
22.127.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	537
22.127.4.1	intercept . . . . .	537
22.127.4.2	lambda . . . . .	537
22.127.4.3	parameters . . . . .	537
22.128	mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	538
22.128.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	538
22.128.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	539
22.128.2.1	LogisticRegression . . . . .	539
22.128.2.2	LogisticRegression . . . . .	539
22.128.2.3	LogisticRegression . . . . .	539
22.128.2.4	LogisticRegression . . . . .	539
22.128.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	540
22.128.3.1	ComputeAccuracy . . . . .	540
22.128.3.2	ComputeError . . . . .	540
22.128.3.3	lambda . . . . .	540
22.128.3.4	lambda . . . . .	541
22.128.3.5	Parameters . . . . .	541
22.128.3.6	Parameters . . . . .	541
22.128.3.7	Predict . . . . .	541
22.128.3.8	ToString . . . . .	541
22.128.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	541
22.128.4.1	lambda . . . . .	541
22.128.4.2	parameters . . . . .	542

22.129.0	mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction Class Reference . . . . .	542
22.129.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	543
22.129.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	543
22.129.2.1	LogisticRegressionFunction . . . . .	543
22.129.2.2	LogisticRegressionFunction . . . . .	543
22.129.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	543
22.129.3.1	Evaluate . . . . .	543
22.129.3.2	Evaluate . . . . .	543
22.129.3.3	GetInitialPoint . . . . .	544
22.129.3.4	Gradient . . . . .	544
22.129.3.5	Gradient . . . . .	544
22.129.3.6	InitialPoint . . . . .	544
22.129.3.7	InitialPoint . . . . .	544
22.129.3.8	Lambda . . . . .	545
22.129.3.9	Lambda . . . . .	545
22.129.3.10	NumFunctions . . . . .	545
22.129.3.11	Predictors . . . . .	545
22.129.3.12	Responses . . . . .	545
22.129.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	545
22.129.4.1	InitialPoint . . . . .	545
22.129.4.2	Lambda . . . . .	545
22.129.4.3	predictors . . . . .	546
22.129.4.4	responses . . . . .	546
22.130.0	mlpack::sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer Class Reference . . . . .	546
22.130.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	546
22.130.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	546
22.130.2.1	Initialize . . . . .	546
22.131.0	mlpack::sparse_coding::NothingInitializer Class Reference . . . . .	547
22.131.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	547
22.131.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	547
22.131.2.1	Initialize . . . . .	547
22.132.0	mlpack::sparse_coding::RandomInitializer Class Reference . . . . .	547
22.132.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	548
22.132.2	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	548
22.132.2.1	Initialize . . . . .	548
22.133.0	mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer > Class Template Reference . . . . .	548
22.133.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	549

22.133.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	550
22.133.2.1	SparseCoding . . . . .	550
22.133.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	551
22.133.3.1	Codes . . . . .	551
22.133.3.2	Codes . . . . .	551
22.133.3.3	Data . . . . .	551
22.133.3.4	Dictionary . . . . .	551
22.133.3.5	Dictionary . . . . .	551
22.133.3.6	Encode . . . . .	552
22.133.3.7	Objective . . . . .	553
22.133.3.8	OptimizeCode . . . . .	553
22.133.3.9	OptimizeDictionary . . . . .	553
22.133.3.10	ProjectDictionary . . . . .	553
22.133.3.11	ToString . . . . .	553
22.133.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	553
22.133.4.1	atoms . . . . .	553
22.133.4.2	codes . . . . .	554
22.133.4.3	data . . . . .	554
22.133.4.4	dictionary . . . . .	554
22.133.4.5	lambda1 . . . . .	554
22.133.4.6	lambda2 . . . . .	554
22.134	mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD Class Reference . . . . .	554
22.134.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	555
22.134.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	555
22.134.2.1	QUIC_SVD . . . . .	555
22.134.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	555
22.134.3.1	ExtractSVD . . . . .	555
22.134.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	556
22.134.4.1	basis . . . . .	556
22.134.4.2	dataset . . . . .	556
22.134.4.3	delta . . . . .	556
22.134.4.4	epsilon . . . . .	556
22.135	mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	556
22.135.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	557
22.135.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	557
22.135.2.1	RegularizedSVD . . . . .	557
22.135.3	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	557

22.135.3.1alpha . . . . .	558
22.135.3.2data . . . . .	558
22.135.3.3iterations . . . . .	558
22.135.3.4lambda . . . . .	558
22.135.3.5optimizer . . . . .	558
22.135.3.6rank . . . . .	558
22.135.3.7SVDFunc . . . . .	558
22.136mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction Class Reference . . . . .	559
22.136.1Detailed Description . . . . .	559
22.136.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	560
22.136.2.1RegularizedSVDFunction . . . . .	560
22.136.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	560
22.136.3.1Dataset . . . . .	560
22.136.3.2Evaluate . . . . .	560
22.136.3.3Evaluate . . . . .	560
22.136.3.4GetInitialPoint . . . . .	560
22.136.3.5Gradient . . . . .	561
22.136.3.6Lambda . . . . .	562
22.136.3.7NumFunctions . . . . .	562
22.136.3.8NumItems . . . . .	562
22.136.3.9NumUsers . . . . .	562
22.136.3.10Rank . . . . .	562
22.136.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	562
22.136.4.1data . . . . .	562
22.136.4.2initialPoint . . . . .	563
22.136.4.3lambda . . . . .	563
22.136.4.4numItems . . . . .	563
22.136.4.5numUsers . . . . .	563
22.136.4.6rank . . . . .	563
22.137mlpack::Timer Class Reference . . . . .	563
22.137.1Detailed Description . . . . .	564
22.137.2Member Function Documentation . . . . .	564
22.137.2.1Get . . . . .	564
22.137.2.2Start . . . . .	564
22.137.2.3Stop . . . . .	564
22.138mlpack::Timers Class Reference . . . . .	565
22.138.1Detailed Description . . . . .	565

22.138.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	565
22.138.2.1	Timers . . . . .	565
22.138.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	565
22.138.3.1	FileTimeToTimeVal . . . . .	565
22.138.3.2	GetAllTimers . . . . .	565
22.138.3.3	GetTime . . . . .	566
22.138.3.4	GetTimer . . . . .	566
22.138.3.5	PrintTimer . . . . .	567
22.138.3.6	StartTimer . . . . .	567
22.138.3.7	StopTimer . . . . .	567
22.138.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	567
22.138.4.1	timers . . . . .	567
22.139	mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	567
22.139.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	572
22.139.2	Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	572
22.139.2.1	Mat . . . . .	572
22.139.3	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	572
22.139.3.1	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	572
22.139.3.2	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	573
22.139.3.3	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	573
22.139.3.4	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	573
22.139.3.5	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	574
22.139.3.6	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	574
22.139.3.7	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	574
22.139.3.8	~BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	575
22.139.3.9	BinarySpaceTree . . . . .	575
22.139.4	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	575
22.139.4.1	Begin . . . . .	575
22.139.4.2	Begin . . . . .	575
22.139.4.3	Bound . . . . .	575
22.139.4.4	Bound . . . . .	576
22.139.4.5	Centroid . . . . .	576
22.139.4.6	Child . . . . .	576
22.139.4.7	CopyMe . . . . .	576
22.139.4.8	Count . . . . .	576
22.139.4.9	Count . . . . .	577

22.139.4.10Dataset . . . . .	577
22.139.4.11Dataset . . . . .	577
22.139.4.12Descendant . . . . .	577
22.139.4.13End . . . . .	577
22.139.4.14ExtendTree . . . . .	577
22.139.4.15FindByBeginCount . . . . .	578
22.139.4.16FindByBeginCount . . . . .	578
22.139.4.17FurthestDescendantDistance . . . . .	578
22.139.4.18FurthestPointDistance . . . . .	578
22.139.4.19GetSplitDimension . . . . .	579
22.139.4.20HasSelfChildren . . . . .	579
22.139.4.21Leaf . . . . .	579
22.139.4.22Left . . . . .	579
22.139.4.23Left . . . . .	579
22.139.4.24MaxDistance . . . . .	579
22.139.4.25MaxDistance . . . . .	580
22.139.4.26MaxLeafSize . . . . .	580
22.139.4.27MaxLeafSize . . . . .	580
22.139.4.28Metric . . . . .	580
22.139.4.29MinDistance . . . . .	580
22.139.4.30MinDistance . . . . .	580
22.139.4.31MinimumBoundDistance . . . . .	581
22.139.4.32NumChildren . . . . .	581
22.139.4.33NumDescendants . . . . .	581
22.139.4.34NumPoints . . . . .	581
22.139.4.35Parent . . . . .	581
22.139.4.36Parent . . . . .	581
22.139.4.37ParentDistance . . . . .	582
22.139.4.38ParentDistance . . . . .	582
22.139.4.39Point . . . . .	582
22.139.4.40RangeDistance . . . . .	582
22.139.4.41RangeDistance . . . . .	582
22.139.4.42Right . . . . .	583
22.139.4.43Right . . . . .	583
22.139.4.44SplitDimension . . . . .	583
22.139.4.45SplitDimension . . . . .	583
22.139.4.46SplitNode . . . . .	583

22.139.4.4	SplitNode . . . . .	584
22.139.4.4	Stat . . . . .	584
22.139.4.4	Stat . . . . .	584
22.139.4.5	ToString . . . . .	584
22.139.4.5	TreeDepth . . . . .	584
22.139.4.5	TreeSize . . . . .	584
22.139.5	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	585
22.139.5.1	begin . . . . .	585
22.139.5.2	bound . . . . .	585
22.139.5.3	count . . . . .	585
22.139.5.4	dataset . . . . .	585
22.139.5.5	furthestDescendantDistance . . . . .	585
22.139.5.6	left . . . . .	585
22.139.5.7	maxLeafSize . . . . .	586
22.139.5.8	minimumBoundDistance . . . . .	586
22.139.5.9	parent . . . . .	586
22.139.5.10	parentDistance . . . . .	586
22.139.5.11	right . . . . .	586
22.139.5.12	splitDimension . . . . .	587
22.139.5.13	stat . . . . .	587
22.140	mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	587
22.140.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	588
22.140.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	588
22.140.2.1	DualTreeTraverser . . . . .	588
22.140.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	588
22.140.3.1	NumBaseCases . . . . .	588
22.140.3.2	NumBaseCases . . . . .	588
22.140.3.3	NumPrunes . . . . .	589
22.140.3.4	NumPrunes . . . . .	589
22.140.3.5	NumScores . . . . .	589
22.140.3.6	NumScores . . . . .	589
22.140.3.7	NumVisited . . . . .	589
22.140.3.8	NumVisited . . . . .	590
22.140.3.9	Traverse . . . . .	590
22.140.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	590
22.140.4.1	numBaseCases . . . . .	590



22.140.4.2numPrunes . . . . .	590
22.140.4.3numScores . . . . .	590
22.140.4.4numVisited . . . . .	591
22.140.4.5rule . . . . .	591
22.140.4.6traversalInfo . . . . .	591
22.141mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTree← Traverser< RuleType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	591
22.141.1Detailed Description . . . . .	592
22.141.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	592
22.141.2.1SingleTreeTraverser . . . . .	592
22.141.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	592
22.141.3.1NumPrunes . . . . .	592
22.141.3.2NumPrunes . . . . .	592
22.141.3.3Traverse . . . . .	593
22.141.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	594
22.141.4.1numPrunes . . . . .	594
22.141.4.2rule . . . . .	594
22.142mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode Class Reference . . . . .	594
22.142.1Detailed Description . . . . .	594
22.142.2Member Function Documentation . . . . .	594
22.142.2.1operator() . . . . .	594
22.143mlpack::tree::CosineTree Class Reference . . . . .	595
22.143.1Detailed Description . . . . .	597
22.143.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	597
22.143.2.1CosineTree . . . . .	597
22.143.2.2CosineTree . . . . .	597
22.143.2.3CosineTree . . . . .	597
22.143.2.4~CosineTree . . . . .	598
22.143.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	598
22.143.3.1BasisVector . . . . .	598
22.143.3.2BasisVector . . . . .	598
22.143.3.3BinarySearch . . . . .	598
22.143.3.4CalculateCentroid . . . . .	598
22.143.3.5CalculateCosines . . . . .	598
22.143.3.6Centroid . . . . .	599
22.143.3.7ColumnSampleLS . . . . .	599
22.143.3.8ColumnSamplesLS . . . . .	599

22.143.3.9ConstructBasis . . . . .	599
22.143.3.10CosineNodeSplit . . . . .	599
22.143.3.11FrobNormSquared . . . . .	599
22.143.3.12GetDataset . . . . .	599
22.143.3.13GetFinalBasis . . . . .	600
22.143.3.14Error . . . . .	600
22.143.3.15Error . . . . .	600
22.143.3.16ft . . . . .	600
22.143.3.17ModifiedGramSchmidt . . . . .	600
22.143.3.18MonteCarloError . . . . .	600
22.143.3.19NumColumns . . . . .	601
22.143.3.20ight . . . . .	601
22.143.3.21SplitPointIndex . . . . .	601
22.143.3.22ectorIndices . . . . .	601
22.143.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	601
22.143.4.1basis . . . . .	601
22.143.4.2basisVector . . . . .	602
22.143.4.3centroid . . . . .	602
22.143.4.4dataset . . . . .	602
22.143.4.5delta . . . . .	602
22.143.4.6epsilon . . . . .	602
22.143.4.7frobNormSquared . . . . .	602
22.143.4.8ndices . . . . .	602
22.143.4.9Error . . . . .	602
22.143.4.10NormsSquared . . . . .	603
22.143.4.11ft . . . . .	603
22.143.4.12umColumns . . . . .	603
22.143.4.13arent . . . . .	603
22.143.4.14ight . . . . .	603
22.143.4.15plitPointIndex . . . . .	603
22.144mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	604
22.144.1Detailed Description . . . . .	608
22.144.2Member Typedef Documentation . . . . .	609
22.144.2.1Mat . . . . .	609
22.144.3Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	609
22.144.3.1CoverTree . . . . .	609
22.144.3.2CoverTree . . . . .	609

22.144.3.3CoverTree . . . . .	610
22.144.3.4CoverTree . . . . .	610
22.144.3.5CoverTree . . . . .	611
22.144.3.6CoverTree . . . . .	611
22.144.4Member Function Documentation . . . . .	611
22.144.4.1Base . . . . .	611
22.144.4.2Base . . . . .	611
22.144.4.3Centroid . . . . .	611
22.144.4.4Child . . . . .	612
22.144.4.5Child . . . . .	612
22.144.4.6Children . . . . .	612
22.144.4.7Children . . . . .	612
22.144.4.8ComputeDistances . . . . .	612
22.144.4.9CreateChildren . . . . .	613
22.144.4.10Dataset . . . . .	613
22.144.4.11Descendant . . . . .	613
22.144.4.12DistanceComps . . . . .	613
22.144.4.13DistanceComps . . . . .	613
22.144.4.14FurthestDescendantDistance . . . . .	613
22.144.4.15FurthestDescendantDistance . . . . .	614
22.144.4.16FurthestPointDistance . . . . .	614
22.144.4.17HasSelfChildren . . . . .	614
22.144.4.18Leaf . . . . .	614
22.144.4.19MaxDistance . . . . .	614
22.144.4.20MaxDistance . . . . .	614
22.144.4.21MaxDistance . . . . .	615
22.144.4.22MaxDistance . . . . .	615
22.144.4.23Metric . . . . .	615
22.144.4.24MinDistance . . . . .	615
22.144.4.25MinDistance . . . . .	615
22.144.4.26MinDistance . . . . .	615
22.144.4.27MinDistance . . . . .	615
22.144.4.28MinimumBoundDistance . . . . .	616
22.144.4.29MoveToUsedSet . . . . .	616
22.144.4.30NumChildren . . . . .	616
22.144.4.31NumDescendants . . . . .	616
22.144.4.32NumPoints . . . . .	616

22.144.4.33	Parent	616
22.144.4.34	Parent	616
22.144.4.35	ParentDistance	617
22.144.4.36	ParentDistance	617
22.144.4.37	Point	617
22.144.4.38	Point	617
22.144.4.39	PruneFarSet	617
22.144.4.40	RangeDistance	617
22.144.4.41	RangeDistance	618
22.144.4.42	RangeDistance	618
22.144.4.43	RangeDistance	618
22.144.4.44	RemoveNewImplicitNodes	618
22.144.4.45	Scale	618
22.144.4.46	Scale	618
22.144.4.47	SortPointSet	619
22.144.4.48	SplitNearFar	619
22.144.4.49	Stat	619
22.144.4.50	Stat	619
22.144.4.51	ToString	620
22.144.5	Member Data Documentation	620
22.144.5.1	base	620
22.144.5.2	children	620
22.144.5.3	dataset	620
22.144.5.4	distanceComps	620
22.144.5.5	furthestDescendantDistance	621
22.144.5.6	localMetric	621
22.144.5.7	metric	621
22.144.5.8	numDescendants	621
22.144.5.9	parent	621
22.144.5.10	parentDistance	621
22.144.5.11	point	622
22.144.5.12	scale	622
22.144.5.13	stat	622
22.145	mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType > Class Template Reference	622
22.145.1	Detailed Description	623
22.145.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	623

22.145.2.1DualTreeTraverser . . . . .	623
22.145.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	624
22.145.3.1NumBaseCases . . . . .	624
22.145.3.2NumPrunes . . . . .	624
22.145.3.3NumPrunes . . . . .	624
22.145.3.4NumScores . . . . .	624
22.145.3.5NumVisited . . . . .	624
22.145.3.6PruneMap . . . . .	624
22.145.3.7ReferenceRecursion . . . . .	624
22.145.3.8Traverse . . . . .	625
22.145.3.9Traverse . . . . .	626
22.145.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	626
22.145.4.1numPrunes . . . . .	626
22.145.4.2rule . . . . .	626
22.146mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry Struct Reference . . . . .	626
22.146.Detailed Description . . . . .	627
22.146.1Member Function Documentation . . . . .	627
22.146.2.1operator< . . . . .	627
22.146.3Member Data Documentation . . . . .	627
22.146.3.1baseCase . . . . .	627
22.146.3.2referenceNode . . . . .	627
22.146.3.3score . . . . .	628
22.146.3.4traversalInfo . . . . .	628
22.147mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	628
22.147.Detailed Description . . . . .	629
22.147.1Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	629
22.147.2.1SingleTreeTraverser . . . . .	629
22.147.3Member Function Documentation . . . . .	629
22.147.3.1NumPrunes . . . . .	629
22.147.3.2NumPrunes . . . . .	629
22.147.3.3Traverse . . . . .	629
22.147.4Member Data Documentation . . . . .	629
22.147.4.1numPrunes . . . . .	630
22.147.4.2rule . . . . .	630
22.148mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic Class Reference . . . . .	630

22.148.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	630
22.148.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	630
22.148.2.1	EmptyStatistic . . . . .	630
22.148.2.2	EmptyStatistic . . . . .	631
22.148.2.3	EmptyStatistic . . . . .	631
22.148.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	631
22.148.3.1	ToString . . . . .	631
22.149	mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	631
22.149.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	632
22.149.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	633
22.149.2.1	ExampleTree . . . . .	633
22.149.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	633
22.149.3.1	Centroid . . . . .	634
22.149.3.2	Child . . . . .	635
22.149.3.3	Child . . . . .	635
22.149.3.4	Descendant . . . . .	635
22.149.3.5	FurthestDescendantDistance . . . . .	635
22.149.3.6	MaxDistance . . . . .	635
22.149.3.7	MaxDistance . . . . .	636
22.149.3.8	Metric . . . . .	636
22.149.3.9	Metric . . . . .	636
22.149.3.10	MinDistance . . . . .	636
22.149.3.11	MinDistance . . . . .	636
22.149.3.12	NumChildren . . . . .	637
22.149.3.13	NumDescendants . . . . .	637
22.149.3.14	NumPoints . . . . .	637
22.149.3.15	Parent . . . . .	637
22.149.3.16	ParentDistance . . . . .	637
22.149.3.17	Point . . . . .	637
22.149.3.18	RangeDistance . . . . .	637
22.149.3.19	RangeDistance . . . . .	638
22.149.3.20	Stat . . . . .	638
22.149.3.21	Stat . . . . .	638
22.149.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	638
22.149.4.1	metric . . . . .	638
22.149.4.2	stat . . . . .	639
22.150	mlpack::tree::FirstPointIsRoot Class Reference . . . . .	639

22.150. Detailed Description . . . . .	639
22.150. Member Function Documentation . . . . .	639
22.150.2. ChooseRoot . . . . .	639
22.151. mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	639
22.151. Detailed Description . . . . .	640
22.151. Member Function Documentation . . . . .	640
22.151.2. PerformSplit . . . . .	640
22.151.2. PerformSplit . . . . .	640
22.151.2.3 SplitNode . . . . .	641
22.151.2.4 SplitNode . . . . .	641
22.152. mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic Class Reference . . . . .	641
22.152. Detailed Description . . . . .	643
22.152. Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	643
22.152.2. MRKDStatistic . . . . .	643
22.152.2. MRKDStatistic . . . . .	643
22.152. Member Function Documentation . . . . .	643
22.152.3. Begin . . . . .	643
22.152.3. Begin . . . . .	644
22.152.3. CenterOfMass . . . . .	644
22.152.3. CenterOfMass . . . . .	644
22.152.3. Count . . . . .	644
22.152.3. Count . . . . .	644
22.152.3. DominatingCentroid . . . . .	644
22.152.3. DominatingCentroid . . . . .	644
22.152.3. ToString . . . . .	645
22.152.3. Whitelist . . . . .	645
22.152.3. Whitelist . . . . .	645
22.152. Member Data Documentation . . . . .	645
22.152.4. begin . . . . .	645
22.152.4. centerOfMass . . . . .	645
22.152.4. count . . . . .	645
22.152.4. dataset . . . . .	645
22.152.4. dominatingCentroid . . . . .	646
22.152.4. isWhitelistValid . . . . .	646
22.152.4. leftStat . . . . .	646
22.152.4. parentStat . . . . .	646
22.152.4. rightStat . . . . .	646

22.152.4.1	SumOfSquaredNorms . . . . .	646
22.152.4.1	Whitelist . . . . .	646
22.153	mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	646
22.153.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	647
22.153.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	648
22.153.2.1	FirstPointIsCentroid . . . . .	648
22.153.2.2	HasOverlappingChildren . . . . .	648
22.153.2.3	HasSelfChildren . . . . .	648
22.153.2.4	RearrangesDataset . . . . .	648
22.154	mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > > Class Template Reference . . . . .	648
22.154.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	649
22.154.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	649
22.154.2.1	FirstPointIsCentroid . . . . .	649
22.154.2.2	HasOverlappingChildren . . . . .	649
22.154.2.3	HasSelfChildren . . . . .	649
22.154.2.4	RearrangesDataset . . . . .	649
22.155	mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > > Class Template Reference . . . . .	650
22.155.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	650
22.155.2	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	650
22.155.2.1	FirstPointIsCentroid . . . . .	650
22.155.2.2	HasOverlappingChildren . . . . .	650
22.155.2.3	HasSelfChildren . . . . .	651
22.155.2.4	RearrangesDataset . . . . .	651
22.156	mlpack::util::CLIDeleter Class Reference . . . . .	651
22.156.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	651
22.156.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	651
22.156.2.1	CLIDeleter . . . . .	651
22.156.2.2	~CLIDeleter . . . . .	651
22.157	mlpack::util::NullOutputStream Class Reference . . . . .	652
22.157.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	653
22.157.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	653
22.157.2.1	NullOutputStream . . . . .	653
22.157.2.2	NullOutputStream . . . . .	653
22.157.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	653
22.157.3.1	operator<< . . . . .	653



22.157.3.2	operator<<	653
22.157.3.3	operator<<	653
22.157.3.4	operator<<	653
22.157.3.5	operator<<	653
22.157.3.6	operator<<	654
22.157.3.7	operator<<	654
22.157.3.8	operator<<	654
22.157.3.9	operator<<	654
22.157.3.10	operator<<	654
22.157.3.11	operator<<	654
22.157.3.12	operator<<	654
22.157.3.13	operator<<	654
22.157.3.14	operator<<	654
22.157.3.15	operator<<	655
22.157.3.16	operator<<	655
22.157.3.17	operator<<	655
22.157.3.18	operator<<	655
22.158	mlpack::util::Option< N > Class Template Reference	655
22.158.1	Detailed Description	655
22.158.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	656
22.158.2.1	Option	656
22.158.2.2	Option	656
22.159	mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream Class Reference	656
22.159.1	Detailed Description	658
22.159.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	659
22.159.2.1	PrefixedOutputStream	659
22.159.3	Member Function Documentation	660
22.159.3.1	BaseLogic	660
22.159.3.2	CallBaseLogic	660
22.159.3.3	CallBaseLogic	660
22.159.3.4	CallBaseLogic	660
22.159.3.5	operator<<	660
22.159.3.6	operator<<	660
22.159.3.7	operator<<	660
22.159.3.8	operator<<	661
22.159.3.9	operator<<	661
22.159.3.10	operator<<	661

22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	661
22.159.3.1operator<<	662
22.159.3.2operator<<	662
22.159.3.2operator<<	662
22.159.3.2operator<<	662
22.159.3.2PrefixIfNeeded	662
22.159.4Member Data Documentation	662
22.159.4.1carriageReturned	662
22.159.4.2destination	662
22.159.4.3fatal	662
22.159.4.4ignoreInput	662
22.159.4.5prefix	663
22.160mlpack::util::ProgramDoc Class Reference	663
22.160.1Detailed Description	663
22.160.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation	663
22.160.2.1ProgramDoc	663
22.160.3Member Data Documentation	664
22.160.3.1documentation	664
22.160.3.2programName	664
22.161mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility Class Reference	664
22.161.1Detailed Description	665
22.161.2Constructor & Destructor Documentation	665
22.161.2.1SaveRestoreUtility	665
22.161.2.2~SaveRestoreUtility	665
22.161.3Member Function Documentation	665
22.161.3.1LoadParameter	665
22.161.3.2LoadParameter	666
22.161.3.3LoadParameter	666
22.161.3.4LoadParameter	666
22.161.3.5LoadParameter	666

22.161.3.6	LoadParameter	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.7	ReadFile	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.8	RecurseOnNodes	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.9	SaveParameter	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.10	SaveParameter	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.11	SaveParameter	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.12	SaveParameter	. . . . .	666
22.161.3.13	SaveParameter	. . . . .	667
22.161.3.14	WriteFile	. . . . .	667
22.161.4	Member Data Documentation	. . . . .	667
22.161.4.1	parameters	. . . . .	667
22.162	RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference	. . . . .	667
22.162.1	Detailed Description	. . . . .	668
22.162.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation	. . . . .	670
22.162.2.1	RASearch	. . . . .	670
22.162.2.2	RASearch	. . . . .	670
22.162.2.3	RASearch	. . . . .	671
22.162.2.4	RASearch	. . . . .	671
22.162.2.5	~RASearch	. . . . .	672
22.162.3	Member Function Documentation	. . . . .	672
22.162.3.1	ResetQueryTree	. . . . .	672
22.162.3.2	ResetRAQueryStat	. . . . .	672
22.162.3.3	Search	. . . . .	672
22.162.3.4	ToString	. . . . .	673
22.162.4	Member Data Documentation	. . . . .	673
22.162.4.1	hasQuerySet	. . . . .	673
22.162.4.2	metric	. . . . .	673
22.162.4.3	naive	. . . . .	673
22.162.4.4	numberOfPrunes	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.5	oldFromNewQueries	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.6	oldFromNewReferences	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.7	queryCopy	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.8	querySet	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.9	queryTree	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.10	referenceCopy	. . . . .	674
22.162.4.11	referenceSet	. . . . .	675
22.162.4.12	referenceTree	. . . . .	675

22.162.4.1	SingleMode . . . . .	675
22.162.4.14	TreeOwner . . . . .	675
22.163	TraversalInfo< TreeType > Class Template Reference . . . . .	675
22.163.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	676
22.163.2	Constructor & Destructor Documentation . . . . .	677
22.163.2.1	TraversalInfo . . . . .	677
22.163.3	Member Function Documentation . . . . .	677
22.163.3.1	LastBaseCase . . . . .	677
22.163.3.2	LastBaseCase . . . . .	677
22.163.3.3	LastQueryNode . . . . .	677
22.163.3.4	LastQueryNode . . . . .	677
22.163.3.5	LastReferenceNode . . . . .	677
22.163.3.6	LastReferenceNode . . . . .	677
22.163.3.7	LastScore . . . . .	678
22.163.3.8	LastScore . . . . .	678
22.163.4	Member Data Documentation . . . . .	678
22.163.4.1	LastBaseCase . . . . .	678
22.163.4.2	LastQueryNode . . . . .	678
22.163.4.3	LastReferenceNode . . . . .	678
22.163.4.4	LastScore . . . . .	678
<b>23</b>	<b>File Documentation</b>	<b>679</b>
23.1	doc/guide/build.hpp File Reference . . . . .	679
23.2	doc/guide/iodoc.hpp File Reference . . . . .	679
23.3	doc/guide/matrices.hpp File Reference . . . . .	679
23.4	doc/guide/sample.hpp File Reference . . . . .	679
23.5	doc/guide/timer.hpp File Reference . . . . .	679
23.6	doc/tutorials/amf/amf.txt File Reference . . . . .	679
23.6.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	679
23.7	doc/tutorials/det/det.txt File Reference . . . . .	679
23.7.1	Detailed Description . . . . .	680
23.7.2	Function Documentation . . . . .	680
23.7.2.1	\$V . . . . .	680
23.7.2.2	alpha . . . . .	680
23.7.3	Variable Documentation . . . . .	681
23.7.3.1	estimation . . . . .	681
23.7.3.2	now . . . . .	681

23.7.3.3 regularization . . . . .	681
23.7.3.4 Thus . . . . .	681
23.8 doc/tutorials/emst/emst.txt File Reference . . . . .	681
23.8.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	681
23.9 doc/tutorials/fastmks/fastmks.txt File Reference . . . . .	681
23.9.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	681
23.10 doc/tutorials/kmeans/kmeans.txt File Reference . . . . .	682
23.10.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	682
23.11 doc/tutorials/linear_regression/linear_regression.txt File Reference . . . . .	682
23.11.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	682
23.12 doc/tutorials/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.txt File Reference . . . . .	682
23.12.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	682
23.13 doc/tutorials/range_search/range_search.txt File Reference . . . . .	682
23.13.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	683
23.14 doc/tutorials/tutorials.txt File Reference . . . . .	683
23.14.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	683
23.15 src/mlpack/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	683
23.15.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	683
23.15.1.1 include_directories . . . . .	683
23.16 src/mlpack/core/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	683
23.16.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	683
23.16.1.1 add_subdirectory . . . . .	683
23.16.1.2 set . . . . .	684
23.17 src/mlpack/core/data/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	684
23.17.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	684
23.17.1.1 set . . . . .	684
23.17.1.2 set . . . . .	684
23.18 src/mlpack/core/dists/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	684
23.18.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	684
23.18.1.1 set . . . . .	684
23.18.1.2 set . . . . .	684
23.19 src/mlpack/core/kernels/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	685
23.19.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	685
23.19.1.1 set . . . . .	685
23.19.1.2 set . . . . .	685
23.20 src/mlpack/core/math/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	685
23.20.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	685

23.20.1.1 set . . . . .	685
23.20.1.2 set . . . . .	685
23.21src/mlpack/core/metrics/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	685
23.21.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	686
23.21.1.1 set . . . . .	686
23.21.1.2 set . . . . .	686
23.22src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	686
23.22.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	686
23.22.1.1 set . . . . .	686
23.22.1.2 set . . . . .	686
23.23src/mlpack/core/optimizers/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	686
23.23.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	687
23.23.1.1 add_subdirectory . . . . .	687
23.23.1.2 set . . . . .	687
23.24src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	687
23.24.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	687
23.24.1.1 set . . . . .	687
23.24.1.2 set . . . . .	687
23.25src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	687
23.25.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	687
23.25.1.1 set . . . . .	687
23.25.1.2 set . . . . .	687
23.26src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	688
23.26.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	688
23.26.1.1 set . . . . .	688
23.26.1.2 set . . . . .	688
23.27src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	688
23.27.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	688
23.27.1.1 set . . . . .	688
23.27.1.2 set . . . . .	688
23.28src/mlpack/core/tree/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	688
23.28.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	689
23.28.1.1 set . . . . .	689
23.28.1.2 set . . . . .	689
23.29src/mlpack/core/util/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	689
23.29.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	689
23.29.1.1 set . . . . .	689

23.29.1.2 set . . . . .	689
23.30src/mlpack/methods/amf/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	690
23.30.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	690
23.30.1.1 set . . . . .	690
23.30.1.2 set . . . . .	690
23.31src/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	690
23.31.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	690
23.31.1.1 set . . . . .	690
23.31.1.2 set . . . . .	690
23.32src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	690
23.32.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	691
23.32.1.1 set . . . . .	691
23.32.1.2 set . . . . .	691
23.33src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	691
23.33.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	691
23.33.1.1 set . . . . .	691
23.33.1.2 set . . . . .	691
23.34src/mlpack/methods/cf/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	691
23.34.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	691
23.34.1.1 set . . . . .	691
23.34.1.2 set . . . . .	692
23.35src/mlpack/methods/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	692
23.35.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	692
23.35.1.1 add_subdirectory . . . . .	692
23.35.1.2 set . . . . .	692
23.36src/mlpack/methods/decision_stump/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	692
23.36.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	692
23.36.1.1 cmake_minimum_required . . . . .	692
23.36.1.2 set . . . . .	692
23.37src/mlpack/methods/det/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	693
23.37.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	693
23.37.1.1 set . . . . .	693
23.37.1.2 set . . . . .	693
23.38src/mlpack/methods/emst/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	693
23.38.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	693
23.38.1.1 set . . . . .	693
23.38.1.2 set . . . . .	693

23.39src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	693
23.39.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	694
23.39.1.1 set . . . . .	694
23.39.1.2 set . . . . .	694
23.40src/mlpack/methods/gmm/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	694
23.40.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	694
23.40.1.1 set . . . . .	694
23.40.1.2 set . . . . .	694
23.41src/mlpack/methods/hmm/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	694
23.41.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	694
23.41.1.1 set . . . . .	694
23.41.1.2 set . . . . .	694
23.42src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	695
23.42.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	695
23.42.1.1 set . . . . .	695
23.42.1.2 set . . . . .	695
23.43src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	695
23.43.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	695
23.43.1.1 set . . . . .	695
23.43.1.2 set . . . . .	695
23.44src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	695
23.44.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	696
23.44.1.1 set . . . . .	696
23.44.1.2 set . . . . .	696
23.45src/mlpack/methods/lars/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	696
23.45.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	696
23.45.1.1 set . . . . .	696
23.45.1.2 set . . . . .	696
23.46src/mlpack/methods/linear_regression/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	696
23.46.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	696
23.46.1.1 set . . . . .	696
23.46.1.2 set . . . . .	696
23.47src/mlpack/methods/local_coordinate_coding/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	697
23.47.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	697
23.47.1.1 set . . . . .	697
23.47.1.2 set . . . . .	697
23.48src/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	697



23.48.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	697
23.48.1.1 set . . . . .	697
23.48.1.2 set . . . . .	697
23.49src/mlpack/methods/lsh/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	697
23.49.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	698
23.49.1.1 set . . . . .	698
23.49.1.2 set . . . . .	698
23.50src/mlpack/methods/mvu/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	698
23.50.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	698
23.50.1.1 set . . . . .	698
23.50.1.2 set . . . . .	698
23.51src/mlpack/methods/naive_bayes/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	698
23.51.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	698
23.51.1.1 set . . . . .	698
23.51.1.2 set . . . . .	698
23.52src/mlpack/methods/nca/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	699
23.52.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	699
23.52.1.1 set . . . . .	699
23.52.1.2 set . . . . .	699
23.53src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	699
23.53.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	699
23.53.1.1 set . . . . .	699
23.53.1.2 set . . . . .	699
23.54src/mlpack/methods/nmf/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	700
23.55src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	700
23.55.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	700
23.55.1.1 set . . . . .	700
23.55.1.2 set . . . . .	700
23.56src/mlpack/methods/pca/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	700
23.56.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	700
23.56.1.1 set . . . . .	700
23.56.1.2 set . . . . .	700
23.57src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	700
23.57.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	701
23.57.1.1 cmake_minimum_required . . . . .	701
23.57.1.2 set . . . . .	701
23.58src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization_methods/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	701

23.58.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	701
23.58.1.1 set . . . . .	701
23.58.1.2 set . . . . .	701
23.59src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning_policies/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	701
23.59.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	701
23.59.1.1 set . . . . .	701
23.59.1.2 set . . . . .	702
23.60src/mlpack/methods/quic_svd/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	702
23.60.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	702
23.60.1.1 set . . . . .	702
23.60.1.2 set . . . . .	702
23.61src/mlpack/methods/radical/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	702
23.61.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	702
23.61.1.1 set . . . . .	702
23.61.1.2 set . . . . .	702
23.62src/mlpack/methods/range_search/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	702
23.62.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	703
23.62.1.1 set . . . . .	703
23.62.1.2 set . . . . .	703
23.63src/mlpack/methods/rann/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	703
23.63.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	703
23.63.1.1 set . . . . .	703
23.63.1.2 set . . . . .	703
23.64src/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	703
23.64.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	704
23.64.1.1 set . . . . .	704
23.64.1.2 set . . . . .	704
23.65src/mlpack/methods/sparse_autoencoder/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	704
23.65.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	704
23.65.1.1 set . . . . .	704
23.65.1.2 set . . . . .	704
23.66src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	704
23.66.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	704
23.66.1.1 set . . . . .	704
23.66.1.2 set . . . . .	705
23.67src/mlpack/tests/CMakeLists.txt File Reference . . . . .	705
23.67.1 Function Documentation . . . . .	705

23.67.1.1 add_custom_command . . . . .	705
23.67.1.2 add_executable . . . . .	705
23.68src/mlpack/core.hpp File Reference . . . . .	705
23.69src/mlpack/core/data/load.hpp File Reference . . . . .	706
23.69.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	706
23.70src/mlpack/core/data/normalize_labels.hpp File Reference . . . . .	707
23.70.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	707
23.71src/mlpack/core/data/save.hpp File Reference . . . . .	708
23.71.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	708
23.72src/mlpack/core/dists/discrete_distribution.hpp File Reference . . . . .	709
23.72.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	709
23.73src/mlpack/core/dists/gaussian_distribution.hpp File Reference . . . . .	710
23.73.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	710
23.74src/mlpack/core/dists/laplace_distribution.hpp File Reference . . . . .	710
23.75src/mlpack/core/kernels/cosine_distance.hpp File Reference . . . . .	711
23.75.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	711
23.76src/mlpack/core/kernels/epanechnikov_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	712
23.76.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	712
23.77src/mlpack/core/kernels/example_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	713
23.77.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	713
23.78src/mlpack/core/kernels/gaussian_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	713
23.78.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	714
23.79src/mlpack/core/kernels/hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	714
23.79.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	715
23.80src/mlpack/core/kernels/kernel_traits.hpp File Reference . . . . .	715
23.80.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	715
23.81src/mlpack/core/kernels/laplacian_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	716
23.81.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	716
23.82src/mlpack/core/kernels/linear_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	717
23.82.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	717
23.83src/mlpack/core/kernels/polynomial_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	718
23.83.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	718
23.84src/mlpack/core/kernels/pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	719
23.84.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	719
23.85src/mlpack/core/kernels/spherical_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	720
23.85.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	720
23.86src/mlpack/core/kernels/triangular_kernel.hpp File Reference . . . . .	721

23.86.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	721
23.87src/mlpack/core/math/clamp.hpp File Reference . . . . .	721
23.87.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	722
23.88src/mlpack/core/math/lin_alg.hpp File Reference . . . . .	723
23.88.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	724
23.89src/mlpack/core/math/random.hpp File Reference . . . . .	724
23.89.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	725
23.90src/mlpack/core/math/range.hpp File Reference . . . . .	725
23.90.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	726
23.91src/mlpack/core/math/round.hpp File Reference . . . . .	726
23.91.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	726
23.92src/mlpack/core/metrics/ip_metric.hpp File Reference . . . . .	727
23.92.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	727
23.93src/mlpack/core/metrics/lmetric.hpp File Reference . . . . .	728
23.93.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	728
23.94src/mlpack/core/metrics/mahalanobis_distance.hpp File Reference . . . . .	729
23.95src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/aug_lagrangian.hpp File Reference . . . . .	729
23.95.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	730
23.96src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/aug_lagrangian_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	731
23.96.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	732
23.97src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp File Reference . . . . .	732
23.97.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	732
23.98src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/lbfgs.hpp File Reference . . . . .	733
23.98.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	734
23.99src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test_functions.hpp File Reference . . . . .	734
23.99.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	734
23.100src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp.hpp File Reference . . . . .	735
23.100.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	735
23.101src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	736
23.101.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	736
23.102src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/exponential_schedule.hpp File Reference . . . . .	737
23.102.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	737
23.103src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/sa.hpp File Reference . . . . .	738
23.103.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	738
23.104src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/sgd.hpp File Reference . . . . .	738
23.104.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	739
23.105src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/test_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	740

23.105. Detailed Description . . . . .	740
23.106rc/mlpack/core/tree/ballbound.hpp File Reference . . . . .	740
23.106. Detailed Description . . . . .	741
23.107rc/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/binary_space_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	742
23.108rc/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	743
23.109rc/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/dual_tree_traverser.hpp File Reference . . . . .	743
23.110rc/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/dual_tree_traverser.hpp File Reference . . . . .	744
23.111rc/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/mean_split.hpp File Reference . . . . .	745
23.111. Detailed Description . . . . .	746
23.112rc/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/single_tree_traverser.hpp File Reference . . . . .	747
23.113rc/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/single_tree_traverser.hpp File Reference . . . . .	748
23.114rc/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/traits.hpp File Reference . . . . .	749
23.115rc/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/traits.hpp File Reference . . . . .	750
23.116rc/mlpack/core/tree/bounds.hpp File Reference . . . . .	751
23.116. Detailed Description . . . . .	751
23.117rc/mlpack/core/tree/cosine_tree/cosine_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	751
23.117. Detailed Description . . . . .	752
23.118rc/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/cover_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	753
23.119rc/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	754
23.120rc/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/first_point_is_root.hpp File Reference . . . . .	754
23.120. Detailed Description . . . . .	755
23.121rc/mlpack/core/tree/example_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	756
23.121. Detailed Description . . . . .	756
23.122rc/mlpack/core/tree/hrectbound.hpp File Reference . . . . .	756
23.122. Detailed Description . . . . .	757
23.123rc/mlpack/core/tree/mrkd_statistic.hpp File Reference . . . . .	758
23.123. Detailed Description . . . . .	758
23.124rc/mlpack/core/tree/rectangle_tree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	758
23.124. Detailed Description . . . . .	759
23.125rc/mlpack/core/tree/statistic.hpp File Reference . . . . .	759
23.125. Detailed Description . . . . .	760
23.126rc/mlpack/core/tree/traversal_info.hpp File Reference . . . . .	760
23.126. Detailed Description . . . . .	760
23.127rc/mlpack/core/tree/TREE_EXPLANATION.txt File Reference . . . . .	760
23.127. Variable Documentation . . . . .	761
23.127.1.1bottom . . . . .	761
23.127.1.2separately . . . . .	761

23.127.1.3supported . . . . .	762
23.127.1.4op . . . . .	762
23.127.1.5tree . . . . .	762
23.128rc/mlpack/core/tree/tree_traits.hpp File Reference . . . . .	762
23.128.1Detailed Description . . . . .	763
23.129rc/mlpack/core/util/arma_traits.hpp File Reference . . . . .	763
23.129.1Detailed Description . . . . .	763
23.130rc/mlpack/core/util/cli.hpp File Reference . . . . .	764
23.130.1Detailed Description . . . . .	765
23.130.2Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	765
23.130.2.1PARAM . . . . .	765
23.130.2.2PARAM_DOUBLE . . . . .	766
23.130.2.3PARAM_DOUBLE_REQ . . . . .	766
23.130.2.4PARAM_FLAG . . . . .	767
23.130.2.5PARAM_FLOAT . . . . .	767
23.130.2.6PARAM_FLOAT_REQ . . . . .	767
23.130.2.7PARAM_INT . . . . .	768
23.130.2.8PARAM_INT_REQ . . . . .	768
23.130.2.9PARAM_STRING . . . . .	769
23.130.2.10PARAM_STRING_REQ . . . . .	769
23.130.2.11PARAM_VECTOR . . . . .	770
23.130.2.12PARAM_VECTOR_REQ . . . . .	770
23.130.2.13PROGRAM_INFO . . . . .	771
23.130.2.14TYPE_NAME . . . . .	771
23.131rc/mlpack/core/util/cli_deleter.hpp File Reference . . . . .	772
23.131.1Detailed Description . . . . .	772
23.132rc/mlpack/core/util/log.hpp File Reference . . . . .	773
23.132.1Detailed Description . . . . .	773
23.133rc/mlpack/core/util/nullostream.hpp File Reference . . . . .	774
23.133.1Detailed Description . . . . .	774
23.134rc/mlpack/core/util/option.hpp File Reference . . . . .	775
23.134.1Detailed Description . . . . .	775
23.135rc/mlpack/core/util/prefixedostream.hpp File Reference . . . . .	776
23.135.1Detailed Description . . . . .	776
23.136rc/mlpack/core/util/save_restore_utility.hpp File Reference . . . . .	777
23.136.1Detailed Description . . . . .	777
23.137rc/mlpack/core/util/sfinae_utility.hpp File Reference . . . . .	778

23.137. Detailed Description . . . . .	778
23.137.2. Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	778
23.137.2.1 HAS_MEM_FUNC . . . . .	778
23.138rc/mlpack/core/util/string_util.hpp File Reference . . . . .	779
23.138. Detailed Description . . . . .	779
23.139rc/mlpack/core/util/timers.hpp File Reference . . . . .	780
23.139. Detailed Description . . . . .	780
23.140rc/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp File Reference . . . . .	781
23.140. Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	781
23.140.1.1 __MLPACK_VERSION_MAJOR . . . . .	781
23.140.1.2 __MLPACK_VERSION_MINOR . . . . .	782
23.140.1.3 __MLPACK_VERSION_PATCH . . . . .	782
23.141doc/guide/version.hpp File Reference . . . . .	782
23.142rc/mlpack/methods/amf/amf.hpp File Reference . . . . .	782
23.142. Detailed Description . . . . .	783
23.143rc/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/average_init.hpp File Reference . . . . .	783
23.144rc/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/random_acol_init.hpp File Reference . . . . .	783
23.144. Detailed Description . . . . .	784
23.145rc/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/random_init.hpp File Reference . . . . .	784
23.146rc/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization_methods/random_init.hpp File Reference . . . . .	785
23.147rc/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/complete_incremental_termination.hpp File Reference . . . . .	786
23.148rc/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp File Reference . . . . .	787
23.148. Detailed Description . . . . .	787
23.149rc/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/simple_residue_termination.hpp File Reference . . . . .	787
23.149. Detailed Description . . . . .	788
23.150rc/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/simple_tolerance_termination.hpp File Reference . . . . .	789
23.150. Detailed Description . . . . .	789
23.151rc/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/validation_RMSE_termination.hpp File Reference . . . . .	790
23.151. Detailed Description . . . . .	790
23.152rc/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/nmf_als.hpp File Reference . . . . .	790
23.152. Detailed Description . . . . .	791
23.153rc/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/nmf_mult_dist.hpp File Reference . . . . .	792
23.153. Detailed Description . . . . .	792
23.154rc/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/nmf_mult_div.hpp File Reference . . . . .	793
23.155rc/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/svd_batch_learning.hpp File Reference . . . . .	793
23.156rc/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp File Reference . . . . .	794
23.157rc/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp File Reference . . . . .	794

23.158rc/mlpack/methods/cf/cf.hpp File Reference . . . . .	795
23.158. Detailed Description . . . . .	795
23.159rc/mlpack/methods/decision_stump/decision_stump.hpp File Reference . . . . .	796
23.159. Detailed Description . . . . .	796
23.160rc/mlpack/methods/det/dt_utils.hpp File Reference . . . . .	797
23.160. Detailed Description . . . . .	797
23.161rc/mlpack/methods/det/dtree.hpp File Reference . . . . .	797
23.161. Detailed Description . . . . .	798
23.162rc/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb.hpp File Reference . . . . .	799
23.162. Detailed Description . . . . .	799
23.163rc/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb_rules.hpp File Reference . . . . .	800
23.164rc/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb_stat.hpp File Reference . . . . .	801
23.165rc/mlpack/methods/emst/edge_pair.hpp File Reference . . . . .	801
23.165. Detailed Description . . . . .	802
23.166rc/mlpack/methods/emst/union_find.hpp File Reference . . . . .	802
23.166. Detailed Description . . . . .	803
23.167rc/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp File Reference . . . . .	804
23.167. Detailed Description . . . . .	804
23.168rc/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks_rules.hpp File Reference . . . . .	804
23.168. Detailed Description . . . . .	805
23.169rc/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks_stat.hpp File Reference . . . . .	805
23.169. Detailed Description . . . . .	806
23.170rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/diagonal_constraint.hpp File Reference . . . . .	806
23.170. Detailed Description . . . . .	807
23.171rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/eigenvalue_ratio_constraint.hpp File Reference . . . . .	807
23.171. Detailed Description . . . . .	807
23.172rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/em_fit.hpp File Reference . . . . .	808
23.172. Detailed Description . . . . .	808
23.173rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/gmm.hpp File Reference . . . . .	809
23.173. Detailed Description . . . . .	809
23.174rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/no_constraint.hpp File Reference . . . . .	809
23.174. Detailed Description . . . . .	810
23.175rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/phi.hpp File Reference . . . . .	810
23.175. Detailed Description . . . . .	811
23.176rc/mlpack/methods/gmm/positive_definite_constraint.hpp File Reference . . . . .	811
23.176. Detailed Description . . . . .	812
23.177rc/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm.hpp File Reference . . . . .	813



23.177. Detailed Description . . . . .	813
23.178rc/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm_util.hpp File Reference . . . . .	814
23.178. Detailed Description . . . . .	814
23.179rc/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_pca.hpp File Reference . . . . .	814
23.179. Detailed Description . . . . .	815
23.180rc/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/naive_method.hpp File Reference . . . . .	815
23.180. Detailed Description . . . . .	816
23.181rc/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/nystroem_method.hpp File Reference . . . . .	816
23.182rc/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/nystroem_method.hpp File Reference . . . . .	817
23.183rc/mlpack/methods/kmeans/allow_empty_clusters.hpp File Reference . . . . .	817
23.183. Detailed Description . . . . .	818
23.184rc/mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp File Reference . . . . .	818
23.184. Detailed Description . . . . .	819
23.185rc/mlpack/methods/kmeans/max_variance_new_cluster.hpp File Reference . . . . .	820
23.185. Detailed Description . . . . .	821
23.186rc/mlpack/methods/kmeans/random_partition.hpp File Reference . . . . .	821
23.186. Detailed Description . . . . .	822
23.187rc/mlpack/methods/kmeans/refined_start.hpp File Reference . . . . .	823
23.187. Detailed Description . . . . .	823
23.188rc/mlpack/methods/lars/lars.hpp File Reference . . . . .	824
23.188. Detailed Description . . . . .	824
23.189rc/mlpack/methods/linear_regression/linear_regression.hpp File Reference . . . . .	825
23.189. Detailed Description . . . . .	825
23.190rc/mlpack/methods/local_coordinate_coding/lcc.hpp File Reference . . . . .	826
23.190. Detailed Description . . . . .	826
23.191rc/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/logistic_regression.hpp File Reference . . . . .	826
23.191. Detailed Description . . . . .	827
23.192rc/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/logistic_regression_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	827
23.192. Detailed Description . . . . .	828
23.193rc/mlpack/methods/lsh/lsh_search.hpp File Reference . . . . .	828
23.193. Detailed Description . . . . .	829
23.194rc/mlpack/methods/mvu/mvu.hpp File Reference . . . . .	829
23.194. Detailed Description . . . . .	829
23.195rc/mlpack/methods/naive_bayes/naive_bayes_classifier.hpp File Reference . . . . .	830
23.195. Detailed Description . . . . .	830
23.196rc/mlpack/methods/nca/nca.hpp File Reference . . . . .	831
23.196. Detailed Description . . . . .	831

23.197rc/mlpack/methods/nca/nca_softmax_error_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	831
23.197. Detailed Description . . . . .	832
23.198rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.hpp File Reference . . . . .	833
23.198. Detailed Description . . . . .	833
23.199rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search_rules.hpp File Reference . . . . .	834
23.199. Detailed Description . . . . .	834
23.200rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search_stat.hpp File Reference . . . . .	835
23.201rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ns_traversal_info.hpp File Reference . . . . .	836
23.201. Detailed Description . . . . .	836
23.202rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/sort_policies/furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp File Reference . . . . .	836
23.202. Detailed Description . . . . .	837
23.203rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/sort_policies/nearest_neighbor_sort.hpp File Reference . . . . .	838
23.203. Detailed Description . . . . .	839
23.204rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/typedef.hpp File Reference . . . . .	839
23.204. Detailed Description . . . . .	840
23.205rc/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/unmap.hpp File Reference . . . . .	840
23.205. Detailed Description . . . . .	841
23.206rc/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/kmeans_selection.hpp File Reference . . . . .	841
23.206. Detailed Description . . . . .	842
23.207rc/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/ordered_selection.hpp File Reference . . . . .	843
23.207. Detailed Description . . . . .	843
23.208rc/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/random_selection.hpp File Reference . . . . .	843
23.208. Detailed Description . . . . .	844
23.209rc/mlpack/methods/pca/pca.hpp File Reference . . . . .	844
23.209. Detailed Description . . . . .	844
23.210rc/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization_methods/zero_init.hpp File Reference . . . . .	845
23.210. Detailed Description . . . . .	846
23.211rc/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning_policies/simple_weight_update.hpp File Reference . . . . .	846
23.211. Detailed Description . . . . .	847
23.212rc/mlpack/methods/perceptron/perceptron.hpp File Reference . . . . .	847
23.212. Detailed Description . . . . .	847
23.213rc/mlpack/methods/quic_svd/quic_svd.hpp File Reference . . . . .	848
23.213. Detailed Description . . . . .	848
23.214rc/mlpack/methods/radical/radical.hpp File Reference . . . . .	848
23.214. Detailed Description . . . . .	849
23.215rc/mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search.hpp File Reference . . . . .	849
23.215. Detailed Description . . . . .	850

23.216rc/mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search_rules.hpp File Reference . . . . .	850
23.216. Detailed Description . . . . .	850
23.217rc/mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search_stat.hpp File Reference . . . . .	851
23.217. Detailed Description . . . . .	852
23.218rc/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_query_stat.hpp File Reference . . . . .	852
23.218. Detailed Description . . . . .	852
23.219rc/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_search.hpp File Reference . . . . .	853
23.219. Detailed Description . . . . .	853
23.220rc/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_search_rules.hpp File Reference . . . . .	854
23.220. Detailed Description . . . . .	854
23.221rc/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_typedef.hpp File Reference . . . . .	855
23.221. Detailed Description . . . . .	856
23.222rc/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/regularized_svd.hpp File Reference . . . . .	856
23.222. Detailed Description . . . . .	856
23.223rc/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/regularized_svd_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	857
23.223. Detailed Description . . . . .	857
23.224rc/mlpack/methods/sparse_autoencoder/sparse_autoencoder.hpp File Reference . . . . .	858
23.224. Detailed Description . . . . .	858
23.225rc/mlpack/methods/sparse_autoencoder/sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp File Reference . . . . .	859
23.225. Detailed Description . . . . .	859
23.226rc/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp File Reference . . . . .	860
23.226. Detailed Description . . . . .	860
23.227rc/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/nothing_initializer.hpp File Reference . . . . .	861
23.227. Detailed Description . . . . .	861
23.228rc/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/random_initializer.hpp File Reference . . . . .	862
23.228. Detailed Description . . . . .	862
23.229rc/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/sparse_coding.hpp File Reference . . . . .	863
23.229. Detailed Description . . . . .	863
23.230rc/mlpack/prereqs.hpp File Reference . . . . .	863
23.230. Detailed Description . . . . .	864
23.230. Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	864
23.230.2.1 USE_MATH_DEFINES . . . . .	864
23.230.2.2 force_inline . . . . .	864
23.230.2.3 M_PI . . . . .	864
23.231rc/mlpack/tests/data/data_3d_ind.txt File Reference . . . . .	864
23.232rc/mlpack/tests/data/data_3d_mixed.txt File Reference . . . . .	864
23.233rc/mlpack/tests/data/iris.txt File Reference . . . . .	864

23.234rc/mlpack/tests/data/iris_labels.txt File Reference . . . . .	865
23.235rc/mlpack/tests/old_boost_test_definitions.hpp File Reference . . . . .	865
23.235.1Detailed Description . . . . .	865
23.235.2Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	865
23.235.2.1BOOST_REQUIRE_GE . . . . .	865
23.235.2.2BOOST_REQUIRE_GT . . . . .	865
23.235.2.3BOOST_REQUIRE_LE . . . . .	866
23.235.2.4BOOST_REQUIRE_LT . . . . .	866
23.235.2.5BOOST_REQUIRE_NE . . . . .	866

<b>Index</b>	<b>867</b>
--------------	------------

# Chapter 1

## MLPACK Documentation

### 1.1 Introduction

MLPACK is an intuitive, fast, scalable C++ machine learning library, meant to be a machine learning analog to LAPACK. It aims to implement a wide array of machine learning methods and function as a "swiss army knife" for machine learning researchers. The MLPACK development website can be found at <http://mlpack.org>.

MLPACK uses the Armadillo C++ matrix library (<http://arma.sourceforge.net>) for general matrix, vector, and linear algebra support. MLPACK also uses the `program_options`, `math_c99`, and `unit_test_framework` components of the Boost library; in addition, LibXml2 is used.

### 1.2 How To Use This Documentation

This documentation is API documentation similar to Javadoc. It isn't necessarily a tutorial, but it does provide detailed documentation on every namespace, method, and class.

Each MLPACK namespace generally refers to one machine learning method, so browsing the list of namespaces provides some insight as to the breadth of the methods contained in the library.

To generate this documentation in your own local copy of MLPACK, you can simply use Doxygen, from the root directory (`/mlpack/trunk/`):

```
$ doxygen
```

### 1.3 Executables

MLPACK provides several executables so that MLPACK methods can be used without any need for knowledge of C++. These executables are all self-documented, and that documentation can be accessed by running the executables with the `'-h'` or `'--help'` flag.

A full list of executables is given below:

`allkfn`, `allknn`, `emst`, `gmm`, `hmm_train`, `hmm_loglik`, `hmm_viterbi`, `hmm_generate`, `kernel_pca`, `kmeans`, `lars`, `linear_↔`  
`regression`, `local_coordinate_coding`, `mvu`, `nbc`, `nca`, `pca`, `radical`, `sparse_coding`

## 1.4 Tutorials

A few short tutorials on how to use MLPACK are given below.

- **Building MLPACK** (p. 6)
- **Matrices in MLPACK** (p. 13)
- **MLPACK Input and Output** (p. 9)
- **MLPACK Timers** (p. 17)
- **Simple Sample MLPACK Programs** (p. 15)
- **mlpack version information** (p. 19)

Tutorials on specific methods are also available.

- **NeighborSearch tutorial (k-nearest-neighbors)** (p. 59)
- **Linear/ridge regression tutorial (linear\_regression)** (p. 53)
- **RangeSearch tutorial (range\_search)** (p. 65)
- **Density Estimation Tree (DET) tutorial** (p. 25)
- **EMST Tutorial** (p. 31)
- **K-Means tutorial (kmeans)** (p. 43)
- **Fast max-kernel search tutorial (fastmks)** (p. 35)

## 1.5 Methods in MLPACK

The following methods are included in MLPACK:

- Decision Stump - **mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump** (p. 198)
- Density Estimation Trees - **mlpack::det::DTree** (p. 204)
- Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees - **mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka** (p. 237)
- Gaussian Mixture Models (GMMs) - **mlpack::gmm::GMM** (p. 273)
- Hidden Markov Models (HMMs) - **mlpack::hmm::HMM** (p. 286)
- Kernel PCA - **mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA** (p. 346)
- K-Means Clustering - **mlpack::kmeans::KMeans** (p. 334)
- Least-Angle Regression (LARS/LASSO) - **mlpack::regression::LARS** (p. 527)
- Local Coordinate Coding - **mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding** (p. 353)
- Locality-Sensitive Hashing - **mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch** (p. 388)
- Naive Bayes Classifier - **mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier** (p. 373)
- Neighborhood Components Analysis (NCA) - **mlpack::nca::NCA** (p. 377)

- Nonnegative Matrix Factorization (NMF) - `mlpack::amf::AMF<>`
- Nystroem Method - `mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod` (p. 319)
- Perceptron - `mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron` (p. 503)
- Principal Components Analysis (PCA) - `mlpack::pca::PCA` (p. 500)
- QUIC-SVD - `mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD` (p. 554)
- RADICAL (ICA) - `mlpack::radical::Radical` (p. 508)
- Regularized SVD - `mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD` (p. 556)
- Simple Least-Squares Linear Regression - `mlpack::regression::LinearRegression` (p. 534)
- Sparse Autoencoding - `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder` (p. 431)
- Sparse Coding - `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding` (p. 548)
- Tree-based neighbor search (AllkNN, AllkFN) - `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch` (p. 399)
- Tree-based range search - `mlpack::range::RangeSearch` (p. 514)

## 1.6 Final Remarks

MLPACK contributors include:

- Ryan Curtin `gth671b@mail.gatech.edu`
- James Cline `james.cline@gatech.edu`
- Neil Slagle `nslagle3@gatech.edu`
- Matthew Amidon `mamidon@gatech.edu`
- Vlad Grantcharov `vlad321@gatech.edu`
- Ajinkya Kale `kaleajinkya@gmail.com`
- Bill March `march@gatech.edu`
- Dongryeol Lee `dongryel@cc.gatech.edu`
- Nishant Mehta `niche@cc.gatech.edu`
- Parikshit Ram `p.ram@gatech.edu`
- Rajendran Mohan `rmohan88@gatech.edu`
- Trironk Kiatkungwanglai `trironk@gmail.com`
- Patrick Mason `patrick.s.mason@gmail.com`
- Chip Mappus `cmappus@gatech.edu`
- Hua Ouyang `houyang@gatech.edu`
- Long Quoc Tran `tqlong@gmail.com`
- Noah Kauffman `notoriousnoah@gmail.com`

- Guillermo Colon gcolon7@mail.gatech.edu
- Wei Guan wguan@cc.gatech.edu
- Ryan Riegel rriegel@cc.gatech.edu
- Nikolaos Vasiloglou nvasil@ieee.org
- Garry Boyer garryb@gmail.com
- Andreas Löf andreas.lof@cs.waikato.ac.nz
- Marcus Edel marcus.edel@fu-berlin.de
- Mudit Raj Gupta mudit.raaj.gupta@gmail.com
- Sumedh Ghaisas sumedhghaisas@gmail.com
- Michael Fox michaelfox99@gmail.com
- Ryan Birmingham birm@gatech.edu
- Siddharth Agrawal siddharth.950@gmail.com
- Saheb Motiani saheb210692@gmail.com
- Yash Vadalia yashdv@gmail.com
- Abhishek Laddha laddhaabhishek11@gmail.com
- Vahab Akbarzadeh v.akbarzadeh@gmail.com
- Andrew Wells andrewmw94@gmail.com
- Zhihao Lou lzh1984@gmail.com



## Chapter 2

# Building MLPACK From Source

### 2.1 Introduction

MLPACK uses CMake as a build system and allows several flexible build configuration options. One can consult any of numerous CMake tutorials for further documentation, but this tutorial should be enough to get MLPACK built and installed.

### 2.2 latest mlpack build

Download latest mlpack build from here : `mlpack-1.0.12`

### 2.3 Creating Build Directory

Once the MLPACK source is unpacked, you should create a build directory.

```
$ cd mlpack-1.0.12
$ mkdir build
```

The directory can have any name, not just 'build', but 'build' is sufficient enough.

### 2.4 Dependencies of MLPACK

MLPACK depends on the following libraries, which need to be installed on the system and have headers present:

- Armadillo  $\geq 3.6.0$  (with LAPACK support)
- LibXML2  $\geq 2.6.0$
- Boost (math\_c99, program\_options, unit\_test\_framework, random, heap)  $\geq 1.49$

In Ubuntu and Debian, you can get all of these dependencies through apt:

```
# apt-get install libboost-math-dev libboost-program-options-dev
libboost-random-dev libboost-test-dev libxml2-dev libarmadillo-dev
```

If you are using an Ubuntu version older than 13.10 ("Saucy Salamander") or Debian older than Jessie, you will have to compile Armadillo from source. See the README.txt distributed with Armadillo for more information.

On Fedora, Red Hat, or CentOS, these same dependencies can be obtained via yum:

```
# yum install boost-devel boost-random boost-test boost-program-options
boost-math libxml2-devel armadillo-devel
```

On Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 and older (as well as CentOS 5), the Armadillo version available is too old and must be compiled by hand. The same applies for Fedora 16 and older.

## 2.5 Configuring CMake

Running CMake is the equivalent to running `./configure` with autotools. If you run CMake with no options, it will configure the project to build with debugging symbols and profiling information:

```
$ cd build
$ cmake ../
```

You can specify options to compile without debugging information and profiling information (i.e. as fast as possible):

```
$ cd build
$ cmake -D DEBUG=OFF -D PROFILE=OFF ../
```

The full list of options MLPACK allows:

- `DEBUG=(ON/OFF)`: compile with debugging symbols (default ON)
- `PROFILE=(ON/OFF)`: compile with profiling symbols (default ON)
- `ARMA_EXTRA_DEBUG=(ON/OFF)`: compile with extra Armadillo debugging symbols (default OFF)

Each option can be specified to CMake with the `'-D'` flag. Other tools can also be used to configure CMake, but those are not documented here.

## 2.6 Building MLPACK

Once CMake is configured, building the library is as simple as typing `'make'`. This will build all library components as well as `'mlpack_test'`.

```
$ make
Scanning dependencies of target mlpack
[ 1%] Building CXX object
src/mlpack/CMakeFiles/mlpack.dir/core/optimizers/alg_lagrangian/alg_lagrangian_test_functions.cpp.o
<...>
```

You can specify individual components which you want to build, if you do not want to build everything in the library:

```
$ make pca allknn allkfn
```

If the build fails and you cannot figure out why, register an account on Trac and submit a ticket and the MLPACK developers will quickly help you figure it out:

<http://mlpack.org/>

Alternately, MLPACK help can be found in IRC at #mlpack on irc.freenode.net.

## 2.7 Installing MLPACK

If you wish to install MLPACK to `/usr/include/mlpack/` and `/usr/lib/` and `/usr/bin/`, once it has built, make sure you have root privileges (or write permissions to those two directories), and simply type

```
# make install
```

You can now run the executables by name; you can link against MLPACK with `-lmlpack`, and the MLPACK headers are found in `/usr/include/mlpack/`.



## Chapter 3

# MLPACK Input and Output

### 3.1 Introduction

MLPACK provides the following:

- **mlpack::Log** (p. 357), for debugging / informational / warning / fatal output
- **mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), for parsing command line options

Each of those classes are well-documented, and that documentation should be consulted for further reference.

### 3.2 Simple Logging Example

MLPACK has four logging levels:

- Log::Debug
- Log::Info
- Log::Warn
- Log::Fatal

Output to Log::Debug does not show (and has no performance penalty) when MLPACK is compiled without debugging symbols. Output to Log::Info is only shown when the program is run with the `--verbose` (or `-v`) flag. Log::Warn is always shown, and Log::Fatal will halt the program, when a newline is sent to it.

Here is a simple example, and its output:

```
#include <mlpack/core.hpp>

using namespace mlpack;

int main(int argc, char** argv)
{
    CLI::ParseCommandLine(argc, argv);

    Log::Debug << "Compiled with debugging symbols." << std::endl;

    Log::Info << "Some test informational output." << std::endl;
```

```

Log::Warn << "A warning!" << std::endl;

Log::Fatal << "Program has crashed." << std::endl;

Log::Warn << "Made it!" << std::endl;
}

```

With debugging output and `--verbose`, the following is shown:

```

$ ./main --verbose
[DEBUG] Compiled with debugging symbols.
[INFO ] Some test informational output.
[WARN ] A warning!
[FATAL] Program has crashed.

```

The last warning is not reached, because `Log::Fatal` terminates the program.

Without debugging symbols and without `--verbose`, the following is shown:

```

$ ./main
[WARN ] A warning!
[FATAL] Program has crashed.

```

These four outputs can be very useful for both providing informational output and debugging output for your MLPACK program.

### 3.3 Simple CLI Example

Through the `mlpack::CLI` (p. 186) object, command-line parameters can be easily added with the `PROGRAM_INFO`, `PARAM_INT`, `PARAM_DOUBLE`, `PARAM_STRING`, and `PARAM_FLAG` macros.

Here is a sample use of those macros, extracted from `methods/pca/pca_main.cpp`.

```

#include <mlpack/core.hpp>

// Document program.
PROGRAM_INFO("Principal Components Analysis", "This program performs principal "
    "components analysis on the given dataset. It will transform the data "
    "onto its principal components, optionally performing dimensionality "
    "reduction by ignoring the principal components with the smallest "
    "eigenvalues.");

// Parameters for program.
PARAM_STRING_REQ("input_file", "Input dataset to perform PCA on.", "");
PARAM_STRING_REQ("output_file", "Output dataset to perform PCA on.", "");
PARAM_INT("new_dimensionality", "Desired dimensionality of output dataset.",
    "", 0);

using namespace mlpack;

int main(int argc, char** argv)
{
    // Parse commandline.
    CLI::ParseCommandLine(argc, argv);

    ...
}

```

Documentation is automatically generated using those macros, and when the program is run with `--help` the following is displayed:

```

$ pca --help
Principal Components Analysis

This program performs principal components analysis on the given dataset. It
will transform the data onto its principal components, optionally performing

```

dimensionality reduction by ignoring the principal components with the smallest eigenvalues.

Required options:

<code>--input_file [string]</code>	Input dataset to perform PCA on.
<code>--output_file [string]</code>	Output dataset to perform PCA on.

Options:

<code>--help (-h)</code>	Default help info.
<code>--info [string]</code>	Get help on a specific module or option. Default value ''.
<code>--new_dimensionality [int]</code>	Desired dimensionality of output dataset. Default value 0.
<code>--verbose (-v)</code>	Display informational messages and the full list of parameters and timers at the end of execution.

The **mlpack::CLI** (p. 186) documentation can be consulted for further and complete documentation.





## Chapter 4

# Matrices in MLPACK

### 4.1 Introduction

MLPACK uses Armadillo matrices for matrix support. Armadillo is a fast C++ matrix library which makes use of advanced template techniques to provide the fastest possible matrix operations.

Documentation on Armadillo can be found on their website:

`http://arma.sourceforge.net/docs.html`

Nonetheless, there are a few further caveats for MLPACK Armadillo usage.

### 4.2 Column-wise Matrices

Armadillo matrices are stored in a column-major format; this means that on disk, each column is located in contiguous memory.

This means that, for the vast majority of machine learning methods, it is faster to store observations as columns and dimensions as rows. This is counter to most standard machine learning texts!

Major implications of this are for linear algebra. For instance, the covariance of a matrix is typically

$$C = X^T X$$

but for a column-wise matrix, it is

$$C = X X^T$$

and this is very important to keep in mind! If your MLPACK code is not working, this may be a factor in why.

### 4.3 Loading Matrices

MLPACK provides a **data::Load()** (p. 93) and **data::Save()** (p. 94) function, which should be used instead of Armadillo's loading and saving functions.

Most machine learning data is stored in row-major format; a CSV, for example, will generally have one observation per line and each column will correspond to a dimension.

The **data::Load()** (p. 93) and **data::Save()** (p. 94) functions transpose the matrix upon loading, meaning that the following CSV:

```
$ cat data.csv
3,3,3,3,0
3,4,4,3,0
3,4,4,3,0
3,3,4,3,0
3,6,4,3,0
2,4,4,3,0
2,4,4,1,0
3,3,3,2,0
3,4,4,2,0
3,4,4,2,0
3,3,4,2,0
3,6,4,2,0
2,4,4,2,0
```

is actually loaded with 5 rows and 13 columns, not 13 rows and 5 columns like the CSV is written.

This is important to remember!

## Chapter 5

# Simple Sample MLPACK Programs

### 5.1 Introduction

On this page, several simple MLPACK examples are contained, in increasing order of complexity.

### 5.2 Covariance Computation

A simple program to compute the covariance of a data matrix ("data.csv"), assuming that the data is already centered, and save it to file.

```
// Includes all relevant components of MLPACK.
#include <mlpack/core.hpp>

// Convenience.
using namespace mlpack;

int main()
{
    // First, load the data.
    arma::mat data;
    // Use data::Load() which transposes the matrix.
    data::Load("data.csv", data, true);

    // Now compute the covariance. We assume that the data is already centered.
    // Remember, because the matrix is column-major, the covariance operation is
    // transposed.
    arma::mat cov = data * trans(data) / data.n_cols;

    // Save the output.
    data::Save("cov.csv", cov, true);
}
```

### 5.3 Nearest Neighbor

This simple program uses the `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch` (p. 399) object to find the nearest neighbor of each point in a dataset using the L1 metric, and then print the index of the neighbor and the distance of it to stdout.

```
#include <mlpack/core.hpp>
#include <mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack;
using namespace mlpack::neighbor; // NeighborSearch and NearestNeighborSort
using namespace mlpack::metric; // ManhattanDistance
```

```
int main()
{
    // Load the data from data.csv (hard-coded). Use CLI for simple command-line
    // parameter handling.
    arma::mat data;
    data::Load("data.csv", data, true);

    // Use templates to specify that we want a NeighborSearch object which uses
    // the Manhattan distance.
    NeighborSearch<NearestNeighborSort, ManhattanDistance> nn(data);

    // Create the object we will store the nearest neighbors in.
    arma::Col<size_t> neighbors;
    arma::vec distances; // We need to store the distance too.

    // Compute the neighbors.
    nn.Search(1, neighbors, distances);

    // Write each neighbor and distance using Log.
    for (size_t i = 0; i < neighbors.n_elem; ++i)
    {
        Log::Info << "Nearest neighbor of point " << i << " is point "
            << neighbors[i] << " and the distance is " << distances[i] << ".\n";
    }
}
```

## 5.4 Other examples

For more complex examples, it is useful to refer to the main executables:

- methods/neighbor\_search/allknn\_main.cpp
- methods/neighbor\_search/allkfn\_main.cpp
- methods/emst/emst\_main.cpp
- methods/radical/radical\_main.cpp
- methods/nca/nca\_main.cpp
- methods/naive\_bayes/nbc\_main.cpp
- methods/pca/pca\_main.cpp
- methods/lars/lars\_main.cpp
- methods/linear\_regression/linear\_regression\_main.cpp
- methods/gmm/gmm\_main.cpp
- methods/kmeans/kmeans\_main.cpp

## Chapter 6

# MLPACK Timers

### 6.1 Introduction

MLPACK provides a simple timer interface for the timing of machine learning methods. The results of any timers used during the program are displayed at output by the **mlpack::CLI** (p. 186) object, when `-verbose` is given:

```
$ allknn -r dataset.csv -n neighbors_out.csv -d distances_out.csv -k 5 -v
<...>
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   computing_neighbors: 0.010650s
[INFO ]   loading_data: 0.002567s
[INFO ]   saving_data: 0.001115s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.149816s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.000534s
```

### 6.2 Timer API

The **mlpack::Timer** (p. 563) class provides three simple methods:

```
void Timer::Start(const char* name);
void Timer::Stop(const char* name);
timeval Timer::Get(const char* name);
```

Each timer is given a name, and is referenced by that name. You can call `Timer::Start()` and `Timer::Stop()` multiple times for a particular timer name, and the result will be the sum of the runs of the timer. Note that `Timer::Stop()` must be called before `Timer::Start()` is called again.

A "total\_time" timer is run by default for each MLPACK program.

### 6.3 Timer Example

Below is a very simple example of timer usage in code.

```
#include <mlpack/core.hpp>

using namespace mlpack;

int main(int argc, char** argv)
{
    CLI::ParseCommandLine(argc, argv);
```

```
// Start a timer.  
Timer::Start("some_timer");  
  
// Do some things.  
DoSomeStuff();  
  
// Stop the timer.  
Timer::Stop("some_timer");  
}
```

If the `-verbose` flag was given to this executable, the resultant time that "some\_timer" ran for would be shown.

## Chapter 7

# mlpack version information

### 7.1 mlpack versions in code

mlpack provides a couple of convenience macros and functions to get the version of mlpack. More information (and straightforward code) can be found in **src/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp** (p. 781).

The following three macros provide major, minor, and patch versions of mlpack (i.e. for mlpack-x.y.z, 'x' is the major version, 'y' is the minor version, and 'z' is the patch version):

```
__MLPACK_VERSION_MAJOR  
__MLPACK_VERSION_MINOR  
__MLPACK_VERSION_PATCH
```

In addition, the function **mlpack::util::GetVersion()** (p. 118) returns the mlpack version as a string (for instance, "mlpack 1.0.12").

### 7.2 mlpack executable versions

Each mlpack executable supports the `-version` (or `-V`) option, which will print the version of mlpack used. If the version is not an official release but instead from svn trunk, the version will be "mlpack trunk" (and may have a revision number appended to "trunk").





## Chapter 8

# Alternating Matrix Factorization tutorial.

### 8.1 Introduction

Alternating Matrix Factorization

Alternating matrix factorization decomposes matrix  $V$  in the form  $V \approx WH$  where  $W$  is called the basis matrix and  $H$  is called the encoding matrix.  $V$  is taken to be of size  $n \times m$  and the obtained  $W$  is  $n \times r$  and  $H$  is  $r \times m$ . The size  $r$  is called the rank of the factorization. Factorization is done by alternately calculating  $W$  and  $H$  respectively while holding the other matrix constant.

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple C++ interface** (p. 21) to perform Alternating Matrix Factorization

### 8.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 21)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 21)
- **The 'AMF' class** (p. 21)
  - **Using different termination policies** (p. 22)
  - **Using different initialization policies** (p. 22)
  - **Using different update rules** (p. 23)
  - **Using Non-Negative Matrix Factorization with AMF** (p. 23)
  - **Using Singular Value Decomposition with AMF** (p. 24)
- **Further documentation** (p. 24)

### 8.3 The 'AMF' class

The AMF class is templated with 3 parameters; the first contains the policy used to determine when the algorithm has converged; the second contains the initialization rule for the  $W$  and  $H$  matrix; the last contains the update rule to be used

during each iteration. This templization allows the user to try various update rules, initialization rules, and termination policies (including ones not supplied with MLPACK) for factorization.

The class provides the following method that performs factorization

```
template<typename MatType> double Apply(const MatType& V,
                                       const size_t r,
                                       arma::mat& W,
                                       arma::mat& H);
```

### 8.3.1 Using different termination policies

The AMF implementation comes with different termination policies to support many implemented algorithms. Every termination policy implements the following method which returns the status of convergence.

```
bool IsConverged(arma::mat& W, arma::mat& H)
```

list of all the termination policies

- **mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination** (p. 141)
- **mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination** (p. 145)
- **mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination** (p. 161)

In **SimpleResidueTermination**, termination decision depends on two factors, value of residue and number of iteration. If the current value of residue drops below the threshold or the number of iterations goes beyond the threshold, positive termination signal is passed to AMF.

In **SimpleToleranceTermination**, termination criterion is met when increase in residue value drops below the given tolerance. To accommodate spikes, certain number of successive residue drops are accepted. Secondary termination criterion terminates algorithm when iteration count goes beyond the threshold.

**ValidationRMSETermination** divides the data into 2 sets, training set and validation set. Entries of validation set are nullified in the input matrix. Termination criterion is met when increase in validation set RMSE value drops below the given tolerance. To accommodate spikes certain number of successive validation RMSE drops are accepted. This upper limit on successive drops can be adjusted with **reverseStepCount**. Secondary termination criterion terminates algorithm when iteration count goes above the threshold. Though this termination policy is better measure of convergence than the above 2 termination policies, it may cause a overhead in performance.

On the other hand **CompleteIncrementalTermination** (p.130) and **mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination** (p.132) are just wrapper classes for other termination policies. These policies are used when AMF is applied with **SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning** (p.153) and **SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning** (p.159) respectively.

### 8.3.2 Using different initialization policies

The AMF class comes with 2 initialization policies

- **RandomInitialization** (p. 140)
- **RandomAcolInitialization** (p. 139)

**RandomInitialization** initializes matrices **W** and **H** with random uniform distribution while **RandomAcolInitialization** initializes the **W** matrix by averaging **p** randomly chosen columns of **V**. In case of **RandomAcolInitialization**, **p** is a template parameter.

To implement their own initialization policy, users need to define the following function in their class.

```
template<typename MatType>
inline static void Initialize(const MatType& V,
                             const size_t r,
                             arma::mat& W,
                             arma::mat& H)
```

### 8.3.3 Using different update rules

AMF supports following update rules

- **AMFALSUpdate** (p. 134)
- **NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate** (p. 136)
- **NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate** (p. 138)
- **SVDBatchLearning** (p. 150)
- **SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning** (p. 159)
- **SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning** (p. 153)

Non-Negative Matrix factorization can be achieved with NMFALSUpdate, NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate or NMF↔FMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate. NMFALSUpdate implements simple Alternating Least Square optimization while the other rules implement algorithms given in paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization'.

The remaining update rules perform Singular Value Decomposition of matrix V. This SVD factorization is optimized for the use by Collaborative Filtering. This use of SVD factorizers for Collaborative Filtering is described in the paper 'A Guide to singular Value Decomposition' by Chih-Chao Ma. For further details about the algorithms refer to the respective class documentation.

### 8.3.4 Using Non-Negative Matrix Factorization with AMF

The use of AMF for Non-Negative Matrix factorization is simple. The AMF module defines NMFALSFactorizer which can be used directly without knowing the internal structure of AMF. For example -

```
#include <iostream>
#include <mlpack/core.hpp>
#include <mlpack/methods/amf/amf.hpp>

using namespace std;
using namespace arma;
using namespace mlpack::amf;

int main()
{
    NMFALSFactorizer nmf;
    mat W, H;
    mat V = randu<mat>(100, 100);
    double residue = Apply(V, W, H);
    return 1;
}
```

NMFALSFactorizer uses SimpleResidueTermination which is most preferred with Non-Negative Matrix factorizers. Initialization of W and H in NMFALSFactorizer is random. The Apply function returns the residue obtained by comparing the constructed matrix  $W * H$  with the original matrix V.

### 8.3.5 Using Singular Value Decomposition with AMF

AMF implementation supports following SVD factorizers

- SVDBatchFactorizer
- SparseSVDBatchFactorizer
- SVDIncompleteIncrementalFactorizer
- SparseSVDIncompleteIncrementalFactorizer
- SVDCompleteIncrementalFactorizer
- SparseSVDCompleteIncrementalFactorizer

The sparse version of factorizers can be used with Armadillo's sparse matrix support. These specialized implementations boost runtime performance when the matrix to be factorized is relatively sparse.

```
#include <mlpack/core.hpp>
#include <mlpack/methods/amf/amf.hpp>

using namespace std;
using namespace arma;
using namespace mlpack::amf;

int main()
{
  sp_mat V = randu<sp_mat>(100,100);
  mat W, H;

  SparseSVDBatchFactorizer svd;
  double residue = svd.Apply(V, W, H);
}
```

## 8.4 Further documentation

For further documentation on the AMF class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 125).

## Chapter 9

# Density Estimation Tree (DET) tutorial

### 9.1 Introduction

DETs perform the unsupervised task of density estimation using decision trees. Using a trained density estimation tree (DET), the density at any particular point can be estimated very quickly ( $O(\log n)$  time, where  $n$  is the number of points the tree is built on).

The details of this work is presented in the following paper:

```
@inproceedings{ram2011density,
  title={Density estimation trees},
  author={Ram, P. and Gray, A.G.},
  booktitle={Proceedings of the 17th ACM SIGKDD International Conference on
    Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining},
  pages={627--635},
  year={2011},
  organization={ACM}
}
```

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 26) to perform density estimation and related analyses using DETs
- a **generic C++ class (DTree)** (p. 28) which provides various functionality for the DETs
- a set of functions in the namespace **mlpack::det** (p. 29) to perform cross-validation for the task of density estimation with DETs

### 9.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 25)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 25)
- **Command-Line 'det'** (p. 26)
  - **Plain-vanilla density estimation** (p. 27)
  - **Estimation on a test set** (p. 27)

- **Printing a trained DET** (p.27)
- **Computing the variable importance** (p.28)
- **Leaf Membership** (p.28)
- **The 'DTree' class** (p.28)
  - **Public Functions** (p.28)
- **'namespace mlpack::det'** (p.29)
  - **Utility Functions** (p.29)
- **Further Documentation** (p.30)

### 9.3 Command-Line 'det'

The command line arguments of this program can be viewed using the '-h' option:

```
$ det -h
Density Estimation With Density Estimation Trees

This program performs a number of functions related to Density Estimation
Trees. The optimal Density Estimation Tree (DET) can be trained on a set of
data (specified by --train_file) using cross-validation (with number of folds
specified by --folds). In addition, the density of a set of test points
(specified by --test_file) can be estimated, and the importance of each
dimension can be computed. If class labels are given for the training points
(with --labels_file), the class memberships of each leaf in the DET can be
calculated.

The created DET can be saved to a file, along with the density estimates for
the test set and the variable importances.

Required options:

--train_file (-t) [string]    The data set on which to build a density
                              estimation tree.

Options:

--folds (-f) [int]           The number of folds of cross-validation to
                              perform for the estimation (0 is LOOCV) Default
                              value 10.
--help (-h)                  Default help info.
--info [string]              Get help on a specific module or option.
                              Default value ''.
--labels_file (-l) [string]  The labels for the given training data to
                              generate the class membership of each leaf (as
                              an extra statistic) Default value ''.
--leaf_class_table_file (-L) [string]
                              The file in which to output the leaf class
                              membership table. Default value
                              'leaf_class_membership.txt'.
--max_leaf_size (-M) [int]   The maximum size of a leaf in the unpruned,
                              fully grown DET. Default value 10.
--min_leaf_size (-N) [int]   The minimum size of a leaf in the unpruned,
                              fully grown DET. Default value 5.
--print_tree (-p)            Print the tree out on the command line (or in
                              the file specified with --tree_file).
--print_vi (-I)              Print the variable importance of each feature
                              out on the command line (or in the file
                              specified with --vi_file).
--test_file (-T) [string]    A set of test points to estimate the density of.
                              Default value ''.
--test_set_estimates_file (-E) [string]
                              The file in which to output the estimates on the
                              test set from the final optimally pruned tree.
                              Default value ''.
--training_set_estimates_file (-e) [string]
                              The file in which to output the density
                              estimates on the training set from the final
```

```

--tree_file (-r) [string]    optimally pruned tree. Default value ''.
                             The file in which to print the final optimally
                             pruned tree. Default value ''.
--unpruned_tree_estimates_file (-u) [string]
                             The file in which to output the density
                             estimates on the training set from the large
                             unpruned tree. Default value ''.
--verbose (-v)               Display informational messages and the full list
                             of parameters and timers at the end of
                             execution.
--vi_file (-i) [string]      The file to output the variable importance
                             values for each feature. Default value ''.

```

For further information, including relevant papers, citations, and theory, consult the documentation found at <http://www.mlpack.org> or included with your distribution of MLPACK.

### 9.3.1 Plain-vanilla density estimation

We can just train a DET on the provided data set *S*. Like all datasets **mlpack** uses, the data should be row-major (**mlpack** transposes data when it is loaded; internally, the data is column-major – see [this page](#) (p. 13) for more information).

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -v
```

By default, **det** performs 10-fold cross-validation (using the  $\alpha$ -pruning regularization for decision trees). To perform LO↵ OCV (leave-one-out cross-validation), which can provide better results but will take longer, use the following command:

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -f 0 -v
```

To perform *k*-fold crossvalidation, use `-f k` (or `-folds k`). There are certain other options available for training. For example, in the construction of the initial tree, you can specify the maximum and minimum leaf sizes. By default, they are 10 and 5 respectively; you can set them using the `-M` (`-max_leaf_size`) and the `-N` (`-min_leaf_size`) options.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -M 20 -N 10
```

In case you want to output the density estimates at the points in the training set, use the `-e` (`-training_set↵ estimates_file`) option to specify the output file to which the estimates will be saved. The first line in `density↵ _estimates.txt` will correspond to the density at the first point in the training set. Note that the logarithm of the density estimates are given, which allows smaller estimates to be saved.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -e density_estimates.txt -v
```

### 9.3.2 Estimation on a test set

Often, it is useful to train a density estimation tree on a training set and then obtain density estimates from the learned estimator for a separate set of test points. The `-T` (`-test_file`) option allows specification of a set of test points, and the `-E` (`-test_set_estimates_file`) option allows specification of the file into which the test set estimates are saved. Note that the logarithm of the density estimates are saved; this allows smaller values to be saved.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -T test_points.csv -E test_density_estimates.txt -v
```

### 9.3.3 Printing a trained DET

A depth-first visualization of the DET can be obtained by using the `-p` (`-print_tree`) flag.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -p -v
```

To print this tree in a file, use the `-r` (`-tree_file`) option to specify the output file along with the `-P` (`-print_tree`) flag.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -p -r tree.txt -v
```

### 9.3.4 Computing the variable importance

The variable importance (with respect to density estimation) of the different features in the data set can be obtained by using the `-I` (`-print_vi`) option. This outputs the absolute (as opposed to relative) variable importance of the all the features.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -I -v
```

To print this in a file, use the `-i` (`-vi_file`) option.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -I -i variable_importance.txt -v
```

### 9.3.5 Leaf Membership

In case the dataset is labeled and you want to find the class membership of the leaves of the tree, there is an option to print the class membership into a file. The training data has to still be input in an unlabeled format, but an additional label file containing the corresponding labels of each point has to be input using the `-l` (`-labels_file`) option. The file to output the class memberships into can be specified with `-L` (`-leaf_class_table_file`). If `-L` is left unspecified, `leaf_class_membership.txt` is used by default.

```
$ det -t dataset.csv -l labels.csv -v
$ det -t dataset.csv -l labels.csv -L leaf_class_membership_file.txt -v
```

## 9.4 The 'DTree' class

This class implements density estimation trees. Below is a simple example which initializes a density estimation tree.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/det/dtree.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::det;

// The dataset matrix, on which to learn the density estimation tree.
extern arma::Mat<float> data;

// Initialize the tree. This function also creates and saves the bounding box
// of the data. Note that it does not actually build the tree.
DTree<> det(data);
```

### 9.4.1 Public Functions

The function `Grow()` greedily grows the tree, adding new points to the tree. Note that the points in the dataset will be reordered. This should only be run on a tree which has not already been built. In general, it is more useful to use the `Trainer()` (p. 96) function found in `'namespace mlpack::det'` (p. 29).



```
// This keeps track of the data during the shuffle that occurs while growing the
// tree.
arma::Col<size_t> oldFromNew(data.n_cols);
for (size_t i = 0; i < data.n_cols; i++)
    oldFromNew[i] = i;

// This function grows the tree down to the leaves. It returns the current
// minimum value of the regularization parameter alpha.
size_t maxLeafSize = 10;
size_t minLeafSize = 5;

double alpha = det.Grow(data, oldFromNew, false, maxLeafSize, minLeafSize);
```

Note that the alternate volume regularization should not be used (see ticket #238).

To estimate the density at a given query point, use the following code. Note that the logarithm of the density is returned.

```
// For a given query, you can obtain the density estimate.
extern arma::Col<float> query;
extern DTree* det;
double estimate = det->ComputeValue(&query);
```

Computing the **variable importance** of each feature for the given DET.

```
// The data matrix and density estimation tree.
extern arma::mat data;
extern DTree* det;

// The variable importances will be saved into this vector.
arma::Col<double> varImps;

// You can obtain the variable importance from the current tree.
det->ComputeVariableImportance(varImps);
```

## 9.5 'namespace mlpack::det'

The functions in this namespace allows the user to perform tasks with the 'DTree' class. Most importantly, the **Trainer()** (p. 96) method allows the full training of a density estimation tree with cross-validation. There are also utility functions which allow printing of leaf membership and variable importance.

### 9.5.1 Utility Functions

The code below details how to train a density estimation tree with cross-validation.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/det/dt_utils.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::det;

// The dataset matrix, on which to learn the density estimation tree.
extern arma::Mat<float> data;

// The number of folds for cross-validation.
const size_t folds = 10; // Set folds = 0 for LOOCV.

const size_t maxLeafSize = 10;
const size_t minLeafSize = 5;

// Train the density estimation tree with cross-validation.
DTree<>* dtree_opt = Trainer(data, folds, false, maxLeafSize, minLeafSize);
```

Note that the alternate volume regularization should be set to false because it has known bugs (see #238).

To print the class membership of leaves in the tree into a file, see the following code.

```
extern arma::Mat<size_t> labels;
extern DTree* det;
const size_t numClasses = 3; // The number of classes must be known.

extern string leafClassMembershipFile;

PrintLeafMembership(det, data, labels, numClasses, leafClassMembershipFile);
```

Note that you can find the number of classes with `max(labels) + 1`. The variable importance can also be printed to a file in a similar manner.

```
extern DTree* det;

extern string variableImportanceFile;
const size_t numFeatures = data.n_rows;

PrintVariableImportance(det, numFeatures, variableImportanceFile);
```

## 9.6 Further Documentation

For further documentation on the DTree class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 204).

## Chapter 10

# EMST Tutorial

### 10.1 Introduction

The Euclidean Minimum Spanning Tree problem is widely used in machine learning and data mining applications. Given a set  $S$  of points in  $\mathbf{R}^d$ , our task is to compute lowest weight spanning tree in the complete graph on  $S$  with edge weights given by the Euclidean distance between points.

Among other applications, the EMST can be used to compute hierarchical clusterings of data. A *single-linkage clustering* can be obtained from the EMST by deleting all edges longer than a given cluster length. This technique is also referred to as a *Friends-of-Friends* clustering in the astronomy literature.

MLPACK includes an implementation of **Dual-Tree Boruvka** which uses *kd*-trees by default; this is the empirically and theoretically fastest EMST algorithm. In addition, the implementation supports the use of different trees via templates. For more details, see the following paper:

```
@inproceedings{march2010fast,
  title={Fast {E}uclidean minimum spanning tree: algorithm, analysis, and applications},
  author={March, William B. and Ram, Parikshit and Gray, Alexander G.},
  booktitle={Proceedings of the 16th ACM SIGKDD International Conference on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining (KDD '10)},
  pages={603--612},
  year={2010},
  organization={ACM}
}
```

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 32) to compute the EMST of a given data set
- a **simple C++ interface** (p. 33) to compute the EMST

### 10.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 31)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 31)
- **Command-Line 'EMST'** (p. 32)

- The 'DualTreeBoruvka' class (p. 33)
- Further documentation (p. 33)

### 10.3 Command-Line 'EMST'

The `emst` executable in `mlpack` will compute the EMST of a given set of points and store the resulting edge list to a file.

The output file contains an edge list representation of the MST in an  $n - 1 \times 3$  matrix, where the first and second columns are labels of points and the third column is the edge weight. The edges are sorted in order of increasing weight.

Below are several examples of simple usage (and the resultant output). The '-v' option is used so that verbose output is given. Further documentation on each individual option can be found by typing

```
$ emst --help

$ emst --input_file=dataset.csv --output_file=edge_list.csv -v
[INFO ] Reading in data.
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Data read, building tree.
[INFO ] Tree built, running algorithm.
[INFO ] 4 edges found so far.
[INFO ] 5 edges found so far.
[INFO ] Total spanning tree length: 1002.45
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'edge_list.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   input_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 1
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   output_file: edge_list.csv
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   emst/mst_computation: 0.000179s
[INFO ]   emst/tree_building: 0.000061s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.052641s
```

The code performs at most  $\log N$  iterations for  $N$  data points. It will print an update on the number of MST edges found after each iteration. Convenient program timers are given for different parts of the calculation at the bottom of the output, as well as the parameters the simulation was run with.

```
$ cat dataset.csv
0, 0
1, 1
3, 3
0.5, 0
1000, 0
1001, 0

$ cat edge_list.csv
0.0000000000e+00,3.0000000000e+00,5.0000000000e-01
4.0000000000e+00,5.0000000000e+00,1.0000000000e+00
1.0000000000e+00,3.0000000000e+00,1.1180339887e+00
1.0000000000e+00,2.0000000000e+00,2.8284271247e+00
2.0000000000e+00,4.0000000000e+00,9.9700451353e+02
```

The input points are labeled 0-5. The output tells us that the MST connects point 0 to point 3, point 4 to point 5, point 1 to point 3, point 1 to point 2, and point 2 to point 4, with the corresponding edge weights given in the third column. The total length of the MST is also given in the verbose output.

Note that it is also possible to compute the EMST using a naive ( $O(N^2)$ ) algorithm for timing and comparison purposes.

## 10.4 The 'DualTreeBoruvka' class

The 'DualTreeBoruvka' class contains our implementation of the Dual-Tree Boruvka algorithm.

The class has two constructors: the first takes the data set, constructs the tree (where the type of tree constructed is the `TreeType` template parameter), and computes the MST. The second takes data set and an already constructed tree.

The class provides one method that performs the MST computation:

```
void ComputeMST(const arma::mat& results);
```

This method stores the computed MST in the matrix results in the format given above.

## 10.5 Further documentation

For further documentation on the DualTreeBoruvka class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 237).



## Chapter 11

# Fast max-kernel search tutorial (fastmks)

### 11.1 Introduction

The FastMKS algorithm (fast exact max-kernel search) is a recent algorithm proposed in the following paper:

```
@inproceedings{curtin2013fast,
  title={Fast Exact Max-Kernel Search},
  author={Curtin, Ryan R. and Ram, Parikshit and Gray, Alexander G.},
  booktitle={Proceedings of the 2013 SIAM International Conference on Data
    Mining (SDM '13)},
  year={2013},
  pages={1--9}
}
```

Given a set of query points  $Q$  and a set of reference points  $R$ , the FastMKS algorithm is a fast dual-tree (or single-tree) algorithm which finds

$$\arg \max_{p_r \in R} K(p_q, p_r)$$

for all points  $p_q \in Q$  and for some Mercer kernel  $K(\cdot, \cdot)$ . A Mercer kernel is a kernel that is positive semidefinite; these are the classes of kernels that can be used with the kernel trick. In short, the positive semidefiniteness of a Mercer kernel means that any kernel matrix (or Gram matrix) created on a dataset must be positive semidefinite.

The FastMKS algorithm builds trees on the datasets  $Q$  and  $R$  in such a way that explicit representation of the points in the kernel space is unnecessary, by using cover trees (**mlpack::tree::CoverTree** (p. 604)). This allows the algorithm to be run, for instance, on string kernels, where there is no sensible explicit representation. The **mlpack** implementation allows any type of tree that does not require an explicit representation to be used. For more details, see the paper.

At the time of this writing there is no other fast algorithm for exact max-kernel search. Also, **mlpack** implements dual-tree FastMKS, while the paper referenced above only explains single-tree search.

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 36) to run FastMKS
- a **C++ interface** (p. 38) to run FastMKS

### 11.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 35)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 35)
- **Command-line FastMKS (fastmks)** (p. 36)
  - **FastMKS with a linear kernel on one dataset** (p. 37)
  - **FastMKS on a reference and query dataset** (p. 37)
  - **FastMKS with a different kernel** (p. 37)
  - **Using single-tree search or naive search** (p. 38)
  - **Parameters for alternate kernels** (p. 38)
- **The 'FastMKS' class** (p. 38)
  - **FastMKS on one dataset** (p. 39)
  - **FastMKS with a query and reference dataset** (p. 39)
  - **FastMKS with an initialized kernel** (p. 39)
  - **FastMKS with an already-created tree** (p. 40)
- **Writing a custom kernel for FastMKS** (p. 41)
- **Using other tree types for FastMKS** (p. 41)
- **Running FastMKS on objects** (p. 41)
- **Further documentation** (p. 42)

## 11.3 Command-line FastMKS (fastmks)

**mlpack** provides a command-line program, `fastmks`, which is used to perform FastMKS on a given query and reference dataset. It supports numerous different types of kernels:

- **linear kernel** (p. 317)
- **polynomial kernel** (p. 321)
- **cosine distance** (p. 295)
- **Gaussian kernel** (p. 301)
- **Epanechnikov kernel** (p. 296)
- **triangular kernel** (p. 330)
- **hyperbolic tangent kernel** (p. 306)
- **Laplacian kernel** (p. 314)

Note that when a shift-invariant kernel is used, the results will be the same as nearest neighbor search, so **allknn** (p. 59) may be a better option. A shift-invariant kernel is a kernel that depends only on the distance between the two input points. The **Gaussian kernel** (p. 301), **Epanechnikov kernel** (p. 296), **triangular kernel** (p. 330), and **Laplacian kernel** (p. 314) are instances of shift-invariant kernels. The paper contains more details on this situation. The `fastmks` executable still provides these kernels as options, though.

The following examples detail usage of the `fastmks` program. Note that you can get documentation on all the possible parameters by typing:

```
$ fastmks --help
```



### 11.3.1 FastMKS with a linear kernel on one dataset

If only one dataset is specified (with `-r` or `-reference_file`), the reference dataset is taken to be both the query and reference datasets. The example below finds the 4 maximum kernels of each point in `dataset.csv`, using the default linear kernel.

```
$ fastmks -r dataset.csv -k 4 -v -p products.csv -i indices.csv
```

When the operation completes, the values of the kernels are saved in `products.csv` and the indices of the points which give the maximum kernels are saved in `indices.csv`.

```
$ head indices.csv
```

```
762,910,863,890
762,910,426,568
910,762,863,426
762,910,863,426
863,910,614,762
762,863,910,614
762,910,488,568
762,910,863,426
910,762,863,426
863,762,910,614
```

```
$ head products.csv
```

```
1.6221652894e+00,1.5998743443e+00,1.5898890769e+00,1.5406789753e+00
1.3387953449e+00,1.3317349486e+00,1.2966613184e+00,1.2774493620e+00
1.6386110476e+00,1.6332029753e+00,1.5952629124e+00,1.5887195330e+00
1.0917545803e+00,1.0820878726e+00,1.0668992636e+00,1.0419838050e+00
1.2272441028e+00,1.2169643942e+00,1.2104597963e+00,1.2067780154e+00
1.5720962456e+00,1.5618504956e+00,1.5609069923e+00,1.5235605095e+00
1.3655478674e+00,1.3548593212e+00,1.3311547298e+00,1.3250728881e+00
2.0119149744e+00,2.0043668067e+00,1.9847289214e+00,1.9298280046e+00
1.1586923205e+00,1.1494586097e+00,1.1274872962e+00,1.1248172766e+00
4.4789820372e-01,4.4618539778e-01,4.4200024852e-01,4.3989721792e-01
```

We can see in this example that for point 0, the point with maximum kernel value is point 762, with a kernel value of 1.622165. For point 3, the point with third largest kernel value is point 863, with a kernel value of 1.0669.

### 11.3.2 FastMKS on a reference and query dataset

The query points may be different than the reference points. To specify a different query set, the `-q` (or `-query_file`) option is used, as in the example below.

```
$ fastmks -q query_set.csv -r reference_set.csv -k 5 -i indices.csv -p products.csv
```

### 11.3.3 FastMKS with a different kernel

The `fastmks` program offers more than just the linear kernel. Valid options are `'linear'`, `'polynomial'`, `'cosine'`, `'gaussian'`, `'epanechnikov'`, `'triangular'`, `'laplacian'`, and `'hyptan'` (the hyperbolic tangent kernel). Note that the hyperbolic tangent kernel is provably not a Mercer kernel but is positive semidefinite on most datasets and is commonly used as a kernel. Note also that the Gaussian kernel and other shift-invariant kernels give the same results as nearest neighbor search (see **NeighborSearch tutorial (k-nearest-neighbors)** (p. 59)).

The kernel to use is specified with the `-K` (or `-kernel`) option. The example below uses the cosine similarity as a kernel.

```
$ fastmks -r dataset.csv -k 5 -K cosine -i indices.csv -p products.csv -v
```

### 11.3.4 Using single-tree search or naive search

In some cases, it may be useful to not use the dual-tree FastMKS algorithm. Instead you can specify the `-single` option, indicating that a tree should be built only on the reference set, and then the queries should be processed in a linear scan (instead of in a tree). Alternately, the `-N` (or `-naive`) option makes the program not build trees at all and instead use brute-force search to find the solutions.

The example below uses single-tree search on two datasets.

```
$ fastmks -q query_set.csv -r reference_set.csv --single -k 5 -p products.csv \
> -i indices.csv
```

The example below uses naive search on one dataset.

```
$ fastmks -r reference_set.csv -k 5 -N -p products.csv -i indices.csv
```

### 11.3.5 Parameters for alternate kernels

Many of the alternate kernel choices have parameters which can be chosen; these are detailed in this section.

- **-w** (`-bandwidth`): this sets the bandwidth of the kernel, and is applicable to the `'gaussian'`, `'epanechnikov'`, and `'triangular'` kernels. This is the "spread" of the kernel.
- **-d** (`-degree`): this sets the degree of the polynomial kernel (the power to which the result is raised). It is only applicable to the `'polynomial'` kernel.
- **-o** (`-offset`): this sets the offset of the kernel, for the `'polynomial'` and `'hyptan'` kernel. See [the polynomial kernel documentation](#) (p.321) and [the hyperbolic tangent kernel documentation](#) (p.306) for more information.
- **-s** (`-scale`): this sets the scale of the kernel, and is only applicable to the `'hyptan'` kernel. See [the hyperbolic tangent kernel documentation](#) (p.306) for more information.

## 11.4 The 'FastMKS' class

The `FastMKS<>` class offers a simple API for use within C++ applications, and allows further flexibility in kernel choice and tree type choice. However, `FastMKS<>` has no default template parameter for the kernel type – that must be manually specified. Choices that **mlpack** provides include:

- `mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel` (p. 317)
- `mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel` (p. 321)
- `mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance` (p. 295)
- `mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel` (p. 301)
- `mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel` (p. 296)
- `mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel` (p. 330)
- `mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel` (p. 306)
- `mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel` (p. 314)
- `mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel` (p. 324)

The following examples use kernels from that list. Writing your own kernel is detailed in **the next section** (p.41). Remember that when you are using the C++ interface, the data matrices must be column-major. See **Matrices in MLPACK** (p. 13) for more information.

### 11.4.1 FastMKS on one dataset

Given only a reference dataset, the following code will run FastMKS with  $k$  set to 5.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp>
#include <mlpack/core/kernels/linear_kernel.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::fastmks;

// The reference dataset, which is column-major.
extern arma::mat data;

// This will initialize the FastMKS object with the linear kernel with default
// options:  $K(x, y) = x^T y$ . The tree is built in the constructor.
FastMKS<LinearKernel> f(data);

// The results will be stored in these matrices.
arma::Mat<size_t> indices;
arma::mat products;

// Run FastMKS.
f.Search(5, indices, products);
```

### 11.4.2 FastMKS with a query and reference dataset

In this setting we have both a query and reference dataset. We search for 10 maximum kernels.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp>
#include <mlpack/core/kernels/triangular_kernel.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::fastmks;
using namespace mlpack::kernel;

// The reference and query datasets, which are column-major.
extern arma::mat referenceData;
extern arma::mat queryData;

// This will initialize the FastMKS object with the triangular kernel with
// default options (bandwidth of 1). The trees are built in the constructor.
FastMKS<TriangularKernel> f(queryData, referenceData);

// The results will be stored in these matrices.
arma::Mat<size_t> indices;
arma::mat products;

// Run FastMKS.
f.Search(10, indices, products);
```

### 11.4.3 FastMKS with an initialized kernel

Often, kernels have parameters which need to be specified. FastMKS<> has constructors which take initialized kernels. Note that temporary kernels cannot be passed as an argument. The example below initializes a PolynomialKernel object and then runs FastMKS with a query and reference dataset.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp>
#include <mlpack/core/kernels/polynomial_kernel.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::fastmks;
using namespace mlpack::kernel;

// The reference and query datasets, which are column-major.
extern arma::mat referenceData;
```

```
extern arma::mat queryData;

// Initialize the polynomial kernel with degree of 3 and offset of 2.5.
PolynomialKernel pk(3.0, 2.5);

// Create the FastMKS object with the initialized kernel.
FastMKS<PolynomialKernel> f(referenceData, queryData, pk);

// The results will be stored in these matrices.
arma::Mat<size_t> indices;
arma::mat products;

// Run FastMKS.
f.Search(10, indices, products);
```

The syntax for running FastMKS with one dataset and an initialized kernel is very similar:

```
FastMKS<PolynomialKernel> f(referenceData, pk);
```

#### 11.4.4 FastMKS with an already-created tree

By default, `FastMKS<>` uses the cover tree datastructure (see `mlpack::tree::CoverTree` (p. 604)). Sometimes, it is useful to modify the parameters of the cover tree. In this scenario, a tree must be built outside of the constructor, and then passed to the appropriate `FastMKS<>` constructor. An example on just a reference dataset is shown below, where the base of the cover tree is modified.

We also use an instantiated kernel, but because we are building our own tree, we must use `IPMetric` (p. 366) so that our tree is built on the metric induced by our kernel function.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp>
#include <mlpack/core/kernels/polynomial_kernel.hpp>

// The reference dataset, which is column-major.
extern arma::mat data;

// Initialize the polynomial kernel with a degree of 4 and offset of 2.0.
PolynomialKernel pk(4.0, 2.0);

// Create the metric induced by this kernel (because a kernel is not a metric
// and we can't build a tree on a kernel alone).
IPMetric<PolynomialKernel> metric(pk);

// Now build a tree on the reference dataset using the instantiated metric and
// the custom base of 1.5 (default is 1.3). We have to be sure to use the right
// type here -- FastMKS needs the FastMKSStat object as the tree's
// StatisticType.
typedef tree::CoverTree<IPMetric<PolynomialKernel>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot,
    FastMKSStat> TreeType; // Convenience typedef.
TreeType* tree = new TreeType(data, metric, 1.5);

// Now initialize FastMKS with that statistic. We don't need to specify the
// TreeType template parameter since we are still using the default. We don't
// need to pass the kernel because that is contained in the tree.
FastMKS<PolynomialKernel> f(data, tree);

// The results will be stored in these matrices.
arma::Mat<size_t> indices;
arma::mat products;

// Run FastMKS.
f.Search(10, indices, products);
```

The syntax is similar for the case where different query and reference datasets are given; but trees for both need to be built in the manner specified above. Be sure to build both trees using the same metric (or at least a metric with the exact same parameters).

```
FastMKS<PolynomialKernel> f(referenceData, referenceTree, queryData, queryTree);
```

## 11.5 Writing a custom kernel for FastMKS

While **mlpack** provides some number of kernels in the **mlpack::kernel** (p. 101) namespace, it is easy to create a custom kernel. To satisfy the KernelType policy, a class must implement the following methods:

```
// Empty constructor is required.
KernelType();

// Evaluate the kernel between two points.
template<typename VecType>
double Evaluate(const VecType& a, const VecType& b);
```

The template parameter `VecType` is helpful (but not necessary) so that the kernel can be used with both sparse and dense matrices (`arma::sp_mat` and `arma::mat`).

## 11.6 Using other tree types for FastMKS

The use of the cover tree (see **CoverTree** (p. 604)) is not necessary for FastMKS, although it is the default tree type. A different type of tree can be specified with the `TreeType` template parameter. However, the tree type is required to have **FastMKSStat** (p. 263) as the `StatisticType`, and for FastMKS to work, the tree must be built only on kernel evaluations (or distance evaluations in the kernel space via **IPMetric::Evaluate()** (p. 366)).

Below is an example where a custom tree class, `CustomTree`, is used as the tree type for FastMKS. In this example FastMKS is only run on one dataset.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp>
#include "custom_tree.hpp"

using namespace mlpack::fastmks;
using namespace mlpack::tree;

// The dataset that FastMKS will be run on.
extern arma::mat data;

// The custom tree type. We'll assume that the first template parameter is the
// statistic type.
typedef CustomTree<FastMKSStat> TreeType;

// The FastMKS constructor will create the tree.
FastMKS<LinearKernel, TreeType> f(data);

// These will hold the results.
arma::Mat<size_t> indices;
arma::mat products;

// Run FastMKS.
f.Search(5, indices, products);
```

## 11.7 Running FastMKS on objects

FastMKS has a lot of utility on objects which are not representable in some sort of metric space. These objects might be strings, graphs, models, or other objects. For these types of objects, questions based on distance don't really make sense. One good example is with strings. The question "how far is 'dog' from 'Taki Inoue'?" simply doesn't make sense. We can't have a centroid of the terms 'Fritz', 'E28', and 'popsicle'.

However, what we can do is define some sort of kernel on these objects. These kernels generally correspond to some similarity measure, with one example being the p-spectrum string kernel (see **mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel** (p. 324)). Using that, we can say "how similar is 'dog' to 'Taki Inoue'?" and get an actual numerical result by evaluating  $K(\text{'dog'}, \text{'Taki Inoue'})$  (where  $K$  is our p-spectrum string kernel).

The only requirement on these kernels is that they are positive definite kernels (or Mercer kernels). For more information on those details, refer to the FastMKS paper.

Remember that FastMKS is a tree-based method. But trees like the binary space tree require centroids – and as we said earlier, centroids often don't make sense with these types of objects. Therefore, we need a type of tree which is built **exclusively** on points in the dataset – those are points which we can evaluate our kernel function on. The cover tree is one example of a type of tree satisfying this condition; its construction will only call the kernel function on two points that are in the dataset.

But, we have one more problem. The `CoverTree` class is built on `arma::mat` objects (dense matrices). Our objects, however, are not necessarily representable in a column of a matrix. To use the example we have been using, strings cannot be represented easily in a matrix because they may all have different lengths.

The way to work around this problem is to create a "fake" data matrix which simply holds indices to objects. A good example of how to do this is detailed in the documentation for the **PSpectrumStringKernel** (p. 324).

In short, the trick is to make each data matrix one-dimensional and containing linear indices:

```
arma::mat data = "0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8";
```

Then, when `Evaluate()` is called on the kernel function, the parameters will be two one-dimensional vectors that simply contain indices to objects. The example below details the process a little better:

```
// This function evaluates the kernel on two Objects (in this example, its
// implementation is not important; the only important thing is that the
// function exists).
double ObjectKernel::Evaluate(const Object& a, const Object& b) const;

template<typename VecType>
double ObjectKernel::Evaluate(const VecType& a, const VecType& b) const
{
    // Extract the indices from the vectors.
    const size_t indexA = size_t(a[0]);
    const size_t indexB = size_t(b[0]);

    // Assume that 'objects' is an array (or std::vector or other container)
    // holding Objects.
    const Object& objectA = objects[indexA];
    const Object& objectB = objects[indexB];

    // Now call the function that does the actual evaluation on the objects and
    // return its result.
    return Evaluate(objectA, objectB);
}
```

As written earlier, the documentation for **PSpectrumStringKernel** (p. 324) is a good place to consult for further reference on this. That kernel uses two dimensional indices; one dimension represents the index of the string, and the other represents whether it is referring to the query set or the reference set. If your kernel is meant to work on separate query and reference sets, that strategy should be considered.

## 11.8 Further documentation

For further documentation on the FastMKS class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 249).

## Chapter 12

# K-Means tutorial (kmeans)

### 12.1 Introduction

The popular k-means algorithm for clustering has been around since the late 1950s, and the standard algorithm was proposed by Stuart Lloyd in 1957. Given a set of points  $X$ , k-means clustering aims to partition each point  $x_i$  into a cluster  $c_j$  (where  $j \leq k$  and  $k$ , the number of clusters, is a parameter). The partitioning is done to minimize the objective function

$$\sum_{j=1}^k \sum_{x_i \in c_j} \|x_i - \mu_j\|^2$$

where  $\mu_j$  is the centroid of cluster  $c_j$ . The standard algorithm is a two-step algorithm:

- **Assignment step.** Each point  $x_i$  in  $X$  is assigned to the cluster whose centroid it is closest to.
- **Update step.** Using the new cluster assignments, the centroids of each cluster are recalculated.

The algorithm has converged when no more assignment changes are happening with each iteration. However, this algorithm can get stuck in local minima of the objective function and is particularly sensitive to the initial cluster assignments. Also, situations can arise where the algorithm will never converge but reaches steady state – for instance, one point may be changing between two cluster assignments.

There is vast literature on the k-means algorithm and its uses, as well as strategies for choosing initial points effectively and keeping the algorithm from converging in local minima. **mlpack** does implement some of these, notably the Bradley-Fayyad algorithm (see the reference below) for choosing refined initial points. Importantly, the C++ `KMeans` class makes it very easy to improve the k-means algorithm in a modular way.

```
@inproceedings{bradley1998refining,
  title={Refining initial points for k-means clustering},
  author={Bradley, Paul S. and Fayyad, Usama M.},
  booktitle={Proceedings of the Fifteenth International Conference on Machine
    Learning (ICML 1998)},
  volume={66},
  year={1998}
}
```

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 44) to run k-means
- a **simple C++ interface** (p. 46) to run k-means
- a **generic, extensible, and powerful C++ class** (p. 49) for complex usage

## 12.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 43)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 44)
- **Command-Line 'kmeans'** (p. 44)
  - **Simple k-means clustering** (p. 44)
  - **Saving the resulting centroids** (p. 45)
  - **Allowing empty clusters** (p. 45)
  - **Limiting the maximum number of iterations** (p. 45)
  - **Setting the overclustering factor** (p. 45)
  - **Using Bradley-Fayyad "refined start"** (p. 45)
- **The 'KMeans' class** (p. 46)
  - **Running k-means and getting cluster assignments** (p. 46)
  - **Running k-means and getting centroids of clusters** (p. 46)
  - **Limiting the maximum number of iterations** (p. 47)
  - **Setting the overclustering factor** (p. 47)
  - **Setting initial cluster assignments** (p. 47)
  - **Setting initial cluster centroids** (p. 48)
  - **Running sparse k-means** (p. 49)
- **Template parameters for the 'KMeans' class** (p. 49)
  - **Changing the distance metric used for k-means** (p. 49)
  - **Changing the initial partitioning strategy used for k-means** (p. 50)
  - **Changing the action taken when an empty cluster is encountered** (p. 51)
- **Further documentation** (p. 51)

## 12.3 Command-Line 'kmeans'

**mlpack** provides a command-line executable, `kmeans`, to allow easy execution of the k-means algorithm on data. Complete documentation of the executable can be found by typing

```
$ kmeans --help
```

Below are several examples demonstrating simple use of the `kmeans` executable.

### 12.3.1 Simple k-means clustering

We want to find 5 clusters using the points in the file `dataset.csv`. By default, if any of the clusters end up empty, that cluster will be reinitialized to contain the point furthest from the cluster with maximum variance. The cluster assignments of each point will be stored in `assignments.csv`. Each row in `assignments.csv` will correspond to the row in `dataset.csv`.

```
$ kmeans -c 5 -i dataset.csv -v -o assignments.csv
```



### 12.3.2 Saving the resulting centroids

Sometimes it is useful to save the centroids of the clusters found by k-means; one example might be for plotting the points. The `-C` (`-centroid_file`) option allows specification of a file into which the centroids will be saved (one centroid per line, if it is a CSV or other text format).

```
$ kmeans -c 5 -i dataset.csv -v -o assignments.csv -C centroids.csv
```

### 12.3.3 Allowing empty clusters

If you would like to allow empty clusters to exist, instead of reinitializing them, simply specify the `-e` (`-allow_empty_clusters`) option. Note that when you save your clusters, some of the clusters may be filled with NaNs. This is expected behavior – if a cluster has no points, the concept of a centroid makes no sense.

```
$ kmeans -c 5 -i dataset.csv -v -o assignments.csv -C centroids.csv
```

### 12.3.4 Limiting the maximum number of iterations

As mentioned earlier, the k-means algorithm can often fail to converge. In such a situation, it may be useful to stop the algorithm by way of limiting the maximum number of iterations. This can be done with the `-m` (`-max_iterations`) parameter, which is set to 1000 by default. If the maximum number of iterations is 0, the algorithm will run until convergence – or potentially forever. The example below sets a maximum of 250 iterations.

```
$ kmeans -c 5 -i dataset.csv -v -o assignments.csv -m 250
```

### 12.3.5 Setting the overclustering factor

The **mlpack** k-means implementation allows "overclustering", which is when the k-means algorithm is run with more than the requested number of clusters. Upon convergence, the clusters with the nearest centroids are merged until only the requested number of centroids remain. This can provide better clustering results. The overclustering factor, specified with `-O` or `-overclustering`, determines how many more clusters are found than were requested. For instance, with `k` set to 5 and an overclustering factor of 2, 10 clusters will be found. Note that the overclustering factor does not need to be an integer.

The following code snippet finds 5 clusters, but with an overclustering factor of 2.4 (so 12 clusters are found and then merged together to produce 5 final clusters).

```
$ kmeans -c 5 -O 2.4 -i dataset.csv -v -o assignments.csv
```

### 12.3.6 Using Bradley-Fayyad "refined start"

The method proposed by Bradley and Fayyad in their paper "Refining initial points for k-means clustering" is implemented in **mlpack**. This strategy samples points from the dataset and runs k-means clustering on those points multiple times, saving the resulting clusters. Then, k-means clustering is run on those clusters, yielding the original number of clusters. The centroids of those resulting clusters are used as initial centroids for k-means clustering on the entire dataset.

This technique generally gives better initial points than the default random partitioning, but depending on the parameters, it can take much longer. This initialization technique is enabled with the `-r` (`-refined_start`) option. The `-S` (`-samplings`) parameter controls how many samplings of the dataset are performed, and the `-p` (`-percentage`) parameter controls how much of the dataset is randomly sampled for each sampling (it must be between 0.0 and 1.0). For more information on the refined start technique, see the paper referenced in the introduction of this tutorial.

The example below performs k-means clustering, giving 5 clusters, using the refined start technique, sampling 10% of the dataset 25 times to produce the initial centroids.

```
$ kmeans -c 5 -i dataset.csv -v -o assignments.csv -r -S 25 -p 0.2
```

## 12.4 The 'KMeans' class

The `KMeans<>` class (with default template parameters) provides a simple way to run k-means clustering using **mlpack** in C++. The default template parameters for `KMeans<>` will initialize cluster assignments randomly and disallow empty clusters. When an empty cluster is encountered, the point furthest from the cluster with maximum variance is set to the centroid of the empty cluster.

### 12.4.1 Running k-means and getting cluster assignments

The simplest way to use the `KMeans<>` class is to pass in a dataset and a number of clusters, and receive the cluster assignments in return. Note that the dataset must be column-major – that is, one column corresponds to one point. See [the matrices guide](#) (p. 13) for more information.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::kmeans;

// The dataset we are clustering.
extern arma::mat data;
// The number of clusters we are getting.
extern size_t clusters;

// The assignments will be stored in this vector.
arma::Col<size_t> assignments;

// Initialize with the default arguments.
KMeans<> k;
k.Cluster(data, clusters, assignments);
```

Now, the vector `assignments` holds the cluster assignments of each point in the dataset.

### 12.4.2 Running k-means and getting centroids of clusters

Often it is useful to not only have the cluster assignments, but the centroids of each cluster. Another overload of `Cluster()` makes this easily possible:

```
#include <mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::kmeans;

// The dataset we are clustering.
extern arma::mat data;
// The number of clusters we are getting.
extern size_t clusters;

// The assignments will be stored in this vector.
arma::Col<size_t> assignments;
// The centroids will be stored in this matrix.
arma::mat centroids;

// Initialize with the default arguments.
KMeans<> k;
k.Cluster(data, clusters, assignments, centroids);
```

Note that the centroids matrix has columns equal to the number of clusters and rows equal to the dimensionality of the dataset. Each column represents the centroid of the according cluster – `centroids.col(0)` represents the centroid of the first cluster.

### 12.4.3 Limiting the maximum number of iterations

The first argument to the constructor allows specification of the maximum number of iterations. This is useful because often, the k-means algorithm does not converge, and is terminated after a number of iterations. Setting this parameter to 0 indicates that the algorithm will run until convergence – note that in some cases, convergence may never happen. The default maximum number of iterations is 1000.

```
// The first argument is the maximum number of iterations. Here we set it to
// 500 iterations.
KMeans<> k(500);
```

Then you can run `Cluster()` as normal.

### 12.4.4 Setting the overclustering factor

For a description of what overclustering is, see [the command-line interface tutorial about overclustering](#) (p. 45).

The overclustering factor, which by default is 1.0 (this indicates that no overclustering is happening), is specified in the second argument to the constructor.

```
// We will keep the default maximum iterations of 1000, but set the
// overclustering factor to 2.5.
KMeans<> k(1000, 2.5);
```

Then you can run `Cluster()` as normal.

### 12.4.5 Setting initial cluster assignments

If you have an initial guess for the cluster assignments for each point, you can fill the assignments vector with the guess and then pass an extra boolean (`initialAssignmentGuess`) as true to the `Cluster()` method. Below are examples for either overload of `Cluster()`.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::kmeans;

// The dataset we are clustering on.
extern arma::mat dataset;
// The number of clusters we are obtaining.
extern size_t clusters;

// A vector pre-filled with initial assignment guesses.
extern arma::Col<size_t> assignments;

KMeans<> k;

// The boolean set to true indicates that our assignments vector is filled with
// initial guesses.
k.Cluster(dataset, clusters, assignments, true);

#include <mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::kmeans;

// The dataset we are clustering on.
extern arma::mat dataset;
// The number of clusters we are obtaining.
extern size_t clusters;

// A vector pre-filled with initial assignment guesses.
extern arma::Col<size_t> assignments;

// This will hold the centroids of the finished clusters.
arma::mat centroids;
```

```
KMeans<> k;

// The boolean set to true indicates that our assignments vector is filled with
// initial guesses.
k.Cluster(dataset, clusters, assignments, centroids, true);
```

#### Note

If you have a heuristic or algorithm which makes initial guesses, a more elegant solution is to create a new class fulfilling the `InitialPartitionPolicy` template policy. See **the section about changing the initial partitioning strategy** (p. 50) for more details.

#### Note

If you set the `InitialPartitionPolicy` parameter to something other than the default but give an initial cluster assignment guess, the `InitialPartitionPolicy` will not be used to initialize the algorithm. See **the section about changing the initial partitioning strategy** (p. 50) for more details.

### 12.4.6 Setting initial cluster centroids

An equally important option to being able to make initial cluster assignment guesses is to make initial cluster centroid guesses without having to assign each point in the dataset to an initial cluster. This is similar to the previous section, but now you must pass two extra booleans – the first (`initialAssignmentGuess`) as false, indicating that there are not initial cluster assignment guesses, and the second (`initialCentroidGuess`) as true, indicating that the centroids matrix is filled with initial centroid guesses.

This, of course, only works with the overload of `Cluster()` that takes a matrix to put the resulting centroids in. Below is an example.

```
#include <mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::kmeans;

// The dataset we are clustering on.
extern arma::mat dataset;
// The number of clusters we are obtaining.
extern size_t clusters;

// A matrix pre-filled with guesses for the initial cluster centroids.
extern arma::mat centroids;

// This will be filled with the final cluster assignments for each point.
arma::Col<size_t> assignments;

KMeans<> k;

// Remember, the first boolean indicates that we are not giving initial
// assignment guesses, and the second boolean indicates that we are giving
// initial centroid guesses.
k.Cluster(dataset, clusters, assignments, centroids, false, true);
```

#### Note

If you have a heuristic or algorithm which makes initial guesses, a more elegant solution is to create a new class fulfilling the `InitialPartitionPolicy` template policy. See **the section about changing the initial partitioning strategy** (p. 50) for more details.

**Note**

If you set the `InitialPartitionPolicy` parameter to something other than the default but give an initial cluster centroid guess, the `InitialPartitionPolicy` will not be used to initialize the algorithm. See **the section about changing the initial partitioning strategy** (p. 50) for more details.

**12.4.7 Running sparse k-means**

The `Cluster()` function can work on both sparse and dense matrices, so all of the above examples can be used with sparse matrices instead. Below is a simple example. Note that the centroids are returned as a sparse matrix also.

```
// The sparse dataset.
extern arma::sp_mat sparseDataset;
// The number of clusters.
extern size_t clusters;

// The assignments will be stored in this vector.
arma::Col<size_t> assignments;
// The centroids of each cluster will be stored in this sparse matrix.
arma::sp_mat sparseCentroids;

// No template parameter modification is necessary.
KMeans<> k;
k.Cluster(sparseDataset, clusters, assignments, sparseCentroids);
```

**12.5 Template parameters for the 'KMeans' class**

The `KMeans<>` class also takes three template parameters, which can be modified to change the behavior of the k-means algorithm. There are three template parameters:

- `MetricType`: controls the distance metric used for clustering (by default, the squared Euclidean distance is used)
- `InitialPartitionPolicy`: the method by which initial clusters are set; by default, **RandomPartition** (p. 341) is used
- `EmptyClusterPolicy`: the action taken when an empty cluster is encountered; by default, **MaxVarianceNewCluster** (p. 340) is used

The class is defined like below:

```
template<
    typename DistanceMetric = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance,
    typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition,
    typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster
>
class KMeans;
```

In the following sections, each policy is described further, with examples of how to modify them.

**12.5.1 Changing the distance metric used for k-means**

Most machine learning algorithms in **mlpack** support modifying the distance metric, and `KMeans<>` is no exception. Similar to **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) (see **the section in the NeighborSearch tutorial** (p. 63)), any class in **mlpack** (p. 109) can be given as an argument. The **mlpack::metric::LMetric** (p. 368) class is a good example implementation.

A class fulfilling the `MetricType` policy must provide the following two functions:

```
// Empty constructor is required.
MetricType();

// Computer the distance between two points.
template<typename VecType>
double Evaluate(const VecType& a, const VecType& b);
```

Most of the standard metrics that could be used are stateless and therefore the `Evaluate()` method is implemented statically. However, there are metrics, such as the Mahalanobis distance (`mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance` (p.370)), that store state. To this end, an instantiated `MetricType` object is stored within the `KMeans` class. The example below shows how to pass an instantiated `MahalanobisDistance` in the constructor.

```
// The initialized Mahalanobis distance.
extern mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance distance;

// We keep the default arguments for the maximum number of iterations and
// overclustering factor, but pass our instantiated metric.
KMeans<mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance> k(1000, 1.0, distance);
```

#### Note

While the `MetricType` policy only requires two methods, one of which is an empty constructor, more can always be added. `mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance` (p. 370) also has constructors with parameters, because it is a stateful metric.

### 12.5.2 Changing the initial partitioning strategy used for k-means

There have been many initial cluster strategies for k-means proposed in the literature. Fortunately, the `KMeans<>` class makes it very easy to implement one of these methods and plug it in without needing to modify the existing algorithm code at all.

By default, the `KMeans<>` class uses `mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition` (p. 341), which randomly partitions points into clusters. However, writing a new policy is simple; it needs to only implement the following functions:

```
// Empty constructor is required.
InitialPartitionPolicy();

// This function is called to initialize the clusters.
template<typename MatType>
void Cluster(MatType& data,
            const size_t clusters,
            arma::Col<size_t> assignments);
```

The templatzation of the `Cluster()` function allows both dense and sparse matrices to be passed in. If the desired policy does not work with sparse (or dense) matrices, then the method can be written specifically for one type of matrix – however, be warned that if you try to use `KMeans` with that policy and the wrong type of matrix, you will get many ugly compilation errors!

```
// The Cluster() function specialized for dense matrices.
void Cluster(arma::mat& data,
            const size_t clusters,
            arma::Col<size_t> assignments);
```

One alternate to the default `RandomPartition` policy is the `RefinedStart` policy, which is an implementation of the Bradley and Fayyad approach for finding initial points detailed in "Refined initial points for k-means clustering" and other places in this document. Also see the documentation for `mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart` (p. 342) for more information.

The `Cluster()` method must return valid initial assignments for every point in the dataset.

As with the `MetricType` template parameter, an initialized `InitialPartitionPolicy` can be passed to the constructor of `KMeans` as a fourth argument.

### 12.5.3 Changing the action taken when an empty cluster is encountered

Sometimes, during clustering, a situation will arise where a cluster has no points in it. The `KMeans` class allows easy customization of the action to be taken when this occurs. By default, the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance is taken as the centroid of the empty cluster; this is implemented in the `mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster` (p. 340) class. Another alternate choice is the `mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters` (p. 332) class, which simply allows empty clusters to persist.

A custom policy can be written and it must implement the following methods:

```
// Empty constructor is required.
EmptyClusterPolicy();

// This function is called when an empty cluster is encountered. emptyCluster
// indicates the cluster which is empty, and then the clusterCounts and
// assignments are meant to be modified by the function. The function should
// return the number of modified points.
template<typename MatType>
size_t EmptyCluster(const MatType& data,
                    const size_t emptyCluster,
                    const MatType& centroids,
                    arma::Col<size_t>& clusterCounts,
                    arma::Col<size_t>& assignments);
```

The `EmptyCluster()` function is called for each cluster that is empty at each iteration of the algorithm. As with `InitialPartitionPolicy`, the `EmptyCluster()` function does not need to be generalized to support both dense and sparse matrices – but usage with the wrong type of matrix will cause compilation errors.

Like the other template parameters to `KMeans`, `EmptyClusterPolicy` implementations that have state can be passed to the constructor of `KMeans` as a fifth argument. See the `kmeans::KMeans` documentation for further details.

## 12.6 Further documentation

For further documentation on the `KMeans` class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 334).





## Chapter 13

# Linear/ridge regression tutorial (linear\_regression)

### 13.1 Introduction

Linear regression and ridge regression are simple machine learning techniques that aim to estimate the parameters of a linear model. Assuming we have  $n$  **predictor** points  $\mathbf{x}_i, 0 \leq i < n$  of dimensionality  $d$  and  $n$  responses  $y_i, 0 \leq i < n$ , we are trying to estimate the best fit for  $\beta_i, 0 \leq i \leq d$  in the linear model

$$y_i = \beta_0 + \sum_{j=1}^d \beta_j x_{ij}$$

for each predictor  $\mathbf{x}_i$  and response  $y_i$ . If we take each predictor  $\mathbf{x}_i$  as a row in the matrix  $\mathbf{X}$  and each response  $y_i$  as an entry of the vector  $\mathbf{y}$ , we can represent the model in vector form:

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta} + \beta_0$$

The result of this method is the vector  $\boldsymbol{\beta}$ , including the offset term (or intercept term)  $\beta_0$ .

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 54) to perform linear regression or ridge regression
- a **simple C++ interface** (p. 57) to perform linear regression or ridge regression

### 13.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 53)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 53)
- **Command-Line 'linear\_regression'** (p. 54)
  - **One file, generating the function coefficients** (p. 54)
  - **Compute model and predict at the same time** (p. 55)
  - **Prediction using a precomputed model** (p. 55)

- Using ridge regression (p. 56)
- The 'LinearRegression' class (p. 57)
  - Generating a model (p. 57)
  - Setting a model (p. 57)
  - Load a model from a file (p. 57)
  - Prediction (p. 57)
  - Setting lambda for ridge regression (p. 58)
- Further documentation (p. 58)

### 13.3 Command-Line 'linear\_regression'

The simplest way to perform linear regression or ridge regression in **mlpack** is to use the `linear_regression` executable. This program will perform linear regression and place the resultant coefficients into one file.

The output file holds a vector of coefficients in increasing order of dimension; that is, the offset term ( $\beta_0$ ), the coefficient for dimension 1 ( $\beta_1$ ), then dimension 2 ( $\beta_2$ ) and so forth, as well as the intercept. This executable can also predict the  $y$  values of a second dataset based on the computed coefficients.

Below are several examples of simple usage (and the resultant output). The '-v' option is used so that verbose output is given. Further documentation on each individual option can be found by typing

```
$ linear_regression --help
```

#### 13.3.1 One file, generating the function coefficients

```
$ linear_regression --input_file dataset.csv -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'parameters.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   input_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   input_responses: ""
[INFO ]   lambda: 0
[INFO ]   output_file: parameters.csv
[INFO ]   output_predictions: predictions.csv
[INFO ]   test_file: ""
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   load_regressors: 0.006461s
[INFO ]   regression: 0.000347s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.026589s
```

Convenient program timers are given for different parts of the calculation at the bottom of the output, as well as the parameters the simulation was run with. Now, if we look at the output file, which, unless specified, is `parameters.csv`:

```
$ cat dataset.csv
0,0
1,1
2,2
3,3
4,4

$ cat parameters.csv
-0.0000000000e+00,1.0000000000e+00
```

As you can see, the function for this input is  $f(y) = 0 + 1x_1$ . Keep in mind that in this example, the regressors for the dataset are the second column. That is, the dataset is one dimensional, and the last column has the  $y$  values, or responses, for each row. You can specify these responses in a separate file if you want, using the `-input_↵ responses`, or `-r`, option.

### 13.3.2 Compute model and predict at the same time

```
$ linear_regression --input_file dataset.csv --test_file predict.csv -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'parameters.csv'.
[INFO ] Loading 'predict.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'predictions.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   input_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   input_responses: ""
[INFO ]   lambda: 0
[INFO ]   model_file: ""
[INFO ]   output_file: parameters.csv
[INFO ]   output_predictions: predictions.csv
[INFO ]   test_file: predict.csv
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   load_regressors: 0.000360s
[INFO ]   load_test_points: 0.000090s
[INFO ]   prediction: 0.000006s
[INFO ]   regression: 0.000335s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.001522s

$ cat dataset.csv
0,0
1,1
2,2
3,3
4,4

$ cat parameters.csv
-0.00000000000e+00,1.0000000000e+00

$ cat predict.csv
2
3
4

$ cat predictions.csv
2.0000000000e+00
3.0000000000e+00
4.0000000000e+00
```

We used the same dataset, so we got the same parameters. The key thing to note about the predict.csv dataset is that it has the same dimensionality as the dataset used to create the model, one. Generally, if the model generating dataset has  $d$  dimensions, so must the dataset we want to predict for.

### 13.3.3 Prediction using a precomputed model

```
$ linear_regression --model_file parameters.csv --test_file predict.csv -v
[INFO ] Loading 'parameters.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loading 'predict.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'predictions.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   input_file: ""
[INFO ]   input_responses: ""
[INFO ]   lambda: 0
[INFO ]   model_file: parameters.csv
[INFO ]   output_file: parameters.csv
```

```
[INFO ] output_predictions: predictions.csv
[INFO ] test_file: predict.csv
[INFO ] verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   load_model: 0.009519s
[INFO ]   load_test_points: 0.000067s
[INFO ]   prediction: 0.000007s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.010081s

$ cat parameters.csv
-0.0000000000e+00,1.0000000000e+00

$ cat predict.csv
2
3
4

$ cat predictions.csv
2.0000000000e+00
3.0000000000e+00
4.0000000000e+00
```

### 13.3.4 Using ridge regression

Sometimes, the input matrix of predictors has a covariance matrix that is not invertible, or the system is overdetermined. In this case, ridge regression is useful: it adds a normalization term to the covariance matrix to make it invertible. Ridge regression is a standard technique and documentation for the mathematics behind it can be found anywhere on the Internet. In short, the covariance matrix

$$\mathbf{X}'\mathbf{X}$$

is replaced with

$$\mathbf{X}'\mathbf{X} + \lambda \mathbf{I}$$

where  $\mathbf{I}$  is the identity matrix. So, a  $\lambda$  parameter greater than zero should be specified to perform ridge regression, using the `-lambda` (or `-l`) option. An example is given below.

```
$ linear_regression --input_file dataset.csv -v --lambda 0.5
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data. Size is 3 x 1000.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'parameters.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   input_file: test_data_3_1000.csv
[INFO ]   input_responses: ""
[INFO ]   lambda: 0.5
[INFO ]   model_file: ""
[INFO ]   output_file: parameters.csv
[INFO ]   output_predictions: predictions.csv
[INFO ]   test_file: ""
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   load_regressors: 0.005236s
[INFO ]   loading_data: 0.005208s
[INFO ]   regression: 0.013206s
[INFO ]   saving_data: 0.000276s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.020019s
```

Further documentation on options should be found by using the `-help` option.

## 13.4 The 'LinearRegression' class

The 'LinearRegression' class is a simple implementation of linear regression.

Using the LinearRegression class is very simple. It has two available constructors; one for generating a model from a matrix of predictors and a vector of responses, and one for loading an already computed model from a given file.

The class provides one method that performs computation:

```
void Predict(const arma::mat& points, arma::vec& predictions);
```

Once you have generated or loaded a model, you can call this method and pass it a matrix of data points to predict values for using the model. The second parameter, predictions, will be modified to contain the predicted values corresponding to each row of the points matrix.

### 13.4.1 Generating a model

```
#include <mlpack/methods/linear_regression/linear_regression.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::regression;

arma::mat data; // The dataset itself.
arma::vec responses; // The responses, one row for each row in data.

// Regress.
LinearRegression lr(data, responses);

// Get the parameters, or coefficients.
arma::vec parameters = lr.Parameters();
```

### 13.4.2 Setting a model

Assuming you already have a model and do not need to create one, this is how you would set the parameters for a LinearRegression instance.

```
arma::vec parameters; // Your model.

LinearRegression lr(); // Create a new LinearRegression instance or reuse one.
lr.Parameters() = parameters; // Set the model.
```

### 13.4.3 Load a model from a file

If you have a generated model in a file somewhere you would like to load and use, you can simply pass it to the LinearRegression initializer like so.

```
std::string filename; // The path and name of your file.

LinearRegression lr(filename); // Will load the model internally.
```

### 13.4.4 Prediction

Once you have generated or loaded a model using one of the aforementioned methods, you can predict values for a dataset.

```
LinearRegression lr();
// Load or generate your model.

// The dataset we want to predict on; each row is a data point.
```

```
arma::mat points;
// This will store the predictions; one row for each point.
arma::vec predictions;

lr.Predict(points, predictions); // Predict.

// Now, the vector 'predictions' will contain the predicted values.
```

### 13.4.5 Setting lambda for ridge regression

As discussed in **Using ridge regression** (p. 56), ridge regression is useful when the covariance of the predictors is not invertible. The standard constructor can be used to set a value of lambda:

```
#include <mlpack/methods/linear_regression/linear_regression.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::regression;

arma::mat data; // The dataset itself.
arma::vec responses; // The responses, one row for each row in data.

// Regress, with a lambda of 0.5.
LinearRegression lr(data, responses, 0.5);

// Get the parameters, or coefficients.
arma::vec parameters = lr.Parameters();
```

In addition, the `Lambda()` function can be used to get or modify the lambda value:

```
LinearRegression lr;
lr.Lambda() = 0.5;
Log::Info << "Lambda is " << lr.Lambda() << "." << std::endl;
```

## 13.5 Further documentation

For further documentation on the `LinearRegression` class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 534).

## Chapter 14

# NeighborSearch tutorial (k-nearest-neighbors)

### 14.1 Introduction

Nearest-neighbors search is a common machine learning task. In this setting, we have a **query** and a **reference** dataset. For each point in the **query** dataset, we wish to know the  $k$  points in the **reference** dataset which are closest to the given query point.

Alternately, if the query and reference datasets are the same, the problem can be stated more simply: for each point in the dataset, we wish to know the  $k$  nearest points to that point.

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 60) to run nearest-neighbors search (and furthest-neighbors search)
- a **simple C++ interface** (p. 62) to perform nearest-neighbors search (and furthest-neighbors search)
- a **generic, extensible, and powerful C++ class (NeighborSearch)** (p. 63) for complex usage

### 14.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 59)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 59)
- **Command-Line 'allknn'** (p. 60)
  - **One dataset, 5 nearest neighbors** (p. 60)
  - **Query and reference dataset, 10 nearest neighbors** (p. 61)
  - **One dataset, 3 nearest neighbors, leaf size of 15 points** (p. 61)
- **The 'AllkNN' class** (p. 62)
  - **5 nearest neighbors on a single dataset** (p. 62)
  - **10 nearest neighbors on a query and reference dataset** (p. 62)
  - **Naive (exhaustive) search for 6 nearest neighbors on one dataset** (p. 62)
- **The extensible 'NeighborSearch' class** (p. 63)

- **SortPolicy** policy class (p. 63)
- **MetricType** policy class (p. 63)
- **TreeType** policy class (p. 64)
- **Further documentation** (p. 64)

## 14.3 Command-Line 'allknn'

The simplest way to perform nearest-neighbors search in **mlpack** is to use the **allknn** executable. This program will perform nearest-neighbors search and place the resultant neighbors into one file and the resultant distances into another. The output files are organized such that the first row corresponds to the nearest neighbors of the first query point, with the first column corresponding to the nearest neighbor, and so forth.

Below are several examples of simple usage (and the resultant output). The '-v' option is used so that output is given. Further documentation on each individual option can be found by typing

```
$ allknn --help
```

### 14.3.1 One dataset, 5 nearest neighbors

```
$ allknn -r dataset.csv -n neighbors_out.csv -d distances_out.csv -k 5 -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded reference data from 'dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building reference tree...
[INFO ] Trees built.
[INFO ] Computing 5 nearest neighbors...
[INFO ] Neighbors computed.
[INFO ] Re-mapping indices...
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'distances_out.csv'.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'neighbors_out.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   distances_file: distances_out.csv
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   k: 5
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 20
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   neighbors_file: neighbors_out.csv
[INFO ]   query_file: ""
[INFO ]   reference_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   single_mode: false
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   computing_neighbors: 0.152495s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.201274s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.005050s
```

Convenient program timers are given for different parts of the calculation at the bottom of the output, as well as the parameters the simulation was run with. Now, if we look at the output files:

```
$ head neighbors_out.csv
14,5,13,16,27
90,79,80,15,10
39,84,10,123,1
81,43,109,12,37
15,1,79,90,10
0,14,16,13,27
90,79,11,1,15
41,45,12,37,49
11,81,13,6,15
41,7,45,49,47

$ head distances_out.csv
```



```

7.09614421e-04,2.05940173e-03,4.05346068e-03,4.66175278e-03,1.09757665e-02
8.92190948e-04,1.69442242e-03,2.82750475e-03,4.06590850e-03,7.54169243e-03
5.91539406e-03,6.83482612e-03,8.02877800e-03,9.04907425e-03,1.61458442e-02
7.15652913e-03,9.18228524e-03,1.00540941e-02,1.07541171e-02,1.28892864e-02
5.37535983e-03,9.05721409e-03,9.89017184e-03,1.01457735e-02,1.14021593e-02
2.05940173e-03,5.14437192e-03,9.97483954e-03,1.02463627e-02,1.44355783e-02
4.27355419e-03,6.36750547e-03,6.72478577e-03,8.77323532e-03,1.04530549e-02
1.99935847e-03,3.88240331e-03,4.19118273e-03,9.30693568e-03,1.21237481e-02
2.15454276e-03,8.18895210e-03,1.18360450e-02,1.25135454e-02,1.27783327e-02
8.43087996e-03,1.22946325e-02,1.60472209e-02,1.88661413e-02,1.89727686e-02

```

So, the nearest neighbor to point 0 is point 14, with a distance of 7.096144e-4. The second nearest neighbor to point 0 is point 5, with a distance of 2.059402e-3. The third nearest neighbor to point 5 is point 16, with a distance of 9.9748395e-3.

### 14.3.2 Query and reference dataset, 10 nearest neighbors

```

$ allknn -q query_dataset.csv -r reference_dataset.csv -n neighbors_out.csv \
> -d distances_out.csv -k 10 -v
[INFO ] Loading 'reference_dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded reference data from 'reference_dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building reference tree...
[INFO ] Loading 'query_dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Query data loaded from 'query_dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building query tree...
[INFO ] Tree built.
[INFO ] Computing 10 nearest neighbors...
[INFO ] Neighbors computed.
[INFO ] Re-mapping indices...
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'distances_out.csv'.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'neighbors_out.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   distances_file: distances_out.csv
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   k: 10
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 20
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   neighbors_file: neighbors_out.csv
[INFO ]   query_file: query_dataset.csv
[INFO ]   reference_file: reference_dataset.csv
[INFO ]   single_mode: false
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   computing_neighbors: 0.000081s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.062828s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.004949s

```

### 14.3.3 One dataset, 3 nearest neighbors, leaf size of 15 points

```

$ allknn -r dataset.csv -n neighbors_out.csv -d distances_out.csv -k 3 -l 15 -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded reference data from 'dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building reference tree...
[INFO ] Trees built.
[INFO ] Computing 3 nearest neighbors...
[INFO ] Neighbors computed.
[INFO ] Re-mapping indices...
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'distances_out.csv'.
[INFO ] Saving CSV data to 'neighbors_out.csv'.
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   distances_file: distances_out.csv
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   k: 3
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 15
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   neighbors_file: neighbors_out.csv
[INFO ]   query_file: ""
[INFO ]   reference_file: dataset.csv

```

```
[INFO ] single_mode: false
[INFO ] verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   computing_neighbors: 0.105119s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.145321s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.005690s
```

Further documentation on options should be found by using the `--help` option.

## 14.4 The 'AllkNN' class

The 'AllkNN' class is, specifically, a typedef of the more extensible NeighborSearch class, querying for nearest neighbors using the Euclidean distance.

```
typedef NeighborSearch<NearestNeighborSort, metric::EuclideanDistance>
    AllkNN;
```

Using the AllkNN class is particularly simple; first, the object must be constructed and given a dataset. Then, the method is run, and two matrices are returned: one which holds the indices of the nearest neighbors, and one which holds the distances of the nearest neighbors. These are of the same structure as the output `--neighbors_file` and `--distances_file` for the CLI interface (see above). A handful of examples of simple usage of the AllkNN class are given below.

### 14.4.1 5 nearest neighbors on a single dataset

```
#include <mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::neighbor;

// Our dataset matrix, which is column-major.
extern arma::mat data;

AllkNN a(data);

// The matrices we will store output in.
arma::Mat<size_t> resultingNeighbors;
arma::mat resultingDistances;

a.Search(5, resultingNeighbors, resultingDistances);
```

The output of the search is stored in `resultingNeighbors` and `resultingDistances`.

### 14.4.2 10 nearest neighbors on a query and reference dataset

```
#include <mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::neighbor;

// Our dataset matrices, which are column-major.
extern arma::mat queryData, referenceData;

AllkNN a(referenceData, queryData);

// The matrices we will store output in.
arma::Mat<size_t> resultingNeighbors;
arma::mat resultingDistances;

a.Search(10, resultingNeighbors, resultingDistances);
```

### 14.4.3 Naive (exhaustive) search for 6 nearest neighbors on one dataset

This example uses the  $O(n^2)$  naive search (not the tree-based search).

```
#include <mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::neighbor;

// Our dataset matrix, which is column-major.
extern arma::mat dataset;

AllkNN a(dataset, true);

// The matrices we will store output in.
arma::Mat<size_t> resultingNeighbors;
arma::mat resultingDistances;

a.Search(6, resultingNeighbors, resultingDistances);
```

Needless to say, naive search can be very slow...

## 14.5 The extensible 'NeighborSearch' class

The NeighborSearch class is very extensible, having the following template arguments:

```
template<
  typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort,
  typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance,
  typename TreeType = mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>,
    QueryStat<SortPolicy> >
>
class NeighborSearch;
```

By choosing different components for each of these template classes, a very arbitrary neighbor searching object can be constructed.

### 14.5.1 SortPolicy policy class

The SortPolicy template parameter allows specification of how the NeighborSearch object will decide which points are to be searched for. The `mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort` (p. 395) class is a well-documented example. A custom SortPolicy class must implement the same methods which NearestNeighborSort does:

```
static size_t SortDistance(const arma::vec& list, double newDistance);

static bool IsBetter(const double value, const double ref);

template<typename TreeType>
static double BestNodeToNodeDistance(const TreeType* queryNode,
    const TreeType* referenceNode);

template<typename TreeType>
static double BestPointToNodeDistance(const arma::vec& queryPoint,
    const TreeType* referenceNode);

static const double WorstDistance();

static const double BestDistance();
```

The `mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort` (p. 385) class is another implementation, which is used to create the 'AllkFN' typedef class, which finds the furthest neighbors, as opposed to the nearest neighbors.

### 14.5.2 MetricType policy class

The MetricType policy class allows the neighbor search to take place in any arbitrary metric space. The `mlpack::metric::LMetric` (p. 368) class is a good example implementation. A MetricType class must provide the following functions:

```
// Empty constructor is required.
MetricType();

// Compute the distance between two points.
template<typename VecType>
double Evaluate(const VecType& a, const VecType& b);
```

Internally, the NeighborSearch class keeps an instantiated MetricType class (which can be given in the constructor). This is useful for a metric like the Mahalanobis distance (**mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance** (p. 370)), which must store state (the covariance matrix). Therefore, you can write a non-static MetricType class and use it seamlessly with NeighborSearch.

### 14.5.3 TreeType policy class

The NeighborSearch class also allows a custom tree to be used. The standard MLPACK tree, **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567), is also highly extensible in its own right, and its documentation should be consulted for more information. Currently, the NeighborSearch tree requires a tree which only has left and right children, and no points in nodes (only in leaves), but this support is planned to be extended.

A simple usage of the TreeType policy could be to use a different type of bound with the tree. For instance, you could use a ball bound instead of a rectangular bound:

```
// Construct a NeighborSearch object with ball bounds.
NeighborSearch<
    NearestNeighborSort,
    metric::EuclideanDistance,
    tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::BallBound<2>,
                        QueryStat<SortPolicy> >
> neighborSearch(dataset);
```

It is important to note that the NeighborSearch class requires use of the QueryStat tree statistic to function properly. Therefore, if you write a custom tree, be sure it can accept the QueryStat type. See the **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567) documentation for more information on tree statistics.

## 14.6 Further documentation

For further documentation on the NeighborSearch class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 399).

## Chapter 15

# RangeSearch tutorial (range\_search)

### 15.1 Introduction

Range search is a simple machine learning task which aims to find all the neighbors of a point that fall into a certain range of distances. In this setting, we have a **query** and a **reference** dataset. Given a certain range, for each point in the **query** dataset, we wish to know all points in the **reference** dataset which have distances within that given range to the given query point.

Alternately, if the query and reference datasets are the same, the problem can be stated more simply: for each point in the dataset, we wish to know all points which have distance in the given range to that point.

**mlpack** provides:

- a **simple command-line executable** (p. 66) to run range search
- a **simple C++ interface** (p. 68) to perform range search
- a **generic, extensible, and powerful C++ class (RangeSearch)** (p. 69) for complex usage

### 15.2 Table of Contents

A list of all the sections this tutorial contains.

- **Introduction** (p. 65)
- **Table of Contents** (p. 65)
- **The 'range\_search' command-line executable** (p. 66)
  - **One dataset, points with distance  $\leq 0.01$**  (p. 66)
  - **Query and reference dataset, range [1.0, 1.5]** (p. 67)
  - **One dataset, range [4.1 4.2], leaf size of 15 points** (p. 67)
- **The 'RangeSearch' class** (p. 68)
  - **Distance less than 2.0 on a single dataset** (p. 68)
  - **Range [3.0, 4.0] on a query and reference dataset** (p. 69)
  - **Naive (exhaustive) search for distance greater than 5.0 on one dataset** (p. 69)

- The extensible 'RangeSearch' class (p. 69)
  - MetricType policy class (p. 69)
  - TreeType policy class (p. 70)
- Further documentation (p. 70)

### 15.3 The 'range\_search' command-line executable

**mlpack** provides an executable, `range_search`, which can be used to perform range searches quickly and simply from the command-line. This program will perform the range search and place the resulting neighbor index list into one file and their corresponding distances into another file. These files are organized such that the first row corresponds to the neighbors (or distances) of the first query point, and the second row corresponds to the neighbors (or distances) of the second query point, and so forth. The neighbors of a specific point are not arranged in any specific order.

Because a range search may return different numbers of points (including zero), the output file is technically not a valid CSV and may not be loadable by other programs. Therefore, if you need the results in a certain format, it may be better to use the **C++ interface** (p. 68) to manually export the data in the preferred format.

Below are several examples of simple usage (and the resultant output). The '-v' option is used so that output is given. Further documentation on each individual option can be found by typing

```
$ range_search --help
```

#### 15.3.1 One dataset, points with distance $\leq 0.01$

```
$ range_search -r dataset.csv -n neighbors_out.csv -d distances_out.csv -M 0.01 -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded reference data from 'dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building reference tree...
[INFO ] Trees built.
[INFO ] Computing neighbors within range [0, 0.01].
[INFO ] Number of pruned nodes during computation: 0.
[INFO ] Neighbors computed.
[INFO ] Re-mapping indices...
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   distances_file: distances_out.csv
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 20
[INFO ]   max: 2.5
[INFO ]   min: 0
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   neighbors_file: neighbors_out.csv
[INFO ]   query_file: ""
[INFO ]   reference_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   single_mode: false
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   range_search/computing_neighbors: 1.564744s
[INFO ]   total_time: 3.841249s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.005112s
```

Convenient program timers are given for different parts of the calculation at the bottom of the output, as well as the parameters the simulation was run with. Now, if we look at the output files:

```
$ head neighbors_out.csv
344, 862
703

397, 277, 319, 443
840, 827
```

```

876, 732
569, 222, 563
437, 361, 97, 928
961, 419, 547, 695
113, 843, 634, 982, 689

$ head distances_out.csv
0.0058751, 0.00358331
0.00567406

0.000432393, 0.00577239, 0.00221909, 0.00841252
0.00501577, 0.00810424
0.00898339, 0.0032354
0.00945658, 0.00893871, 0.006213
0.00979697, 0.00490745, 0.00833828, 0.00902167
0.00957553, 0.00657434, 0.0028044, 0.00303588
0.00199936, 0.00843088, 0.00968861, 0.00159429, 0.00539645

```

We can see that points 344 and 862 are within distance 0.01 of point 0. We can also see that point 2 has no points within a distance of 0.01 – that line is empty.

### 15.3.2 Query and reference dataset, range [1.0, 1.5]

```

$ range_search -q query_dataset.csv -r reference_dataset.csv -n \
> neighbors_out.csv -d distances_out.csv -m 1.0 -M 1.5 -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded reference data from 'dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building reference tree...
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded query data from 'dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building query tree...
[INFO ] Tree built.
[INFO ] Computing neighbors within range [1, 1.5].
[INFO ] Number of pruned nodes during computation: 1110.
[INFO ] Neighbors computed.
[INFO ] Re-mapping indices...
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   distances_file: distances_out.csv
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 20
[INFO ]   max: 1.5
[INFO ]   min: 1
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   neighbors_file: neighbors_out.csv
[INFO ]   query_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   reference_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   single_mode: false
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   range_search/computing_neighbors: 0.466848s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.725183s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.004769s

```

### 15.3.3 One dataset, range [4.1 4.2], leaf size of 15 points

The **mlpack** implementation of range search is a dual-tree algorithm; when *kd*-trees are used, the leaf size of the tree can be changed. Depending on the characteristics of the dataset, a larger or smaller leaf size can provide faster computation. The leaf size is modifiable through the command-line interface, as shown below.

```

$ range_search -r dataset.csv -n neighbors_out.csv -d distances_out.csv -m 4.1 \
> -M 4.2 -l 15 -v
[INFO ] Loading 'dataset.csv' as CSV data.
[INFO ] Loaded reference data from 'dataset.csv'.
[INFO ] Building reference tree...
[INFO ] Trees built.
[INFO ] Computing neighbors within range [4.1, 4.2].
[INFO ] Number of pruned nodes during computation: 1.
[INFO ] Neighbors computed.

```

```
[INFO ] Re-mapping indices...
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Execution parameters:
[INFO ]   distances_file: distances_out.csv
[INFO ]   help: false
[INFO ]   info: ""
[INFO ]   leaf_size: 20
[INFO ]   max: 4.2
[INFO ]   min: 4.1
[INFO ]   naive: false
[INFO ]   neighbors_file: neighbors_out.csv
[INFO ]   query_file: ""
[INFO ]   reference_file: dataset.csv
[INFO ]   single_mode: false
[INFO ]   verbose: true
[INFO ]
[INFO ] Program timers:
[INFO ]   range_search/computing_neighbors: 0.003857s
[INFO ]   total_time: 0.056154s
[INFO ]   tree_building: 0.004831s
```

Further documentation on options should be found by using the `--help` option.

## 15.4 The 'RangeSearch' class

The 'RangeSearch' class is an extensible template class which allows a high level of flexibility. However, all of the template arguments have default parameters, allowing a user to simply use 'RangeSearch<>' for simple usage without worrying about the exact necessary template parameters.

The class bears many similarities to the **NeighborSearch** (p. 59) class; usage generally consists of calling the constructor with one or two datasets, and then calling the 'Search()' method to perform the actual range search.

The 'Search()' method stores the results in two vector-of-vector objects. This is necessary because each query point may have a different number of neighbors in the specified distance range. The structure of those two objects is very similar to the output files `--neighbors_file` and `--distances_file` for the CLI interface (see above). A handful of examples of simple usage of the RangeSearch class are given below.

Using the AllkNN class is particularly simple; first, the object must be constructed and given a dataset. Then, the method is run, and two matrices are returned: one which holds the indices of the nearest neighbors, and one which holds the distances of the nearest neighbors. These are of the same structure as the output `--neighbors_file` and `--reference_file` for the CLI interface (see above). A handful of examples of simple usage of the AllkNN class are given below.

### 15.4.1 Distance less than 2.0 on a single dataset

```
#include <mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::range;

// Our dataset matrix, which is column-major.
extern arma::mat data;

RangeSearch<> a(data);

// The vector-of-vector objects we will store output in.
std::vector<std::vector<size_t>> > resultingNeighbors;
std::vector<std::vector<double>> > resultingDistances;

// The range we will use.
math::Range r(0.0, 2.0); // [0.0, 2.0].

a.Search(r, resultingNeighbors, resultingDistances);
```

The output of the search is stored in `resultingNeighbors` and `resultingDistances`.



### 15.4.2 Range [3.0, 4.0] on a query and reference dataset

```
#include <mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::range;

// Our dataset matrices, which are column-major.
extern arma::mat queryData, referenceData;

RangeSearch<> a(referenceData, queryData);

// The vector-of-vector objects we will store output in.
std::vector<std::vector<size_t> > resultingNeighbors;
std::vector<std::vector<double> > resultingDistances;

// The range we will use.
math::Range r(3.0, 4.0); // [3.0, 4.0].

a.Search(r, resultingNeighbors, resultingDistances);
```

### 15.4.3 Naive (exhaustive) search for distance greater than 5.0 on one dataset

This example uses the  $O(n^2)$  naive search (not the tree-based search).

```
#include <mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search.hpp>

using namespace mlpack::range;

// Our dataset matrix, which is column-major.
extern arma::mat dataset;

// The 'true' option indicates that we will use naive calculation.
RangeSearch<> a(dataset, true);

// The vector-of-vector objects we will store output in.
std::vector<std::vector<size_t> > resultingNeighbors;
std::vector<std::vector<double> > resultingDistances;

// The range we will use. The upper bound is DBL_MAX.
math::Range r(5.0, DBL_MAX); // [5.0, inf).

a.Search(r, resultingNeighbors, resultingDistances);
```

Needless to say, naive search can be very slow...

## 15.5 The extensible 'RangeSearch' class

Similar to the **NeighborSearch** class (p. 59), the **RangeSearch** class is very extensible, having the following template arguments:

```
template<
  typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance,
  typename TreeType = mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>,
                                                    tree::EmptyStatistic>
>
class RangeSearch;
```

By choosing different components for each of these template classes, a very arbitrary range searching object can be constructed.

### 15.5.1 MetricType policy class

The **MetricType** policy class allows the range search to take place in any arbitrary metric space. The **mlpack::metric::LMetric** (p. 368) class is a good example implementation. A **MetricType** class must provide the following functions:

```
// Empty constructor is required.
MetricType();

// Compute the distance between two points.
template<typename VecType>
double Evaluate(const VecType& a, const VecType& b);
```

Internally, the `RangeSearch` class keeps an instantiated `MetricType` class (which can be given in the constructor). This is useful for a metric like the Mahalanobis distance (`mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance` (p. 370)), which must store state (the covariance matrix). Therefore, you can write a non-static `MetricType` class and use it seamlessly with `RangeSearch`.

### 15.5.2 TreeType policy class

The `RangeSearch` class also allows a custom tree to be used. The standard `mlpack` tree, `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree` (p. 567), is also highly extensible in its own right, and its documentation should be consulted for more information.

A simple usage of the `TreeType` policy could be to use a different type of bound with the existing `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree` (p. 567) class. For instance, you could use a ball bound instead of a rectangular bound:

```
// Construct a RangeSearch object with ball bounds.
RangeSearch<
    metric::EuclideanDistance,
    tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::BallBound<2>,
                        EmptyStatistic>
> rangeSearch(dataset);
```

Unlike the `NeighborSearch` class (p. 59), the `RangeSearch` class does not make use of tree statistics; therefore, the `EmptyStatistic` class should be used for the `StatisticType` parameter of the `BinarySpaceTree` (but this is not technically necessary – `RangeSearch` simply makes no use of the tree statistic).

It is also possible to use a completely different type of tree. The example below shows the use of the `RangeSearch` class with the `mlpack::tree::CoverTree` (p. 604) class (which has the `EmptyStatistic` statistic type as a default, so we do not need to specify that).

```
// Construct a RangeSearch object that uses cover trees.
RangeSearch<tree::CoverTree<> > rangeSearch(dataset);
```

## 15.6 Further documentation

For further documentation on the `RangeSearch` class, consult the **complete API documentation** (p. 514).

## Chapter 16

# Tutorials

### 16.1 Introductory Tutorials

These tutorials introduce the basic concepts of working with MLPACK, aimed at developers who want to use and contribute to MLPACK but are not sure where to start.

- **Building MLPACK** (p. 6)
- **Matrices in MLPACK** (p. 13)
- **MLPACK Input and Output** (p. 9)
- **MLPACK Timers** (p. 17)
- **Simple Sample MLPACK Programs** (p. 15)

### 16.2 Method-specific Tutorials

These tutorials introduce the various methods MLPACK offers, aimed at users who simply want to use the methods MLPACK offers. These tutorials start with simple examples and progress to complex, extensible uses.

- **NeighborSearch tutorial (k-nearest-neighbors)** (p. 59)
- **Linear/ridge regression tutorial (linear\_regression)** (p. 53)
- **RangeSearch tutorial (range\_search)** (p. 65)
- **Density Estimation Tree (DET) tutorial** (p. 25)
- **K-Means tutorial (kmeans)** (p. 43)
- **Fast max-kernel search tutorial (fastmks)** (p. 35)
- **EMST Tutorial** (p. 31)
- **Alternating Matrix Factorization tutorial.** (p. 21)



## Chapter 17

# Bug List

### Class `mlpack::CLI` (p. 186)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

### Member `PARAM_DOUBLE` (p. 766) (ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

### Member `PARAM_DOUBLE_REQ` (p. 766) (ID, DESC, ALIAS)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

### Member `PARAM_FLAG` (p. 767) (ID, DESC, ALIAS)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

### Member `PARAM_FLOAT` (p. 767) (ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

### Member `PARAM_FLOAT_REQ` (p. 767) (ID, DESC, ALIAS)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

### Member `PARAM_INT` (p. 768) (ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF)

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

**Member PARAM\_INT\_REQ (p. 768) (ID, DESC, ALIAS)**

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

**Member PARAM\_STRING (p. 769) (ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF)**

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

**Member PARAM\_STRING\_REQ (p. 769) (ID, DESC, ALIAS)**

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

**Member PARAM\_VECTOR (p. 770) (T, ID, DESC, ALIAS)**

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

**Member PARAM\_VECTOR\_REQ (p. 770) (T, ID, DESC, ALIAS)**

The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

## Chapter 18

# Namespace Index

### 18.1 Namespace List

Here is a list of all namespaces with brief descriptions:

<b>mlpack</b>	Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors . . . . .	89
<b>mlpack::amf</b>	Alternating Matrix Factorization . . . . .	90
<b>mlpack::bound</b>	. . . . .	92
<b>mlpack::cf</b>	Collaborative filtering . . . . .	92
<b>mlpack::data</b>	Functions to load and save matrices . . . . .	93
<b>mlpack::decision_stump</b>	. . . . .	95
<b>mlpack::det</b>	Density Estimation Trees . . . . .	95
<b>mlpack::distribution</b>	Probability distributions . . . . .	97
<b>mlpack::emst</b>	Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees . . . . .	97
<b>mlpack::fastmks</b>	Fast max-kernel search . . . . .	98
<b>mlpack::gmm</b>	Gaussian Mixture Models . . . . .	98
<b>mlpack::hmm</b>	Hidden Markov Models . . . . .	100
<b>mlpack::kernel</b>	Kernel functions . . . . .	101
<b>mlpack::kmeans</b>	K-Means clustering . . . . .	103
<b>mlpack::kpca</b>	. . . . .	103
<b>mlpack::lcc</b>	. . . . .	104
<b>mlpack::math</b>	Miscellaneous math routines . . . . .	104
<b>mlpack::metric</b>	. . . . .	109
<b>mlpack::mvu</b>	. . . . .	109
<b>mlpack::naive_bayes</b>	The Naive Bayes Classifier . . . . .	109

<b>mlpack::nca</b>	
Neighborhood Components Analysis . . . . .	110
<b>mlpack::neighbor</b>	
Neighbor-search routines . . . . .	110
<b>mlpack::nn</b> . . . . .	113
<b>mlpack::optimization</b> . . . . .	113
<b>mlpack::optimization::test</b> . . . . .	114
<b>mlpack::pca</b> . . . . .	114
<b>mlpack::perceptron</b> . . . . .	115
<b>mlpack::radical</b> . . . . .	115
<b>mlpack::range</b>	
Range-search routines . . . . .	115
<b>mlpack::regression</b>	
Regression methods . . . . .	116
<b>mlpack::sparse_coding</b> . . . . .	116
<b>mlpack::svd</b> . . . . .	116
<b>mlpack::tree</b>	
Trees and tree-building procedures . . . . .	116
<b>mlpack::util</b> . . . . .	118



## Chapter 19

# Class Index

### 19.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

<b>IsVector&lt; VecType &gt;</b>	
If value == true, then VecType is some sort of Armadillo vector or subview	121
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::Col&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	122
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::Row&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	122
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::SpCol&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	122
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::SpRow&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	123
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::SpSubview&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	123
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::subview_col&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	124
<b>IsVector&lt; arma::subview_row&lt; eT &gt; &gt;</b>	124
<b>mlpack::amf::AMF&lt; TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType &gt;</b>	
This class implements <b>AMF</b> (p. 125) (alternating matrix factorization) on the given matrix V	125
<b>mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization</b>	
This initialization rule initializes matrix W and H to root of average of V with uniform noise	129
<b>mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination&lt; TerminationPolicy &gt;</b>	130
<b>mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination&lt; TerminationPolicy &gt;</b>	132
<b>mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate</b>	
This class implements a method titled 'Alternating Least Squares' described in the paper 'Positive Matrix Factorization: A Non-negative Factor Model with Optimal Utilization of Error Estimates of Data Values' by P Paatero and U Tapper	134
<b>mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate</b>	
The multiplicative distance update rules for matrices W and H	136
<b>mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate</b>	
This follows a method described in the paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization' by D	138
<b>mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization&lt; p &gt;</b>	
This class initializes the W matrix of the <b>AMF</b> (p. 125) algorithm by averaging p randomly chosen columns of V	139
<b>mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization</b>	140
<b>mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination</b>	
This class implements a simple residue-based termination policy	141
<b>mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination&lt; MatType &gt;</b>	
This class implements residue tolerance termination policy	145
<b>mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning</b>	
This class implements SVD batch learning with momentum	150
<b>mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning&lt; MatType &gt;</b>	153

<b>mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning</b> < arma::sp_mat > . . . . .	156
<b>mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning</b> . . . . .	159
<b>mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination</b> < MatType > . . . . .	161
<b>mlpack::bound::BallBound</b> < VecType, TMetricType > Ball bound encloses a set of points at a specific distance (radius) from a specific point (center) . . . . .	165
<b>mlpack::bound::HRectBound</b> < Power, TakeRoot > Hyper-rectangle bound for an L-metric . . . . .	172
<b>mlpack::cf::CF</b> < FactorizerType > This class implements Collaborative Filtering (CF (p. 179)) . . . . .	179
<b>mlpack::CLI</b> Parses the command line for parameters and holds user-specified parameters . . . . .	186
<b>mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump</b> < MatType > This class implements a decision stump . . . . .	198
<b>mlpack::det::DTree</b> A density estimation tree is similar to both a decision tree and a space partitioning tree (like a kd-tree) . . . . .	204
<b>mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution</b> A discrete distribution where the only observations are discrete observations . . . . .	216
<b>mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution</b> A single multivariate Gaussian distribution . . . . .	220
<b>mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution</b> The multivariate Laplace distribution centered at 0 has pdf . . . . .	223
<b>mlpack::emst::DTBRules</b> < MetricType, TreeType > . . . . .	227
<b>mlpack::emst::DTBStat</b> A statistic for use with MLPACK trees, which stores the upper bound on distance to nearest neighbors and the component which this node belongs to . . . . .	233
<b>mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka</b> < MetricType, TreeType > Performs the MST calculation using the Dual-Tree Boruvka algorithm, using any type of tree . . . . .	237
<b>mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka</b> < MetricType, TreeType >::SortEdgesHelper For sorting the edge list after the computation . . . . .	244
<b>mlpack::emst::EdgePair</b> An edge pair is simply two indices and a distance . . . . .	245
<b>mlpack::emst::UnionFind</b> A Union-Find data structure . . . . .	247
<b>mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS</b> < KernelType, TreeType > An implementation of fast exact max-kernel search . . . . .	249
<b>mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules</b> < KernelType, TreeType > The base case and pruning rules for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249) (fast max-kernel search) . . . . .	256
<b>mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat</b> The statistic used in trees with <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249) . . . . .	263
<b>mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint</b> Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal . . . . .	266
<b>mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint</b> Given a vector of eigenvalue ratios, ensure that the covariance matrix always has those eigenvalue ratios . . . . .	266
<b>mlpack::gmm::EMFit</b> < InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy > This class contains methods which can fit a <b>GMM</b> (p. 273) to observations using the EM algorithm . . . . .	268
<b>mlpack::gmm::GMM</b> < FittingType > A Gaussian Mixture Model ( <b>GMM</b> (p. 273)) . . . . .	273
<b>mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint</b> This class enforces no constraint on the covariance matrix . . . . .	285
<b>mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint</b> Given a covariance matrix, force the matrix to be positive definite . . . . .	285
<b>mlpack::hmm::HMM</b> < Distribution > A class that represents a Hidden Markov Model with an arbitrary type of emission distribution . . . . .	286

<b>mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance</b>	
The cosine distance (or cosine similarity)	295
<b>mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel</b>	
The Epanechnikov kernel, defined as	296
<b>mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel</b>	
An example kernel function	298
<b>mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel</b>	
The standard Gaussian kernel	301
<b>mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel</b>	
Hyperbolic tangent kernel	306
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; KernelType &gt;</b>	
This is a template class that can provide information about various kernels	308
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; CosineDistance &gt;</b>	
Kernel traits for the cosine distance	309
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; EpanechnikovKernel &gt;</b>	
Kernel traits for the Epanechnikov kernel	310
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; GaussianKernel &gt;</b>	
Kernel traits for the Gaussian kernel	310
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; LaplacianKernel &gt;</b>	
Kernel traits of the Laplacian kernel	311
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; SphericalKernel &gt;</b>	
Kernel traits for the spherical kernel	312
<b>mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits&lt; TriangularKernel &gt;</b>	
Kernel traits for the triangular kernel	312
<b>mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection&lt; ClusteringType &gt;</b>	313
<b>mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel</b>	
The standard Laplacian kernel	314
<b>mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel</b>	
The simple linear kernel (dot product)	317
<b>mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod&lt; KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy &gt;</b>	319
<b>mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection</b>	321
<b>mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel</b>	
The simple polynomial kernel	321
<b>mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel</b>	
The p-spectrum string kernel	324
<b>mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection</b>	327
<b>mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel</b>	328
<b>mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel</b>	
The trivially simple triangular kernel, defined by	330
<b>mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters</b>	
Policy which allows K-Means to create empty clusters without any error being reported	332
<b>mlpack::kmeans::KMeans&lt; MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy &gt;</b>	
This class implements K-Means clustering	334
<b>mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster</b>	
When an empty cluster is detected, this class takes the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance as a new cluster	340
<b>mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition</b>	
A very simple partitioner which partitions the data randomly into the number of desired clusters	341
<b>mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart</b>	
A refined approach for choosing initial points for k-means clustering	342
<b>mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA&lt; KernelType, KernelRule &gt;</b>	
This class performs kernel principal components analysis (Kernel PCA), for a given kernel	346
<b>mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule&lt; KernelType &gt;</b>	350
<b>mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule&lt; KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy &gt;</b>	351

<b>mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding</b> < <b>DictionaryInitializer</b> >	
An implementation of Local Coordinate Coding (LCC) that codes data which approximately lives on a manifold using a variation of l1-norm regularized sparse coding; in LCC, the penalty on the absolute value of each point's coefficient for each atom is weighted by the squared distance of that point to that atom	353
<b>mlpack::Log</b>	
Provides a convenient way to give formatted output	357
<b>mlpack::math::Range</b>	
Simple real-valued range	360
<b>mlpack::metric::IPMetric</b> < <b>KernelType</b> >	366
<b>mlpack::metric::LMetric</b> < <b>Power</b> , <b>TakeRoot</b> >	
The L <sub>p</sub> metric for arbitrary integer p, with an option to take the root	368
<b>mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance</b> < <b>TakeRoot</b> >	
The Mahalanobis distance, which is essentially a stretched Euclidean distance	370
<b>mlpack::mvu::MVU</b>	
Meant to provide a good abstraction for users	373
<b>mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier</b> < <b>MatType</b> >	
The simple Naive Bayes classifier	373
<b>mlpack::nca::NCA</b> < <b>MetricType</b> , <b>OptimizerType</b> >	
An implementation of Neighborhood Components Analysis, both a linear dimensionality reduction technique and a distance learning technique	377
<b>mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction</b> < <b>MetricType</b> >	
The "softmax" stochastic neighbor assignment probability function	381
<b>mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort</b>	
This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the <b>NeighborSearch</b> (p. 399) class	385
<b>mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch</b> < <b>SortPolicy</b> >	
The <b>LSHSearch</b> (p. 388) class – This class builds a hash on the reference set and uses this hash to compute the distance-approximate nearest-neighbors of the given queries	388
<b>mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort</b>	
This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the <b>NeighborSearch</b> (p. 399) class	395
<b>mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch</b> < <b>SortPolicy</b> , <b>MetricType</b> , <b>TreeType</b> >	
The <b>NeighborSearch</b> (p. 399) class is a template class for performing distance-based neighbor searches	399
<b>mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules</b> < <b>SortPolicy</b> , <b>MetricType</b> , <b>TreeType</b> >	406
<b>mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat</b> < <b>SortPolicy</b> >	
Extra data for each node in the tree	414
<b>mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo</b> < <b>TreeType</b> >	
Traversal information for <b>NeighborSearch</b> (p. 399)	418
<b>mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules</b> < <b>SortPolicy</b> , <b>MetricType</b> , <b>TreeType</b> >	421
<b>mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder</b> < <b>OptimizerType</b> >	
A sparse autoencoder is a neural network whose aim to learn compressed representations of the data, typically for dimensionality reduction, with a constraint on the activity of the neurons in the network	431
<b>mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction</b>	
This is a class for the sparse autoencoder objective function	437
<b>mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian</b> < <b>LagrangianFunction</b> >	
The <b>AugLagrangian</b> (p. 442) class implements the Augmented Lagrangian method of optimization	442
<b>mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction</b> < <b>LagrangianFunction</b> >	
This is a utility class used by <b>AugLagrangian</b> (p. 442), meant to wrap a <b>LagrangianFunction</b> into a function usable by a simple optimizer like L-BFGS	448

<b>mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction</b>	
This function is taken from "Practical Mathematical Optimization" (Snyman), section 5.3.8 ("Application of the Augmented Lagrangian Method")	452
<b>mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule</b>	
The exponential cooling schedule cools the temperature $T$ at every step according to the equation	454
<b>mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction</b>	
This function is taken from M	455
<b>mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS&lt; FunctionType &gt;</b>	
The generic L-BFGS optimizer, which uses a back-tracking line search algorithm to minimize a function	457
<b>mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP</b>	
This function is the Lovasz-Theta semidefinite program, as implemented in the following paper:	468
<b>mlpack::optimization::LRSDP</b>	
<b>LRSDP</b> (p. 470) is the implementation of Monteiro and Burer's formulation of low-rank semidefinite programs (LR-SDP)	470
<b>mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction</b>	
The objective function that <b>LRSDP</b> (p. 470) is trying to optimize	474
<b>mlpack::optimization::SA&lt; FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType &gt;</b>	
Simulated Annealing is an stochastic optimization algorithm which is able to deliver near-optimal results quickly without knowing the gradient of the function being optimized	478
<b>mlpack::optimization::SGD&lt; DecomposableFunctionType &gt;</b>	
Stochastic Gradient Descent is a technique for minimizing a function which can be expressed as a sum of other functions	487
<b>mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction</b>	
The Generalized Rosenbrock function in $n$ dimensions, defined by $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (f(i)(x)) f_{i+1}(x)$ $= 100 * (x_i^2 - x_{i+1})^2 + (1 - x_i)^2$ $x_0 = [-1.2, 1, -1.2, 1, \dots]$	493
<b>mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction</b>	
The Rosenbrock function, defined by $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$ $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$ $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$ $x_0 = [-1.2, 1]$	494
<b>mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction</b>	
The Generalized Rosenbrock function in 4 dimensions with the Wood Function in four dimensions	495
<b>mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction</b>	
Very, very simple test function which is the composite of three other functions	497
<b>mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction</b>	
The Wood function, defined by $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x) + f_3(x) + f_4(x) + f_5(x) + f_6(x)$ $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$ $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$ $f_3(x) = 90 (x_4 - x_3^2)^2$ $f_4(x) = (1 - x_3)^2$ $f_5(x) = 10 (x_2 + x_4 - 2)^2$ $f_6(x) = (1 / 10) (x_2 - x_4)^2$ $x_0 = [-3, -1, -3, -1]$	498
<b>mlpack::ParamData</b>	
Aids in the extensibility of <b>CLI</b> (p. 186) by focusing potential changes into one structure	499
<b>mlpack::pca::PCA</b>	
This class implements principal components analysis ( <b>PCA</b> (p. 500))	500
<b>mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron&lt; LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType &gt;</b>	
This class implements a simple perceptron (i.e., a single layer neural network)	503
<b>mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization</b>	
This class is used to initialize weights for the weightVectors matrix in a random manner	506
<b>mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate</b>	507
<b>mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization</b>	
This class is used to initialize the matrix weightVectors to zero	507
<b>mlpack::radical::Radical</b>	
An implementation of RADICAL, an algorithm for independent component analysis (ICA)	508
<b>mlpack::range::RangeSearch&lt; MetricType, TreeType &gt;</b>	
The <b>RangeSearch</b> (p. 514) class is a template class for performing range searches	514
<b>mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules&lt; MetricType, TreeType &gt;</b>	520

<b>mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat</b>	
Statistic class for <b>RangeSearch</b> (p. 514), to be set to the <b>StatisticType</b> of the tree type that range search is being performed with	525
<b>mlpack::regression::LARS</b>	
An implementation of <b>LARS</b> (p. 527), a stage-wise homotopy-based algorithm for l1-regularized linear regression (LASSO) and l1+l2 regularized linear regression (Elastic Net)	527
<b>mlpack::regression::LinearRegression</b>	
A simple linear regression algorithm using ordinary least squares	534
<b>mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression&lt; OptimizerType &gt;</b>	538
<b>mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction</b>	
The log-likelihood function for the logistic regression objective function	542
<b>mlpack::sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer</b>	
A data-dependent random dictionary initializer for <b>SparseCoding</b> (p. 548)	546
<b>mlpack::sparse_coding::NothingInitializer</b>	
A <b>DictionaryInitializer</b> for <b>SparseCoding</b> (p. 548) which does not initialize anything; it is useful for when the dictionary is already known and will be set with <b>SparseCoding::Dictionary()</b> (p. 551)	547
<b>mlpack::sparse_coding::RandomInitializer</b>	
A <b>DictionaryInitializer</b> for use with the <b>SparseCoding</b> (p. 548) class	547
<b>mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding&lt; DictionaryInitializer &gt;</b>	
An implementation of Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning that achieves sparsity via an l1-norm regularizer on the codes (LASSO) or an (l1+l2)-norm regularizer on the codes (the Elastic Net)	548
<b>mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD</b>	554
<b>mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD&lt; OptimizerType &gt;</b>	556
<b>mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction</b>	559
<b>mlpack::Timer</b>	
The timer class provides a way for MLPACK methods to be timed	563
<b>mlpack::Timers</b>	565
<b>mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree&lt; BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType &gt;</b>	
A binary space partitioning tree, such as a KD-tree or a ball tree	567
<b>mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree&lt; BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType &gt;::DualTreeTraverser&lt; RuleType &gt;</b>	
A dual-tree traverser for binary space trees; see <code>dual_tree_traverser.hpp</code>	587
<b>mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree&lt; BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType &gt;::SingleTreeTraverser&lt; RuleType &gt;</b>	
A single-tree traverser for binary space trees; see <code>single_tree_traverser.hpp</code> for implementation	591
<b>mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode</b>	594
<b>mlpack::tree::CosineTree</b>	595
<b>mlpack::tree::CoverTree&lt; MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType &gt;</b>	
A cover tree is a tree specifically designed to speed up nearest-neighbor computation in high-dimensional spaces	604
<b>mlpack::tree::CoverTree&lt; MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType &gt;::DualTreeTraverser&lt; RuleType &gt;</b>	
A dual-tree cover tree traverser; see <code>dual_tree_traverser.hpp</code>	622
<b>mlpack::tree::CoverTree&lt; MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType &gt;::DualTreeTraverser&lt; RuleType &gt;::DualCoverTreeMapEntry</b>	
Struct used for traversal	626
<b>mlpack::tree::CoverTree&lt; MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType &gt;::SingleTreeTraverser&lt; RuleType &gt;</b>	
A single-tree cover tree traverser; see <code>single_tree_traverser.hpp</code> for implementation	628
<b>mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic</b>	
Empty statistic if you are not interested in storing statistics in your tree	630
<b>mlpack::tree::ExampleTree&lt; MetricType, StatisticType, MatType &gt;</b>	
This is not an actual space tree but instead an example tree that exists to show and document all the functions that mlpack trees must implement	631

<b>mlpack::tree::FirstPointIsRoot</b>	
This class is meant to be used as a choice for the policy class <b>RootPointPolicy</b> of the <b>CoverTree</b> (p. 604) class	639
<b>mlpack::tree::MeanSplit&lt; BoundType, MatType &gt;</b>	
A binary space partitioning tree node is split into its left and right child	639
<b>mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic</b>	
Statistic for multi-resolution kd-trees	641
<b>mlpack::tree::TreeTraits&lt; TreeType &gt;</b>	
The <b>TreeTraits</b> (p. 646) class provides compile-time information on the characteristics of a given tree type	646
<b>mlpack::tree::TreeTraits&lt; BinarySpaceTree&lt; BoundType, StatisticType, MatType &gt; &gt;</b>	
This is a specialization of the <b>TreeType</b> class to the <b>BinarySpaceTree</b> (p. 567) tree type	648
<b>mlpack::tree::TreeTraits&lt; CoverTree&lt; MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType &gt; &gt;</b>	
The specialization of the <b>TreeTraits</b> (p. 646) class for the <b>CoverTree</b> (p. 604) tree type	650
<b>mlpack::util::CLIDeleter</b>	
Extremely simple class whose only job is to delete the existing <b>CLI</b> (p. 186) object at the end of execution	651
<b>mlpack::util::NullOutputStream</b>	
Used for <b>Log::Debug</b> (p. 359) when not compiled with debugging symbols	652
<b>mlpack::util::Option&lt; N &gt;</b>	
A static object whose constructor registers a parameter with the <b>CLI</b> (p. 186) class	655
<b>mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream</b>	
Allows us to output to an ostream with a prefix at the beginning of each line, in the same way we would output to cout or cerr	656
<b>mlpack::util::ProgramDoc</b>	
A static object whose constructor registers program documentation with the <b>CLI</b> (p. 186) class	663
<b>mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility</b>	664
<b>RASearch&lt; SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType &gt;</b>	
The <b>RASearch</b> (p. 667) class: This class provides a generic manner to perform rank-approximate search via random-sampling	667
<b>TraversallInfo&lt; TreeType &gt;</b>	
The <b>TraversallInfo</b> (p. 675) class holds traversal information which is used in dual-tree (and single-tree) traversals	675





## Chapter 20

# File Index

### 20.1 File List

Here is a list of all files with brief descriptions:

doc/guide/ <b>build.hpp</b>	679
doc/guide/ <b>iodoc.hpp</b>	679
doc/guide/ <b>matrices.hpp</b>	679
doc/guide/ <b>sample.hpp</b>	679
doc/guide/ <b>timer.hpp</b>	679
doc/guide/ <b>version.hpp</b>	782
src/mlpack/ <b>core.hpp</b>	705
src/mlpack/ <b>prereqs.hpp</b>	
The core includes that mlpack expects; standard C++ includes and Armadillo	863
src/mlpack/core/data/ <b>load.hpp</b>	706
src/mlpack/core/data/ <b>normalize_labels.hpp</b>	707
src/mlpack/core/data/ <b>save.hpp</b>	708
src/mlpack/core/dists/ <b>discrete_distribution.hpp</b>	709
src/mlpack/core/dists/ <b>gaussian_distribution.hpp</b>	710
src/mlpack/core/dists/ <b>laplace_distribution.hpp</b>	710
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>cosine_distance.hpp</b>	711
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>epanechnikov_kernel.hpp</b>	712
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>example_kernel.hpp</b>	713
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>gaussian_kernel.hpp</b>	713
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp</b>	714
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>kernel_traits.hpp</b>	715
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>laplacian_kernel.hpp</b>	716
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>linear_kernel.hpp</b>	717
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>polynomial_kernel.hpp</b>	718
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp</b>	719
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>spherical_kernel.hpp</b>	720
src/mlpack/core/kernels/ <b>triangular_kernel.hpp</b>	721
src/mlpack/core/math/ <b>clamp.hpp</b>	
Miscellaneous math clamping routines	721
src/mlpack/core/math/ <b>lin_alg.hpp</b>	723
src/mlpack/core/math/ <b>random.hpp</b>	
Miscellaneous math random-related routines	724
src/mlpack/core/math/ <b>range.hpp</b>	
Definition of the Range class, which represents a simple range with a lower and upper bound	725

src/mlpack/core/math/ <b>round.hpp</b>	726
src/mlpack/core/metrics/ <b>ip_metric.hpp</b>	727
src/mlpack/core/metrics/ <b>lmetric.hpp</b>	728
src/mlpack/core/metrics/ <b>mahalanobis_distance.hpp</b>	729
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/ <b>aug_lagrangian.hpp</b>	729
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/ <b>aug_lagrangian_function.hpp</b>	731
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/ <b>aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp</b>	732
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/ <b>lbfgs.hpp</b>	733
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/ <b>test_functions.hpp</b>	734
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/ <b>lrsdp.hpp</b>	735
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/ <b>lrsdp_function.hpp</b>	736
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/ <b>exponential_schedule.hpp</b>	737
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/ <b>sa.hpp</b>	738
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/ <b>sgd.hpp</b>	738
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/ <b>test_function.hpp</b>	740
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>ballbound.hpp</b>	
Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees	740
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>binary_space_tree.hpp</b>	743
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>bounds.hpp</b>	
Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees	751
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>cover_tree.hpp</b>	754
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>example_tree.hpp</b>	756
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>hrectbound.hpp</b>	
Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees	756
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>mrkd_statistic.hpp</b>	758
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>rectangle_tree.hpp</b>	758
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>statistic.hpp</b>	
Definition of the policy type for the statistic class	759
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>traversal_info.hpp</b>	760
src/mlpack/core/tree/ <b>tree_traits.hpp</b>	762
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/ <b>binary_space_tree.hpp</b>	742
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/ <b>dual_tree_traverser.hpp</b>	743
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/ <b>mean_split.hpp</b>	745
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/ <b>single_tree_traverser.hpp</b>	747
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/ <b>traits.hpp</b>	749
src/mlpack/core/tree/cosine_tree/ <b>cosine_tree.hpp</b>	751
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/ <b>cover_tree.hpp</b>	753
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/ <b>dual_tree_traverser.hpp</b>	744
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/ <b>first_point_is_root.hpp</b>	754
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/ <b>single_tree_traverser.hpp</b>	748
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/ <b>traits.hpp</b>	750
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>arma_traits.hpp</b>	763
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>cli.hpp</b>	764
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>cli_deleter.hpp</b>	772
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>log.hpp</b>	773
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>nulloutstream.hpp</b>	774
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>option.hpp</b>	775
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>prefixedoutstream.hpp</b>	776
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>save_restore_utility.hpp</b>	777
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>sfinae_utility.hpp</b>	778
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>string_util.hpp</b>	779
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>timers.hpp</b>	780
src/mlpack/core/util/ <b>version.hpp</b>	781
src/mlpack/methods/amf/ <b>amf.hpp</b>	782

src/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/ <b>average_init.hpp</b>	783
src/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/ <b>random_acol_init.hpp</b>	783
src/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/ <b>random_init.hpp</b>	784
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/ <b>complete_incremental_termination.hpp</b>	786
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/ <b>incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp</b>	787
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/ <b>simple_residue_termination.hpp</b>	787
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/ <b>simple_tolerance_termination.hpp</b>	789
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/ <b>validation_RMSE_termination.hpp</b>	790
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/ <b>nmf_als.hpp</b>	790
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/ <b>nmf_mult_dist.hpp</b>	792
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/ <b>nmf_mult_div.hpp</b>	793
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/ <b>svd_batch_learning.hpp</b>	793
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/ <b>svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp</b>	794
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/ <b>svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp</b>	794
src/mlpack/methods/cf/ <b>cf.hpp</b>	795
src/mlpack/methods/decision_stump/ <b>decision_stump.hpp</b>	796
src/mlpack/methods/det/ <b>dt_utils.hpp</b>	797
src/mlpack/methods/det/ <b>dtree.hpp</b>	797
src/mlpack/methods/emst/ <b>dtb.hpp</b>	799
src/mlpack/methods/emst/ <b>dtb_rules.hpp</b>	800
src/mlpack/methods/emst/ <b>dtb_stat.hpp</b>	801
src/mlpack/methods/emst/ <b>edge_pair.hpp</b>	801
src/mlpack/methods/emst/ <b>union_find.hpp</b>	802
src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/ <b>fastmks.hpp</b>	804
src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/ <b>fastmks_rules.hpp</b>	804
src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/ <b>fastmks_stat.hpp</b>	805
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>diagonal_constraint.hpp</b>	806
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>eigenvalue_ratio_constraint.hpp</b>	807
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>em_fit.hpp</b>	808
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>gmm.hpp</b>	809
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>no_constraint.hpp</b>	809
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>phi.hpp</b>	810
src/mlpack/methods/gmm/ <b>positive_definite_constraint.hpp</b>	811
src/mlpack/methods/hmm/ <b>hmm.hpp</b>	813
src/mlpack/methods/hmm/ <b>hmm_util.hpp</b>	814
src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/ <b>kernel_pca.hpp</b>	814
src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/ <b>naive_method.hpp</b>	815
src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/ <b>nystroem_method.hpp</b>	816
src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/ <b>allow_empty_clusters.hpp</b>	817
src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/ <b>kmeans.hpp</b>	818
src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/ <b>max_variance_new_cluster.hpp</b>	820
src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/ <b>random_partition.hpp</b>	821
src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/ <b>refined_start.hpp</b>	823
src/mlpack/methods/lars/ <b>lars.hpp</b>	824
src/mlpack/methods/linear_regression/ <b>linear_regression.hpp</b>	825
src/mlpack/methods/local_coordinate_coding/ <b>lcc.hpp</b>	826
src/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/ <b>logistic_regression.hpp</b>	826
src/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/ <b>logistic_regression_function.hpp</b>	827
src/mlpack/methods/lsh/ <b>lsh_search.hpp</b>	828
src/mlpack/methods/mvu/ <b>mvu.hpp</b>	829
src/mlpack/methods/naive_bayes/ <b>naive_bayes_classifier.hpp</b>	830
src/mlpack/methods/nca/ <b>nca.hpp</b>	831
src/mlpack/methods/nca/ <b>nca_softmax_error_function.hpp</b>	831
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ <b>neighbor_search.hpp</b>	833

src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ <b>neighbor_search_rules.hpp</b>	834
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ <b>neighbor_search_stat.hpp</b>	835
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ <b>ns_traversal_info.hpp</b>	836
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ <b>typedef.hpp</b>	839
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/ <b>unmap.hpp</b>	840
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/sort_policies/ <b>furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp</b>	836
src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/sort_policies/ <b>nearest_neighbor_sort.hpp</b>	838
src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/ <b>kmeans_selection.hpp</b>	841
src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/ <b>nystroem_method.hpp</b>	817
src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/ <b>ordered_selection.hpp</b>	843
src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/ <b>random_selection.hpp</b>	843
src/mlpack/methods/pca/ <b>pca.hpp</b>	844
src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/ <b>perceptron.hpp</b>	847
src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization_methods/ <b>random_init.hpp</b>	785
src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization_methods/ <b>zero_init.hpp</b>	845
src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning_policies/ <b>simple_weight_update.hpp</b>	846
src/mlpack/methods/quic_svd/ <b>quic_svd.hpp</b>	848
src/mlpack/methods/radical/ <b>radical.hpp</b>	848
src/mlpack/methods/range_search/ <b>range_search.hpp</b>	849
src/mlpack/methods/range_search/ <b>range_search_rules.hpp</b>	850
src/mlpack/methods/range_search/ <b>range_search_stat.hpp</b>	851
src/mlpack/methods/rann/ <b>ra_query_stat.hpp</b>	852
src/mlpack/methods/rann/ <b>ra_search.hpp</b>	853
src/mlpack/methods/rann/ <b>ra_search_rules.hpp</b>	854
src/mlpack/methods/rann/ <b>ra_typedef.hpp</b>	855
src/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/ <b>regularized_svd.hpp</b>	856
src/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/ <b>regularized_svd_function.hpp</b>	857
src/mlpack/methods/sparse_autoencoder/ <b>sparse_autoencoder.hpp</b>	858
src/mlpack/methods/sparse_autoencoder/ <b>sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp</b>	859
src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/ <b>data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp</b>	860
src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/ <b>nothing_initializer.hpp</b>	861
src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/ <b>random_initializer.hpp</b>	862
src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/ <b>sparse_coding.hpp</b>	863
src/mlpack/tests/ <b>old_boost_test_definitions.hpp</b>	865

## Chapter 21

# Namespace Documentation

### 21.1 mlpack Namespace Reference

Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.

#### Namespaces

- **amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*
- **bound**
- **cf**  
*Collaborative filtering.*
- **data**  
*Functions to load and save matrices.*
- **decision\_stump**
- **det**  
*Density Estimation Trees.*
- **distribution**  
*Probability distributions.*
- **emst**  
*Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.*
- **fastmks**  
*Fast max-kernel search.*
- **gmm**  
*Gaussian Mixture Models.*
- **hmm**  
*Hidden Markov Models.*
- **kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*
- **kmeans**  
*K-Means clustering.*
- **kpca**
- **lcc**
- **math**

*Miscellaneous math routines.*

- **metric**
- **mvu**
- **naive\_bayes**

*The Naive Bayes Classifier.*

- **nca**

*Neighborhood Components Analysis.*

- **neighbor**

*Neighbor-search routines.*

- **nn**
- **optimization**
- **pca**
- **perceptron**
- **radical**
- **range**

*Range-search routines.*

- **regression**

*Regression methods.*

- **sparse\_coding**
- **svd**
- **tree**

*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

- **util**

## Classes

- class **CLI**

*Parses the command line for parameters and holds user-specified parameters.*

- class **Log**

*Provides a convenient way to give formatted output.*

- struct **ParamData**

*Aids in the extensibility of **CLI** (p. 186) by focusing potential changes into one structure.*

- class **Timer**

*The timer class provides a way for MLPACK methods to be timed.*

- class **Timers**

### 21.1.1 Detailed Description

Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.

This class is used to update the weightVectors matrix according to the simple update rule as discussed by Rosenblatt:

if a vector  $x$  has been incorrectly classified by a weight  $w$ , then  $w = w - x$  and  $w' = w' + x$

where  $w'$  is the weight vector which correctly classifies  $x$ .

## 21.2 mlpack::amf Namespace Reference

Alternating Matrix Factorization.

## Classes

- class **AMF**  
*This class implements **AMF** (p. 125) (alternating matrix factorization) on the given matrix  $V$ .*
- class **AverageInitialization**  
*This initialization rule initializes matrix  $W$  and  $H$  to root of average of  $V$  with uniform noise.*
- class **CompleteIncrementalTermination**
- class **IncompleteIncrementalTermination**
- class **NMFALSUpdate**  
*This class implements a method titled 'Alternating Least Squares' described in the paper 'Positive Matrix Factorization: A Non-negative Factor Model with Optimal Utilization of Error Estimates of Data Values' by P Paatero and U Tapper.*
- class **NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate**  
*The multiplicative distance update rules for matrices  $W$  and  $H$ .*
- class **NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate**  
*This follows a method described in the paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization' by D.*
- class **RandomAcolInitialization**  
*This class initializes the  $W$  matrix of the **AMF** (p. 125) algorithm by averaging  $p$  randomly chosen columns of  $V$ .*
- class **RandomInitialization**
- class **SimpleResidueTermination**  
*This class implements a simple residue-based termination policy.*
- class **SimpleToleranceTermination**  
*This class implements residue tolerance termination policy.*
- class **SVDBatchLearning**  
*This class implements SVD batch learning with momentum.*
- class **SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning**
- class **SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning**< arma::sp\_mat >
- class **SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning**
- class **ValidationRMSETermination**

## Functions

- template<>  
void **SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate**< arma::sp\_mat > (const arma::sp\_mat & $V$ , const arma::mat & $W$ , arma::mat & $H$ )
- template<>  
void **SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate**< arma::sp\_mat > (const arma::sp\_mat & $V$ , arma::mat & $W$ , const arma::mat & $H$ )  
*TODO : Merge this template specialized function for sparse matrix using common row\_col\_iterator.*
- template<>  
void **SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate**< arma::sp\_mat > (const arma::sp\_mat & $V$ , const arma::mat & $W$ , arma::mat & $H$ )
- template<>  
void **SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate**< arma::sp\_mat > (const arma::sp\_mat & $V$ , arma::mat & $W$ , const arma::mat & $H$ )

### 21.2.1 Detailed Description

Alternating Matrix Factorization.

### 21.2.2 Function Documentation

21.2.2.1 `template<> void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp_mat > ( const arma::sp_mat & V, const arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

Definition at line 189 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

21.2.2.2 `template<> void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp_mat > ( const arma::sp_mat & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

TODO : Merge this template specialized function for sparse matrix using common `row_col_iterator`.

WUpdate function specialization for sparse matrix

Definition at line 158 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

21.2.2.3 `template<> void mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp_mat > ( const arma::sp_mat & V, const arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

Definition at line 127 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

21.2.2.4 `template<> void mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp_mat > ( const arma::sp_mat & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

Definition at line 106 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

## 21.3 mlpack::bound Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **BallBound**  
*Ball bound encloses a set of points at a specific distance (radius) from a specific point (center).*
- class **HRectBound**  
*Hyper-rectangle bound for an L-metric.*

## 21.4 mlpack::cf Namespace Reference

Collaborative filtering.

### Classes

- class **CF**  
*This class implements Collaborative Filtering (**CF** (p. 179)).*

### 21.4.1 Detailed Description

Collaborative filtering.



## 21.5 mlpack::data Namespace Reference

Functions to load and save matrices.

### Functions

- `template<typename eT >`  
`bool Load (const std::string &filename, arma::Mat< eT > &matrix, bool fatal=false, bool transpose=true)`  
*Loads a matrix from file, guessing the filetype from the extension.*
- `template<typename eT >`  
`void NormalizeLabels (const arma::Col< eT > &labelsIn, arma::Col< size_t > &labels, arma::Col< eT > &mapping)`  
*Given a set of labels of a particular datatype, convert them to unsigned labels in the range [0, n) where n is the number of different labels.*
- `template<typename eT >`  
`void RevertLabels (const arma::Col< size_t > &labels, const arma::Col< eT > &mapping, arma::Col< eT > &labelsOut)`  
*Given a set of labels that have been mapped to the range [0, n), map them back to the original labels given by the 'mapping' vector.*
- `template<typename eT >`  
`bool Save (const std::string &filename, const arma::Mat< eT > &matrix, bool fatal=false, bool transpose=true)`  
*Saves a matrix to file, guessing the filetype from the extension.*

### 21.5.1 Detailed Description

Functions to load and save matrices.

### 21.5.2 Function Documentation

**21.5.2.1** `template<typename eT > bool mlpack::data::Load ( const std::string & filename, arma::Mat< eT > & matrix, bool fatal = false, bool transpose = true )`

Loads a matrix from file, guessing the filetype from the extension.

This will transpose the matrix at load time. If the filetype cannot be determined, an error will be given.

The supported types of files are the same as found in Armadillo:

- CSV (csv\_ascii), denoted by .csv, or optionally .txt
- ASCII (raw\_ascii), denoted by .txt
- Armadillo ASCII (arma\_ascii), also denoted by .txt
- PGM (pgm\_binary), denoted by .pgm
- PPM (ppm\_binary), denoted by .ppm
- Raw binary (raw\_binary), denoted by .bin
- Armadillo binary (arma\_binary), denoted by .bin
- HDF5, denoted by .hdf, .hdf5, .h5, or .he5

If the file extension is not one of those types, an error will be given. This is preferable to Armadillo's default behavior of loading an unknown filetype as `raw_binary`, which can have very confusing effects.

If the parameter 'fatal' is set to true, the program will exit with an error if the matrix does not load successfully. The parameter 'transpose' controls whether or not the matrix is transposed after loading. In most cases, because data is generally stored in a row-major format and MLPACK requires column-major matrices, this should be left at its default value of 'true'.

#### Parameters

<i>filename</i>	Name of file to load.
<i>matrix</i>	Matrix to load contents of file into.
<i>fatal</i>	If an error should be reported as fatal (default false).
<i>transpose</i>	If true, transpose the matrix after loading.

#### Returns

Boolean value indicating success or failure of load.

**21.5.2.2** `template<typename eT> void mlpack::data::NormalizeLabels ( const arma::Col< eT > & labelsIn, arma::Col< size_t > & labels, arma::Col< eT > & mapping )`

Given a set of labels of a particular datatype, convert them to unsigned labels in the range [0, n) where n is the number of different labels.

Also, a reverse mapping from the new label to the old value is stored in the 'mapping' vector.

#### Parameters

<i>labelsIn</i>	Input labels of arbitrary datatype.
<i>labels</i>	Vector that unsigned labels will be stored in.
<i>mapping</i>	Reverse mapping to convert new labels back to old labels.

**21.5.2.3** `template<typename eT> void mlpack::data::RevertLabels ( const arma::Col< size_t > & labels, const arma::Col< eT > & mapping, arma::Col< eT > & labelsOut )`

Given a set of labels that have been mapped to the range [0, n), map them back to the original labels given by the 'mapping' vector.

#### Parameters

<i>labels</i>	Set of normalized labels to convert.
<i>mapping</i>	Mapping to use to convert labels.
<i>labelsOut</i>	Vector to store new labels in.

**21.5.2.4** `template<typename eT> bool mlpack::data::Save ( const std::string & filename, const arma::Mat< eT > & matrix, bool fatal = false, bool transpose = true )`

Saves a matrix to file, guessing the filetype from the extension.

This will transpose the matrix at save time. If the filetype cannot be determined, an error will be given.

The supported types of files are the same as found in Armadillo:

- CSV (csv\_ascii), denoted by .csv, or optionally .txt

- ASCII (raw\_ascii), denoted by .txt
- Armadillo ASCII (arma\_ascii), also denoted by .txt
- PGM (pgm\_binary), denoted by .pgm
- PPM (ppm\_binary), denoted by .ppm
- Raw binary (raw\_binary), denoted by .bin
- Armadillo binary (arma\_binary), denoted by .bin
- HDF5 (hdf5\_binary), denoted by .hdf5, .hdf, .h5, or .he5

If the file extension is not one of those types, an error will be given. If the 'fatal' parameter is set to true, an error will cause the program to exit. If the 'transpose' parameter is set to true, the matrix will be transposed before saving. Generally, because MLPACK stores matrices in a column-major format and most datasets are stored on disk as row-major, this parameter should be left at its default value of 'true'.

#### Parameters

<i>filename</i>	Name of file to save to.
<i>matrix</i>	Matrix to save into file.
<i>fatal</i>	If an error should be reported as fatal (default false).
<i>transpose</i>	If true, transpose the matrix before saving.

#### Returns

Boolean value indicating success or failure of save.

## 21.6 mlpack::decision\_stump Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **DecisionStump**  
*This class implements a decision stump.*

## 21.7 mlpack::det Namespace Reference

Density Estimation Trees.

### Classes

- class **DTree**  
*A density estimation tree is similar to both a decision tree and a space partitioning tree (like a kd-tree).*

### Functions

- void **PrintLeafMembership** (**DTree** \*dtree, const arma::mat &data, const arma::Mat< size\_t > &labels, const size\_t numClasses, const std::string leafClassMembershipFile="")  
*Print the membership of leaves of a density estimation tree given the labels and number of classes.*

- void **PrintVariableImportance** (const **DTree** \*dtree, const std::string viFile="")  
*Print the variable importance of each dimension of a density estimation tree.*
- **DTree** \* **Trainer** (arma::mat &dataset, const size\_t folds, const bool useVolumeReg=false, const size\_t maxLeafSize=10, const size\_t minLeafSize=5, const std::string unprunedTreeOutput="")  
*Train the optimal decision tree using cross-validation with the given number of folds.*

### 21.7.1 Detailed Description

Density Estimation Trees.

### 21.7.2 Function Documentation

21.7.2.1 void mlpack::det::PrintLeafMembership ( DTree \* dtree, const arma::mat & data, const arma::Mat< size\_t > & labels, const size\_t numClasses, const std::string leafClassMembershipFile = " " )

Print the membership of leaves of a density estimation tree given the labels and number of classes.

Optionally, pass the name of a file to print this information to (otherwise stdout is used).

Parameters

<i>dtree</i>	Tree to print membership of.
<i>data</i>	Dataset tree is built upon.
<i>labels</i>	Class labels of dataset.
<i>numClasses</i>	Number of classes in dataset.
<i>leafClassMembershipFile</i>	Name of file to print to (optional).

21.7.2.2 void mlpack::det::PrintVariableImportance ( const DTree \* dtree, const std::string viFile = " " )

Print the variable importance of each dimension of a density estimation tree.

Optionally, pass the name of a file to print this information to (otherwise stdout is used).

Parameters

<i>dtree</i>	Density tree to use.
<i>viFile</i>	Name of file to print to (optional).

21.7.2.3 **DTree**\* mlpack::det::Trainer ( arma::mat & dataset, const size\_t folds, const bool useVolumeReg = false, const size\_t maxLeafSize = 10, const size\_t minLeafSize = 5, const std::string unprunedTreeOutput = " " )

Train the optimal decision tree using cross-validation with the given number of folds.

Optionally, give a filename to print the unpruned tree to. This initializes a tree on the heap, so you are responsible for deleting it.

Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Dataset for the tree to use.
<i>folds</i>	Number of folds to use for cross-validation.
<i>useVolumeReg</i>	If true, use volume regularization.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Maximum number of points allowed in a leaf.
<i>minLeafSize</i>	Minimum number of points allowed in a leaf.
<i>unprunedTree↔ Output</i>	Filename to print unpruned tree to (optional).

## 21.8 mlpack::distribution Namespace Reference

Probability distributions.

### Classes

- class **DiscreteDistribution**  
*A discrete distribution where the only observations are discrete observations.*
- class **GaussianDistribution**  
*A single multivariate Gaussian distribution.*
- class **LaplaceDistribution**  
*The multivariate Laplace distribution centered at 0 has pdf.*

### 21.8.1 Detailed Description

Probability distributions.

## 21.9 mlpack::emst Namespace Reference

Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.

### Classes

- class **DTBRules**
- class **DTBStat**  
*A statistic for use with MLPACK trees, which stores the upper bound on distance to nearest neighbors and the component which this node belongs to.*
- class **DualTreeBoruvka**  
*Performs the MST calculation using the Dual-Tree Boruvka algorithm, using any type of tree.*
- class **EdgePair**  
*An edge pair is simply two indices and a distance.*
- class **UnionFind**  
*A Union-Find data structure.*

### 21.9.1 Detailed Description

Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.

## 21.10 mlpack::fastmks Namespace Reference

Fast max-kernel search.

### Classes

- class **FastMKS**  
*An implementation of fast exact max-kernel search.*
- class **FastMKSRules**  
*The base case and pruning rules for **FastMKS** (p. 249) (fast max-kernel search).*
- class **FastMKSStat**  
*The statistic used in trees with **FastMKS** (p. 249).*

### 21.10.1 Detailed Description

Fast max-kernel search.

## 21.11 mlpack::gmm Namespace Reference

Gaussian Mixture Models.

### Classes

- class **DiagonalConstraint**  
*Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal.*
- class **EigenvalueRatioConstraint**  
*Given a vector of eigenvalue ratios, ensure that the covariance matrix always has those eigenvalue ratios.*
- class **EMFit**  
*This class contains methods which can fit a **GMM** (p. 273) to observations using the EM algorithm.*
- class **GMM**  
*A Gaussian Mixture Model (**GMM** (p. 273)).*
- class **NoConstraint**  
*This class enforces no constraint on the covariance matrix.*
- class **PositiveDefiniteConstraint**  
*Given a covariance matrix, force the matrix to be positive definite.*

### Functions

- double **phi** (const double x, const double mean, const double var)  
*Calculates the univariate Gaussian probability density function.*
- double **phi** (const arma::vec &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov)  
*Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function.*
- double **phi** (const arma::vec &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov, const std::vector< arma::mat > &d\_cov, const arma::vec &g\_mean, const arma::vec &g\_cov)

*Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function and also the gradients with respect to the mean and the variance.*

- void **phi** (const arma::mat &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov, arma::vec &probabilities)

*Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function for each data point (column) in the given matrix, with respect to the given mean and variance.*

### 21.11.1 Detailed Description

Gaussian Mixture Models.

### 21.11.2 Function Documentation

21.11.2.1 double mlpack::gmm::phi ( const double x, const double mean, const double var ) [inline]

Calculates the univariate Gaussian probability density function.

Example use:

```
double x, mean, var;
....
double f = phi(x, mean, var);
```

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	Observation.
<i>mean</i>	Mean of univariate Gaussian.
<i>var</i>	Variance of univariate Gaussian.

#### Returns

Probability of x being observed from the given univariate Gaussian.

Definition at line 38 of file phi.hpp.

References M\_PI.

Referenced by mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Probability().

21.11.2.2 double mlpack::gmm::phi ( const arma::vec &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov ) [inline]

Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function.

Example use:

```
extern arma::vec x, mean;
extern arma::mat cov;
....
double f = phi(x, mean, cov);
```

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	Observation.
<i>mean</i>	Mean of multivariate Gaussian.
<i>cov</i>	Covariance of multivariate Gaussian.

#### Returns

Probability of *x* being observed from the given multivariate Gaussian.

Definition at line 60 of file phi.hpp.

References M\_PI.

**21.11.2.3** `double mlpack::gmm::phi ( const arma::vec & x, const arma::vec & mean, const arma::mat & cov, const std::vector< arma::mat > & d_cov, arma::vec & g_mean, arma::vec & g_cov ) [inline]`

Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function and also the gradients with respect to the mean and the variance.

Example use:

```
extern arma::vec x, mean, g_mean, g_cov;
std::vector<arma::mat> d_cov; // the dSigma
....
double f = phi(x, mean, cov, d_cov, &g_mean, &g_cov);
```

Definition at line 86 of file phi.hpp.

References M\_PI.

**21.11.2.4** `void mlpack::gmm::phi ( const arma::mat & x, const arma::vec & mean, const arma::mat & cov, arma::vec & probabilities ) [inline]`

Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function for each data point (column) in the given matrix, with respect to the given mean and variance.

#### Parameters

<i>x</i>	List of observations.
<i>mean</i>	Mean of multivariate Gaussian.
<i>cov</i>	Covariance of multivariate Gaussian.
<i>probabilities</i>	Output probabilities for each input observation.

Definition at line 130 of file phi.hpp.

References M\_PI.

## 21.12 mlpack::hmm Namespace Reference

Hidden Markov Models.

#### Classes

- class **HMM**

*A class that represents a Hidden Markov Model with an arbitrary type of emission distribution.*



## Functions

- `template<typename Distribution >`  
`void LoadHMM (HMM< Distribution > &hmm, util::SaveRestoreUtility &sr)`  
*Load an **HMM** (p. 286) from file.*
- `template<typename Distribution >`  
`void SaveHMM (const HMM< Distribution > &hmm, util::SaveRestoreUtility &sr)`  
*Save an **HMM** (p. 286) to file.*

### 21.12.1 Detailed Description

Hidden Markov Models.

### 21.12.2 Function Documentation

21.12.2.1 `template<typename Distribution > void mlpack::hmm::LoadHMM ( HMM< Distribution > & hmm, util::SaveRestoreUtility & sr )`

Load an **HMM** (p. 286) from file.

This only works for GMMs, DiscreteDistributions, and GaussianDistributions.

Template Parameters

<i>Distribution</i>	Distribution type of <b>HMM</b> (p. 286).
---------------------	---

Parameters

<i>sr</i>	SaveRestoreUtility to use.
-----------	----------------------------

21.12.2.2 `template<typename Distribution > void mlpack::hmm::SaveHMM ( const HMM< Distribution > & hmm, util::SaveRestoreUtility & sr )`

Save an **HMM** (p. 286) to file.

This only works for GMMs, DiscreteDistributions, and GaussianDistributions.

Template Parameters

<i>Distribution</i>	Distribution type of <b>HMM</b> (p. 286).
---------------------	---

Parameters

<i>sr</i>	SaveRestoreUtility to use.
-----------	----------------------------

## 21.13 mlpack::kernel Namespace Reference

Kernel functions.

## Classes

- class **CosineDistance**  
*The cosine distance (or cosine similarity).*
- class **EpanechnikovKernel**  
*The Epanechnikov kernel, defined as.*
- class **ExampleKernel**  
*An example kernel function.*
- class **GaussianKernel**  
*The standard Gaussian kernel.*
- class **HyperbolicTangentKernel**  
*Hyperbolic tangent kernel.*
- class **KernelTraits**  
*This is a template class that can provide information about various kernels.*
- class **KernelTraits**< **CosineDistance** >  
*Kernel traits for the cosine distance.*
- class **KernelTraits**< **EpanechnikovKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the Epanechnikov kernel.*
- class **KernelTraits**< **GaussianKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the Gaussian kernel.*
- class **KernelTraits**< **LaplacianKernel** >  
*Kernel traits of the Laplacian kernel.*
- class **KernelTraits**< **SphericalKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the spherical kernel.*
- class **KernelTraits**< **TriangularKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the triangular kernel.*
- class **KMeansSelection**
- class **LaplacianKernel**  
*The standard Laplacian kernel.*
- class **LinearKernel**  
*The simple linear kernel (dot product).*
- class **NystroemMethod**
- class **OrderedSelection**
- class **PolynomialKernel**  
*The simple polynomial kernel.*
- class **PSpectrumStringKernel**  
*The p-spectrum string kernel.*
- class **RandomSelection**
- class **SphericalKernel**
- class **TriangularKernel**  
*The trivially simple triangular kernel, defined by.*

### 21.13.1 Detailed Description

Kernel functions.

This namespace contains kernel functions, which evaluate some kernel function  $K(x, y)$  for some arbitrary vectors  $x$  and  $y$  of the same dimension. The single restriction on the function  $K(x, y)$  is that it must satisfy Mercer's condition:

$$\int \int K(x, y) g(x) g(y) dx dy \geq 0$$

for all square integrable functions  $g(x)$ .

The kernels in this namespace all implement the same methods as the **ExampleKernel** (p. 298) class. Any additional custom kernels should implement all the methods that class implements; in addition, any method using a kernel should rely on any arbitrary kernel function class having a default constructor and a function

```
double Evaluate(arma::vec&, arma::vec&);
```

## 21.14 mlpack::kmeans Namespace Reference

K-Means clustering.

### Classes

- class **AllowEmptyClusters**  
*Policy which allows K-Means to create empty clusters without any error being reported.*
- class **KMeans**  
*This class implements K-Means clustering.*
- class **MaxVarianceNewCluster**  
*When an empty cluster is detected, this class takes the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance as a new cluster.*
- class **RandomPartition**  
*A very simple partitioner which partitions the data randomly into the number of desired clusters.*
- class **RefinedStart**  
*A refined approach for choosing initial points for k-means clustering.*

### 21.14.1 Detailed Description

K-Means clustering.

## 21.15 mlpack::kpca Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **KernelPCA**  
*This class performs kernel principal components analysis (Kernel PCA), for a given kernel.*
- class **NaiveKernelRule**
- class **NystroemKernelRule**

## 21.16 mlpack::lcc Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **LocalCoordinateCoding**

*An implementation of Local Coordinate Coding (LCC) that codes data which approximately lives on a manifold using a variation of l1-norm regularized sparse coding; in LCC, the penalty on the absolute value of each point's coefficient for each atom is weighted by the squared distance of that point to that atom.*

## 21.17 mlpack::math Namespace Reference

Miscellaneous math routines.

### Classes

- class **Range**

*Simple real-valued range.*

### Functions

- void **Center** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &xCentered)  
*Creates a centered matrix, where centering is done by subtracting the sum over the columns (a column vector) from each column of the matrix.*
- double **ClampNonNegative** (const double d)  
*Forces a number to be non-negative, turning negative numbers into zero.*
- double **ClampNonPositive** (const double d)  
*Forces a number to be non-positive, turning positive numbers into zero.*
- double **ClampRange** (double value, const double rangeMin, const double rangeMax)  
*Clamp a number between a particular range.*
- void **Orthogonalize** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &W)  
*Orthogonalize x and return the result in W, using eigendecomposition.*
- void **Orthogonalize** (arma::mat &x)  
*Orthogonalize x in-place.*
- int **RandInt** (const int hiExclusive)  
*Generates a uniform random integer.*
- int **RandInt** (const int lo, const int hiExclusive)  
*Generates a uniform random integer.*
- double **RandNormal** ()  
*Generates a normally distributed random number with mean 0 and variance 1.*
- double **RandNormal** (const double mean, const double variance)  
*Generates a normally distributed random number with specified mean and variance.*
- double **Random** ()  
*Generates a uniform random number between 0 and 1.*
- double **Random** (const double lo, const double hi)  
*Generates a uniform random number in the specified range.*
- void **RandomSeed** (const size\_t seed)

Set the random seed used by the random functions (**Random()** (p. 107) and **RandInt()** (p. 106)).

- void **RandVector** (arma::vec &v)  
Overwrites a dimension- $N$  vector to a random vector on the unit sphere in  $R^N$ .
- void **RemoveRows** (const arma::mat &input, const std::vector< size\_t > &rowsToRemove, arma::mat &output)  
Remove a certain set of rows in a matrix while copying to a second matrix.
- void **VectorPower** (arma::vec &vec, const double power)  
Auxiliary function to raise vector elements to a specific power.
- void **WhitenUsingEig** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &xWhitened, arma::mat &whiteningMatrix)  
Whitens a matrix using the eigendecomposition of the covariance matrix.
- void **WhitenUsingSVD** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &xWhitened, arma::mat &whiteningMatrix)  
Whitens a matrix using the singular value decomposition of the covariance matrix.

## Variables

- boost::mt19937 **randGen**
- boost::normal\_distribution **randNormalDist**
- boost::uniform\_01  
< boost::mt19937, double > **randUniformDist**

### 21.17.1 Detailed Description

Miscellaneous math routines.

### 21.17.2 Function Documentation

#### 21.17.2.1 void mlpack::math::Center ( const arma::mat & x, arma::mat & xCentered )

Creates a centered matrix, where centering is done by subtracting the sum over the columns (a column vector) from each column of the matrix.

Parameters

$x$	Input matrix
$xCentered$	Matrix to write centered output into

#### 21.17.2.2 double mlpack::math::ClampNonNegative ( const double d ) [inline]

Forces a number to be non-negative, turning negative numbers into zero.

Avoids branching costs (this is a measurable improvement).

Parameters

$d$	Double to clamp.
-----	------------------

Returns

0 if  $d < 0$ ,  $d$  otherwise.

Definition at line 30 of file clamp.hpp.

Referenced by ClampRange().

### 21.17.2.3 double mpack::math::ClampNonPositive ( const double *d* ) [inline]

Forces a number to be non-positive, turning positive numbers into zero.

Avoids branching costs (this is a measurable improvement).

#### Parameters

<i>d</i>	Double to clamp.
0	if $d > 0$ , d otherwise.

Definition at line 42 of file clamp.hpp.

Referenced by ClampRange().

### 21.17.2.4 double mpack::math::ClampRange ( double *value*, const double *rangeMin*, const double *rangeMax* ) [inline]

Clamp a number between a particular range.

#### Parameters

<i>value</i>	The number to clamp.
<i>rangeMin</i>	The first of the range.
<i>rangeMax</i>	The last of the range.

#### Returns

$\max(\text{rangeMin}, \min(\text{rangeMax}, d))$ .

Definition at line 55 of file clamp.hpp.

References ClampNonNegative(), and ClampNonPositive().

### 21.17.2.5 void mpack::math::Orthogonalize ( const arma::mat & *x*, arma::mat & *W* )

Orthogonalize *x* and return the result in *W*, using eigendecomposition.

We will be using the formula  $W = x(x^T x)^{-0.5}$ .

### 21.17.2.6 void mpack::math::Orthogonalize ( arma::mat & *x* )

Orthogonalize *x* in-place.

This could be sped up by a custom implementation.

### 21.17.2.7 int mpack::math::RandInt ( const int *hiExclusive* ) [inline]

Generates a uniform random integer.

Definition at line 98 of file random.hpp.

References randUniformDist.

Referenced by mpack::sparse\_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer::Initialize(), mpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization< *p* >::Initialize(), and mpack::kernel::RandomSelection::Select().

21.17.2.8 `int mlpack::math::RandInt ( const int lo, const int hiExclusive ) [inline]`

Generates a uniform random integer.

Definition at line 112 of file random.hpp.

References randUniformDist.

21.17.2.9 `double mlpack::math::RandNormal ( ) [inline]`

Generates a normally distributed random number with mean 0 and variance 1.

Definition at line 129 of file random.hpp.

References randNormalDist.

21.17.2.10 `double mlpack::math::RandNormal ( const double mean, const double variance ) [inline]`

Generates a normally distributed random number with specified mean and variance.

Parameters

<i>mean</i>	Mean of distribution.
<i>variance</i>	Variance of distribution.

Definition at line 141 of file random.hpp.

References randNormalDist.

21.17.2.11 `double mlpack::math::Random ( ) [inline]`

Generates a uniform random number between 0 and 1.

Definition at line 70 of file random.hpp.

References randUniformDist.

21.17.2.12 `double mlpack::math::Random ( const double lo, const double hi ) [inline]`

Generates a uniform random number in the specified range.

Definition at line 84 of file random.hpp.

References randUniformDist.

21.17.2.13 `void mlpack::math::RandomSeed ( const size_t seed ) [inline]`

Set the random seed used by the random functions (**Random()** (p. 107) and **RandInt()** (p. 106)).

The seed is casted to a 32-bit integer before being given to the random number generator, but a `size_t` is taken as a parameter for API consistency.

Parameters

<i>seed</i>	Seed for the random number generator.
-------------	---------------------------------------

Definition at line 55 of file random.hpp.

21.17.2.14 `void mlpack::math::RandVector ( arma::vec & v )`

Overwrites a dimension-N vector to a random vector on the unit sphere in  $R^N$ .

21.17.2.15 `void mlpack::math::RemoveRows ( const arma::mat & input, const std::vector< size_t > & rowsToRemove, arma::mat & output )`

Remove a certain set of rows in a matrix while copying to a second matrix.

Parameters

<i>input</i>	Input matrix to copy.
<i>rowsToRemove</i>	Vector containing indices of rows to be removed.
<i>output</i>	Matrix to copy non-removed rows into.

21.17.2.16 `void mlpack::math::VectorPower ( arma::vec & vec, const double power )`

Auxiliary function to raise vector elements to a specific power.

The sign is ignored in the power operation and then re-added. Useful for eigenvalues.

21.17.2.17 `void mlpack::math::WhitenUsingEig ( const arma::mat & x, arma::mat & xWhitened, arma::mat & whiteningMatrix )`

Whitens a matrix using the eigendecomposition of the covariance matrix.

Whitening means the covariance matrix of the result is the identity matrix.

21.17.2.18 `void mlpack::math::WhitenUsingSVD ( const arma::mat & x, arma::mat & xWhitened, arma::mat & whiteningMatrix )`

Whitens a matrix using the singular value decomposition of the covariance matrix.

Whitening means the covariance matrix of the result is the identity matrix.

### 21.17.3 Variable Documentation

21.17.3.1 `boost::mt19937 mlpack::math::randGen`

21.17.3.2 `boost::normal_distribution mlpack::math::randNormalDist`

Referenced by `RandNormal()`.

21.17.3.3 `boost::uniform_01<boost::mt19937, double> mlpack::math::randUniformDist`

Referenced by `RandInt()`, and `Random()`.



## 21.18 mlpack::metric Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **IPMetric**
- class **LMetric**  
*The  $L_p$  metric for arbitrary integer  $p$ , with an option to take the root.*
- class **MahalanobisDistance**  
*The Mahalanobis distance, which is essentially a stretched Euclidean distance.*

### Typedefs

- typedef **LMetric**< INT\_MAX, false > **ChebyshevDistance**
- typedef **LMetric**< 2, true > **EuclideanDistance**
- typedef **LMetric**< 1, false > **ManhattanDistance**
- typedef **LMetric**< 2, false > **SquaredEuclideanDistance**

#### 21.18.1 Typedef Documentation

21.18.1.1 typedef **LMetric**<INT\_MAX, false> mlpack::metric::ChebyshevDistance

Definition at line 102 of file lmetric.hpp.

21.18.1.2 typedef **LMetric**<2, true> mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance

Definition at line 97 of file lmetric.hpp.

21.18.1.3 typedef **LMetric**<1, false> mlpack::metric::ManhattanDistance

Definition at line 87 of file lmetric.hpp.

21.18.1.4 typedef **LMetric**<2, false> mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance

Definition at line 92 of file lmetric.hpp.

## 21.19 mlpack::mvu Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **MVU**  
*The **MVU** (p. 373) class is meant to provide a good abstraction for users.*

## 21.20 mlpack::naive\_bayes Namespace Reference

The Naive Bayes Classifier.

## Classes

- class **NaiveBayesClassifier**  
*The simple Naive Bayes classifier.*

### 21.20.1 Detailed Description

The Naive Bayes Classifier.

## 21.21 mlpack::nca Namespace Reference

Neighborhood Components Analysis.

## Classes

- class **NCA**  
*An implementation of Neighborhood Components Analysis, both a linear dimensionality reduction technique and a distance learning technique.*
- class **SoftmaxErrorFunction**  
*The "softmax" stochastic neighbor assignment probability function.*

### 21.21.1 Detailed Description

Neighborhood Components Analysis.

## 21.22 mlpack::neighbor Namespace Reference

Neighbor-search routines.

## Classes

- class **FurthestNeighborSort**  
*This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.*
- class **LSHSearch**  
*The **LSHSearch** (p. 388) class – This class builds a hash on the reference set and uses this hash to compute the distance-approximate nearest-neighbors of the given queries.*
- class **NearestNeighborSort**  
*This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.*
- class **NeighborSearch**  
*The **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class is a template class for performing distance-based neighbor searches.*
- class **NeighborSearchRules**
- class **NeighborSearchStat**  
*Extra data for each node in the tree.*

- class **NeighborSearchTraversallInfo**  
*Traversal information for **NeighborSearch** (p. 399).*
- class **RASearchRules**

## Typedefs

- typedef **NeighborSearch**  
< **FurthestNeighborSort**,  
**metric::EuclideanDistance** > **AllkFN**  
*The AllkFN class is the all-k-furthest-neighbors method.*
- typedef **NeighborSearch**  
< **NearestNeighborSort**,  
**metric::EuclideanDistance** > **AllkNN**  
*The AllkNN class is the all-k-nearest-neighbors method.*
- typedef **RASearch**  
< **FurthestNeighborSort** > **AllkRAFN**  
*The AllkRAFN class is the all-k-rank-approximate-farthest-neighbors method.*
- typedef **RASearch AllkRANN**  
*The AllkRANN class is the all-k-rank-approximate-nearest-neighbors method.*

## Functions

- void **Unmap** (const arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighbors, const arma::mat &distances, const std::vector< size\_t > &referenceMap, const std::vector< size\_t > &queryMap, arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighborsOut, arma::mat &distancesOut, const bool squareRoot=false)  
*Assuming that the datasets have been mapped using the referenceMap and the queryMap (such as during kd-tree construction), unmap the columns of the distances and neighbors matrices into neighborsOut and distancesOut, and also unmap the entries in each row of neighbors.*
- void **Unmap** (const arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighbors, const arma::mat &distances, const std::vector< size\_t > &referenceMap, arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighborsOut, arma::mat &distancesOut, const bool squareRoot=false)  
*Assuming that the datasets have been mapped using referenceMap (such as during kd-tree construction), unmap the columns of the distances and neighbors matrices into neighborsOut and distancesOut, and also unmap the entries in each row of neighbors.*

### 21.22.1 Detailed Description

Neighbor-search routines.

These include all-nearest-neighbors and all-furthest-neighbors searches.

### 21.22.2 Typedef Documentation

#### 21.22.2.1 typedef NeighborSearch<FurthestNeighborSort, metric::EuclideanDistance> mlpack::neighbor::AllkFN

The AllkFN class is the all-k-furthest-neighbors method.

It returns L2 distances (Euclidean distances) for each of the k furthest neighbors.

Definition at line 40 of file typedef.hpp.

### 21.22.2.2 `typedef NeighborSearch<NearestNeighborSort, metric::EuclideanDistance> mlpack::neighbor::AllkNN`

The AllkNN class is the all-k-nearest-neighbors method.

It returns L2 distances (Euclidean distances) for each of the k nearest neighbors.

Definition at line 34 of file `typedef.hpp`.

### 21.22.2.3 `typedef RASearch<FurthestNeighborSort> mlpack::neighbor::AllkRAFN`

The AllkRAFN class is the all-k-rank-approximate-farthest-neighbors method.

It returns squared L2 distances (squared Euclidean distances) for each of the k rank-approximate farthest-neighbors. Squared distances are used because they are slightly faster than non-squared distances (they have one fewer call to `sqrt()`).

The approximation is controlled with two parameters (see `allkrann_main.cpp`) which can be specified at search time. So the tree building is done only once while the search can be performed multiple times with different approximation levels.

Definition at line 55 of file `ra_typedef.hpp`.

### 21.22.2.4 `typedef RASearch mlpack::neighbor::AllkRANN`

The AllkRANN class is the all-k-rank-approximate-nearest-neighbors method.

It returns squared L2 distances (squared Euclidean distances) for each of the k rank-approximate nearest-neighbors. Squared distances are used because they are slightly faster than non-squared distances (they have one fewer call to `sqrt()`).

The approximation is controlled with two parameters (see `allkrann_main.cpp`) which can be specified at search time. So the tree building is done only once while the search can be performed multiple times with different approximation levels.

Definition at line 41 of file `ra_typedef.hpp`.

## 21.22.3 Function Documentation

### 21.22.3.1 `void mlpack::neighbor::Unmap ( const arma::Mat< size_t > & neighbors, const arma::mat & distances, const std::vector< size_t > & referenceMap, const std::vector< size_t > & queryMap, arma::Mat< size_t > & neighborsOut, arma::mat & distancesOut, const bool squareRoot = false )`

Assuming that the datasets have been mapped using the `referenceMap` and the `queryMap` (such as during kd-tree construction), `unmap` the columns of the distances and neighbors matrices into `neighborsOut` and `distancesOut`, and also unmap the entries in each row of `neighbors`.

This is useful for the dual-tree case.

Parameters

<i>neighbors</i>	Matrix of neighbors resulting from neighbor search.
<i>distances</i>	Matrix of distances resulting from neighbor search.
<i>referenceMap</i>	Mapping of reference set to old points.

<i>queryMap</i>	Mapping of query set to old points.
<i>neighborsOut</i>	Matrix to store unmapped neighbors into.
<i>distancesOut</i>	Matrix to store unmapped distances into.
<i>squareRoot</i>	If true, take the square root of the distances.

21.22.3.2 `void mlpack::neighbor::Unmap ( const arma::Mat< size_t > & neighbors, const arma::mat & distances, const std::vector< size_t > & referenceMap, arma::Mat< size_t > & neighborsOut, arma::mat & distancesOut, const bool squareRoot = false )`

Assuming that the datasets have been mapped using `referenceMap` (such as during kd-tree construction), unmap the columns of the distances and neighbors matrices into `neighborsOut` and `distancesOut`, and also unmap the entries in each row of neighbors.

This is useful for the single-tree case.

#### Parameters

<i>neighbors</i>	Matrix of neighbors resulting from neighbor search.
<i>distances</i>	Matrix of distances resulting from neighbor search.
<i>referenceMap</i>	Mapping of reference set to old points.
<i>neighborsOut</i>	Matrix to store unmapped neighbors into.
<i>distancesOut</i>	Matrix to store unmapped distances into.
<i>squareRoot</i>	If true, take the square root of the distances.

## 21.23 mlpack::nn Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **SparseAutoencoder**

*A sparse autoencoder is a neural network whose aim to learn compressed representations of the data, typically for dimensionality reduction, with a constraint on the activity of the neurons in the network.*

- class **SparseAutoencoderFunction**

*This is a class for the sparse autoencoder objective function.*

## 21.24 mlpack::optimization Namespace Reference

### Namespaces

- **test**

### Classes

- class **AugLagrangian**

*The **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) class implements the Augmented Lagrangian method of optimization.*

- class **AugLagrangianFunction**

*This is a utility class used by **AugLagrangian** (p. 442), meant to wrap a **LagrangianFunction** into a function usable by a simple optimizer like L-BFGS.*

- class **AugLagrangianTestFunction**

*This function is taken from "Practical Mathematical Optimization" (Snyman), section 5.3.8 ("Application of the Augmented Lagrangian Method").*

- class **ExponentialSchedule**

*The exponential cooling schedule cools the temperature  $T$  at every step according to the equation.*

- class **GockenbachFunction**

*This function is taken from M.*

- class **L\_BFGS**

*The generic L-BFGS optimizer, which uses a back-tracking line search algorithm to minimize a function.*

- class **LovaszThetaSDP**

*This function is the Lovasz-Theta semidefinite program, as implemented in the following paper:*

- class **LRSDP**

***LRSDP** (p. 470) is the implementation of Monteiro and Burer's formulation of low-rank semidefinite programs (LR-SDP).*

- class **LRSDPFunction**

*The objective function that **LRSDP** (p. 470) is trying to optimize.*

- class **SA**

*Simulated Annealing is an stochastic optimization algorithm which is able to deliver near-optimal results quickly without knowing the gradient of the function being optimized.*

- class **SGD**

*Stochastic Gradient Descent is a technique for minimizing a function which can be expressed as a sum of other functions.*

## 21.25 mpack::optimization::test Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction**

*The Generalized Rosenbrock function in  $n$  dimensions, defined by  $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (f(i)(x))$   $f_i(x) = 100 * (x_i^2 - x_{i+1})^2 + (1 - x_i)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1, -1.2, 1, \dots]$ .*

- class **RosenbrockFunction**

*The Rosenbrock function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1]$ .*

- class **RosenbrockWoodFunction**

*The Generalized Rosenbrock function in 4 dimensions with the Wood Function in four dimensions.*

- class **SGDTestFunction**

*Very, very simple test function which is the composite of three other functions.*

- class **WoodFunction**

*The Wood function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x) + f_3(x) + f_4(x) + f_5(x) + f_6(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $f_3(x) = 90 (x_4 - x_3^2)^2$   $f_4(x) = (1 - x_3)^2$   $f_5(x) = 10 (x_2 + x_4 - 2)^2$   $f_6(x) = (1 / 10) (x_2 - x_4)^2$   $x_0 = [-3, -1, -3, -1]$ .*

## 21.26 mpack::pca Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **PCA**

*This class implements principal components analysis (**PCA** (p. 500)).*

## 21.27 mlpack::perceptron Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **Perceptron**  
*This class implements a simple perceptron (i.e., a single layer neural network).*
- class **RandomInitialization**  
*This class is used to initialize weights for the weightVectors matrix in a random manner.*
- class **SimpleWeightUpdate**
- class **ZeroInitialization**  
*This class is used to initialize the matrix weightVectors to zero.*

## 21.28 mlpack::radical Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **Radical**  
*An implementation of RADICAL, an algorithm for independent component analysis (ICA).*

### Functions

- void **WhitenFeatureMajorMatrix** (const arma::mat &matX, arma::mat &matXWhitened, arma::mat &mat↵Whitening)

### 21.28.1 Function Documentation

- 21.28.1.1 void mlpack::radical::WhitenFeatureMajorMatrix ( const arma::mat & matX, arma::mat & matXWhitened, arma::mat & matWhitening )

## 21.29 mlpack::range Namespace Reference

Range-search routines.

### Classes

- class **RangeSearch**  
*The **RangeSearch** (p. 514) class is a template class for performing range searches.*
- class **RangeSearchRules**
- class **RangeSearchStat**  
*Statistic class for **RangeSearch** (p. 514), to be set to the StatisticType of the tree type that range search is being performed with.*

### 21.29.1 Detailed Description

Range-search routines.

## 21.30 mlpack::regression Namespace Reference

Regression methods.

### Classes

- class **LARS**  
*An implementation of **LARS** (p. 527), a stage-wise homotopy-based algorithm for  $l_1$ -regularized linear regression (LASSO) and  $l_1+l_2$  regularized linear regression (Elastic Net).*
- class **LinearRegression**  
*A simple linear regression algorithm using ordinary least squares.*
- class **LogisticRegression**
- class **LogisticRegressionFunction**  
*The log-likelihood function for the logistic regression objective function.*

### 21.30.1 Detailed Description

Regression methods.

## 21.31 mlpack::sparse\_coding Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **DataDependentRandomInitializer**  
*A data-dependent random dictionary initializer for **SparseCoding** (p. 548).*
- class **NothingInitializer**  
*A DictionaryInitializer for **SparseCoding** (p. 548) which does not initialize anything; it is useful for when the dictionary is already known and will be set with **SparseCoding::Dictionary()** (p. 551).*
- class **RandomInitializer**  
*A DictionaryInitializer for use with the **SparseCoding** (p. 548) class.*
- class **SparseCoding**  
*An implementation of Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning that achieves sparsity via an  $l_1$ -norm regularizer on the codes (LASSO) or an  $(l_1+l_2)$ -norm regularizer on the codes (the Elastic Net).*

## 21.32 mlpack::svd Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **QUIC\_SVD**
- class **RegularizedSVD**
- class **RegularizedSVDFunction**

## 21.33 mlpack::tree Namespace Reference

Trees and tree-building procedures.



## Classes

- class **BinarySpaceTree**  
*A binary space partitioning tree, such as a KD-tree or a ball tree.*
- class **CompareCosineNode**
- class **CosineTree**
- class **CoverTree**  
*A cover tree is a tree specifically designed to speed up nearest-neighbor computation in high-dimensional spaces.*
- class **EmptyStatistic**  
*Empty statistic if you are not interested in storing statistics in your tree.*
- class **ExampleTree**  
*This is not an actual space tree but instead an example tree that exists to show and document all the functions that mlpack trees must implement.*
- class **FirstPointIsRoot**  
*This class is meant to be used as a choice for the policy class RootPointPolicy of the **CoverTree** (p. 604) class.*
- class **MeanSplit**  
*A binary space partitioning tree node is split into its left and right child.*
- class **MRKDStatistic**  
*Statistic for multi-resolution kd-trees.*
- class **TreeTraits**  
*The **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class provides compile-time information on the characteristics of a given tree type.*
- class **TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >**  
*This is a specialization of the TreeType class to the **BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567) tree type.*
- class **TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >**  
*The specialization of the **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class for the **CoverTree** (p. 604) tree type.*

## Typedefs

- typedef  
 boost::heap::priority\_queue  
 < **CosineTree**  
 \*, boost::heap::compare  
 < **CompareCosineNode** > > **CosineNodeQueue**

### 21.33.1 Detailed Description

Trees and tree-building procedures.

### 21.33.2 Typedef Documentation

- 21.33.2.1 typedef boost::heap::priority\_queue<CosineTree\*, boost::heap::compare<CompareCosineNode> >  
 mlpack::tree::CosineNodeQueue

Definition at line 26 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

## 21.34 mlpack::util Namespace Reference

### Classes

- class **CLIDeleter**

*Extremely simple class whose only job is to delete the existing **CLI** (p. 186) object at the end of execution.*

- class **NullOutputStream**

*Used for **Log::Debug** (p. 359) when not compiled with debugging symbols.*

- class **Option**

*A static object whose constructor registers a parameter with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.*

- class **PrefixedOutputStream**

*Allows us to output to an ostream with a prefix at the beginning of each line, in the same way we would output to cout or cerr.*

- class **ProgramDoc**

*A static object whose constructor registers program documentation with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.*

- class **SaveRestoreUtility**

### Functions

- std::string **GetVersion** ()

*This will return either "mlpack x.y.z" or "mlpack trunk-rXXXXX" depending on whether or not this is a stable version of mlpack or an svn revision.*

- std::string **Indent** (std::string input, const size\_t howManyTabs=1)

*A utility function that replaces all all newlines with a number of spaces depending on the indentation level.*

### Variables

- static **CLIDeleter cliDeleter**

*Declare the deleter.*

#### 21.34.1 Function Documentation

##### 21.34.1.1 std::string mlpack::util::GetVersion ( )

This will return either "mlpack x.y.z" or "mlpack trunk-rXXXXX" depending on whether or not this is a stable version of mlpack or an svn revision.

##### 21.34.1.2 std::string mlpack::util::Indent ( std::string input, const size\_t howManyTabs = 1 )

A utility function that replaces all all newlines with a number of spaces depending on the indentation level.

Referenced by mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::ToString().

### 21.34.2 Variable Documentation

#### 21.34.2.1 CLIDeleter mlpack::util::cliDeleter [static]

Declare the deleter.

Definition at line 35 of file cli\_deleter.hpp.



## Chapter 22

# Class Documentation

### 22.1 `IsVector< VecType >` Struct Template Reference

If `value == true`, then `VecType` is some sort of Armadillo vector or subview.

#### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = false

#### 22.1.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename VecType> struct IsVector< VecType >
```

If `value == true`, then `VecType` is some sort of Armadillo vector or subview.

You might use this struct like this:

```
// Only accepts VecTypes that are actually Armadillo vector types.
template<typename VecType>
void Function(const VecType& argumentA,
              typename boost::enable_if<IsVector<VecType> >*> = 0);
```

The use of the `enable_if` object allows the compiler to instantiate `Function()` only if `VecType` is one of the Armadillo vector types. It has a default argument because it isn't meant to be used in either the function call or the function body.

Definition at line 37 of file `arma_traits.hpp`.

#### 22.1.2 Member Data Documentation

22.1.2.1 `template<typename VecType > const bool IsVector< VecType >::value = false` `[static]`

Definition at line 39 of file `arma_traits.hpp`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/arma_traits.hpp`

## 22.2 `IsVector< arma::Col< eT > >` Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

#### 22.2.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename eT>struct IsVector< arma::Col< eT > >
```

Definition at line 46 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

#### 22.2.2 Member Data Documentation

22.2.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::Col< eT > >::value = true` `[static]`

Definition at line 48 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp

## 22.3 `IsVector< arma::Row< eT > >` Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

#### 22.3.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename eT>struct IsVector< arma::Row< eT > >
```

Definition at line 60 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

#### 22.3.2 Member Data Documentation

22.3.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::Row< eT > >::value = true` `[static]`

Definition at line 62 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp

## 22.4 `IsVector< arma::SpCol< eT > >` Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

#### 22.4.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename eT>struct IsVector< arma::SpCol< eT > >
```

Definition at line 53 of file `arma_traits.hpp`.

#### 22.4.2 Member Data Documentation

22.4.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::SpCol< eT > >::value = true` `[static]`

Definition at line 55 of file `arma_traits.hpp`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/arma_traits.hpp`

## 22.5 `IsVector< arma::SpRow< eT > >` Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

#### 22.5.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename eT>struct IsVector< arma::SpRow< eT > >
```

Definition at line 67 of file `arma_traits.hpp`.

#### 22.5.2 Member Data Documentation

22.5.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::SpRow< eT > >::value = true` `[static]`

Definition at line 69 of file `arma_traits.hpp`.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/arma_traits.hpp`

## 22.6 `IsVector< arma::SpSubview< eT > >` Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

### 22.6.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename eT>struct IsVector< arma::SpSubview< eT > >
```

Definition at line 91 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

### 22.6.2 Member Data Documentation

22.6.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::SpSubview< eT > >::value = true` [static]

Definition at line 93 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp

## 22.7 IsVector< arma::subview\_col< eT > > Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

### 22.7.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename eT>struct IsVector< arma::subview_col< eT > >
```

Definition at line 74 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

### 22.7.2 Member Data Documentation

22.7.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::subview_col< eT > >::value = true` [static]

Definition at line 76 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp

## 22.8 IsVector< arma::subview\_row< eT > > Struct Template Reference

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **value** = true

### 22.8.1 Detailed Description



```
template<typename eT> struct IsVector< arma::subview_row< eT > >
```

Definition at line 81 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

## 22.8.2 Member Data Documentation

22.8.2.1 `template<typename eT > const bool IsVector< arma::subview_row< eT > >::value = true` `[static]`

Definition at line 83 of file arma\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp

## 22.9 mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType > Class Template Reference

This class implements **AMF** (p. 125) (alternating matrix factorization) on the given matrix V.

### Public Member Functions

- **AMF** (const TerminationPolicyType &terminationPolicy=TerminationPolicyType(), const InitializationRuleType &initializeRule=InitializationRuleType(), const UpdateRuleType &update=UpdateRuleType())  
*Create the **AMF** (p. 125) object and (optionally) set the parameters which **AMF** (p. 125) will run with.*
- template<typename MatType >  
double **Apply** (const MatType &V, const size\_t r, arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*Apply Alternating Matrix Factorization to the provided matrix.*
- const InitializationRuleType & **InitializeRule** () const  
*Access the initialization rule.*
- InitializationRuleType & **InitializeRule** ()  
*Modify the initialization rule.*
- const TerminationPolicyType & **TerminationPolicy** () const  
*Access the termination policy.*
- TerminationPolicyType & **TerminationPolicy** ()  
*Modify the termination policy.*
- const UpdateRuleType & **Update** () const  
*Access the update rule.*
- UpdateRuleType & **Update** ()  
*Modify the update rule.*

### Private Attributes

- InitializationRuleType **initializationRule**  
*Instantiated initialization Rule.*
- TerminationPolicyType **terminationPolicy**  
*Termination policy.*
- UpdateRuleType **update**  
*Instantiated update rule.*

## 22.9.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType = RandomInitialization,
typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate>class mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >
```

This class implements **AMF** (p. 125) (alternating matrix factorization) on the given matrix  $V$ .

Alternating matrix factorization decomposes  $V$  in the form  $V \approx WH$  where  $W$  is called the basis matrix and  $H$  is called the encoding matrix.  $V$  is taken to be of size  $n \times m$  and the obtained  $W$  is  $n \times r$  and  $H$  is  $r \times m$ . The size  $r$  is called the rank of the factorization.

The implementation requires three template types; the first contains the policy used to determine when the algorithm has converged; the second contains the initialization rule for the  $W$  and  $H$  matrix; the last contains the update rule to be used during each iteration. This templization allows the user to try various update rules, initialization rules, and termination policies (including ones not supplied with MLPACK) for factorization. By default, the template parameters to **AMF** (p. 125) implement non-negative matrix factorization with the multiplicative distance update.

A simple example of how to run **AMF** (p. 125) (or NMF) is shown below.

```
extern arma::mat V; // Matrix that we want to perform LMF on.
size_t r = 10; // Rank of decomposition
arma::mat W; // Basis matrix
arma::mat H; // Encoding matrix

AMF<> amf; // Default options: NMF with multiplicative distance update rules.
amf.Apply(V, W, H, r);
```

### Template Parameters

<i>TerminationPolicy</i>	The policy to use for determining when the factorization has converged.
<i>InitializationRule</i>	The initialization rule for initializing $W$ and $H$ matrix.
<i>UpdateRule</i>	The update rule for calculating $W$ and $H$ matrix at each iteration.

See also

**NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate** (p. 136), **SimpleResidueTermination** (p. 141)

Definition at line 71 of file amf.hpp.

## 22.9.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.9.2.1 template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType =
RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> mlpack::amf::AMF<
TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::AMF ( const TerminationPolicyType &
terminationPolicy = TerminationPolicyType(), const InitializationRuleType & initializeRule =
InitializationRuleType(), const UpdateRuleType & update = UpdateRuleType() )
```

Create the **AMF** (p. 125) object and (optionally) set the parameters which **AMF** (p. 125) will run with.

The minimum residue refers to the root mean square of the difference between two subsequent iterations of the product  $W * H$ . A low residue indicates that subsequent iterations are not producing much change in  $W$  and  $H$ . Once the residue goes below the specified minimum residue, the algorithm terminates.

## Parameters

<i>initializationRule</i>	Optional instantiated InitializationRule object for initializing the W and H matrices.
<i>updateRule</i>	Optional instantiated UpdateRule object; this parameter is useful when the update rule for the W and H vector has state that it needs to store (i.e. HUpdate() and WUpdate() are not static functions).
<i>terminationPolicy</i>	Optional instantiated TerminationPolicy object.

## 22.9.3 Member Function Documentation

22.9.3.1 `template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType = RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> template<typename MatType > double mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::Apply ( const MatType & V, const size_t r, arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H )`

Apply Alternating Matrix Factorization to the provided matrix.

## Parameters

<i>V</i>	Input matrix to be factorized.
<i>W</i>	Basis matrix to be output.
<i>H</i>	Encoding matrix to output.
<i>r</i>	Rank r of the factorization.

22.9.3.2 `template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType = RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> const InitializationRuleType& mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::InitializeRule ( ) const [inline]`

Access the initialization rule.

Definition at line 115 of file amf.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::initializationRule.

22.9.3.3 `template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType = RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> InitializationRuleType& mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::InitializeRule ( ) [inline]`

Modify the initialization rule.

Definition at line 118 of file amf.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::initializationRule.

22.9.3.4 `template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType = RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> const TerminationPolicyType& mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::TerminationPolicy ( ) const [inline]`

Access the termination policy.

Definition at line 109 of file amf.hpp.

References `mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::terminationPolicy`.

```
22.9.3.5  template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType =
          RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> TerminationPolicyType&
          mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::TerminationPolicy ( )
          [inline]
```

Modify the termination policy.

Definition at line 112 of file `amf.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::terminationPolicy`.

```
22.9.3.6  template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType =
          RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> const UpdateRuleType&
          mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::Update ( ) const
          [inline]
```

Access the update rule.

Definition at line 121 of file `amf.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::update`.

```
22.9.3.7  template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType
          = RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> UpdateRuleType&
          mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::Update ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the update rule.

Definition at line 123 of file `amf.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::update`.

## 22.9.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.9.4.1  template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType =
          RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> InitializationRuleType
          mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::initializationRule
          [private]
```

Instantiated initialization Rule.

Definition at line 129 of file `amf.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::InitializeRule()`.

```
22.9.4.2  template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType =
          RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> TerminationPolicyType
          mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::terminationPolicy
          [private]
```

Termination policy.

Definition at line 127 of file `amf.hpp`.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::TerminationPolicy().

```
22.9.4.3 template<typename TerminationPolicyType = SimpleResidueTermination, typename InitializationRuleType
        = RandomInitialization, typename UpdateRuleType = NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate> UpdateRuleType
        mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::update [private]
```

Instantiated update rule.

Definition at line 131 of file amf.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, InitializationRuleType, UpdateRuleType >::Update().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/**amf.hpp**

## 22.10 mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization Class Reference

This initialization rule initializes matrix W and H to root of average of V with uniform noise.

### Public Member Functions

- **AverageInitialization** ()

### Static Public Member Functions

- template<typename MatType >  
static void **Initialize** (const MatType &V, const size\_t r, arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)

#### 22.10.1 Detailed Description

This initialization rule initializes matrix W and H to root of average of V with uniform noise.

Uniform noise is generated by Armadillo's 'randu' function. To have a better effect lower bound of the matrix is subtracted from average before dividing it by the factorization rank. This computed value is added with the random noise.

Definition at line 29 of file average\_init.hpp.

#### 22.10.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.10.2.1 mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization::AverageInitialization ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 33 of file average\_init.hpp.

#### 22.10.3 Member Function Documentation

22.10.3.1 `template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization::Initialize ( const MatType & V, const size_t r, arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline],[static]`

Definition at line 36 of file `average_init.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/average_init.hpp`

## 22.11 mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **CompleteIncrementalTermination** (TerminationPolicy **t\_policy**=TerminationPolicy())  
*Empty constructor.*
- const double & **Index** ()
- template<class MatType >  
void **Initialize** (const MatType &V)
- void **Initialize** (const arma::sp\_mat &V)
- bool **IsConverged** (arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)
- const size\_t & **Iteration** ()
- const size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()

### Private Attributes

- size\_t **incrementalIndex**
- size\_t **iteration**
- TerminationPolicy **t\_policy**

### 22.11.1 Detailed Description

`template<class TerminationPolicy> class mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >`

Definition at line 23 of file `complete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

### 22.11.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.11.2.1 `template<class TerminationPolicy > mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::CompleteIncrementalTermination ( TerminationPolicy t_policy = TerminationPolicy() ) [inline]`

Empty constructor.

#### Parameters

---

<code>t_policy</code>	object of wrapped class.
-----------------------	--------------------------

Definition at line 31 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

### 22.11.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.11.3.1** `template<class TerminationPolicy > const double& mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Index ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 59 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

**22.11.3.2** `template<class TerminationPolicy > template<class MatType > void mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize ( const MatType & V ) [inline]`

Definition at line 35 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex, mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration, and mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

**22.11.3.3** `template<class TerminationPolicy > void mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize ( const arma::sp_mat & V ) [inline]`

Definition at line 43 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex, mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration, and mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

**22.11.3.4** `template<class TerminationPolicy > bool mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged ( arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

Definition at line 51 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex, mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration, and mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

**22.11.3.5** `template<class TerminationPolicy > const size_t& mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Iteration ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 63 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration.

**22.11.3.6** `template<class TerminationPolicy > const size_t& mlpac::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 68 of file complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t_policy`.

## 22.11.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.11.4.1** `template<class TerminationPolicy > size_t mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex [private]`

Definition at line 76 of file `complete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged()`.

**22.11.4.2** `template<class TerminationPolicy > size_t mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration [private]`

Definition at line 77 of file `complete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Iteration()`.

**22.11.4.3** `template<class TerminationPolicy > TerminationPolicy mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t_policy [private]`

Definition at line 74 of file `complete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Index()`, `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::MaxIterations()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/complete_incremental_termination.hpp`

## 22.12 mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **IncompleteIncrementalTermination** (`TerminationPolicy t_policy=TerminationPolicy()`)  
*Empty constructor.*
- `const double & Index ()`
- `template<class MatType > void Initialize (const MatType &V)`
- `bool IsConverged (arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)`
- `const size_t & Iteration ()`
- `const size_t & MaxIterations ()`



## Private Attributes

- size\_t **incrementalIndex**
- size\_t **iteration**
- TerminationPolicy **t\_policy**

### 22.12.1 Detailed Description

template<class TerminationPolicy>class mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >

Definition at line 21 of file incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

### 22.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.12.2.1 template<class TerminationPolicy > mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IncompleteIncrementalTermination ( TerminationPolicy *t\_policy* = TerminationPolicy() )  
[inline]

Empty constructor.

Parameters

<i>t_policy</i>	object of wrapped class.
-----------------	--------------------------

Definition at line 29 of file incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

### 22.12.3 Member Function Documentation

22.12.3.1 template<class TerminationPolicy > const double& mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Index ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 49 of file incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

22.12.3.2 template<class TerminationPolicy > template<class MatType > void mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize ( const MatType & *V* )  
[inline]

Definition at line 33 of file incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex, mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration, and mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

22.12.3.3 template<class TerminationPolicy > bool mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged ( arma::mat & *W*, arma::mat & *H* ) [inline]

Definition at line 41 of file incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex, mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration, and mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t\_policy.

22.12.3.4 `template<class TerminationPolicy > const size_t& mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 53 of file `incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration`.

22.12.3.5 `template<class TerminationPolicy > const size_t& mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 57 of file `incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t_policy`.

## 22.12.4 Member Data Documentation

22.12.4.1 `template<class TerminationPolicy > size_t mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::incrementalIndex [private]`

Definition at line 65 of file `incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged()`.

22.12.4.2 `template<class TerminationPolicy > size_t mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::iteration [private]`

Definition at line 66 of file `incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Iteration()`.

22.12.4.3 `template<class TerminationPolicy > TerminationPolicy mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::t_policy [private]`

Definition at line 63 of file `incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Index()`, `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< TerminationPolicy >::MaxIterations()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp`

## 22.13 mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate Class Reference

This class implements a method titled 'Alternating Least Squares' described in the paper 'Positive Matrix Factorization: A Non-negative Factor Model with Optimal Utilization of Error Estimates of Data Values' by P Paatero and U Tapper.

## Public Member Functions

- **NMFALSUpdate** ()  
*Empty constructor required for the UpdateRule template.*
- template<typename MatType >  
void **Initialize** (const MatType &dataset, const size\_t rank)

## Static Public Member Functions

- template<typename MatType >  
static void **HUpdate** (const MatType &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix H.*
- template<typename MatType >  
static void **WUpdate** (const MatType &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the basis matrix W.*

### 22.13.1 Detailed Description

This class implements a method titled 'Alternating Least Squares' described in the paper 'Positive Matrix Factorization: A Non-negative Factor Model with Optimal Utilization of Error Estimates of Data Values' by P Paatero and U Tapper.

It uses least squares projection formula to reduce the error value of  $\sqrt{\sum_i \sum_j (V - WH)^2}$  by alternately calculating W and H respectively while holding the other matrix constant.

Definition at line 30 of file nmf\_als.hpp.

### 22.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.13.2.1 mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate::NMFALSUpdate ( ) [inline]

Empty constructor required for the UpdateRule template.

Definition at line 34 of file nmf\_als.hpp.

### 22.13.3 Member Function Documentation

22.13.3.1 template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate::HUpdate ( const MatType & V, const arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline], [static]

The update rule for the encoding matrix H.

The formula used is

$$H = \frac{W^T V}{W^T W}$$

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the H matrix.

#### Parameters

---

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix.
$H$	Encoding matrix to be updated.

Definition at line 87 of file nmf\_als.hpp.

22.13.3.2 `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate::Initialize ( const MatType & dataset, const size_t rank ) [inline]`

Definition at line 37 of file nmf\_als.hpp.

22.13.3.3 `template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate::WUpdate ( const MatType & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline],[static]`

The update rule for the basis matrix  $W$ .

The formula used is

$$W^T = \frac{HV^T}{HH^T}$$

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $W$  matrix.

Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix to be updated.
$H$	Encoding matrix.

Definition at line 56 of file nmf\_als.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_als.hpp

## 22.14 mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate Class Reference

The multiplicative distance update rules for matrices  $W$  and  $H$ .

### Public Member Functions

- **NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate** ()
- `template<typename MatType > void Initialize (const MatType &dataset, const size_t rank)`

### Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename MatType > static void HUpdate (const MatType &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)`  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix  $H$ .*
- `template<typename MatType > static void WUpdate (const MatType &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)`  
*The update rule for the basis matrix  $W$ .*

### 22.14.1 Detailed Description

The multiplicative distance update rules for matrices  $W$  and  $H$ .

This follows a method described in the paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization' by D. D. Lee and H. S. Seung. This is a multiplicative rule that ensures that the Frobenius norm  $\sqrt{\sum_i \sum_j (V - WH)^2}$  is non-increasing between subsequent iterations. Both of the update rules for  $W$  and  $H$  are defined in this file.

Definition at line 30 of file nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp.

### 22.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.14.2.1 `mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate ( )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 34 of file nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp.

### 22.14.3 Member Function Documentation

22.14.3.1 `template<typename MatType> static void mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate::HUpdate ( const MatType & V, const arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H )` `[inline],[static]`

The update rule for the encoding matrix  $H$ .

The formula used is

$$H_{a\mu} \leftarrow H_{a\mu} \frac{(W^T V)_{a\mu}}{(W^T W H)_{a\mu}}$$

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $H$  matrix.

Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix.
$H$	Encoding matrix to be updated.

Definition at line 76 of file nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp.

22.14.3.2 `template<typename MatType> void mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate::Initialize ( const MatType & dataset, const size_t rank )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 37 of file nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp.

22.14.3.3 `template<typename MatType> static void mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate::WUpdate ( const MatType & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H )` `[inline],[static]`

The update rule for the basis matrix  $W$ .

The formula used is

$$W_{ia} \leftarrow W_{ia} \frac{(V H^T)_{ia}}{(W H H^T)_{ia}}$$

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $W$  matrix.

## Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix to be updated.
$H$	Encoding matrix.

Definition at line 56 of file nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp

## 22.15 mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate Class Reference

This follows a method described in the paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization' by D.

### Public Member Functions

- **NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate** ()
- template<typename MatType >  
void **Initialize** (const MatType &dataset, const size\_t rank)

### Static Public Member Functions

- template<typename MatType >  
static void **HUpdate** (const MatType &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix H.*
- template<typename MatType >  
static void **WUpdate** (const MatType &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the basis matrix W.*

### 22.15.1 Detailed Description

This follows a method described in the paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization' by D.

D. Lee and H. S. Seung. This is a multiplicative rule that ensures that the Kullback–Leibler divergence  $\sum_i \sum_j (V_{ij} \log \frac{V_{ij}}{(WH)_{ij}} - V_{ij} + (WH)_{ij})$  is non-increasing between subsequent iterations. Both of the update rules for W and H are defined in this file.

This set of update rules is not meant to work with sparse matrices. Using sparse matrices often causes NaNs in the output, so other choices of update rules are better in that situation.

Definition at line 34 of file nmf\_mult\_div.hpp.

### 22.15.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.15.2.1 mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 38 of file nmf\_mult\_div.hpp.

### 22.15.3 Member Function Documentation

22.15.3.1 `template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate::HUpdate ( const MatType & V, const arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline],[static]`

The update rule for the encoding matrix H.

The formula used is

$$H_{a\mu} \leftarrow H_{a\mu} \frac{\sum_i W_{ia} V_{i\mu} / (WH)_{i\mu}}{\sum_k H_{ka}}$$

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the H matrix.

Parameters

<i>V</i>	Input matrix to be factorized.
<i>W</i>	Basis matrix.
<i>H</i>	Encoding matrix to updated.

Definition at line 103 of file nmf\_mult\_div.hpp.

22.15.3.2 `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate::Initialize ( const MatType & dataset, const size_t rank ) [inline]`

Definition at line 41 of file nmf\_mult\_div.hpp.

22.15.3.3 `template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate::WUpdate ( const MatType & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline],[static]`

The update rule for the basis matrix W.

The formula used is

$$W_{ia} \leftarrow W_{ia} \frac{\sum_{\mu} H_{a\mu} V_{i\mu} / (WH)_{i\mu}}{\sum_v H_{av}}$$

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the W matrix.

Parameters

<i>V</i>	Input matrix to be factorized.
<i>W</i>	Basis matrix to be updated.
<i>H</i>	Encoding matrix.

Definition at line 61 of file nmf\_mult\_div.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_mult\_div.hpp

## 22.16 mlpack::amf::RandomAcollInitialization< p > Class Template Reference

This class initializes the W matrix of the **AMF** (p. 125) algorithm by averaging p randomly chosen columns of V.

### Public Member Functions

- **RandomAcollInitialization** ()

## Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename MatType >`  
`static void Initialize (const MatType &V, const size_t r, arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)`

### 22.16.1 Detailed Description

`template<int p = 5> class mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization< p >`

This class initializes the  $W$  matrix of the **AMF** (p. 125) algorithm by averaging  $p$  randomly chosen columns of  $V$ .

In this case,  $p$  is a template parameter.  $H$  is then set randomly. This simple initialization is performed by the random Acol initialization introduced in the paper 'Algorithms, Initializations and Convergence' by Langville et al.

#### Template Parameters

<i>The</i>	number of random columns to average for each column of $W$ .
------------	--

Definition at line 32 of file `random_acol_init.hpp`.

### 22.16.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.16.2.1 `template<int p = 5> mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization< p >::RandomAcolInitialization ( )`  
`[inline]`

Definition at line 36 of file `random_acol_init.hpp`.

### 22.16.3 Member Function Documentation

22.16.3.1 `template<int p = 5> template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization< p >::Initialize ( const MatType & V, const size_t r, arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H )` `[inline], [static]`

Definition at line 40 of file `random_acol_init.hpp`.

References `mlpack::math::RandInt()`, and `mlpack::Log::Warn`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/init_rules/random_acol_init.hpp`

## 22.17 mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- `RandomInitialization ()`

### Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename MatType >`  
`static void Initialize (const MatType &V, const size_t r, arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)`



### 22.17.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 23 of file random\_init.hpp.

### 22.17.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.17.2.1 mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization::RandomInitialization ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 27 of file random\_init.hpp.

### 22.17.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.17.3.1 template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization::Initialize ( const MatType & V, const size\_t r, arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline],[static]

Definition at line 30 of file random\_init.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/**random\_init.hpp**

## 22.18 mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination Class Reference

This class implements a simple residue-based termination policy.

### Public Member Functions

- **SimpleResidueTermination** (const double **minResidue**=1e-10, const size\_t **maxIterations**=10000)  
*Construct the **SimpleResidueTermination** (p. 141) object with the given minimum residue (or the default) and the given maximum number of iterations (or the default).*
- const double & **Index** () const  
*Get current value of residue.*
- template<typename MatType >  
void **Initialize** (const MatType &V)  
*Initializes the termination policy before stating the factorization.*
- bool **IsConverged** (arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*Check if termination criterion is met.*
- const size\_t & **Iteration** () const  
*Get current iteration count.*
- const size\_t & **MaxIterations** () const  
*Access max iteration count.*
- size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()
- const double & **MinResidue** () const  
*Access minimum residue value.*
- double & **MinResidue** ()

## Public Attributes

- **size\_t iteration**  
*current iteration count*
- **size\_t maxIterations**  
*iteration threshold*
- **double minResidue**  
*residue threshold*
- **size\_t nm**
- **double normOld**  
*norm of previous iteration*
- **double residue**  
*current value of residue*

### 22.18.1 Detailed Description

This class implements a simple residue-based termination policy.

The termination decision depends on two factors: the value of the residue (the difference between the norm of WH this iteration and the previous iteration), and the number of iterations. If the current value of residue drops below the threshold or the number of iterations goes above the iteration limit, **IsConverged()** (p. 143) will return true. This class is meant for use with the **AMF** (p. 125) (alternating matrix factorization) class.

See also

**AMF** (p. 125)

Definition at line 33 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

### 22.18.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.18.2.1 `mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::SimpleResidueTermination ( const double minResidue = 1e-10, const size_t maxIterations = 10000 ) [inline]`

Construct the **SimpleResidueTermination** (p. 141) object with the given minimum residue (or the default) and the given maximum number of iterations (or the default).

0 indicates no iteration limit.

Parameters

<i>minResidue</i>	Minimum residue for termination.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 44 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

### 22.18.3 Member Function Documentation

22.18.3.1 `const double& mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::Index ( ) const [inline]`

Get current value of residue.

Definition at line 87 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `residue`.

**22.18.3.2** `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::Initialize ( const MatType & V )`  
`[inline]`

Initializes the termination policy before stating the factorization.

Parameters

$V$	Input matrix being factorized.
-----	--------------------------------

Definition at line 54 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `iteration`, `nm`, `normOld`, and `residue`.

**22.18.3.3** `bool mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::IsConverged ( arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H )` `[inline]`

Check if termination criterion is met.

Parameters

$W$	Basis matrix of output.
$H$	Encoding matrix of output.

Definition at line 70 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `iteration`, `maxIterations`, `normOld`, and `residue`.

**22.18.3.4** `const size_t& mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::Iteration ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get current iteration count.

Definition at line 90 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `iteration`.

**22.18.3.5** `const size_t& mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::MaxIterations ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access max iteration count.

Definition at line 93 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `maxIterations`.

**22.18.3.6** `size_t& mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::MaxIterations ( )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 94 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `maxIterations`.

**22.18.3.7** `const double& mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::MinResidue ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access minimum residue value.

Definition at line 97 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `minResidue`.

**22.18.3.8** `double& mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::MinResidue ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 98 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

References `minResidue`.

## 22.18.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.18.4.1** `size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::iteration`

current iteration count

Definition at line 109 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `Initialize()`, `IsConverged()`, and `Iteration()`.

**22.18.4.2** `size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::maxIterations`

iteration threshold

Definition at line 104 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `IsConverged()`, and `MaxIterations()`.

**22.18.4.3** `double mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::minResidue`

residue threshold

Definition at line 102 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `MinResidue()`.

**22.18.4.4** `size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::nm`

Definition at line 113 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `Initialize()`.

**22.18.4.5** `double mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::normOld`

norm of previous iteration

Definition at line 111 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `Initialize()`, and `IsConverged()`.

**22.18.4.6** `double mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination::residue`

current value of residue

Definition at line 107 of file `simple_residue_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `Index()`, `Initialize()`, and `IsConverged()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/simple\_residue\_termination.hpp

## 22.19 mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType > Class Template Reference

This class implements residue tolerance termination policy.

### Public Member Functions

- **SimpleToleranceTermination** (const double **tolerance**=1e-5, const size\_t maxIterations=10000, const size\_t reverseStepTolerance=3)  
*empty constructor*
- const double & **Index** () const  
*Get current value of residue.*
- void **Initialize** (const MatType &V)  
*Initializes the termination policy before stating the factorization.*
- bool **IsConverged** (arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*Check if termination criterio is met.*
- const size\_t & **Iteration** () const  
*Get current iteration count.*
- const size\_t & **MaxIterations** () const  
*Access upper limit of iteration count.*
- size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()
- const double & **Tolerance** () const  
*Access tolerance value.*
- double & **Tolerance** ()

### Private Attributes

- double **c\_index**
- double **c\_indexOld**
- arma::mat **H**
- bool **isCopy**  
*indicates whether a copy of information is available which corresponds to minimum residue point*
- size\_t **iteration**  
*current iteration count*
- size\_t **maxIterations**  
*iteration threshold*
- double **normOld**
- double **residue**
- double **residueOld**  
*residue values*
- size\_t **reverseStepCount**  
*successive residue drops*
- size\_t **reverseStepTolerance**  
*tolerance on successive residue drops*
- double **tolerance**

- tolerance*
- `const MatType * V`  
*pointer to matrix being factorized*
- `arma::mat W`  
*variables to store information of minimum residue poi*

### 22.19.1 Detailed Description

`template<class MatType>class mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >`

This class implements residue tolerance termination policy.

Termination criterion is met when increase in residue value drops below the given tolerance. To accommodate spikes certain number of successive residue drops are accepted. This upper limit on successive drops can be adjusted with `reverseStepCount`. Secondary termination criterion terminates algorithm when iteration count goes above the threshold.

See also

**AMF** (p. 125)

Definition at line 33 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

### 22.19.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.19.2.1 `template<class MatType > mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::SimpleToleranceTermination ( const double tolerance = 1e-5, const size_t maxIterations = 10000, const size_t reverseStepTolerance = 3 ) [inline]`

empty constructor

Definition at line 37 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

### 22.19.3 Member Function Documentation

22.19.3.1 `template<class MatType > const double& mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Index ( ) const [inline]`

Get current value of residue.

Definition at line 149 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residue`.

22.19.3.2 `template<class MatType > void mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize ( const MatType & V ) [inline]`

Initializes the termination policy before stating the factorization.

## Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
-----	--------------------------------

Definition at line 49 of file simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::c\_index, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::c\_indexOld, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::isCopy, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::iteration, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residue, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residueOld, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::reverseStepCount, and mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::V.

**22.19.3.3** `template<class MatType> bool mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::isConverged ( arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

Check if termination criterio is met.

## Parameters

$W$	Basis matrix of output.
$H$	Encoding matrix of output.

Definition at line 71 of file simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::c\_index, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::c\_indexOld, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::H, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::isCopy, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::iteration, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::maxIterations, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residue, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residueOld, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::reverseStepCount, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::reverseStepTolerance, mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::V, and mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::W.

**22.19.3.4** `template<class MatType> const size_t& mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::iteration ( ) const [inline]`

Get current iteration count.

Definition at line 152 of file simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::iteration.

**22.19.3.5** `template<class MatType> const size_t& mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::MaxIterations ( ) const [inline]`

Access upper limit of iteration count.

Definition at line 155 of file simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::maxIterations.

**22.19.3.6** `template<class MatType> size_t& mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 156 of file simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::maxIterations.

**22.19.3.7** `template<class MatType > const double& mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Tolerance ( ) const [inline]`

Access tolerance value.

Definition at line 159 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::tolerance`.

**22.19.3.8** `template<class MatType > double& mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Tolerance ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 160 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::tolerance`.

## 22.19.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.19.4.1** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::c_index [private]`

Definition at line 192 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.19.4.2** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::c_indexOld [private]`

Definition at line 191 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.19.4.3** `template<class MatType > arma::mat mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::H [private]`

Definition at line 190 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.19.4.4** `template<class MatType > bool mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::isCopy [private]`

indicates whether a copy of information is available which corresponds to minimum residue point

Definition at line 186 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.



**22.19.4.5** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::iteration`  
`[private]`

current iteration count

Definition at line 172 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Iteration()`.

**22.19.4.6** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::maxIterations`  
`[private]`

iteration threshold

Definition at line 166 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::MaxIterations()`.

**22.19.4.7** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::normOld`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 177 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

**22.19.4.8** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residue`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 176 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Index()`, `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.19.4.9** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::residueOld`  
`[private]`

residue values

Definition at line 175 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.19.4.10** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::reverseStepCount`  
`[private]`

successive residue drops

Definition at line 182 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

22.19.4.11 `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::reverseStepTolerance [private]`

tolerance on successive residue drops

Definition at line 180 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

22.19.4.12 `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::tolerance [private]`

tolerance

Definition at line 164 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Tolerance()`.

22.19.4.13 `template<class MatType > const MatType* mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::V [private]`

pointer to matrix being factorized

Definition at line 169 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

22.19.4.14 `template<class MatType > arma::mat mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::W [private]`

variables to store information of minimum residue poi

Definition at line 189 of file `simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination_policies/simple_tolerance_termination.hpp`

## 22.20 mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning Class Reference

This class implements SVD batch learning with momentum.

### Public Member Functions

- **SVDBatchLearning** (double **u**=0.0002, double **kw**=0, double **kh**=0, double **momentum**=0.9, double **min**=-DBL\_MIN, double **max**=DBL\_MAX)  
*SVD Batch learning constructor.*
- `template<typename MatType >`  
void **HUpdate** (const MatType &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix H.*

- template<typename MatType >  
void **Initialize** (const MatType &dataset, const size\_t rank)
- template<typename MatType >  
void **WUpdate** (const MatType &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)

*The update rule for the basis matrix W.*

### Private Attributes

- double **kh**
- double **kw**
- double **max**
- arma::mat **mH**
- double **min**
- double **momentum**
- arma::mat **mW**
- double **u**

### 22.20.1 Detailed Description

This class implements SVD batch learning with momentum.

This procedure is described in the paper 'A Guide to singular Value Decomposition' by Chih-Chao Ma. Class implements 'Algorithm 4' given in the paper. This factorizer decomposes the matrix V into two matrices W and H such that sum of sum of squared error between V and W\*H is minimum. This optimization is performed with gradient descent. To make gradient descent faster momentum is added.

Definition at line 29 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

### 22.20.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.20.2.1 mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::SVDBatchLearning ( double *u* = 0.0002, double *kw* = 0, double *kh* = 0, double *momentum* = 0.9, double *min* = -DBL\_MIN, double *max* = DBL\_MAX ) [inline]

SVD Batch learning constructor.

Parameters

<i>u</i>	step value used in batch learning
<i>kw</i>	regularization constant for W matrix
<i>kh</i>	regularization constant for H matrix
<i>momentum</i>	momentum applied to batch learning process

Definition at line 40 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

### 22.20.3 Member Function Documentation

22.20.3.1 template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate ( const MatType & V, const arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline]

The update rule for the encoding matrix H.

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the H matrix.

## Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix.
$H$	Encoding matrix to be updated.

Definition at line 109 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

References `kh`, `mH`, `momentum`, and `u`.

**22.20.3.2** `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::Initialize ( const MatType & dataset, const size_t rank ) [inline]`

Definition at line 50 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

References `mH`, and `mW`.

**22.20.3.3** `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate ( const MatType & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

The update rule for the basis matrix  $W$ .

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $W$  matrix.

## Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix to be updated.
$H$	Encoding matrix.

Definition at line 69 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

References `kw`, `momentum`, `mW`, and `u`.

**22.20.4 Member Data Documentation**

**22.20.4.1** `double mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::kh [private]`

Definition at line 142 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `HUpdate()`.

**22.20.4.2** `double mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::kw [private]`

Definition at line 141 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `WUpdate()`.

**22.20.4.3** `double mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::max [private]`

Definition at line 144 of file `svd_batch_learning.hpp`.

22.20.4.4 arma::mat mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::mH [private]

Definition at line 148 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

Referenced by HUpdate(), and Initialize().

22.20.4.5 double mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::min [private]

Definition at line 143 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

22.20.4.6 double mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::momentum [private]

Definition at line 145 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

Referenced by HUpdate(), and WUpdate().

22.20.4.7 arma::mat mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::mW [private]

Definition at line 147 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

Referenced by Initialize(), and WUpdate().

22.20.4.8 double mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::u [private]

Definition at line 140 of file svd\_batch\_learning.hpp.

Referenced by HUpdate(), and WUpdate().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_batch\_learning.hpp

## 22.21 mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning** (double **u**=0.0001, double **kw**=0, double **kh**=0)
- void **HUpdate** (const MatType &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix H.*
- void **Initialize** (const MatType &dataset, const size\_t rank)
- void **WUpdate** (const MatType &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the basis matrix W.*

### Private Attributes

- size\_t **currentItemIndex**
- size\_t **currentUserIndex**
- double **kh**

- double **kw**
- size\_t **m**
- size\_t **n**
- double **u**

### 22.21.1 Detailed Description

template<class MatType>class mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >

Definition at line 12 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

### 22.21.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.21.2.1 template<class MatType > mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning( double *u* = 0.0001, double *kw* = 0, double *kh* = 0 ) [inline]

Definition at line 15 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

### 22.21.3 Member Function Documentation

22.21.3.1 template<class MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate ( const MatType & *V*, const arma::mat & *W*, arma::mat & *H* ) [inline]

The update rule for the encoding matrix *H*.

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the *H* matrix.

Parameters

<i>V</i>	Input matrix to be factorized.
<i>W</i>	Basis matrix.
<i>H</i>	Encoding matrix to be updated.

Definition at line 83 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentItemIndex, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentUserIndex, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::kh, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::m, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::n, and mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::u.

22.21.3.2 template<class MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::Initialize ( const MatType & *dataset*, const size\_t *rank* ) [inline]

Definition at line 21 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentItemIndex, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentUserIndex, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::m, and mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::n.

**22.21.3.3** `template<class MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate (const MatType & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

The update rule for the basis matrix W.

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the W matrix.

#### Parameters

<i>V</i>	Input matrix to be factorized.
<i>W</i>	Basis matrix to be updated.
<i>H</i>	Encoding matrix.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition at line 47 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentItemIndex`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentUserIndex`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::kw`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::m`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::n`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::u`.

## 22.21.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.21.4.1** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentItemIndex [private]`

Definition at line 118 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::WUpdate()`.

**22.21.4.2** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentUserIndex [private]`

Definition at line 117 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::WUpdate()`.

**22.21.4.3** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::kh [private]`

Definition at line 112 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::HUpdate()`.

**22.21.4.4** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::kw`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 111 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::WUpdate()`.

**22.21.4.5** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::m`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 115 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate()`.

**22.21.4.6** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::n`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 114 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate()`.

**22.21.4.7** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::u`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 110 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::HUpdate()`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::WUpdate()`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::WUpdate()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`

## 22.22 `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >` Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning** (double `u`=0.01, double `kw`=0, double `kh`=0)
- **~SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning** ()
- void **HUpdate** (const arma::sp\_mat &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix H.*
- void **Initialize** (const arma::sp\_mat &dataset, const size\_t rank)
- void **WUpdate** (const arma::sp\_mat &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the basis matrix W.*



## Private Attributes

- arma::sp\_mat **dummy**
- bool **isStart**
- arma::sp\_mat::const\_iterator \* **it**
- double **kh**
- double **kw**
- size\_t **m**
- size\_t **n**
- double **u**

### 22.22.1 Detailed Description

template<> class mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >

Definition at line 122 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

### 22.22.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.22.2.1 mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning( double *u* = 0.01, double *kw* = 0, double *kh* = 0 ) [inline]

Definition at line 125 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

22.22.2.2 mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >::~~SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning( ) [inline]

Definition at line 131 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

### 22.22.3 Member Function Documentation

22.22.3.1 void mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >::HUpdate( const arma::sp\_mat & *V*, const arma::mat & *W*, arma::mat & *H* ) [inline]

The update rule for the encoding matrix *H*.

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the *H* matrix.

#### Parameters

<i>V</i>	Input matrix to be factorized.
<i>W</i>	Basis matrix.
<i>H</i>	Encoding matrix to be updated.

Definition at line 190 of file svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentItemIndex, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentUserIndex, mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::kh, and mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::u.

**22.22.3.2** `void mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::Initialize ( const arma::sp_mat & dataset, const size_t rank ) [inline]`

Definition at line 136 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::m`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::n`.

**22.22.3.3** `void mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::WUpdate ( const arma::sp_mat & V, arma::mat & W, const arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

The update rule for the basis matrix  $W$ .

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $W$  matrix.

Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix to be updated.
$H$	Encoding matrix.

Definition at line 155 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

References `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentItemIndex`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::currentUserIndex`, `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::kw`, and `mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >::u`.

## 22.22.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.22.4.1** `arma::sp_mat mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::dummy [private]`

Definition at line 217 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

**22.22.4.2** `bool mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::isStart [private]`

Definition at line 220 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

**22.22.4.3** `arma::sp_mat::const_iterator* mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::it [private]`

Definition at line 218 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

**22.22.4.4** `double mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::kh [private]`

Definition at line 212 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

**22.22.4.5** `double mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::kw [private]`

Definition at line 211 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

22.22.4.6 `size_t mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::m` [private]

Definition at line 215 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

22.22.4.7 `size_t mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::n` [private]

Definition at line 214 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

22.22.4.8 `double mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp_mat >::u` [private]

Definition at line 210 of file `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`

## 22.23 mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning** (double **u**=0.001, double **kw**=0, double **kh**=0)
- `template<typename MatType >`  
void **HUpdate** (const MatType &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the encoding matrix H.*
- `template<typename MatType >`  
void **Initialize** (const MatType &dataset, const size\_t rank)
- `template<typename MatType >`  
void **WUpdate** (const MatType &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)  
*The update rule for the basis matrix W.*

### Private Attributes

- `size_t` **currentUserIndex**
- `double` **kh**
- `double` **kw**
- `size_t` **m**
- `size_t` **n**
- `double` **u**

### 22.23.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 8 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

### 22.23.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.23.2.1 `mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning ( double u = 0.001, double kw = 0, double kh = 0 )` [inline]

Definition at line 11 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

### 22.23.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.23.3.1** `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate ( const MatType &  $V$ , const arma::mat &  $W$ , arma::mat &  $H$  ) [inline]`

The update rule for the encoding matrix  $H$ .

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $H$  matrix.

#### Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix.
$H$	Encoding matrix to be updated.

Definition at line 73 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

References `currentUserIndex`, `kh`, `m`, `n`, and `u`.

**22.23.3.2** `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::Initialize ( const MatType & dataset, const size_t rank ) [inline]`

Definition at line 18 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

References `currentUserIndex`, `m`, and `n`.

**22.23.3.3** `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate ( const MatType &  $V$ , arma::mat &  $W$ , const arma::mat &  $H$  ) [inline]`

The update rule for the basis matrix  $W$ .

The function takes in all the matrices and only changes the value of the  $W$  matrix.

#### Parameters

$V$	Input matrix to be factorized.
$W$	Basis matrix to be updated.
$H$	Encoding matrix.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition at line 45 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

References `currentUserIndex`, `kw`, `n`, and `u`.

### 22.23.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.23.4.1** `size_t mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::currentUserIndex [private]`

Definition at line 101 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `HUpdate()`, `Initialize()`, and `WUpdate()`.

22.23.4.2 `double mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::kh` `[private]`

Definition at line 96 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `HUpdate()`.

22.23.4.3 `double mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::kw` `[private]`

Definition at line 95 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `WUpdate()`.

22.23.4.4 `size_t mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::m` `[private]`

Definition at line 99 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `HUpdate()`, and `Initialize()`.

22.23.4.5 `size_t mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::n` `[private]`

Definition at line 98 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `HUpdate()`, `Initialize()`, and `WUpdate()`.

22.23.4.6 `double mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::u` `[private]`

Definition at line 94 of file `svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`.

Referenced by `HUpdate()`, and `WUpdate()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/amf/update_rules/svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp`

## 22.24 mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **ValidationRMSETermination** (MatType &V, size\_t **num\_test\_points**, double **tolerance**=1e-5, size\_t max←Iterations=10000, size\_t reverseStepTolerance=3)
- const double & **Index** ()
- void **Initialize** (const MatType &)
- bool **IsConverged** (arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)
- const size\_t & **Iteration** ()
- const size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()

### Private Attributes

- double **c\_index**
- double **c\_indexOld**
- arma::mat **H**

- bool **isCopy**
- size\_t **iteration**
- size\_t **maxIterations**
- size\_t **num\_test\_points**
- size\_t **reverseStepCount**
- size\_t **reverseStepTolerance**
- double **rmse**
- double **rmseOld**
- arma::Mat< double > **test\_points**
- double **tolerance**
- arma::mat **W**

### 22.24.1 Detailed Description

template<class MatType>class mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >

Definition at line 24 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

### 22.24.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.24.2.1 template<class MatType > mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::ValidationRMSETermination ( MatType & V, size\_t num\_test\_points, double tolerance = 1e-5, size\_t maxIterations = 10000, size\_t reverseStepTolerance = 3 ) [inline]

Definition at line 27 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::num\_test\_points, and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::test\_points.

### 22.24.3 Member Function Documentation

22.24.3.1 template<class MatType > const double& mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Index ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 134 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmse.

22.24.3.2 template<class MatType > void mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize ( const MatType & ) [inline]

Definition at line 60 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::c\_index, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::c\_indexOld, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::isCopy, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::iteration, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::reverseStepCount, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmse, and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmseOld.

**22.24.3.3** `template<class MatType > bool mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged ( arma::mat & W, arma::mat & H ) [inline]`

Definition at line 74 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::c\_index, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::c\_indexOld, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::H, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::isCopy, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::iteration, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::maxIterations, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::num\_test\_points, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::reverseStepCount, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::reverseStepTolerance, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmse, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmseOld, mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::test\_points, and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::W.

**22.24.3.4** `template<class MatType > const size_t& mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Iteration ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 136 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::iteration.

**22.24.3.5** `template<class MatType > const size_t& mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 138 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

References mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::maxIterations.

## 22.24.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.24.4.1** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::c_index [private]`

Definition at line 158 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize(), and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged().

**22.24.4.2** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::c_indexOld [private]`

Definition at line 157 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize(), and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged().

**22.24.4.3** `template<class MatType > arma::mat mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::H [private]`

Definition at line 156 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged().

**22.24.4.4** `template<class MatType > bool mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::isCopy`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 154 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.24.4.5** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::iteration`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 144 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Iteration()`.

**22.24.4.6** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::maxIterations`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 142 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::MaxIterations()`.

**22.24.4.7** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::num_test_points`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 143 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`, and `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::ValidationRMSETermination()`.

**22.24.4.8** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::reverseStepCount`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 152 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.24.4.9** `template<class MatType > size_t mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::reverseStepTolerance`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 151 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged()`.

**22.24.4.10** `template<class MatType > double mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmse`  
`[private]`

Definition at line 149 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.



Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Index(), mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize(), and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged().

**22.24.4.11** `template<class MatType> double mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::rmseOld`  
[private]

Definition at line 148 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::Initialize(), and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged().

**22.24.4.12** `template<class MatType> arma::Mat<double> mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::test_points` [private]

Definition at line 146 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged(), and mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::ValidationRMSETermination().

**22.24.4.13** `template<class MatType> double mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::tolerance`  
[private]

Definition at line 141 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

**22.24.4.14** `template<class MatType> arma::mat mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::W`  
[private]

Definition at line 155 of file validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >::IsConverged().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/**validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp**

## 22.25 mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType > Class Template Reference

Ball bound encloses a set of points at a specific distance (radius) from a specific point (center).

### Public Types

- typedef TMetricType **MetricType**  
*Need this for Binary Space Partition Tree.*
- typedef VecType **Vec**

### Public Member Functions

- **BallBound** ()  
*Empty Constructor.*

- **BallBound** (const size\_t dimension)  
*Create the ball bound with the specified dimensionality.*
- **BallBound** (const double radius, const VecType &center)  
*Create the ball bound with the specified radius and center.*
- **BallBound** (const **BallBound** &other)  
*Copy constructor. To prevent memory leaks.*
- **~BallBound** ()  
*Destructor to release allocated memory.*
- const VecType & **Center** () const  
*Get the center point of the ball.*
- VecType & **Center** ()  
*Modify the center point of the ball.*
- void **Centroid** (VecType &centroid) const  
*Place the centroid of **BallBound** (p. 165) into the given vector.*
- bool **Contains** (const VecType &point) const  
*Determines if a point is within this bound.*
- double **Diameter** () const  
*Returns the diameter of the ballbound.*
- double **Dim** () const  
*Get the dimensionality of the ball.*
- template<typename OtherVecType >  
double **MaxDistance** (const OtherVecType &point, typename boost::enable\_if< **IsVector**< OtherVecType > >  
\*=0) const  
*Computes maximum distance.*
- double **MaxDistance** (const **BallBound** &other) const  
*Computes maximum distance.*
- TMetricType **Metric** () const  
*Returns the distance metric used in this bound.*
- template<typename OtherVecType >  
double **MinDistance** (const OtherVecType &point, typename boost::enable\_if< **IsVector**< OtherVecType > >  
\*=0) const  
*Calculates minimum bound-to-point squared distance.*
- double **MinDistance** (const **BallBound** &other) const  
*Calculates minimum bound-to-bound squared distance.*
- double **MinWidth** () const  
*Get the minimum width of the bound (this is same as the diameter).*
- **BallBound** & **operator=** (const **BallBound** &other)  
*For the same reason as the Copy Constructor. To prevent memory leaks.*
- **math::Range operator[]** (const size\_t i) const  
*Get the range in a certain dimension.*
- const **BallBound** & **operator|**= (const **BallBound** &other)  
*Expand the bound to include the given node.*
- template<typename MatType >  
const **BallBound** & **operator|**= (const MatType &data)  
*Expand the bound to include the given point.*
- double **Radius** () const  
*Get the radius of the ball.*
- double & **Radius** ()

*Modify the radius of the ball.*

- `template<typename OtherVecType > math::Range RangeDistance (const OtherVecType &other, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< OtherVecType > > * = 0) const`

*Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-point distance.*

- `math::Range RangeDistance (const BallBound &other) const`

*Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-bound distance.*

- `std::string ToString () const`

*Returns a string representation of this object.*

## Private Attributes

- `VecType center`

*The center of the ball bound.*

- `TMetricType * metric`

*The metric used in this bound.*

- `bool ownsMetric`

*To know whether this object allocated memory to the metric member variable.*

- `double radius`

*The radius of the ball bound.*

## 22.25.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> class mlpack::bound::BallBound<
VecType, TMetricType >
```

Ball bound encloses a set of points at a specific distance (radius) from a specific point (center).

TMetricType is the custom metric type that defaults to the Euclidean (L2) distance.

Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (arma::vec or arma::sp_vec).
<i>TMetricType</i>	metric type used in the distance measure.

Definition at line 34 of file ballbound.hpp.

## 22.25.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.25.2.1 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> typedef TMetricType mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::MetricType`

Need this for Binary Space Partition Tree.

Definition at line 39 of file ballbound.hpp.

22.25.2.2 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> typedef VecType mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Vec`

Definition at line 37 of file ballbound.hpp.

### 22.25.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.25.3.1 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>>  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::BallBound ( )`

Empty Constructor.

22.25.3.2 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>>  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::BallBound ( const size_t dimension )`

Create the ball bound with the specified dimensionality.

Parameters

<i>dimension</i>	Dimensionality of ball bound.
------------------	-------------------------------

22.25.3.3 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>>  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::BallBound ( const double radius, const VecType & center  
)`

Create the ball bound with the specified radius and center.

Parameters

<i>radius</i>	Radius of ball bound.
<i>center</i>	Center of ball bound.

22.25.3.4 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>>  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::BallBound ( const BallBound< VecType, TMetricType  
> & other )`

Copy constructor. To prevent memory leaks.

22.25.3.5 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>>  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::~~BallBound ( )`

Destructor to release allocated memory.

### 22.25.4 Member Function Documentation

22.25.4.1 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> const VecType&  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Center ( ) const [inline]`

Get the center point of the ball.

Definition at line 95 of file ballbound.hpp.

References `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::center`.

22.25.4.2 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> VecType& mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Center ( ) [inline]`

Modify the center point of the ball.

Definition at line 97 of file ballbound.hpp.

References mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::center.

22.25.4.3 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> void mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Centroid ( VecType & centroid ) const [inline]`

Place the centroid of **BallBound** (p. 165) into the given vector.

Parameters

<i>centroid</i>	Vector which the centroid will be written to.
-----------------	---

Definition at line 121 of file ballbound.hpp.

References mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::center.

22.25.4.4 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> bool mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Contains ( const VecType & point ) const`

Determines if a point is within this bound.

22.25.4.5 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Diameter ( ) const [inline]`

Returns the diameter of the ballbound.

Definition at line 183 of file ballbound.hpp.

References mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::radius.

22.25.4.6 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Dim ( ) const [inline]`

Get the dimensionality of the ball.

Definition at line 100 of file ballbound.hpp.

22.25.4.7 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> template<typename OtherVecType > double mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::MaxDistance ( const OtherVecType & point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< OtherVecType > > * = 0 ) const`

Computes maximum distance.

22.25.4.8 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::MaxDistance ( const BallBound< VecType, TMetricType > & other ) const`

Computes maximum distance.

22.25.4.9 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> TMetricType  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Metric ( ) const [inline]`

Returns the distance metric used in this bound.

Definition at line 188 of file ballbound.hpp.

References `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::metric`.

22.25.4.10 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> template<typename  
OtherVecType > double mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::MinDistance ( const OtherVecType  
& point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< OtherVecType > > * = 0 ) const`

Calculates minimum bound-to-point squared distance.

22.25.4.11 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::MinDistance ( const BallBound< VecType, TMetricType  
> & other ) const`

Calculates minimum bound-to-bound squared distance.

22.25.4.12 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::MinWidth ( ) const [inline]`

Get the minimum width of the bound (this is same as the diameter).

For ball bounds, width along all dimensions remain same.

Definition at line 106 of file ballbound.hpp.

22.25.4.13 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> BallBound&  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::operator= ( const BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >  
& other )`

For the same reason as the Copy Constructor. To prevent memory leaks.

22.25.4.14 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> math::Range  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::operator[] ( const size_t i ) const`

Get the range in a certain dimension.

22.25.4.15 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> const BallBound&  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::operator|= ( const BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >  
& other )`

Expand the bound to include the given node.

22.25.4.16 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> template<typename MatType > const BallBound& mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::operator|=( const MatType & data )`

Expand the bound to include the given point.

The centroid is recalculated to be the center of all of the given points.

Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of matrix; could be arma::mat, arma::spmat, or a vector.
<i>data</i>	Data points to add.

22.25.4.17 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Radius ( ) const [inline]`

Get the radius of the ball.

Definition at line 90 of file ballbound.hpp.

References mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::radius.

22.25.4.18 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double& mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Radius ( ) [inline]`

Modify the radius of the ball.

Definition at line 92 of file ballbound.hpp.

References mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::radius.

22.25.4.19 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> template<typename OtherVecType > math::Range mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::RangeDistance ( const OtherVecType & other, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< OtherVecType > > * = 0 ) const`

Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-point distance.

22.25.4.20 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> math::Range mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::RangeDistance ( const BallBound< VecType, TMetricType > & other ) const`

Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-bound distance.

Example: bound1.MinDistanceSq(other) for minimum distance.

22.25.4.21 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> std::string mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.25.5 Member Data Documentation

22.25.5.1 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> VecType  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::center [private]`

The center of the ball bound.

Definition at line 47 of file ballbound.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Center()`, and `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Centroid()`.

22.25.5.2 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> TMetricType*  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::metric [private]`

The metric used in this bound.

Definition at line 50 of file ballbound.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Metric()`.

22.25.5.3 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> bool  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::ownsMetric [private]`

To know whether this object allocated memory to the metric member variable.

This will be true except in the copy constructor and the overloaded assignment operator. We need this to know whether we should delete the metric member variable in the destructor.

Definition at line 58 of file ballbound.hpp.

22.25.5.4 `template<typename VecType = arma::vec, typename TMetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>> double  
mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::radius [private]`

The radius of the ball bound.

Definition at line 44 of file ballbound.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Diameter()`, and `mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >::Radius()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

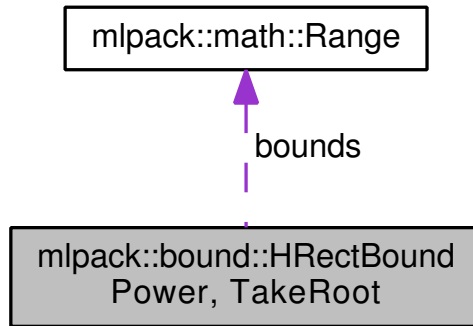
- `src/mlpack/core/tree/ballbound.hpp`

## 22.26 `mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >` Class Template Reference

Hyper-rectangle bound for an L-metric.



Collaboration diagram for mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >:



## Public Types

- typedef **metric::LMetric**< Power, TakeRoot > **MetricType**  
*This is the metric type that this bound is using.*

## Public Member Functions

- **HRectBound** ()  
*Empty constructor; creates a bound of dimensionality 0.*
- **HRectBound** (const size\_t dimension)  
*Initializes to specified dimensionality with each dimension the empty set.*
- **HRectBound** (const **HRectBound** &other)  
*Copy constructor; necessary to prevent memory leaks.*
- **~HRectBound** ()  
*Destructor: clean up memory.*
- void **Centroid** (arma::vec &centroid) const  
*Calculates the centroid of the range, placing it into the given vector.*
- void **Clear** ()  
*Resets all dimensions to the empty set (so that this bound contains nothing).*
- template<typename VecType >  
bool **Contains** (const VecType &point) const  
*Determines if a point is within this bound.*
- double **Diameter** () const  
*Returns the diameter of the hyperrectangle (that is, the longest diagonal).*
- size\_t **Dim** () const  
*Gets the dimensionality.*
- template<typename VecType >  
double **MaxDistance** (const VecType &point, typename boost::enable\_if< **IsVector**< VecType > > \* = 0) const  
*Calculates maximum bound-to-point squared distance.*
- double **MaxDistance** (const **HRectBound** &other) const  
*Computes maximum distance.*
- template<typename VecType >  
double **MinDistance** (const VecType &point, typename boost::enable\_if< **IsVector**< VecType > > \* = 0) const

- Calculates minimum bound-to-point distance.*
  - double **MinDistance** (const **HRectBound** &other) const
- Calculates minimum bound-to-bound distance.*
  - double **MinWidth** () const
- Get the minimum width of the bound.*
  - double & **MinWidth** ()
- Modify the minimum width of the bound.*
  - **HRectBound** & **operator=** (const **HRectBound** &other)
- Same as copy constructor; necessary to prevent memory leaks.*
  - **math::Range** & **operator[]** (const size\_t i)
- Get the range for a particular dimension.*
  - const **math::Range** & **operator[]** (const size\_t i) const
- Modify the range for a particular dimension. No bounds checking.*
  - template<typename MatType >  
**HRectBound** & **operator|=** (const MatType &data)
- Expands this region to include new points.*
  - **HRectBound** & **operator|=** (const **HRectBound** &other)
- Expands this region to encompass another bound.*
  - **math::Range RangeDistance** (const **HRectBound** &other) const
- Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-bound distance.*
  - template<typename VecType >  
**math::Range RangeDistance** (const VecType &point, typename boost::enable\_if< **IsVector**< VecType > >  
\*=0) const
- Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-point distance.*
  - std::string **ToString** () const
- Returns a string representation of this object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static **MetricType Metric** ()
- Return the metric associated with this bound.*

## Private Attributes

- **math::Range** \* **bounds**
- The bounds for each dimension.*
- size\_t **dim**
- The dimensionality of the bound.*
- double **minWidth**
- Cached minimum width of bound.*

## 22.26.1 Detailed Description

```
template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true>class mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >
```

Hyper-rectangle bound for an L-metric.

This should be used in conjunction with the **LMetric** class. Be sure to use the same template parameters for **LMetric** as you do for **HRectBound** (p. 172) – otherwise odd results may occur.

## Template Parameters

<i>Power</i>	The metric to use; use 2 for Euclidean (L2).
<i>TakeRoot</i>	Whether or not the root should be taken (see LMetric documentation).

Definition at line 36 of file hrectbound.hpp.

## 22.26.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.26.2.1 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> typedef metric::LMetric<Power, TakeRoot>  
mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MetricType`

This is the metric type that this bound is using.

Definition at line 40 of file hrectbound.hpp.

## 22.26.3 Constructor &amp; Destructor Documentation

22.26.3.1 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::HRectBound  
( )`

Empty constructor; creates a bound of dimensionality 0.

22.26.3.2 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::HRectBound  
( const size_t dimension )`

Initializes to specified dimensionality with each dimension the empty set.

22.26.3.3 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::HRectBound  
( const HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > & other )`

Copy constructor; necessary to prevent memory leaks.

22.26.3.4 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot  
>::~~HRectBound( )`

Destructor: clean up memory.

## 22.26.4 Member Function Documentation

22.26.4.1 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> void mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Centroid ( arma::vec & centroid ) const`

Calculates the centroid of the range, placing it into the given vector.

## Parameters

<i>centroid</i>	Vector which the centroid will be written to.
-----------------	---

22.26.4.2 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> void mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Clear ( )`

Resets all dimensions to the empty set (so that this bound contains nothing).

22.26.4.3 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename VecType > bool mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Contains ( const VecType & point ) const`

Determines if a point is within this bound.

22.26.4.4 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> double mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Diameter ( ) const`

Returns the diameter of the hyperrectangle (that is, the longest diagonal).

22.26.4.5 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> size_t mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Dim ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the dimensionality.

Definition at line 68 of file hrectbound.hpp.

References mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::dim.

22.26.4.6 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename VecType > double mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MaxDistance ( const VecType & point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > > * = 0 ) const`

Calculates maximum bound-to-point squared distance.

Parameters

<i>point</i>	Point to which the maximum distance is requested.
--------------	---

22.26.4.7 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> double mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MaxDistance ( const HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > & other ) const`

Computes maximum distance.

Parameters

<i>other</i>	Bound to which the maximum distance is requested.
--------------	---

22.26.4.8 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> static MetricType mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Metric ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return the metric associated with this bound.

Because it is an LMetric, it cannot store state, so we can make it on the fly. It is also static because the metric is only dependent on the template arguments.

Definition at line 175 of file hrectbound.hpp.

```
22.26.4.9  template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename VecType > double mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MinDistance ( const VecType & point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > > * = 0 ) const
```

Calculates minimum bound-to-point distance.

Parameters

<i>point</i>	Point to which the minimum distance is requested.
--------------	---

```
22.26.4.10  template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> double mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MinDistance ( const HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > & other ) const
```

Calculates minimum bound-to-bound distance.

Parameters

<i>other</i>	Bound to which the minimum distance is requested.
--------------	---

```
22.26.4.11  template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> double mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MinWidth ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the minimum width of the bound.

Definition at line 77 of file hrectbound.hpp.

References mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::minWidth.

```
22.26.4.12  template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> double& mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MinWidth ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the minimum width of the bound.

Definition at line 79 of file hrectbound.hpp.

References mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::minWidth.

```
22.26.4.13  template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> HRectBound& mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::operator= ( const HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > & other )
```

Same as copy constructor; necessary to prevent memory leaks.

```
22.26.4.14  template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> math::Range& mpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::operator[] ( const size_t i ) [inline]
```

Get the range for a particular dimension.

No bounds checking. Be careful: this may make **MinWidth()** (p. 177) invalid.

Definition at line 72 of file hrectbound.hpp.

References `mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::bounds`.

22.26.4.15 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> const math::Range& mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::operator[] ( const size_t i ) const [inline]`

Modify the range for a particular dimension. No bounds checking.

Definition at line 74 of file hrectbound.hpp.

References `mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::bounds`.

22.26.4.16 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename MatType > HRectBound& mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::operator|= ( const MatType & data )`

Expands this region to include new points.

Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of matrix; could be Mat, SpMat, a subview, or just a vector.
----------------	---

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data points to expand this region to include.
-------------	---

22.26.4.17 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> HRectBound& mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::operator|= ( const HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > & other )`

Expands this region to encompass another bound.

22.26.4.18 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> math::Range mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::RangeDistance ( const HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot > & other ) const`

Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-bound distance.

Parameters

<i>other</i>	Bound to which the minimum and maximum distances are requested.
--------------	---

22.26.4.19 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename VecType > math::Range mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::RangeDistance ( const VecType & point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > > * = 0 ) const`

Calculates minimum and maximum bound-to-point distance.

Parameters

<i>point</i>	Point to which the minimum and maximum distances are requested.
--------------	---

22.26.4.20 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> std::string mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.26.5 Member Data Documentation

22.26.5.1 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> math::Range* mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::bounds [private]`

The bounds for each dimension.

Definition at line 181 of file `hrectbound.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::operator[]()`.

22.26.5.2 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> size_t mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::dim [private]`

The dimensionality of the bound.

Definition at line 179 of file `hrectbound.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::Dim()`.

22.26.5.3 `template<int Power = 2, bool TakeRoot = true> double mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::minWidth [private]`

Cached minimum width of bound.

Definition at line 183 of file `hrectbound.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >::MinWidth()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/hrectbound.hpp`

## 22.27 mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType > Class Template Reference

This class implements Collaborative Filtering (**CF** (p. 179)).

### Public Member Functions

- **CF** (`arma::mat &data`, `const size_t numUsersForSimilarity=5`, `const size_t rank=0`)  
*Initialize the **CF** (p. 179) object.*
- `const arma::sp_mat & CleanedData () const`  
*Get the cleaned data matrix.*
- `const arma::mat & Data () const`  
*Get the data matrix.*
- `void Factorizer (const FactorizerType &f)`

- Sets factorizer for NMF.*
  - void **GetRecommendations** (const size\_t numRecs, arma::Mat< size\_t > &recommendations)
    - Generates the given number of recommendations for all users.*
  - void **GetRecommendations** (const size\_t numRecs, arma::Mat< size\_t > &recommendations, arma::Col< size\_t > &users)
    - Generates the given number of recommendations for the specified users.*
  - const arma::mat & **H** () const
    - Get the Item Matrix.*
  - void **NumUsersForSimilarity** (const size\_t num)
    - Sets number of users for calculating similarity.*
  - size\_t **NumUsersForSimilarity** () const
    - Gets number of users for calculating similarity.*
  - void **Rank** (const size\_t rankValue)
    - Sets rank parameter for matrix factorization.*
  - size\_t **Rank** () const
    - Gets rank parameter for matrix factorization.*
  - const arma::mat & **Rating** () const
    - Get the Rating Matrix.*
  - std::string **ToString** () const
    - Returns a string representation of this object.*
  - const arma::mat & **W** () const
    - Get the User Matrix.*

## Private Member Functions

- void **CleanData** ()
  - Converts the User, Item, Value Matrix to User-Item Table.*
- void **InsertNeighbor** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t pos, const size\_t neighbor, const double value, arma::Mat< size\_t > &recommendations, arma::mat &values) const
  - Helper function to insert a point into the recommendation matrices.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::sp\_mat **cleanedData**
  - Cleaned data matrix.*
- arma::mat **data**
  - Initial data matrix.*
- FactorizerType **factorizer**
  - Instantiated factorizer object.*
- arma::mat **h**
  - Item matrix.*
- size\_t **numUsersForSimilarity**
  - Number of users for similarity.*
- size\_t **rank**
  - Rank used for matrix factorization.*
- arma::mat **rating**
  - Rating matrix.*
- arma::mat **w**
  - User matrix.*



### 22.27.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> class mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >
```

This class implements Collaborative Filtering (**CF** (p. 179)).

This implementation presently supports Alternating Least Squares (ALS) for collaborative filtering.

A simple example of how to run Collaborative Filtering is shown below.

```
extern arma::mat data; // (user, item, rating) table
extern arma::Col<size_t> users; // users seeking recommendations
arma::Mat<size_t> recommendations; // Recommendations

CF<> cf(data); // Default options.

// Generate 10 recommendations for all users.
cf.GetRecommendations(10, recommendations);

// Generate 10 recommendations for specified users.
cf.GetRecommendations(10, recommendations, users);
```

The data matrix is a (user, item, rating) table. Each column in the matrix should have three rows. The first represents the user; the second represents the item; and the third represents the rating. The user and item, while they are in a matrix that holds doubles, should hold integer (or size\_t) values. The user and item indices are assumed to start at 0.

#### Template Parameters

<i>FactorizerType</i>	The type of matrix factorization to use to decompose the rating matrix (a W and H matrix). This must implement the method Apply(arma::sp_mat& data, size_t rank, arma::mat& W, arma::mat& H).
-----------------------	---

Definition at line 68 of file cf.hpp.

### 22.27.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.27.2.1 template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::CF ( arma::mat & data, const size_t numUsersForSimilarity = 5, const size_t rank = 0 )
```

Initialize the **CF** (p. 179) object.

Store a reference to the data that we will be using. There are parameters that can be set; default values are provided for each of them. If the rank is left unset (or is set to 0), a simple density-based heuristic will be used to choose a rank.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Initial (user, item, rating) matrix.
<i>numUsersForSimilarity</i>	Size of the neighborhood.
<i>rank</i>	Rank parameter for matrix factorization.

### 22.27.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.27.3.1 template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::CleanData ( ) [private]
```

Converts the User, Item, Value Matrix to User-Item Table.

22.27.3.2 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> const arma::sp_mat& mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::CleanedData ( ) const [inline]`

Get the cleaned data matrix.

Definition at line 130 of file cf.hpp.

References `mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::cleanedData`.

22.27.3.3 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> const arma::mat& mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::Data ( ) const [inline]`

Get the data matrix.

Definition at line 128 of file cf.hpp.

References `mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::data`.

22.27.3.4 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::Factorizer ( const FactorizerType & f ) [inline]`

Sets factorizer for NMF.

Definition at line 116 of file cf.hpp.

References `mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::factorizer`.

22.27.3.5 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::GetRecommendations ( const size_t numRecs, arma::Mat<size_t> & recommendations )`

Generates the given number of recommendations for all users.

Parameters

<i>numRecs</i>	Number of Recommendations
<i>recommendations</i>	Matrix to save recommendations into.

22.27.3.6 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::GetRecommendations ( const size_t numRecs, arma::Mat<size_t> & recommendations, arma::Col<size_t> & users )`

Generates the given number of recommendations for the specified users.

Parameters

<i>numRecs</i>	Number of Recommendations
<i>recommendations</i>	Matrix to save recommendations

<i>users</i>	Users for which recommendations are to be generated
--------------	---

22.27.3.7 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> const arma::mat& mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::H ( ) const` [inline]

Get the Item Matrix.

Definition at line 124 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::h.

22.27.3.8 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::InsertNeighbor ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t pos, const size_t neighbor, const double value, arma::Mat< size_t > & recommendations, arma::mat & values ) const` [private]

Helper function to insert a point into the recommendation matrices.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of point whose recommendations we are inserting into.
<i>pos</i>	Position in list to insert into.
<i>neighbor</i>	Index of item being inserted as a recommendation.
<i>value</i>	Value of recommendation.

22.27.3.9 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::NumUsersForSimilarity ( const size_t num )` [inline]

Sets number of users for calculating similarity.

Definition at line 86 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::numUsersForSimilarity, and mlpack::Log::Warn.

22.27.3.10 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> size_t mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::NumUsersForSimilarity ( ) const` [inline]

Gets number of users for calculating similarity.

Definition at line 98 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::numUsersForSimilarity.

22.27.3.11 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> void mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::Rank ( const size_t rankValue )` [inline]

Sets rank parameter for matrix factorization.

Definition at line 104 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::rank.

22.27.3.12 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> size_t mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::Rank ( ) const [inline]`

Gets rank parameter for matrix factorization.

Definition at line 110 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::rank.

22.27.3.13 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> const arma::mat& mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::Rating ( ) const [inline]`

Get the Rating Matrix.

Definition at line 126 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::rating.

22.27.3.14 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> std::string mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

22.27.3.15 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> const arma::mat& mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::W ( ) const [inline]`

Get the User Matrix.

Definition at line 122 of file cf.hpp.

References mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::w.

## 22.27.4 Member Data Documentation

22.27.4.1 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> arma::sp_mat mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::cleanedData [private]`

Cleaned data matrix.

Definition at line 173 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::CleanedData().

22.27.4.2 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> arma::mat mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::data [private]`

Initial data matrix.

Definition at line 159 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::cf::CF<FactorizerType>::Data().

22.27.4.3 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> FactorizerType mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::factorizer [private]`

Instantiated factorizer object.

Definition at line 165 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::Factorizer()`.

22.27.4.4 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> arma::mat mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::h [private]`

Item matrix.

Definition at line 169 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::H()`.

22.27.4.5 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> size_t mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::numUsersForSimilarity [private]`

Number of users for similarity.

Definition at line 161 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::NumUsersForSimilarity()`.

22.27.4.6 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> size_t mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::rank [private]`

Rank used for matrix factorization.

Definition at line 163 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::Rank()`.

22.27.4.7 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> arma::mat mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::rating [private]`

Rating matrix.

Definition at line 171 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::Rating()`.

22.27.4.8 `template<typename FactorizerType = amf::AMF<amf::SimpleResidueTermination, amf::RandomInitialization, amf::NMFALSUpdate>> arma::mat mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::w [private]`

User matrix.

Definition at line 167 of file cf.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::W()`.

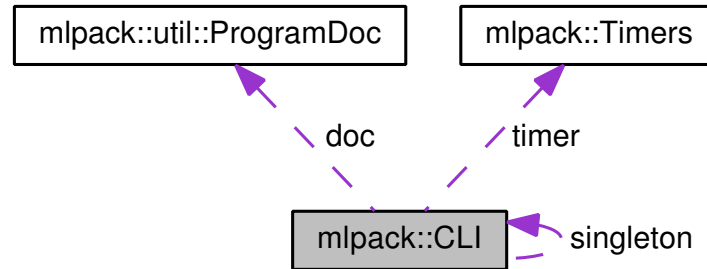
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/cf/cf.hpp`

## 22.28 mlpack::CLI Class Reference

Parses the command line for parameters and holds user-specified parameters.

Collaboration diagram for mlpack::CLI:



### Public Member Functions

- `~CLI ()`  
*Destructor.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Add** (const std::string &path, const std::string &description, const std::string &alias="", bool required=false)  
*Adds a parameter to the hierarchy; use the `PARAM_*`() macros instead of this (i.e.*
- template<class T >  
static void **Add** (const std::string &identifier, const std::string &description, const std::string &alias="", bool required=false)  
*Adds a parameter to the hierarchy; use the `PARAM_*`() macros instead of this (i.e.*
- static void **AddFlag** (const std::string &identifier, const std::string &description, const std::string &alias="")  
*Adds a flag parameter to the hierarchy; use `PARAM_FLAG()` (p. 767) instead of this.*
- static void **DefaultMessages** ()  
*Parses the parameters for 'help' and 'info'.*
- static void **Destroy** ()  
*Destroy the **CLI** (p. 186) object.*
- static std::string **GetDescription** (const std::string &identifier)  
*Get the description of the specified node.*
- template<typename T >  
static T & **GetParam** (const std::string &identifier)  
*Grab the value of type T found while parsing.*
- static **CLI** & **GetSingleton** ()  
*Retrieve the singleton.*
- static bool **HasParam** (const std::string &identifier)  
*See if the specified flag was found while parsing.*
- static std::string **HyphenateString** (const std::string &str, int padding)  
*Hyphenate a string or split it onto multiple 80-character lines, with some amount of padding on each line.*
- static void **ParseCommandLine** (int argc, char \*\*argv)

- Parses the commandline for arguments.*
- static void **ParseStream** (std::istream &stream)
  - Parses a stream for arguments.*
- static void **Print** ()
  - Print out the current hierarchy.*
- static void **PrintHelp** (const std::string &param="")
  - Print out the help info of the hierarchy.*
- static void **RegisterProgramDoc** (util::ProgramDoc \*doc)
  - Registers a ProgramDoc object, which contains documentation about the program.*
- static void **RemoveDuplicateFlags** (po::basic\_parsed\_options< char > &bpo)
  - Removes duplicate flags.*

## Public Attributes

- util::ProgramDoc \* **doc**
  - Pointer to the ProgramDoc object.*

## Private Types

- typedef std::map< std::string, std::string > **amap\_t**
  - Map for aliases, from alias to actual name.*
- typedef std::map< std::string, ParamData > **gmap\_t**
  - Map of global values.*

## Private Member Functions

- **CLI** ()
  - Make the constructor private, to preclude unauthorized instances.*
- **CLI** (const std::string &optionsName)
  - Initialize desc with a particular name.*
- **CLI** (const CLI &other)
  - Private copy constructor; we don't want copies floating around.*

## Static Private Member Functions

- static void **AddAlias** (const std::string &alias, const std::string &original)
  - Maps a given alias to a given parameter.*
- static std::string **AliasReverseLookup** (const std::string &value)
  - Returns an alias, if given the name of the original.*
- static void **RequiredOptions** ()
  - Checks that all required parameters have been specified on the command line.*
- static std::string **SanitizeString** (const std::string &str)
  - Cleans up input pathnames, rendering strings such as /foo/bar and foo/bar/ equivalent inputs.*
- static void **UpdateGmap** ()
  - Parses the values given on the command line, overriding any default values.*

## Private Attributes

- **amap\_t aliasValues**
- po::options\_description **desc**  
*The documentation and names of options.*
- bool **didParse**  
*True, if **CLI** (p. 186) was used to parse command line options.*
- **gmap\_t globalValues**
- std::string **programName**  
*Hold the name of the program for `--version`.*
- std::list< std::string > **requiredOptions**  
*Pathnames of required options.*
- **Timers timer**  
*Holds the timer objects.*
- po::variables\_map **vmap**  
*Values of the options given by user.*

## Static Private Attributes

- static **CLI \* singleton**  
*The singleton itself.*

## Friends

- class **Timer**  
*So that **Timer::Start()** (p. 564) and **Timer::Stop()** (p. 564) can access the timer variable.*

### 22.28.1 Detailed Description

Parses the command line for parameters and holds user-specified parameters.

The **CLI** (p. 186) class is a subsystem by which parameters for machine learning methods can be specified and accessed. In conjunction with the macros **PARAM\_DOUBLE**, **PARAM\_INT**, **PARAM\_STRING**, **PARAM\_FLAG**, and others, this class aims to make user configurability of MLPACK methods very easy. There are only three methods in **CLI** (p. 186) that a user should need: **CLI::ParseCommandLine()** (p. 195), **CLI::GetParam()** (p. 194), and **CLI::HasParam()** (p. 195) (in addition to the **PARAM\_\***() macros).

### 22.28.2 Adding parameters to a program

```
$ ./executable --bar=5
```

#### Note

The = is optional; a space can also be used.

A parameter is specified by using one of the following macros (this is not a complete list; see `core/io/cli.hpp`):

- **PARAM\_FLAG(ID, DESC, ALIAS)** (p. 767)



- **PARAM\_DOUBLE**(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) (p. 766)
- **PARAM\_INT**(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) (p. 768)
- **PARAM\_STRING**(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) (p. 769)

#### Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Short description of the parameter (one/two sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter.
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.

The flag (boolean) type automatically defaults to false; it is specified merely as a flag on the command line (no '=*true*' is required).

Here is an example of a few parameters being defined; this is for the AllkNN executable (methods/neighbor\_search/allknn\_main.cpp):

```
PARAM_STRING_REQ("reference_file", "File containing the reference dataset.",
    "r");
PARAM_STRING_REQ("distances_file", "File to output distances into.", "d");
PARAM_STRING_REQ("neighbors_file", "File to output neighbors into.", "n");
PARAM_INT_REQ("k", "Number of furthest neighbors to find.", "k");
PARAM_STRING("query_file", "File containing query points (optional).", "q",
    "");
PARAM_INT("leaf_size", "Leaf size for tree building.", "l", 20);
PARAM_FLAG("naive", "If true, O(n^2) naive mode is used for computation.",
    "N");
PARAM_FLAG("single_mode", "If true, single-tree search is used (as opposed "
    "to dual-tree search.", "s");
```

More documentation is available on the **PARAM\_\***() macros in the documentation for core/io/cli.hpp.

### 22.28.3 Documenting the program itself

In addition to allowing documentation for each individual parameter and module, the **PROGRAM\_INFO**() (p. 771) macro provides support for documenting the program itself. There should only be one instance of the **PROGRAM\_INFO**() (p. 771) macro. Below is an example:

```
PROGRAM_INFO("Maximum Variance Unfolding", "This program performs maximum "
    "variance unfolding on the given dataset, writing a lower-dimensional "
    "unfolded dataset to the given output file.");
```

This description should be verbose, and explain to a non-expert user what the program does and how to use it. If relevant, paper citations should be included.

### 22.28.4 Parsing the command line with CLI

To have **CLI** (p. 186) parse the command line at the beginning of code execution, only a call to **ParseCommandLine**() (p. 195) is necessary:

```
int main(int argc, char** argv)
{
    CLI::ParseCommandLine(argc, argv);

    ...
}
```

**CLI** (p. 186) provides **-help** and **-info** options which give nicely formatted documentation of each option; the documentation is generated from the **DESC** arguments in the **PARAM\_\***() macros.

### 22.28.5 Getting parameters with CLI

When the parameters have been defined, the next important thing is how to access them. For this, the **HasParam()** (p. 195) and **GetParam()** (p. 194) methods are used. For instance, to see if the user passed the flag (boolean) "naive":

```
if (CLI::HasParam("naive"))
{
    Log::Info << "Naive has been passed!" << std::endl;
}
```

To get the value of a parameter, such as a string, use **GetParam**:

```
const std::string filename = CLI::GetParam<std::string>("filename");
```

#### Note

Options should only be defined in files which define `main()` (that is, main executables). If options are defined elsewhere, they may be spuriously included into other executables and confuse users. Similarly, if your executable has options which you did not define, it is probably because the option is defined somewhere else and included in your executable.

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 523 of file `cli.hpp`.

### 22.28.6 Member Typedef Documentation

**22.28.6.1** `typedef std::map<std::string, std::string> mlpack::CLI::amap_t [private]`

Map for aliases, from alias to actual name.

Definition at line 691 of file `cli.hpp`.

**22.28.6.2** `typedef std::map<std::string, ParamData> mlpack::CLI::gmap_t [private]`

Map of global values.

Definition at line 687 of file `cli.hpp`.

### 22.28.7 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.28.7.1** `mlpack::CLI::~~CLI ( )`

Destructor.

**22.28.7.2** `mlpack::CLI::CLI ( ) [private]`

Make the constructor private, to preclude unauthorized instances.

22.28.7.3 mlpack::CLI::CLI ( const std::string & *optionsName* ) [private]

Initialize desc with a particular name.

## Parameters

<i>optionsName</i>	Name of the module, as far as boost is concerned.
--------------------	---

22.28.7.4 `mlpack::CLI::CLI ( const CLI & other ) [private]`

Private copy constructor; we don't want copies floating around.

## 22.28.8 Member Function Documentation

22.28.8.1 `static void mlpack::CLI::Add ( const std::string & path, const std::string & description, const std::string & alias = " ", bool required = false ) [static]`

Adds a parameter to the hierarchy; use the `PARAM_*`() macros instead of this (i.e.

**PARAM\_INT()** (p. 768)). Uses `char*` and not `std::string` since the vast majority of use cases will be literal strings.

## Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	The name of the parameter.
<i>description</i>	Short string description of the parameter.
<i>alias</i>	An alias for the parameter, defaults to "" which is no alias. ("").
<i>required</i>	Indicates if parameter must be set on command line.

22.28.8.2 `template<class T> static void mlpack::CLI::Add ( const std::string & identifier, const std::string & description, const std::string & alias = " ", bool required = false ) [static]`

Adds a parameter to the hierarchy; use the `PARAM_*`() macros instead of this (i.e.

**PARAM\_INT()** (p. 768)). Uses `char*` and not `std::string` since the vast majority of use cases will be literal strings. If the argument requires a parameter, you must specify a type.

## Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	The name of the parameter.
<i>description</i>	Short string description of the parameter.
<i>alias</i>	An alias for the parameter, defaults to "" which is no alias.
<i>required</i>	Indicates if parameter must be set on command line.

22.28.8.3 `static void mlpack::CLI::AddAlias ( const std::string & alias, const std::string & original ) [static], [private]`

Maps a given alias to a given parameter.

## Parameters

<i>alias</i>	The name of the alias to be mapped.
<i>original</i>	The name of the parameter to be mapped.

```
22.28.8.4 static void mpack::CLI::AddFlag ( const std::string & identifier, const std::string & description, const std::string & alias =  
      "" ) [static]
```

Adds a flag parameter to the hierarchy; use **PARAM\_FLAG()** (p. 767) instead of this.

## Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	The name of the paramater.
<i>description</i>	Short string description of the parameter.
<i>alias</i>	An alias for the parameter, defaults to "" which is no alias.

**22.28.8.5** `static std::string mlpack::CLI::AliasReverseLookup ( const std::string & value ) [static],[private]`

Returns an alias, if given the name of the original.

## Parameters

<i>value</i>	The value in a key:value pair where the key is an alias.
--------------	--

## Returns

The alias associated with value.

**22.28.8.6** `static void mlpack::CLI::DefaultMessages ( ) [static]`

Parses the parameters for 'help' and 'info'.

If found, will print out the appropriate information and kill the program.

**22.28.8.7** `static void mlpack::CLI::Destroy ( ) [static]`

Destroy the **CLI** (p. 186) object.

This resets the pointer to the singleton, so in case someone tries to access it after destruction, a new one will be made (the program will not fail).

**22.28.8.8** `static std::string mlpack::CLI::GetDescription ( const std::string & identifier ) [static]`

Get the description of the specified node.

## Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	Name of the node in question.
-------------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

Description of the node in question.

**22.28.8.9** `template<typename T> static T& mlpack::CLI::GetParam ( const std::string & identifier ) [static]`

Grab the value of type T found while parsing.

You can set the value using this reference safely.

## Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	The name of the parameter in question.
-------------------	--

**22.28.8.10** static CLI& mpack::CLI::GetSingleton ( ) [static]

Retrieve the singleton.

Not exposed to the outside, so as to spare users some ungainly x.GetSingleton().foo() syntax.

In this case, the singleton is used to store data for the static methods, as there is no point in defining static methods only to have users call private instance methods.

## Returns

The singleton instance for use in the static methods.

**22.28.8.11** static bool mpack::CLI::HasParam ( const std::string & *identifier* ) [static]

See if the specified flag was found while parsing.

## Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	The name of the parameter in question.
-------------------	--

**22.28.8.12** static std::string mpack::CLI::HyphenateString ( const std::string & *str*, int *padding* ) [static]

Hyphenate a string or split it onto multiple 80-character lines, with some amount of padding on each line.

This is used for option output.

## Parameters

<i>str</i>	String to hyphenate (splits are on ' ').
<i>padding</i>	Amount of padding on the left for each new line.

**22.28.8.13** static void mpack::CLI::ParseCommandLine ( int *argc*, char \*\* *argv* ) [static]

Parses the commandline for arguments.

## Parameters

<i>argc</i>	The number of arguments on the commandline.
<i>argv</i>	The array of arguments as strings.

**22.28.8.14** static void mpack::CLI::ParseStream ( std::istream & *stream* ) [static]

Parses a stream for arguments.

## Parameters

<i>stream</i>	The stream to be parsed.
---------------	--------------------------

**22.28.8.15** `static void mlpack::CLI::Print ( ) [static]`

Print out the current hierarchy.

**22.28.8.16** `static void mlpack::CLI::PrintHelp ( const std::string & param = " " ) [static]`

Print out the help info of the hierarchy.

**22.28.8.17** `static void mlpack::CLI::RegisterProgramDoc ( util::ProgramDoc * doc ) [static]`

Registers a ProgramDoc object, which contains documentation about the program.

If this method has been called before (that is, if two ProgramDocs are instantiated in the program), a fatal error will occur.

## Parameters

<i>doc</i>	Pointer to the ProgramDoc object.
------------	-----------------------------------

**22.28.8.18** `static void mlpack::CLI::RemoveDuplicateFlags ( po::basic_parsed_options< char > & bpo ) [static]`

Removes duplicate flags.

## Parameters

<i>bpo</i>	The basic_program_options to remove duplicate flags from.
------------	---

**22.28.8.19** `static void mlpack::CLI::RequiredOptions ( ) [static], [private]`

Checks that all required parameters have been specified on the command line.

If any have not been specified, an error message is printed and the program is terminated.

**22.28.8.20** `static std::string mlpack::CLI::SanitizeString ( const std::string & str ) [static], [private]`

Cleans up input pathnames, rendering strings such as /foo/bar and foo/bar/ equivalent inputs.

## Parameters

<i>str</i>	Input string.
------------	---------------

## Returns

Sanitized string.

**22.28.8.21** `static void mlpack::CLI::UpdateGmap ( ) [static], [private]`

Parses the values given on the command line, overriding any default values.



## 22.28.9 Friends And Related Function Documentation

### 22.28.9.1 friend class Timer [friend]

So that **Timer::Start()** (p. 564) and **Timer::Stop()** (p. 564) can access the timer variable.

Definition at line 707 of file cli.hpp.

## 22.28.10 Member Data Documentation

### 22.28.10.1 amap\_t mpack::CLI::aliasValues [private]

Definition at line 692 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.28.10.2 po::options\_description mpack::CLI::desc [private]

The documentation and names of options.

Definition at line 678 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.28.10.3 bool mpack::CLI::didParse [private]

True, if **CLI** (p. 186) was used to parse command line options.

Definition at line 698 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.28.10.4 util::ProgramDoc\* mpack::CLI::doc

Pointer to the ProgramDoc object.

Definition at line 711 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.28.10.5 gmap\_t mpack::CLI::globalValues [private]

Definition at line 688 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.28.10.6 std::string mpack::CLI::programName [private]

Hold the name of the program for `-version`.

Definition at line 701 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.28.10.7 std::list<std::string> mpack::CLI::requiredOptions [private]

Pathnames of required options.

Definition at line 684 of file cli.hpp.

**22.28.10.8 CLI\* mlpack::CLI::singleton** [static],[private]

The singleton itself.

Definition at line 695 of file cli.hpp.

**22.28.10.9 Timers mlpack::CLI::timer** [private]

Holds the timer objects.

Definition at line 704 of file cli.hpp.

**22.28.10.10 po::variables\_map mlpack::CLI::vmap** [private]

Values of the options given by user.

Definition at line 681 of file cli.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/**cli.hpp**

**22.29 mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump< MatType > Class Template Reference**

This class implements a decision stump.

**Public Member Functions**

- **DecisionStump** (const MatType &data, const arma::Row< size\_t > &labels, const size\_t classes, size\_t inp↵ BucketSize)  
*Constructor.*
- **DecisionStump** (const **DecisionStump**<> &other, const MatType &data, const arma::rowvec &weights, const arma::Row< size\_t > &labels)  
*Alternate constructor which copies parameters bucketSize and numClass from an already initiated decision stump, other.*
- const arma::Col< size\_t > **BinLabels** () const  
*Access the labels for each split bin.*
- arma::Col< size\_t > & **BinLabels** ()  
*Modify the labels for each split bin (be careful!).*
- void **Classify** (const MatType &test, arma::Row< size\_t > &predictedLabels)  
*Classification function.*
- const arma::vec & **Split** () const  
*Access the splitting values.*
- arma::vec & **Split** ()  
*Modify the splitting values (be careful!).*
- int **SplitAttribute** () const  
*Access the splitting attribute.*
- int & **SplitAttribute** ()  
*Modify the splitting attribute (be careful!).*

## Private Member Functions

- template<typename LabelType , bool isWeight>  
double **CalculateEntropy** (arma::subview\_row< LabelType > labels, int begin, const arma::rowvec &tempD)  
*Calculate the entropy of the given attribute.*
- template<typename rType >  
rType **CountMostFreq** (const arma::Row< rType > &subCols)  
*Count the most frequently occurring element in subCols.*
- template<typename rType >  
int **IsDistinct** (const arma::Row< rType > &featureRow)  
*Returns 1 if all the values of featureRow are not same.*
- void **MergeRanges** ()  
*After the "split" matrix has been set up, merge ranges with identical class labels.*
- template<bool isWeight>  
double **SetupSplitAttribute** (const arma::rowvec &attribute, const arma::Row< size\_t > &labels, const arma::rowvec &weightD)  
*Sets up attribute as if it were splitting on it and finds entropy when splitting on attribute.*
- template<bool isWeight>  
void **Train** (const MatType &data, const arma::Row< size\_t > &labels, const arma::rowvec &weightD)  
*Train the decision stump on the given data and labels.*
- template<typename rType >  
void **TrainOnAtt** (const arma::rowvec &attribute, const arma::Row< size\_t > &labels)  
*After having decided the attribute on which to split, train on that attribute.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::Col< size\_t > **binLabels**  
*Stores the labels for each splitting bin.*
- size\_t **bucketSize**  
*Size of bucket while determining splitting criterion.*
- size\_t **numClass**  
*Stores the number of classes.*
- arma::vec **split**  
*Stores the splitting values after training.*
- int **splitAttribute**  
*Stores the value of the attribute on which to split.*

### 22.29.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MatType = arma::mat> class mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >
```

This class implements a decision stump.

It constructs a single level decision tree, i.e., a decision stump. It uses entropy to decide splitting ranges.

The stump is parameterized by a splitting attribute (the dimension on which points are split), a vector of bin split values, and a vector of labels for each bin. Bin  $i$  is specified by the range  $[\text{split}[i], \text{split}[i + 1])$ . The last bin has range up to  $(\text{split}[i + 1])$  does not exist in that case). Points that are below the first bin will take the label of the first bin.

## Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of matrix that is being used (sparse or dense).
----------------	--

Definition at line 36 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

## 22.29.2 Constructor &amp; Destructor Documentation

22.29.2.1 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::DecisionStump ( const MatType & data, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels, const size_t classes, size_t inpBucketSize )`

Constructor.

Train on the provided data. Generate a decision stump from data.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Input, training data.
<i>labels</i>	Labels of training data.
<i>classes</i>	Number of distinct classes in labels.
<i>inpBucketSize</i>	Minimum size of bucket when splitting.

22.29.2.2 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::DecisionStump ( const DecisionStump<> & other, const MatType & data, const arma::rowvec & weights, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels )`

Alternate constructor which copies parameters bucketSize and numClass from an already initiated decision stump, other.

It appropriately sets the weight vector.

## Parameters

<i>other</i>	The other initiated Decision Stump object from which we copy the values.
<i>data</i>	The data on which to train this object on.
<i>D</i>	Weight vector to use while training. For boosting purposes.
<i>labels</i>	The labels of data.
<i>isWeight</i>	Whether we need to run a weighted Decision Stump.

## 22.29.3 Member Function Documentation

22.29.3.1 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> const arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::BinLabels ( ) const [inline]`

Access the labels for each split bin.

Definition at line 91 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

References `mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::binLabels`.

22.29.3.2 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::Col<size_t> & mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::BinLabels ( ) [inline]`

Modify the labels for each split bin (be careful!).

Definition at line 93 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

References mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::binLabels.

```
22.29.3.3  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> template<typename LabelType , bool isWeight> double
           mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::CalculateEntropy ( arma::subview_row< LabelType >
           labels, int begin, const arma::rowvec & tempD ) [private]
```

Calculate the entropy of the given attribute.

Parameters

<i>attribute</i>	The attribute of which we calculate the entropy.
<i>labels</i>	Corresponding labels of the attribute.
<i>isWeight</i>	Whether we need to run a weighted Decision Stump.

```
22.29.3.4  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> void mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType
           >::Classify ( const MatType & test, arma::Row< size_t > & predictedLabels )
```

Classification function.

After training, classify test, and put the predicted classes in predictedLabels.

Parameters

<i>test</i>	Testing data or data to classify.
<i>predictedLabels</i>	Vector to store the predicted classes after classifying test data.

```
22.29.3.5  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> template<typename rType > rType mlpack::decision_
           _stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::CountMostFreq ( const arma::Row< rType > & subCols )
           [private]
```

Count the most frequently occurring element in subCols.

Parameters

<i>subCols</i>	The vector in which to find the most frequently occurring element.
----------------	--

```
22.29.3.6  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> template<typename rType > int mlpack::decision_
           _stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::IsDistinct ( const arma::Row< rType > & featureRow )
           [private]
```

Returns 1 if all the values of featureRow are not same.

Parameters

<i>featureRow</i>	The attribute which is checked for identical values.
-------------------	--

```
22.29.3.7  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> void mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType
           >::MergeRanges ( ) [private]
```

After the "split" matrix has been set up, merge ranges with identical class labels.

22.29.3.8 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> template<bool isWeight> double mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::SetupSplitAttribute ( const arma::rowvec & attribute, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels, const arma::rowvec & weightD ) [private]`

Sets up attribute as if it were splitting on it and finds entropy when splitting on attribute.

Parameters

<i>attribute</i>	A row from the training data, which might be a candidate for the splitting attribute.
<i>isWeight</i>	Whether we need to run a weighted Decision Stump.

22.29.3.9 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> const arma::vec& mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::Split ( ) const [inline]`

Access the splitting values.

Definition at line 86 of file `decision_stump.hpp`.

References `mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::split`.

22.29.3.10 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::vec& mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::Split ( ) [inline]`

Modify the splitting values (be careful!).

Definition at line 88 of file `decision_stump.hpp`.

References `mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::split`.

22.29.3.11 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> int mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::SplitAttribute ( ) const [inline]`

Access the splitting attribute.

Definition at line 81 of file `decision_stump.hpp`.

References `mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::splitAttribute`.

22.29.3.12 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> int& mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::SplitAttribute ( ) [inline]`

Modify the splitting attribute (be careful!).

Definition at line 83 of file `decision_stump.hpp`.

References `mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::splitAttribute`.

22.29.3.13 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> template<bool isWeight> void mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::Train ( const MatType & data, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels, const arma::rowvec & weightD ) [private]`

Train the decision stump on the given data and labels.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to train on.
<i>labels</i>	Labels for dataset.
<i>isWeight</i>	Whether we need to run a weighted Decision Stump.

```
22.29.3.14 template<typename MatType = arma::mat> template<typename rType > void mlpack::decision_stump::
DecisionStump< MatType >::TrainOnAtt ( const arma::rowvec & attribute, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels )
[private]
```

After having decided the attribute on which to split, train on that attribute.

## Parameters

<i>attribute</i>	attribute is the attribute decided by the constructor on which we now train the decision stump.
------------------	---

## 22.29.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.29.4.1 template<typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump<
MatType >::binLabels [private]
```

Stores the labels for each splitting bin.

Definition at line 109 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::BinLabels().

```
22.29.4.2 template<typename MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType
>::bucketSize [private]
```

Size of bucket while determining splitting criterion.

Definition at line 103 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

```
22.29.4.3 template<typename MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType
>::numClass [private]
```

Stores the number of classes.

Definition at line 97 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

```
22.29.4.4 template<typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::vec mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType
>::split [private]
```

Stores the splitting values after training.

Definition at line 106 of file decision\_stump.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::Split().

22.29.4.5 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> int mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::splitAttribute [private]`

Stores the value of the attribute on which to split.

Definition at line 100 of file `decision_stump.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::decision_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >::SplitAttribute()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/decision_stump/decision_stump.hpp`

## 22.30 mlpack::det::DTree Class Reference

A density estimation tree is similar to both a decision tree and a space partitioning tree (like a kd-tree).

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::det::DTree`:



### Public Member Functions

- **DTree** ()  
*Create an empty density estimation tree.*
- **DTree** (const arma::vec &**maxVals**, const arma::vec &**minVals**, const size\_t totalPoints)  
*Create a density estimation tree with the given bounds and the given number of total points.*
- **DTree** (arma::mat &data)  
*Create a density estimation tree on the given data.*
- **DTree** (const arma::vec &**maxVals**, const arma::vec &**minVals**, const size\_t **start**, const size\_t **end**, const double **logNegError**)  
*Create a child node of a density estimation tree given the bounding box specified by maxVals and minVals, using the size given in start and end and the specified error.*
- **DTree** (const arma::vec &**maxVals**, const arma::vec &**minVals**, const size\_t totalPoints, const size\_t **start**, const size\_t **end**)  
*Create a child node of a density estimation tree given the bounding box specified by maxVals and minVals, using the size given in start and end, and calculating the error with the total number of points given.*
- **~DTree** ()  
*Clean up memory allocated by the tree.*
- double **AlphaUpper** () const  
*Return the upper part of the alpha sum.*
- double **ComputeValue** (const arma::vec &query) const  
*Compute the logarithm of the density estimate of a given query point.*
- void **ComputeVariableImportance** (arma::vec &importances) const  
*Compute the variable importance of each dimension in the learned tree.*
- size\_t **End** () const  
*Return the first index of a point not contained in this node.*



- int **FindBucket** (const arma::vec &query) const  
*Return the tag of the leaf containing the query.*
- double **Grow** (arma::mat &data, arma::Col< size\_t > &oldFromNew, const bool useVolReg=false, const size\_t maxLeafSize=10, const size\_t minLeafSize=5)  
*Greedily expand the tree.*
- **DTree \* Left** () const  
*Return the left child.*
- double **LogNegativeError** (const size\_t totalPoints) const  
*Compute the log-negative-error for this point, given the total number of points in the dataset.*
- double **LogNegError** () const  
*Return the log negative error of this node.*
- double **LogVolume** () const  
*Return the inverse of the volume of this node.*
- const arma::vec & **MaxVals** () const  
*Return the maximum values.*
- arma::vec & **MaxVals** ()  
*Modify the maximum values.*
- const arma::vec & **MinVals** () const  
*Return the minimum values.*
- arma::vec & **MinVals** ()  
*Modify the minimum values.*
- double **PruneAndUpdate** (const double oldAlpha, const size\_t points, const bool useVolReg=false)  
*Perform alpha pruning on a tree.*
- double **Ratio** () const  
*Return the ratio of points in this node to the points in the whole dataset.*
- **DTree \* Right** () const  
*Return the right child.*
- bool **Root** () const  
*Return whether or not this is the root of the tree.*
- size\_t **SplitDim** () const  
*Return the split dimension of this node.*
- double **SplitValue** () const  
*Return the split value of this node.*
- size\_t **Start** () const  
*Return the starting index of points contained in this node.*
- size\_t **SubtreeLeaves** () const  
*Return the number of leaves which are descendants of this node.*
- double **SubtreeLeavesLogNegError** () const  
*Return the log negative error of all descendants of this node.*
- int **TagTree** (const int tag=0)  
*Index the buckets for possible usage later; this results in every leaf in the tree having a specific tag (accessible with BucketTag()).*
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*
- bool **WithinRange** (const arma::vec &query) const  
*Return whether a query point is within the range of this node.*
- void **WriteTree** (FILE \*fp, const size\_t level=0) const  
*Print the tree in a depth-first manner (this function is called recursively).*

## Private Member Functions

- bool **FindSplit** (const arma::mat &data, size\_t &**splitDim**, double &**splitValue**, double &leftError, double &rightError, const size\_t minLeafSize=5) const  
*Find the dimension to split on.*
- size\_t **SplitData** (arma::mat &data, const size\_t **splitDim**, const double **splitValue**, arma::Col< size\_t > &oldFromNew) const  
*Split the data, returning the number of points left of the split.*

## Private Attributes

- double **alphaUpper**  
*Upper part of alpha sum; used for pruning.*
- int **bucketTag**  
*The tag for the leaf, used for hashing points.*
- size\_t **end**  
*The index of the last point in the dataset contained in this node (and its children).*
- **DTree \* left**  
*The left child.*
- double **logNegError**  
*log-negative-L2-error of the node.*
- double **logVolume**  
*The logarithm of the volume of the node.*
- arma::vec **maxVals**  
*Upper half of bounding box for this node.*
- arma::vec **minVals**  
*Lower half of bounding box for this node.*
- double **ratio**  
*Ratio of the number of points in the node to the total number of points.*
- **DTree \* right**  
*The right child.*
- bool **root**  
*If true, this node is the root of the tree.*
- size\_t **splitDim**  
*The splitting dimension for this node.*
- double **splitValue**  
*The split value on the splitting dimension for this node.*
- size\_t **start**  
*The index of the first point in the dataset contained in this node (and its children).*
- size\_t **subtreeLeaves**  
*Number of leaves of the subtree.*
- double **subtreeLeavesLogNegError**  
*Sum of the error of the leaves of the subtree.*

### 22.30.1 Detailed Description

A density estimation tree is similar to both a decision tree and a space partitioning tree (like a kd-tree).

Each leaf represents a constant-density hyper-rectangle. The tree is constructed in such a way as to minimize the integrated square error between the probability distribution of the tree and the observed probability distribution of the data. Because the tree is similar to a decision tree, the density estimation tree can provide very fast density estimates for a given point.

For more information, see the following paper:

```
@incollection{ram2011,
  author = {Ram, Parikshit and Gray, Alexander G.},
  title = {Density estimation trees},
  booktitle = {{Proceedings of the 17th ACM SIGKDD International Conference
    on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining}},
  series = {KDD '11},
  year = {2011},
  pages = {627--635}
}
```

Definition at line 46 of file dtree.hpp.

### 22.30.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.30.2.1 mlpack::det::DTree::DTree ( )

Create an empty density estimation tree.

#### 22.30.2.2 mlpack::det::DTree::DTree ( const arma::vec & maxVals, const arma::vec & minVals, const size\_t totalPoints )

Create a density estimation tree with the given bounds and the given number of total points.

Children will not be created.

Parameters

<i>maxVals</i>	Maximum values of the bounding box.
<i>minVals</i>	Minimum values of the bounding box.
<i>totalPoints</i>	Total number of points in the dataset.

#### 22.30.2.3 mlpack::det::DTree::DTree ( arma::mat & data )

Create a density estimation tree on the given data.

Children will be created following the procedure outlined in the paper. The data will be modified; it will be reordered similar to the way BinarySpaceTree modifies datasets.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to build tree on.
-------------	---------------------------

#### 22.30.2.4 mlpack::det::DTree::DTree ( const arma::vec & maxVals, const arma::vec & minVals, const size\_t start, const size\_t end, const double logNegError )

Create a child node of a density estimation tree given the bounding box specified by maxVals and minVals, using the size given in start and end and the specified error.

Children of this node will not be created recursively.

## Parameters

<i>maxVals</i>	Upper bound of bounding box.
<i>minVals</i>	Lower bound of bounding box.
<i>start</i>	Start of points represented by this node in the data matrix.
<i>end</i>	End of points represented by this node in the data matrix.
<i>error</i>	log-negative error of this node.

**22.30.2.5** `mlpack::det::DTree::DTree ( const arma::vec & maxVals, const arma::vec & minVals, const size_t totalPoints, const size_t start, const size_t end )`

Create a child node of a density estimation tree given the bounding box specified by *maxVals* and *minVals*, using the size given in *start* and *end*, and calculating the error with the total number of points given.

Children of this node will not be created recursively.

## Parameters

<i>maxVals</i>	Upper bound of bounding box.
<i>minVals</i>	Lower bound of bounding box.
<i>start</i>	Start of points represented by this node in the data matrix.
<i>end</i>	End of points represented by this node in the data matrix.

**22.30.2.6** `mlpack::det::DTree::~~DTree ( )`

Clean up memory allocated by the tree.

## 22.30.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.30.3.1** `double mlpack::det::DTree::AlphaUpper ( ) const [inline]`

Return the upper part of the alpha sum.

Definition at line 276 of file `dtree.hpp`.

References `alphaUpper`.

**22.30.3.2** `double mlpack::det::DTree::ComputeValue ( const arma::vec & query ) const`

Compute the logarithm of the density estimate of a given query point.

## Parameters

<i>query</i>	Point to estimate density of.
--------------	-------------------------------

**22.30.3.3** `void mlpack::det::DTree::ComputeVariableImportance ( arma::vec & importances ) const`

Compute the variable importance of each dimension in the learned tree.

## Parameters

<i>importances</i>	Vector to store the calculated importances in.
--------------------	--

22.30.3.4 `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::End ( ) const [inline]`

Return the first index of a point not contained in this node.

Definition at line 253 of file dtree.hpp.

References end.

22.30.3.5 `int mlpack::det::DTree::FindBucket ( const arma::vec & query ) const`

Return the tag of the leaf containing the query.

This is useful for generating class memberships.

## Parameters

<i>query</i>	Query to search for.
--------------	----------------------

22.30.3.6 `bool mlpack::det::DTree::FindSplit ( const arma::mat & data, size_t & splitDim, double & splitValue, double & leftError, double & rightError, const size_t minLeafSize = 5 ) const [private]`

Find the dimension to split on.

22.30.3.7 `double mlpack::det::DTree::Grow ( arma::mat & data, arma::Col< size_t > & oldFromNew, const bool useVolReg = false, const size_t maxLeafSize = 10, const size_t minLeafSize = 5 )`

Greedily expand the tree.

The points in the dataset will be reordered during tree growth.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to build tree on.
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Mappings from old points to new points.
<i>useVolReg</i>	If true, volume regularization is used.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Maximum size of a leaf.
<i>minLeafSize</i>	Minimum size of a leaf.

22.30.3.8 `DTree* mlpack::det::DTree::Left ( ) const [inline]`

Return the left child.

Definition at line 270 of file dtree.hpp.

References left.

22.30.3.9 `double mlpack::det::DTree::LogNegativeError ( const size_t totalPoints ) const`

Compute the log-negative-error for this point, given the total number of points in the dataset.

## Parameters

<i>totalPoints</i>	Total number of points in the dataset.
--------------------	--

**22.30.3.10** `double mlpack::det::DTree::LogNegError ( ) const [inline]`

Return the log negative error of this node.

Definition at line 259 of file dtree.hpp.

References `logNegError`.

**22.30.3.11** `double mlpack::det::DTree::LogVolume ( ) const [inline]`

Return the inverse of the volume of this node.

Definition at line 268 of file dtree.hpp.

References `logVolume`.

**22.30.3.12** `const arma::vec& mlpack::det::DTree::MaxVals ( ) const [inline]`

Return the maximum values.

Definition at line 279 of file dtree.hpp.

References `maxVals`.

**22.30.3.13** `arma::vec& mlpack::det::DTree::MaxVals ( ) [inline]`

Modify the maximum values.

Definition at line 281 of file dtree.hpp.

References `maxVals`.

**22.30.3.14** `const arma::vec& mlpack::det::DTree::MinVals ( ) const [inline]`

Return the minimum values.

Definition at line 284 of file dtree.hpp.

References `minVals`.

**22.30.3.15** `arma::vec& mlpack::det::DTree::MinVals ( ) [inline]`

Modify the minimum values.

Definition at line 286 of file dtree.hpp.

References `minVals`.

**22.30.3.16** `double mlpack::det::DTree::PruneAndUpdate ( const double oldAlpha, const size_t points, const bool useVolReg = false )`

Perform alpha pruning on a tree.

Returns the new value of alpha.

Parameters

<i>oldAlpha</i>	Old value of alpha.
<i>points</i>	Total number of points in dataset.
<i>useVolReg</i>	If true, volume regularization is used.

Returns

New value of alpha.

**22.30.3.17** `double mlpack::det::DTree::Ratio ( ) const [inline]`

Return the ratio of points in this node to the points in the whole dataset.

Definition at line 266 of file dtree.hpp.

References ratio.

**22.30.3.18** `DTree* mlpack::det::DTree::Right ( ) const [inline]`

Return the right child.

Definition at line 272 of file dtree.hpp.

References right.

**22.30.3.19** `bool mlpack::det::DTree::Root ( ) const [inline]`

Return whether or not this is the root of the tree.

Definition at line 274 of file dtree.hpp.

References root.

**22.30.3.20** `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::SplitData ( arma::mat & data, const size_t splitDim, const double splitValue, arma::Col< size_t > & oldFromNew ) const [private]`

Split the data, returning the number of points left of the split.

**22.30.3.21** `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::SplitDim ( ) const [inline]`

Return the split dimension of this node.

Definition at line 255 of file dtree.hpp.

References splitDim.



**22.30.3.22** `double mlpack::det::DTree::SplitValue ( ) const [inline]`

Return the split value of this node.

Definition at line 257 of file dtree.hpp.

References `splitValue`.

**22.30.3.23** `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::Start ( ) const [inline]`

Return the starting index of points contained in this node.

Definition at line 251 of file dtree.hpp.

References `start`.

**22.30.3.24** `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::SubtreeLeaves ( ) const [inline]`

Return the number of leaves which are descendants of this node.

Definition at line 263 of file dtree.hpp.

References `subtreeLeaves`.

**22.30.3.25** `double mlpack::det::DTree::SubtreeLeavesLogNegError ( ) const [inline]`

Return the log negative error of all descendants of this node.

Definition at line 261 of file dtree.hpp.

References `subtreeLeavesLogNegError`.

**22.30.3.26** `int mlpack::det::DTree::TagTree ( const int tag = 0 )`

Index the buckets for possible usage later; this results in every leaf in the tree having a specific tag (accessible with `BucketTag()`).

This function calls itself recursively.

Parameters

<i>tag</i>	Tag for the next leaf; leave at 0 for the initial call.
------------	---

**22.30.3.27** `std::string mlpack::det::DTree::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

**22.30.3.28** `bool mlpack::det::DTree::WithinRange ( const arma::vec & query ) const`

Return whether a query point is within the range of this node.

**22.30.3.29** `void mlpack::det::DTree::WriteTree ( FILE * fp, const size_t level = 0 ) const`

Print the tree in a depth-first manner (this function is called recursively).

## Parameters

<i>fp</i>	File to write the tree to.
<i>level</i>	Level of the tree (should start at 0).

## 22.30.4 Member Data Documentation

### 22.30.4.1 `double mlpack::det::DTree::alphaUpper` [private]

Upper part of alpha sum; used for pruning.

Definition at line 242 of file dtree.hpp.

Referenced by AlphaUpper().

### 22.30.4.2 `int mlpack::det::DTree::bucketTag` [private]

The tag for the leaf, used for hashing points.

Definition at line 239 of file dtree.hpp.

### 22.30.4.3 `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::end` [private]

The index of the last point in the dataset contained in this node (and its children).

Definition at line 207 of file dtree.hpp.

Referenced by End().

### 22.30.4.4 `DTree* mlpack::det::DTree::left` [private]

The left child.

Definition at line 245 of file dtree.hpp.

Referenced by Left().

### 22.30.4.5 `double mlpack::det::DTree::logNegError` [private]

log-negative-L2-error of the node.

Definition at line 221 of file dtree.hpp.

Referenced by LogNegError().

### 22.30.4.6 `double mlpack::det::DTree::logVolume` [private]

The logarithm of the volume of the node.

Definition at line 236 of file dtree.hpp.

Referenced by LogVolume().

**22.30.4.7** `arma::vec mlpack::det::DTree::maxVals` `[private]`

Upper half of bounding box for this node.

Definition at line 210 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `MaxVals()`.

**22.30.4.8** `arma::vec mlpack::det::DTree::minVals` `[private]`

Lower half of bounding box for this node.

Definition at line 212 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `MinVals()`.

**22.30.4.9** `double mlpack::det::DTree::ratio` `[private]`

Ratio of the number of points in the node to the total number of points.

Definition at line 233 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `Ratio()`.

**22.30.4.10** `DTree* mlpack::det::DTree::right` `[private]`

The right child.

Definition at line 247 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `Right()`.

**22.30.4.11** `bool mlpack::det::DTree::root` `[private]`

If true, this node is the root of the tree.

Definition at line 230 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `Root()`.

**22.30.4.12** `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::splitDim` `[private]`

The splitting dimension for this node.

Definition at line 215 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `SplitDim()`.

**22.30.4.13** `double mlpack::det::DTree::splitValue` `[private]`

The split value on the splitting dimension for this node.

Definition at line 218 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `SplitValue()`.

22.30.4.14 `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::start` [private]

The index of the first point in the dataset contained in this node (and its children).

Definition at line 204 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `Start()`.

22.30.4.15 `size_t mlpack::det::DTree::subtreeLeaves` [private]

Number of leaves of the subtree.

Definition at line 227 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `SubtreeLeaves()`.

22.30.4.16 `double mlpack::det::DTree::subtreeLeavesLogNegError` [private]

Sum of the error of the leaves of the subtree.

Definition at line 224 of file `dtree.hpp`.

Referenced by `SubtreeLeavesLogNegError()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/det/dtree.hpp`

## 22.31 `mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution` Class Reference

A discrete distribution where the only observations are discrete observations.

### Public Member Functions

- **DiscreteDistribution ()**  
*Default constructor, which creates a distribution that has no observations.*
- **DiscreteDistribution (const size\_t numObservations)**  
*Define the discrete distribution as having numObservations possible observations.*
- **DiscreteDistribution (const arma::vec &probabilities)**  
*Define the discrete distribution as having the given probabilities for each observation.*
- `size_t Dimensionality () const`  
*Get the dimensionality of the distribution.*
- `void Estimate (const arma::mat &observations)`  
*Estimate the probability distribution directly from the given observations.*
- `void Estimate (const arma::mat &observations, const arma::vec &probabilities)`  
*Estimate the probability distribution from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution.*
- `const arma::vec & Probabilities () const`  
*Return the vector of probabilities.*
- `arma::vec & Probabilities ()`  
*Modify the vector of probabilities.*

- double **Probability** (const arma::vec &observation) const  
*Return the probability of the given observation.*
- arma::vec **Random** () const  
*Return a randomly generated observation (one-dimensional vector; one observation) according to the probability distribution defined by this object.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Attributes

- arma::vec **probabilities**

### 22.31.1 Detailed Description

A discrete distribution where the only observations are discrete observations.

This is useful (for example) with discrete Hidden Markov Models, where observations are non-negative integers representing specific emissions.

No bounds checking is performed for observations, so if an invalid observation is passed (i.e. `observation > numObservations`), a crash will probably occur.

This distribution only supports one-dimensional observations, so when passing an `arma::vec` as an observation, it should only have one dimension (`vec.n_rows == 1`). Any additional dimensions will simply be ignored.

#### Note

This class, like every other class in MLPACK, uses `arma::vec` to represent observations. While a discrete distribution only has positive integers (`size_t`) as observations, these can be converted to doubles (which is what `arma::vec` holds). This distribution internally converts those doubles back into `size_t` before comparisons.

Definition at line 45 of file `discrete_distribution.hpp`.

### 22.31.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.31.2.1 mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::DiscreteDistribution ( ) [inline]

Default constructor, which creates a distribution that has no observations.

Definition at line 51 of file `discrete_distribution.hpp`.

#### 22.31.2.2 mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::DiscreteDistribution ( const size\_t numObservations ) [inline]

Define the discrete distribution as having `numObservations` possible observations.

The probability in each state will be set to  $(1 / \text{numObservations})$ .

#### Parameters

<i>numObservations</i>	Number of possible observations this distribution can have.
------------------------	---

Definition at line 61 of file `discrete_distribution.hpp`.

22.31.2.3 `mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::DiscreteDistribution ( const arma::vec & probabilities ) [inline]`

Define the discrete distribution as having the given probabilities for each observation.

## Parameters

<i>probabilities</i>	Probabilities of each possible observation.
----------------------	---

Definition at line 71 of file discrete\_distribution.hpp.

### 22.31.3 Member Function Documentation

22.31.3.1 `size_t mpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Dimensionality ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the dimensionality of the distribution.

Definition at line 87 of file discrete\_distribution.hpp.

22.31.3.2 `void mpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations )`

Estimate the probability distribution directly from the given observations.

If any of the observations is greater than numObservations, a crash is likely to occur.

## Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations.
---------------------	-----------------------

22.31.3.3 `void mpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, const arma::vec & probabilities )`

Estimate the probability distribution from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution.

## Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations.
<i>probabilities</i>	List of probabilities that each observation is actually from this distribution.

22.31.3.4 `const arma::vec& mpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Probabilities ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the vector of probabilities.

Definition at line 145 of file discrete\_distribution.hpp.

References probabilities.

22.31.3.5 `arma::vec& mpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Probabilities ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the vector of probabilities.

Definition at line 147 of file discrete\_distribution.hpp.

References probabilities.

22.31.3.6 `double mpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Probability ( const arma::vec & observation ) const` `[inline]`

Return the probability of the given observation.

If the observation is greater than the number of possible observations, then a crash will probably occur – bounds checking is not performed.

#### Parameters

<i>observation</i>	Observation to return the probability of.
--------------------	---

#### Returns

Probability of the given observation.

Definition at line 97 of file `discrete_distribution.hpp`.

References `mlpack::Log::Debug`, and probabilities.

#### 22.31.3.7 `arma::vec mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Random ( ) const`

Return a randomly generated observation (one-dimensional vector; one observation) according to the probability distribution defined by this object.

#### Returns

Random observation.

#### 22.31.3.8 `std::string mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::ToString ( ) const`

### 22.31.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 22.31.4.1 `arma::vec mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::probabilities [private]`

Definition at line 155 of file `discrete_distribution.hpp`.

Referenced by `Probabilities()`, and `Probability()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/dists/discrete_distribution.hpp`

## 22.32 `mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution` Class Reference

A single multivariate Gaussian distribution.

### Public Member Functions

- **`GaussianDistribution ( )`**  
*Default constructor, which creates a Gaussian with zero dimension.*
- **`GaussianDistribution (const size_t dimension)`**  
*Create a Gaussian distribution with zero mean and identity covariance with the given dimensionality.*
- **`GaussianDistribution (const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &covariance)`**  
*Create a Gaussian distribution with the given mean and covariance.*
- `const arma::mat & Covariance ( ) const`



- Return the covariance matrix.*

  - arma::mat & **Covariance** ()

*Return a modifiable copy of the covariance.*
- size\_t **Dimensionality** () const

*Return the dimensionality of this distribution.*
- void **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations)

*Estimate the Gaussian distribution directly from the given observations.*
- void **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations, const arma::vec &probabilities)

*Estimate the Gaussian distribution from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution.*
- const arma::vec & **Mean** () const

*Return the mean.*
- arma::vec & **Mean** ()

*Return a modifiable copy of the mean.*
- double **Probability** (const arma::vec &observation) const

*Return the probability of the given observation.*
- arma::vec **Random** () const

*Return a randomly generated observation according to the probability distribution defined by this object.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

*Returns a string representation of this object.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **covariance**

*Covariance of the distribution.*
- arma::vec **mean**

*Mean of the distribution.*

## 22.32.1 Detailed Description

A single multivariate Gaussian distribution.

Definition at line 27 of file gaussian\_distribution.hpp.

## 22.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 22.32.2.1 mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::GaussianDistribution ( ) [inline]

Default constructor, which creates a Gaussian with zero dimension.

Definition at line 39 of file gaussian\_distribution.hpp.

### 22.32.2.2 mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::GaussianDistribution ( const size\_t *dimension* ) [inline]

Create a Gaussian distribution with zero mean and identity covariance with the given dimensionality.

Definition at line 45 of file gaussian\_distribution.hpp.

**22.32.2.3** `mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::GaussianDistribution ( const arma::vec & mean, const arma::mat & covariance ) [inline]`

Create a Gaussian distribution with the given mean and covariance.

Definition at line 53 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

### 22.32.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.32.3.1** `const arma::mat& mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Covariance ( ) const [inline]`

Return the covariance matrix.

Definition at line 96 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

References `covariance`.

**22.32.3.2** `arma::mat& mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Covariance ( ) [inline]`

Return a modifiable copy of the covariance.

Definition at line 98 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

References `covariance`.

**22.32.3.3** `size_t mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Dimensionality ( ) const [inline]`

Return the dimensionality of this distribution.

Definition at line 57 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

**22.32.3.4** `void mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations )`

Estimate the Gaussian distribution directly from the given observations.

Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations.
---------------------	-----------------------

**22.32.3.5** `void mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, const arma::vec & probabilities )`

Estimate the Gaussian distribution from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution.

**22.32.3.6** `const arma::vec& mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Mean ( ) const [inline]`

Return the mean.

Definition at line 91 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

References `mean`.

22.32.3.7 `arma::vec& mpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Mean ( ) [inline]`

Return a modifiable copy of the mean.

Definition at line 93 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

References `mean`.

22.32.3.8 `double mpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Probability ( const arma::vec & observation ) const [inline]`

Return the probability of the given observation.

Definition at line 62 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

References `mpack::gmm::phi()`.

22.32.3.9 `arma::vec mpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::Random ( ) const`

Return a randomly generated observation according to the probability distribution defined by this object.

Returns

Random observation from this Gaussian distribution.

22.32.3.10 `std::string mpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.32.4 Member Data Documentation

22.32.4.1 `arma::mat mpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::covariance [private]`

Covariance of the distribution.

Definition at line 33 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

Referenced by `Covariance()`.

22.32.4.2 `arma::vec mpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution::mean [private]`

Mean of the distribution.

Definition at line 31 of file `gaussian_distribution.hpp`.

Referenced by `Mean()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mpack/core/dists/gaussian_distribution.hpp`

## 22.33 mpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution Class Reference

The multivariate Laplace distribution centered at 0 has pdf.

## Public Member Functions

- **LaplaceDistribution** ()  
*Default constructor, which creates a Laplace distribution with zero dimension and zero scale parameter.*
- **LaplaceDistribution** (const size\_t dimensionality, const double **scale**)  
*Construct the Laplace distribution with the given scale and dimensionality.*
- **LaplaceDistribution** (const arma::vec &**mean**, const double **scale**)  
*Construct the Laplace distribution with the given mean and scale parameter.*
- size\_t **Dimensionality** () const  
*Return the dimensionality of this distribution.*
- void **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations)  
*Estimate the Laplace distribution directly from the given observations.*
- void **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations, const arma::vec &probabilities)  
*Estimate the Laplace distribution from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution.*
- const arma::vec & **Mean** () const  
*Return the mean.*
- arma::vec & **Mean** ()  
*Modify the mean.*
- double **Probability** (const arma::vec &observation) const  
*Return the probability of the given observation.*
- arma::vec **Random** () const  
*Return a randomly generated observation according to the probability distribution defined by this object.*
- double **Scale** () const  
*Return the scale parameter.*
- double & **Scale** ()  
*Modify the scale parameter.*
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Return a string representation of the object.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::vec **mean**  
*Mean of the distribution.*
- double **scale**  
*Scale parameter of the distribution.*

### 22.33.1 Detailed Description

The multivariate Laplace distribution centered at 0 has pdf.

$$f(x|\theta) = \frac{1}{2\theta} \exp\left(-\frac{\|x - \mu\|}{\theta}\right)$$

given scale parameter  $\theta$  and mean  $\mu$ . This implementation assumes a diagonal covariance, but a rewrite to support arbitrary covariances is possible.

See the following paper for more information on the non-diagonal-covariance Laplace distribution and estimation techniques:

```
@article{eltoft2006multivariate,
  title={On the Multivariate Laplace Distribution},
  author={Eltoft, Torbjørn and Kim, Taesu and Lee, Te-Won},
  journal={IEEE Signal Processing Letters},
  volume={13},
  number={5},
  pages={300--304},
  year={2006}
}
```

Note that because of the diagonal covariance restriction, much of the algebra in the paper above becomes simplified, and the PDF takes roughly the same form as the univariate case.

Definition at line 51 of file laplace\_distribution.hpp.

## 22.33.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 22.33.2.1 mpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::LaplaceDistribution ( ) `[inline]`

Default constructor, which creates a Laplace distribution with zero dimension and zero scale parameter.

Definition at line 58 of file laplace\_distribution.hpp.

### 22.33.2.2 mpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::LaplaceDistribution ( const size\_t *dimensionality*, const double *scale* ) `[inline]`

Construct the Laplace distribution with the given scale and dimensionality.

The mean is initialized to zero.

Parameters

<i>dimensionality</i>	Dimensionality of distribution.
<i>scale</i>	Scale of distribution.

Definition at line 67 of file laplace\_distribution.hpp.

### 22.33.2.3 mpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::LaplaceDistribution ( const arma::vec & *mean*, const double *scale* ) `[inline]`

Construct the Laplace distribution with the given mean and scale parameter.

Parameters

<i>mean</i>	Mean of distribution.
<i>scale</i>	Scale of distribution.

Definition at line 76 of file laplace\_distribution.hpp.

## 22.33.3 Member Function Documentation

### 22.33.3.1 size\_t mpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Dimensionality ( ) const `[inline]`

Return the dimensionality of this distribution.

Definition at line 80 of file laplace\_distribution.hpp.

References `mean`.

22.33.3.2 `void mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations )`

Estimate the Laplace distribution directly from the given observations.

Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations.
---------------------	-----------------------

22.33.3.3 `void mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, const arma::vec & probabilities )`

Estimate the Laplace distribution from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution.

22.33.3.4 `const arma::vec& mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Mean ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the mean.

Definition at line 130 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

References `mean`.

22.33.3.5 `arma::vec& mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Mean ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the mean.

Definition at line 132 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

References `mean`.

22.33.3.6 `double mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Probability ( const arma::vec & observation ) const`

Return the probability of the given observation.

22.33.3.7 `arma::vec mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Random ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return a randomly generated observation according to the probability distribution defined by this object.

This is inlined for speed.

Returns

Random observation from this Laplace distribution.

Definition at line 93 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

References `mean`, and `scale`.

22.33.3.8 `double mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Scale ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the scale parameter.

Definition at line 135 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

References `scale`.

22.33.3.9 `double& mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::Scale ( ) [inline]`

Modify the scale parameter.

Definition at line 137 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

References `scale`.

22.33.3.10 `std::string mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::ToString ( ) const`

Return a string representation of the object.

## 22.33.4 Member Data Documentation

22.33.4.1 `arma::vec mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::mean [private]`

Mean of the distribution.

Definition at line 144 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

Referenced by `Dimensionality()`, `Mean()`, and `Random()`.

22.33.4.2 `double mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution::scale [private]`

Scale parameter of the distribution.

Definition at line 146 of file `laplace_distribution.hpp`.

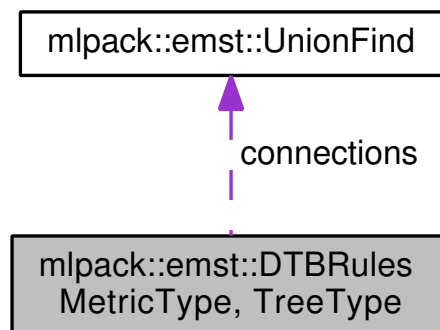
Referenced by `Random()`, and `Scale()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/dists/laplace_distribution.hpp`

## 22.34 mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >`:



## Public Types

- typedef  
**neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo**  
< TreeType > **TraversalInfoType**

## Public Member Functions

- **DTBRules** (const arma::mat &**dataSet**, **UnionFind** &**connections**, arma::vec &**neighborsDistances**, arma::Col< size\_t > &**neighborsInComponent**, arma::Col< size\_t > &**neighborsOutComponent**, MetricType &**metric**)
- double **BaseCase** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t referenceIndex)
- size\_t **BaseCases** () const  
*Get the number of base cases performed.*
- size\_t & **BaseCases** ()  
*Modify the number of base cases performed.*
- double **Rescore** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore)  
*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Rescore** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const  
*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode)  
*Get the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double baseCaseResult)  
*Get the score for recursion order, passing the base case result (in the situation where it may be needed to calculate the recursion order).*
- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode)  
*Get the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double baseCaseResult)  
*Get the score for recursion order, passing the base case result (in the situation where it may be needed to calculate the recursion order).*
- size\_t **Scores** () const  
*Get the number of node combinations that have been scored.*
- size\_t & **Scores** ()  
*Modify the number of node combinations that have been scored.*
- const **TraversalInfoType** & **TraversalInfo** () const
- **TraversalInfoType** & **TraversalInfo** ()

## Private Member Functions

- double **CalculateBound** (TreeType &queryNode) const  
*Update the bound for the given query node.*

## Private Attributes

- size\_t **baseCases**  
*The number of base cases calculated.*
- **UnionFind** & **connections**  
*Stores the tree structure so far.*



- `const arma::mat & dataSet`  
*The data points.*
- `MetricType & metric`  
*The instantiated metric.*
- `arma::vec & neighborsDistances`  
*The distance to the candidate nearest neighbor for each component.*
- `arma::Col< size_t > & neighborsInComponent`  
*The index of the point in the component that is an endpoint of the candidate edge.*
- `arma::Col< size_t > & neighborsOutComponent`  
*The index of the point outside of the component that is an endpoint of the candidate edge.*
- `size_t scores`  
*The number of node combinations that have been scored.*
- `TraversalInfoType traversalInfo`

### 22.34.1 Detailed Description

`template<typename MetricType, typename TreeType>class mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >`

Definition at line 25 of file `dtb_rules.hpp`.

### 22.34.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.34.2.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > typedef neighbor::Neighbor↔  
SearchTraversalInfo<TreeType> mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType  
>::TraversalInfoType`

Definition at line 115 of file `dtb_rules.hpp`.

### 22.34.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.34.3.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType  
>::DTBRules ( const arma::mat & dataSet, UnionFind & connections, arma::vec & neighborsDistances, arma::Col<  
size_t > & neighborsInComponent, arma::Col< size_t > & neighborsOutComponent, MetricType & metric )`

### 22.34.4 Member Function Documentation

22.34.4.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType  
>::BaseCase ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t referenceIndex )`

22.34.4.2 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType  
>::BaseCases ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of base cases performed.

Definition at line 121 of file `dtb_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::baseCases`.

22.34.4.3 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCases ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of base cases performed.

Definition at line 123 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

References `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::baseCases`.

22.34.4.4 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::CalculateBound ( TreeType & queryNode ) const [inline],[private]`

Update the bound for the given query node.

22.34.4.5 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore )`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 230) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 230)).

22.34.4.6 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Socre()</b> (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 230)).

22.34.4.7 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.

22.34.4.8 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode, const double baseCaseResult )`

Get the score for recursion order, passing the base case result (in the situation where it may be needed to calculate the recursion order).

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>baseCaseResult</i>	Result of BaseCase(queryIndex, referenceNode).

22.34.4.9 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.

22.34.4.10 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const double baseCaseResult )`

Get the score for recursion order, passing the base case result (in the situation where it may be needed to calculate the recursion order).

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
<i>baseCaseResult</i>	Result of BaseCase(queryIndex, referenceNode).

22.34.4.11 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Scores ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of node combinations that have been scored.

Definition at line 126 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

References `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::scores`.

**22.34.4.12** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Scores ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of node combinations that have been scored.

Definition at line 128 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

References `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::scores`.

**22.34.4.13** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const TraversalInfoType& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 117 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

References `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo`.

**22.34.4.14** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 118 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

References `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo`.

## 22.34.5 Member Data Documentation

**22.34.5.1** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::baseCases [private]`

The number of base cases calculated.

Definition at line 159 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCases()`.

**22.34.5.2** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > UnionFind& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::connections [private]`

Stores the tree structure so far.

Definition at line 135 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

**22.34.5.3** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::dataSet [private]`

The data points.

Definition at line 132 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

22.34.5.4 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > MetricType& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]`

The instantiated metric.

Definition at line 149 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

22.34.5.5 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::vec& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::neighborsDistances [private]`

The distance to the candidate nearest neighbor for each component.

Definition at line 138 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

22.34.5.6 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::Col<size_t>& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::neighborsInComponent [private]`

The index of the point in the component that is an endpoint of the candidate edge.

Definition at line 142 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

22.34.5.7 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::Col<size_t>& mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::neighborsOutComponent [private]`

The index of the point outside of the component that is an endpoint of the candidate edge.

Definition at line 146 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

22.34.5.8 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::scores [private]`

The number of node combinations that have been scored.

Definition at line 161 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Scores()`.

22.34.5.9 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo [private]`

Definition at line 156 of file dtb\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb_rules.hpp`

## 22.35 mlpack::emst::DTBStat Class Reference

A statistic for use with MLPACK trees, which stores the upper bound on distance to nearest neighbors and the component which this node belongs to.

## Public Member Functions

- **DTBStat** ()  
*A generic initializer.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
**DTBStat** (const TreeType &node)  
*This is called when a node is finished initializing.*
- `double` **Bound** () const  
*Get the total bound for pruning.*
- `double &` **Bound** ()  
*Modify the total bound for pruning.*
- `int` **ComponentMembership** () const  
*Get the component membership of this node.*
- `int &` **ComponentMembership** ()  
*Modify the component membership of this node.*
- `double` **MaxNeighborDistance** () const  
*Get the maximum neighbor distance.*
- `double &` **MaxNeighborDistance** ()  
*Modify the maximum neighbor distance.*
- `double` **MinNeighborDistance** () const  
*Get the minimum neighbor distance.*
- `double &` **MinNeighborDistance** ()  
*Modify the minimum neighbor distance.*

## Private Attributes

- `double` **bound**  
*Total bound for pruning.*
- `int` **componentMembership**  
*The index of the component that all points in this node belong to.*
- `double` **maxNeighborDistance**  
*Upper bound on the distance to the nearest neighbor of any point in this node.*
- `double` **minNeighborDistance**  
*Lower bound on the distance to the nearest neighbor of any point in this node.*

### 22.35.1 Detailed Description

A statistic for use with MLPACK trees, which stores the upper bound on distance to nearest neighbors and the component which this node belongs to.

Definition at line 26 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

### 22.35.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.35.2.1 `mlpack::emst::DTBStat::DTBStat ( )` [`inline`]

A generic initializer.

Sets the maximum neighbor distance to its default, and the component membership to -1 (no component).

Definition at line 51 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

22.35.2.2 `template<typename TreeType > mlpack::emst::DTBStat::DTBStat ( const TreeType & node ) [inline]`

This is called when a node is finished initializing.

We set the maximum neighbor distance to its default, and if possible, we set the component membership of the node (if it has only one point and no children).

#### Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node that has been finished.
-------------	------------------------------

Definition at line 65 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

### 22.35.3 Member Function Documentation

22.35.3.1 `double mlpack::emst::DTBStat::Bound ( ) const [inline]`

Get the total bound for pruning.

Definition at line 84 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References bound.

22.35.3.2 `double& mlpack::emst::DTBStat::Bound ( ) [inline]`

Modify the total bound for pruning.

Definition at line 86 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References bound.

22.35.3.3 `int mlpack::emst::DTBStat::ComponentMembership ( ) const [inline]`

Get the component membership of this node.

Definition at line 89 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References componentMembership.

22.35.3.4 `int& mlpack::emst::DTBStat::ComponentMembership ( ) [inline]`

Modify the component membership of this node.

Definition at line 91 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References componentMembership.

22.35.3.5 `double mlpack::emst::DTBStat::MaxNeighborDistance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the maximum neighbor distance.

Definition at line 74 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References maxNeighborDistance.

**22.35.3.6** `double& mlpack::emst::DTBStat::MaxNeighborDistance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the maximum neighbor distance.

Definition at line 76 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References `maxNeighborDistance`.

**22.35.3.7** `double mlpack::emst::DTBStat::MinNeighborDistance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the minimum neighbor distance.

Definition at line 79 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References `minNeighborDistance`.

**22.35.3.8** `double& mlpack::emst::DTBStat::MinNeighborDistance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the minimum neighbor distance.

Definition at line 81 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

References `minNeighborDistance`.

## 22.35.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.35.4.1** `double mlpack::emst::DTBStat::bound [private]`

Total bound for pruning.

Definition at line 38 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by `Bound()`.

**22.35.4.2** `int mlpack::emst::DTBStat::componentMembership [private]`

The index of the component that all points in this node belong to.

This is the same index returned by **UnionFind** (p. 247) for all points in this node. If points in this node are in different components, this value will be negative.

Definition at line 44 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by `ComponentMembership()`.

**22.35.4.3** `double mlpack::emst::DTBStat::maxNeighborDistance [private]`

Upper bound on the distance to the nearest neighbor of any point in this node.

Definition at line 31 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by `MaxNeighborDistance()`.

**22.35.4.4** `double mlpack::emst::DTBStat::minNeighborDistance [private]`

Lower bound on the distance to the nearest neighbor of any point in this node.



Definition at line 35 of file dtb\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by MinNeighborDistance().

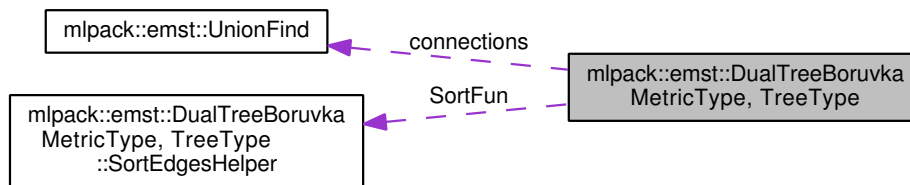
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb\_stat.hpp

## 22.36 mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

Performs the MST calculation using the Dual-Tree Boruvka algorithm, using any type of tree.

Collaboration diagram for mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >:



### Classes

- struct **SortEdgesHelper**  
*For sorting the edge list after the computation.*

### Public Member Functions

- **DualTreeBoruvka** (const typename TreeType::Mat &dataset, const bool **naive**=false, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Create the tree from the given dataset.*
- **DualTreeBoruvka** (TreeType \***tree**, const typename TreeType::Mat &dataset, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Create the **DualTreeBoruvka** (p. 237) object with an already initialized tree.*
- **~DualTreeBoruvka** ()  
*Delete the tree, if it was created inside the object.*
- void **ComputeMST** (arma::mat &results)  
*Iteratively find the nearest neighbor of each component until the MST is complete.*
- std::string **Tostring** () const  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*

### Private Member Functions

- void **AddAllEdges** ()  
*Adds all the edges found in one iteration to the list of neighbors.*
- void **AddEdge** (const size\_t e1, const size\_t e2, const double distance)  
*Adds a single edge to the edge list.*
- void **Cleanup** ()

*The values stored in the tree must be reset on each iteration.*

- void **CleanupHelper** (TreeType \*tree)

*This function resets the values in the nodes of the tree nearest neighbor distance, and checks for fully connected nodes.*

- void **EmitResults** (arma::mat &results)

*Unpermute the edge list and output it to results.*

## Private Attributes

- **UnionFind connections**

*Connections.*

- const TreeType::Mat & **data**

*Reference to the data (this is what should be used for accessing data).*

- TreeType::Mat **dataCopy**

*Copy of the data (if necessary).*

- std::vector< **EdgePair** > **edges**

*Edges.*

- MetricType **metric**

*The instantiated metric.*

- bool **naive**

*Indicates whether or not  $O(n^2)$  naive mode will be used.*

- arma::vec **neighborsDistances**

*List of edge distances.*

- arma::Col< size\_t > **neighborsInComponent**

*List of edge nodes.*

- arma::Col< size\_t > **neighborsOutComponent**

*List of edge nodes.*

- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNew**

*Permutations of points during tree building.*

- bool **ownTree**

*Indicates whether or not we "own" the tree.*

- struct  
**mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka::SortEdgesHelper SortFun**

- double **totalDist**

*Total distance of the tree.*

- TreeType \* **tree**

*Pointer to the root of the tree.*

## 22.36.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>,
DTBStat>>class mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >
```

Performs the MST calculation using the Dual-Tree Boruvka algorithm, using any type of tree.

For more information on the algorithm, see the following citation:

```
@inproceedings{
  author = {March, W.B., Ram, P., and Gray, A.G.},
  title = {{Fast Euclidean Minimum Spanning Tree: Algorithm, Analysis,
    Applications.}},
  booktitle = {Proceedings of the 16th ACM SIGKDD International Conference
    on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining}
  series = {KDD 2010},
  year = {2010}
}
```

General usage of this class might be like this:

```
extern arma::mat data; // We want to find the MST of this dataset.
DualTreeBoruvka<> dtb(data); // Create the tree with default options.

// Find the MST.
arma::mat mstResults;
dtb.ComputeMST(mstResults);
```

More advanced usage of the class can use different types of trees, pass in an already-built tree, or compute the MST using the  $O(n^2)$  naive algorithm.

#### Template Parameters

<i>MetricType</i>	The metric to use. IMPORTANT: this hasn't really been tested with anything other than the L2 metric, so user beware. Note that the tree type needs to compute bounds using the same metric as the type specified here.
<i>TreeType</i>	Type of tree to use. Should use <b>DTBStat</b> (p. 233) as a statistic.

Definition at line 83 of file dtb.hpp.

## 22.36.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.36.2.1** `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H< RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::DualTreeBoruvka ( const typename TreeType::Mat & dataset, const bool naive = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )`

Create the tree from the given dataset.

This copies the dataset to an internal copy, because tree-building modifies the dataset.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to build a tree for.
<i>naive</i>	Whether the computation should be done in $O(n^2)$ naive mode.
<i>leafSize</i>	The leaf size to be used during tree construction.

**22.36.2.2** `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H< RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::DualTreeBoruvka ( TreeType * tree, const typename TreeType::Mat & dataset, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )`

Create the **DualTreeBoruvka** (p. 237) object with an already initialized tree.

This will not copy the dataset, and can save a little processing power. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a tree with all the points in one leaf (i.e. leafSize = number of points).

## Note

Because tree-building (at least with BinarySpaceTree) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

## Parameters

<i>tree</i>	Pre-built tree.
<i>dataset</i>	Dataset corresponding to the pre-built tree.

22.36.2.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::~~DualTreeBoruvka ( )`

Delete the tree, if it was created inside the object.

## 22.36.3 Member Function Documentation

22.36.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> void mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::AddAllEdges ( )`  
[private]

Adds all the edges found in one iteration to the list of neighbors.

22.36.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> void mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::AddEdge ( const size_t e1, const size_t e2, const double distance )` [private]

Adds a single edge to the edge list.

22.36.3.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> void mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::Cleanup ( )`  
[private]

The values stored in the tree must be reset on each iteration.

22.36.3.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> void mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::CleanupHelper ( TreeType * tree )` [private]

This function resets the values in the nodes of the tree nearest neighbor distance, and checks for fully connected nodes.

22.36.3.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> void mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::ComputeMST ( arma::mat & results )`

Iteratively find the nearest neighbor of each component until the MST is complete.

The results will be a 3xN matrix (with N equal to the number of edges in the minimum spanning tree). The first row will contain the lesser index of the edge; the second row will contain the greater index of the edge; and the third row will contain the distance between the two edges.

## Parameters

<i>results</i>	Matrix which results will be stored in.
----------------	---

22.36.3.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> void mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::EmitResults ( arma::mat & results ) [private]`

Unpermute the edge list and output it to results.

22.36.3.7 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> std::string mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.36.4 Member Data Documentation

22.36.4.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔  
HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> UnionFind mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::connections [private]`

Connections.

Definition at line 103 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> const TreeType::Mat& mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::data [private]`

Reference to the data (this is what should be used for accessing data).

Definition at line 89 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> TreeType::Mat mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::dataCopy [private]`

Copy of the data (if necessary).

Definition at line 87 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↔  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> std::vector<EdgePair> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::edges [private]`

Edges.

Definition at line 100 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↵  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> MetricType mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::metric  
[private]`

The instantiated metric.

Definition at line 118 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↵  
HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> bool mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::naive  
[private]`

Indicates whether or not  $O(n^2)$  naive mode will be used.

Definition at line 97 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.7 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↵  
::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> arma::vec mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType  
>::neighborsDistances [private]`

List of edge distances.

Definition at line 112 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.8 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↵  
HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType  
>::neighborsInComponent [private]`

List of edge nodes.

Definition at line 108 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.9 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↵  
HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType  
>::neighborsOutComponent [private]`

List of edge nodes.

Definition at line 110 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.10 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::H↵  
RectBound<2>, DTBStat>> std::vector<size_t> mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType  
>::oldFromNew [private]`

Permutations of points during tree building.

Definition at line 106 of file dtb.hpp.

22.36.4.11 `template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound↵  
::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> bool mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::ownTree  
[private]`

Indicates whether or not we "own" the tree.

Definition at line 94 of file dtb.hpp.

```
22.36.4.12 template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> struct mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka::SortEdgesHelper
mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::SortFun [private]
```

```
22.36.4.13 template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> double mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::totalDist
[private]
```

Total distance of the tree.

Definition at line 115 of file dtb.hpp.

```
22.36.4.14 template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> TreeType* mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::tree
[private]
```

Pointer to the root of the tree.

Definition at line 92 of file dtb.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb.hpp

## 22.37 mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::SortEdgesHelper Struct Reference

For sorting the edge list after the computation.

### Public Member Functions

- bool **operator()** (const **EdgePair** &pairA, const **EdgePair** &pairB)

#### 22.37.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> struct mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::SortEdgesHelper
```

For sorting the edge list after the computation.

Definition at line 121 of file dtb.hpp.

#### 22.37.2 Member Function Documentation



```
22.37.2.1 template<typename MetricType = metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpace↵
Tree<bound::HRectBound<2>, DTBStat>> bool mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType
>::SortEdgesHelper::operator() ( const EdgePair & pairA, const EdgePair & pairB ) [inline]
```

Definition at line 123 of file dtb.hpp.

References mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Distance().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb.hpp

## 22.38 mlpack::emst::EdgePair Class Reference

An edge pair is simply two indices and a distance.

### Public Member Functions

- **EdgePair** (const size\_t **lesser**, const size\_t **greater**, const double dist)  
*Initialize an **EdgePair** (p. 245) with two indices and a distance.*
- double **Distance** () const  
*Get the distance.*
- double & **Distance** ()  
*Modify the distance.*
- size\_t **Greater** () const  
*Get the greater index.*
- size\_t & **Greater** ()  
*Modify the greater index.*
- size\_t **Lesser** () const  
*Get the lesser index.*
- size\_t & **Lesser** ()  
*Modify the lesser index.*

### Private Attributes

- double **distance**  
*Distance between two indices.*
- size\_t **greater**  
*Greater index.*
- size\_t **lesser**  
*Lesser index.*

### 22.38.1 Detailed Description

An edge pair is simply two indices and a distance.

It is used as the basic element of an edge list when computing a minimum spanning tree.

Definition at line 30 of file edge\_pair.hpp.

## 22.38.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.38.2.1 `mlpack::emst::EdgePair::EdgePair ( const size_t lesser, const size_t greater, const double dist )` `[inline]`

Initialize an **EdgePair** (p. 245) with two indices and a distance.

The indices are called lesser and greater, implying that they be sorted before calling Init. However, this is not necessary for functionality; it is just a way to keep the edge list organized in other code.

Definition at line 47 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `mlpack::Log::Assert()`.

## 22.38.3 Member Function Documentation

22.38.3.1 `double mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Distance ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the distance.

Definition at line 65 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `distance`.

Referenced by `mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::SortEdgesHelper::operator()()`.

22.38.3.2 `double& mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Distance ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the distance.

Definition at line 67 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `distance`.

22.38.3.3 `size_t mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Greater ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the greater index.

Definition at line 60 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `greater`.

22.38.3.4 `size_t& mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Greater ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the greater index.

Definition at line 62 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `greater`.

22.38.3.5 `size_t mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Lesser ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the lesser index.

Definition at line 55 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `lesser`.

22.38.3.6 `size_t& mlpack::emst::EdgePair::Lesser ( )` [inline]

Modify the lesser index.

Definition at line 57 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

References `lesser`.

## 22.38.4 Member Data Documentation

22.38.4.1 `double mlpack::emst::EdgePair::distance` [private]

Distance between two indices.

Definition at line 38 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

Referenced by `Distance()`.

22.38.4.2 `size_t mlpack::emst::EdgePair::greater` [private]

Greater index.

Definition at line 36 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

Referenced by `Greater()`.

22.38.4.3 `size_t mlpack::emst::EdgePair::lesser` [private]

Lesser index.

Definition at line 34 of file `edge_pair.hpp`.

Referenced by `Lesser()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/emst/edge_pair.hpp`

## 22.39 mlpack::emst::UnionFind Class Reference

A Union-Find data structure.

### Public Member Functions

- **UnionFind** (const `size_t` size)  
*Construct the object with the given size.*
- **~UnionFind** ()  
*Destroy the object (nothing to do).*
- `size_t` **Find** (const `size_t` x)  
*Returns the component containing an element.*
- void **Union** (const `size_t` x, const `size_t` y)  
*Union the components containing x and y.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::Col< size\_t > **parent**
- arma::ivec **rank**

### 22.39.1 Detailed Description

A Union-Find data structure.

See Cormen, Rivest, & Stein for details. The structure tracks the components of a graph. Each point in the graph is initially in its own component. Calling Union(x, y) unites the components indexed by x and y. Find(x) returns the index of the component containing point x.

Definition at line 32 of file union\_find.hpp.

### 22.39.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.39.2.1** `mlpack::emst::UnionFind ( const size_t size ) [inline]`

Construct the object with the given size.

Definition at line 40 of file union\_find.hpp.

**22.39.2.2** `mlpack::emst::UnionFind::~~UnionFind ( ) [inline]`

Destroy the object (nothing to do).

Definition at line 50 of file union\_find.hpp.

### 22.39.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.39.3.1** `size_t mlpack::emst::UnionFind::Find ( const size_t x ) [inline]`

Returns the component containing an element.

#### Parameters

<code>x</code>	the component to be found
----------------	---------------------------

#### Returns

The index of the component containing x

Definition at line 58 of file union\_find.hpp.

Referenced by Union().

**22.39.3.2** `void mlpack::emst::UnionFind::Union ( const size_t x, const size_t y ) [inline]`

Union the components containing x and y.

## Parameters

$x$	one component
$y$	the other component

Definition at line 78 of file union\_find.hpp.

References Find().

## 22.39.4 Member Data Documentation

### 22.39.4.1 arma::Col<size\_t> mlpack::emst::UnionFind::parent [private]

Definition at line 35 of file union\_find.hpp.

### 22.39.4.2 arma::ivec mlpack::emst::UnionFind::rank [private]

Definition at line 36 of file union\_find.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/emst/**union\_find.hpp**

## 22.40 mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

An implementation of fast exact max-kernel search.

### Public Member Functions

- **FastMKS** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const bool **single**=false, const bool **naive**=false)  
Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using the reference set as the query set.
- **FastMKS** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const arma::mat &**querySet**, const bool **single**=false, const bool **naive**=false)  
Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using separate reference and query sets.
- **FastMKS** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, KernelType &kernel, const bool **single**=false, const bool **naive**=false)  
Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using the reference set as the query set, and with an initialized kernel.
- **FastMKS** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const arma::mat &**querySet**, KernelType &kernel, const bool **single**=false, const bool **naive**=false)  
Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using separate reference and query sets, and with an initialized kernel.
- **FastMKS** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, TreeType \***referenceTree**, const bool **single**=false, const bool **naive**=false)  
Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object with an already-initialized tree built on the reference points.
- **FastMKS** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, TreeType \***referenceTree**, const arma::mat &**querySet**, TreeType \***queryTree**, const bool **single**=false, const bool **naive**=false)  
Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object with already-initialized trees built on the reference and query points.
- **~FastMKS** ()  
Destructor for the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object.
- const **metric::IPMetric**  
< KernelType > & **Metric** () const

*Get the inner-product metric induced by the given kernel.*

- **metric::IPMetric**< KernelType > & **Metric** ()

*Modify the inner-product metric induced by the given kernel.*

- void **Search** (const size\_t k, arma::Mat< size\_t > &indices, arma::mat &products)

*Search for the maximum inner products of the query set (or if no query set was passed, the reference set is used).*

- std::string **ToString** () const

*Returns a string representation of this object.*

## Private Member Functions

- void **InsertNeighbor** (arma::Mat< size\_t > &indices, arma::mat &products, const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t pos, const size\_t neighbor, const double distance)

*Utility function. Copied too many times from too many places.*

## Private Attributes

- **metric::IPMetric**< KernelType > **metric**

*The instantiated inner-product metric induced by the given kernel.*

- bool **naive**

*If true, naive (brute-force) search is used.*

- const arma::mat & **querySet**

*The query dataset.*

- TreeType \* **queryTree**

*The tree built on the query dataset.*

- const arma::mat & **referenceSet**

*The reference dataset.*

- TreeType \* **referenceTree**

*The tree built on the reference dataset.*

- bool **single**

*If true, single-tree search is used.*

- bool **treeOwner**

*If true, this object created the trees and is responsible for them.*

## 22.40.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> class mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >
```

An implementation of fast exact max-kernel search.

Given a query dataset and a reference dataset (or optionally just a reference dataset which is also used as the query dataset), fast exact max-kernel search finds, for each point in the query dataset, the k points in the reference set with maximum kernel value  $K(p_q, p_r)$ , where k is a specified parameter and  $K()$  is a Mercer kernel.

For more information, see the following paper.

```
@inproceedings{curtin2013fast,
  title={Fast Exact Max-Kernel Search},
  author={Curtin, Ryan R. and Ram, Parikshit and Gray, Alexander G.},
  booktitle={Proceedings of the 2013 SIAM International Conference on Data Mining (SDM 13)},
  year={2013}
}
```

This class allows specification of the type of kernel and also of the type of tree. **FastMKS** (p. 249) can be run on kernels that work on arbitrary objects – however, this only works with cover trees and other trees that are built only on points in the dataset (and not centroids of regions or anything like that).

#### Template Parameters

<i>KernelType</i>	Type of kernel to run <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249) with.
<i>TreeType</i>	Type of tree to run <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249) with; it must have metric IPMetric<KernelType>.

Definition at line 61 of file fastmks.hpp.

## 22.40.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.40.2.1 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::FastMKS ( const arma::mat & referenceSet, const bool single = false, const bool naive = false )`

Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using the reference set as the query set.

Optionally, specify whether or not single-tree search or naive (brute-force) search should be used.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of data to run <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249) on.
<i>single</i>	Whether or not to run single-tree search.
<i>naive</i>	Whether or not to run brute-force (naive) search.

22.40.2.2 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::FastMKS ( const arma::mat & referenceSet, const arma::mat & querySet, const bool single = false, const bool naive = false )`

Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using separate reference and query sets.

Optionally, specify whether or not single-tree search or naive (brute-force) search should be used.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference set of data for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>single</i>	Whether or not to run single-tree search.
<i>naive</i>	Whether or not to run brute-force (naive) search.

22.40.2.3 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::FastMKS ( const arma::mat & referenceSet, KernelType & kernel, const bool single = false, const bool naive = false )`

Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using the reference set as the query set, and with an initialized kernel.

This is useful for when the kernel stores state. Optionally, specify whether or not single-tree search or naive (brute-force) search should be used.

## Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference set of data for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>kernel</i>	Initialized kernel.
<i>single</i>	Whether or not to run single-tree search.
<i>naive</i>	Whether or not to run brute-force (naive) search.

```
22.40.2.4  template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>,
            tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::FastMKS ( const
            arma::mat & referenceSet, const arma::mat & querySet, KernelType & kernel, const bool single = false, const bool
            naive = false )
```

Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object using separate reference and query sets, and with an initialized kernel.

This is useful for when the kernel stores state. Optionally, specify whether or not single-tree search or naive (brute-force) search should be used.

## Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference set of data for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>kernel</i>	Initialized kernel.
<i>single</i>	Whether or not to run single-tree search.
<i>naive</i>	Whether or not to run brute-force (naive) search.

```
22.40.2.5  template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>,
            tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::FastMKS ( const
            arma::mat & referenceSet, TreeType * referenceTree, const bool single = false, const bool naive = false )
```

Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object with an already-initialized tree built on the reference points.

Be sure that the tree is built with the metric type `IPMetric<KernelType>`. For this constructor, the reference set and the query set are the same points. Optionally, whether or not to run single-tree search or brute-force (naive) search can be specified.

## Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference set of data for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>referenceTree</i>	Tree built on reference data.
<i>single</i>	Whether or not to run single-tree search.
<i>naive</i>	Whether or not to run brute-force (naive) search.

```
22.40.2.6  template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>,
            tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::FastMKS ( const
            arma::mat & referenceSet, TreeType * referenceTree, const arma::mat & querySet, TreeType * queryTree, const bool
            single = false, const bool naive = false )
```

Create the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object with already-initialized trees built on the reference and query points.

Be sure that the trees are built with the metric type `IPMetric<KernelType>`. Optionally, whether or not to run single-tree search or naive (brute-force) search can be specified.



## Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference set of data for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>referenceTree</i>	Tree built on reference data.
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points for <b>FastMKS</b> (p. 249).
<i>queryTree</i>	Tree built on query data.
<i>single</i>	Whether or not to use single-tree search.
<i>naive</i>	Whether or not to use naive (brute-force) search.

22.40.2.7 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::~FastMKS ( )`

Destructor for the **FastMKS** (p. 249) object.

## 22.40.3 Member Function Documentation

22.40.3.1 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> void mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::InsertNeighbor ( arma::Mat< size_t > & indices, arma::mat & products, const size_t queryIndex, const size_t pos, const size_t neighbor, const double distance ) [private]`

Utility function. Copied too many times from too many places.

22.40.3.2 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> const metric::IPMetric<KernelType> & mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::Metric ( ) const [inline]`

Get the inner-product metric induced by the given kernel.

Definition at line 185 of file fastmks.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::metric.

22.40.3.3 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> metric::IPMetric<KernelType> & mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::Metric ( ) [inline]`

Modify the inner-product metric induced by the given kernel.

Definition at line 187 of file fastmks.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::metric.

22.40.3.4 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> void mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::Search ( const size_t k, arma::Mat< size_t > & indices, arma::mat & products )`

Search for the maximum inner products of the query set (or if no query set was passed, the reference set is used).

The resulting maximum inner products are stored in the products matrix and the corresponding point indices are stores in the indices matrix. The results for each point in the query set are stored in the corresponding column of the indices

and products matrices; for instance, the index of the point with maximum inner product to point 4 in the query set will be stored in row 0 and column 4 of the indices matrix.

## Parameters

<i>k</i>	The number of maximum kernels to find.
<i>indices</i>	Matrix to store resulting indices of max-kernel search in.
<i>products</i>	Matrix to store resulting max-kernel values in.

22.40.3.5 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> std::string mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.40.4 Member Data Documentation

22.40.4.1 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> metric::IPMetric<KernelType> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::metric [private]`

The instantiated inner-product metric induced by the given kernel.

Definition at line 215 of file fastmks.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::Metric().

22.40.4.2 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> bool mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::naive [private]`

If true, naive (brute-force) search is used.

Definition at line 212 of file fastmks.hpp.

22.40.4.3 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> const arma::mat& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::querySet [private]`

The query dataset.

Definition at line 198 of file fastmks.hpp.

22.40.4.4 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> TreeType* mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::queryTree [private]`

The tree built on the query dataset.

This is NULL if there is no query set.

Definition at line 204 of file fastmks.hpp.

22.40.4.5 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> const arma::mat& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::referenceSet [private]`

The reference dataset.

Definition at line 196 of file fastmks.hpp.

22.40.4.6 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> TreeType* mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::referenceTree [private]`

The tree built on the reference dataset.

Definition at line 201 of file fastmks.hpp.

22.40.4.7 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> bool mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::single [private]`

If true, single-tree search is used.

Definition at line 210 of file fastmks.hpp.

22.40.4.8 `template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType = tree::CoverTree<metric::IPMetric<KernelType>, tree::FirstPointIsRoot, FastMKSSStat>> bool mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >::treeOwner [private]`

If true, this object created the trees and is responsible for them.

Definition at line 207 of file fastmks.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp

## 22.41 mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

The base case and pruning rules for **FastMKS** (p. 249) (fast max-kernel search).

### Public Types

- typedef  
`neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo`  
`< TreeType > TraversalInfoType`

### Public Member Functions

- **FastMKSRules** (const arma::mat &referenceSet, const arma::mat &querySet, arma::Mat< size\_t > &indices, arma::mat &products, KernelType &kernel)

- double **BaseCase** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t referenceIndex)  
*Compute the base case (kernel value) between two points.*
- size\_t **BaseCases** () const  
*Get the number of times **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called.*
- size\_t & **BaseCases** ()  
*Modify the number of times **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called.*
- double **Rescore** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const  
*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Rescore** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const  
*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode)  
*Get the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode)  
*Get the score for recursion order.*
- size\_t **Scores** () const  
*Get the number of times **Score()** (p. 260) was called.*
- size\_t & **Scores** ()  
*Modify the number of times **Score()** (p. 260) was called.*
- const **TraversallInfoType** & **TraversallInfo** () const
- **TraversallInfoType** & **TraversallInfo** ()

### Private Member Functions

- double **CalculateBound** (TreeType &queryNode) const  
*Calculate the bound for a given query node.*
- void **InsertNeighbor** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t pos, const size\_t neighbor, const double distance)  
*Utility function to insert neighbor into list of results.*

### Private Attributes

- size\_t **baseCases**  
*For benchmarking.*
- arma::Mat< size\_t > & **indices**  
*The indices of the maximum kernel results.*
- KernelType & **kernel**  
*The instantiated kernel.*
- double **lastKernel**  
*The last kernel evaluation resulting from **BaseCase()** (p. 258).*
- size\_t **lastQueryIndex**  
*The last query index **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called with.*
- size\_t **lastReferenceIndex**  
*The last reference index **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called with.*
- arma::mat & **products**  
*The maximum kernels.*
- arma::vec **queryKernels**  
*Cached query set self-kernels ( $\|q\|$  for each  $q$ ).*
- const arma::mat & **querySet**

*The query dataset.*

- arma::vec **referenceKernels**

*Cached reference set self-kernels ( $\| r \|^2$  for each  $r$ ).*

- const arma::mat & **referenceSet**

*The reference dataset.*

- size\_t **scores**

*For benchmarking.*

- **TraversallInfoType** traversallInfo

### 22.41.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType, typename TreeType> class mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >
```

The base case and pruning rules for **FastMKS** (p. 249) (fast max-kernel search).

Definition at line 29 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

### 22.41.2 Member Typedef Documentation

```
22.41.2.1 template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > typedef neighbor::NeighborSearch<
TraversallInfo<TreeType> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType
>::TraversallInfoType
```

Definition at line 101 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

### 22.41.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.41.3.1 template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType
>::FastMKSRules ( const arma::mat & referenceSet, const arma::mat & querySet, arma::Mat< size_t > & indices,
arma::mat & products, KernelType & kernel )
```

### 22.41.4 Member Function Documentation

```
22.41.4.1 template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType,
TreeType >::BaseCase ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t referenceIndex )
```

Compute the base case (kernel value) between two points.

```
22.41.4.2 template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType,
TreeType >::BaseCases ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the number of times **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called.

Definition at line 92 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::baseCases.

22.41.4.3 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::BaseCases ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of times **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called.

Definition at line 94 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::baseCases.

22.41.4.4 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::CalculateBound ( TreeType & queryNode ) const [private]`

Calculate the bound for a given query node.

22.41.4.5 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > void mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::InsertNeighbor ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t pos, const size_t neighbor, const double distance ) [private]`

Utility function to insert neighbor into list of results.

22.41.4.6 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Rescore ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that a node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 260) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 259)).

22.41.4.7 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Rescore ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that a node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to be recursed into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to be recursed into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 260) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 259)).

22.41.4.8 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate to be recursed into.

22.41.4.9 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to be recursed into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to be recursed into.

22.41.4.10 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Scores ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of times **Score()** (p. 260) was called.

Definition at line 97 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::scores.

22.41.4.11 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Scores ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of times **Score()** (p. 260) was called.

Definition at line 99 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::scores.

22.41.4.12 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > const TraversalInfoType& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 103 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::traversalInfo.



22.41.4.13 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 104 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::traversalInfo.

## 22.41.5 Member Data Documentation

22.41.5.1 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::baseCases [private]`

For benchmarking.

Definition at line 142 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::BaseCases().

22.41.5.2 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > arma::Mat<size_t>& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::indices [private]`

The indices of the maximum kernel results.

Definition at line 113 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.3 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > KernelType& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::kernel [private]`

The instantiated kernel.

Definition at line 123 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.4 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::lastKernel [private]`

The last kernel evaluation resulting from **BaseCase()** (p. 258).

Definition at line 130 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.5 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::lastQueryIndex [private]`

The last query index **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called with.

Definition at line 126 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.6 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::lastReferenceIndex [private]`

The last reference index **BaseCase()** (p. 258) was called with.

Definition at line 128 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.7 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > arma::mat& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::products [private]`

The maximum kernels.

Definition at line 115 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.8 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > arma::vec mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::queryKernels [private]`

Cached query set self-kernels ( $\| q \|^2$  for each  $q$ ).

Definition at line 118 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.9 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::querySet [private]`

The query dataset.

Definition at line 110 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.10 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > arma::vec mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::referenceKernels [private]`

Cached reference set self-kernels ( $\| r \|^2$  for each  $r$ ).

Definition at line 120 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.11 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::referenceSet [private]`

The reference dataset.

Definition at line 108 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

22.41.5.12 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::scores [private]`

For benchmarking.

Definition at line 144 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::Scores()`.

22.41.5.13 `template<typename KernelType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::traversalInfo [private]`

Definition at line 146 of file fastmks\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks_rules.hpp`

## 22.42 mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat Class Reference

The statistic used in trees with **FastMKS** (p. 249).

### Public Member Functions

- **FastMKSSStat** ()  
*Default initialization.*
- template<typename TreeType >  
**FastMKSSStat** (const TreeType &node)  
*Initialize this statistic for the given tree node.*
- double **Bound** () const  
*Get the bound.*
- double & **Bound** ()  
*Modify the bound.*
- double **LastKernel** () const  
*Get the last kernel evaluation.*
- double & **LastKernel** ()  
*Modify the last kernel evaluation.*
- void \* **LastKernelNode** () const  
*Get the address of the node corresponding to the last distance evaluation.*
- void \*& **LastKernelNode** ()  
*Modify the address of the node corresponding to the last distance evaluation.*
- double **SelfKernel** () const  
*Get the self-kernel.*
- double & **SelfKernel** ()  
*Modify the self-kernel.*

### Private Attributes

- double **bound**  
*The bound for pruning.*
- double **lastKernel**  
*The last kernel evaluation.*
- void \* **lastKernelNode**  
*The node corresponding to the last kernel evaluation.*
- double **selfKernel**  
*The self-kernel evaluation:  $\sqrt{K(\text{centroid}, \text{centroid})}$ .*

#### 22.42.1 Detailed Description

The statistic used in trees with **FastMKS** (p. 249).

This stores both the bound and the self-kernels for each node in the tree.

Definition at line 27 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

## 22.42.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 22.42.2.1 `mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::FastMKStat ( )` `[inline]`

Default initialization.

Definition at line 33 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

### 22.42.2.2 `template<typename TreeType> mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::FastMKStat ( const TreeType & node )` `[inline]`

Initialize this statistic for the given tree node.

The `TreeType`'s metric better be `IPMetric` with some kernel type (that is, `Metric().Kernel()` must exist).

Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node that this statistic is built for.
-------------	--

Definition at line 48 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

References `selfKernel`.

## 22.42.3 Member Function Documentation

### 22.42.3.1 `double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::Bound ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the bound.

Definition at line 88 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

References `bound`.

### 22.42.3.2 `double& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::Bound ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the bound.

Definition at line 90 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

References `bound`.

### 22.42.3.3 `double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::LastKernel ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the last kernel evaluation.

Definition at line 93 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

References `lastKernel`.

### 22.42.3.4 `double& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::LastKernel ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the last kernel evaluation.

Definition at line 95 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

References `lastKernel`.

**22.42.3.5** `void* mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::LastKernelNode ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the address of the node corresponding to the last distance evaluation.

Definition at line 98 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

References lastKernelNode.

**22.42.3.6** `void*& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::LastKernelNode ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the address of the node corresponding to the last distance evaluation.

Definition at line 101 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

References lastKernelNode.

**22.42.3.7** `double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::SelfKernel ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the self-kernel.

Definition at line 83 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

References selfKernel.

**22.42.3.8** `double& mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::SelfKernel ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the self-kernel.

Definition at line 85 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

References selfKernel.

## 22.42.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.42.4.1** `double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::bound` `[private]`

The bound for pruning.

Definition at line 105 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by Bound().

**22.42.4.2** `double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::lastKernel` `[private]`

The last kernel evaluation.

Definition at line 111 of file fastmks\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by LastKernel().

**22.42.4.3** `void* mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat::lastKernelNode` `[private]`

The node corresponding to the last kernel evaluation.

This has to be void otherwise we get recursive template arguments.

Definition at line 115 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

Referenced by `LastKernelNode()`.

**22.42.4.4** `double mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat::selfKernel` `[private]`

The self-kernel evaluation: `sqrt(K(centroid, centroid))`.

Definition at line 108 of file `fastmks_stat.hpp`.

Referenced by `FastMKStat()`, and `SelfKernel()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks_stat.hpp`

## 22.43 `mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint` Class Reference

Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **ApplyConstraint** (`arma::mat &covariance`)

*Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal.*

#### 22.43.1 Detailed Description

Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal.

Definition at line 25 of file `diagonal_constraint.hpp`.

#### 22.43.2 Member Function Documentation

**22.43.2.1** `static void mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint::ApplyConstraint ( arma::mat & covariance )` `[inline], [static]`

Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal.

Definition at line 29 of file `diagonal_constraint.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/gmm/diagonal_constraint.hpp`

## 22.44 `mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint` Class Reference

Given a vector of eigenvalue ratios, ensure that the covariance matrix always has those eigenvalue ratios.

## Public Member Functions

- **EigenvalueRatioConstraint** (const arma::vec &ratios)  
*Create the **EigenvalueRatioConstraint** (p. 266) object with the given vector of eigenvalue ratios.*
- void **ApplyConstraint** (arma::mat &covariance) const  
*Apply the eigenvalue ratio constraint to the given covariance matrix.*

## Private Attributes

- const arma::vec & **ratios**  
*Ratios for eigenvalues.*

### 22.44.1 Detailed Description

Given a vector of eigenvalue ratios, ensure that the covariance matrix always has those eigenvalue ratios.

When you create this object, make sure that the vector of ratios that you pass does not go out of scope, because this object holds a reference to that vector instead of copying it.

Definition at line 28 of file eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp.

### 22.44.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.44.2.1 mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint::EigenvalueRatioConstraint ( const arma::vec & ratios ) [inline]

Create the **EigenvalueRatioConstraint** (p. 266) object with the given vector of eigenvalue ratios.

These ratios are with respect to the first eigenvalue, which is the largest eigenvalue, so the first element of the vector should be 1. In addition, all other elements should be less than or equal to 1.

Definition at line 37 of file eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp.

References mlpack::Log::Fatal, and mlpack::Log::Warn.

### 22.44.3 Member Function Documentation

22.44.3.1 void mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint::ApplyConstraint ( arma::mat & covariance ) const [inline]

Apply the eigenvalue ratio constraint to the given covariance matrix.

Definition at line 62 of file eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp.

References ratios.

### 22.44.4 Member Data Documentation

22.44.4.1 const arma::vec& mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint::ratios [private]

Ratios for eigenvalues.

Definition at line 81 of file eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp.

Referenced by ApplyConstraint().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/gmm/eigenvalue_ratio_constraint.hpp`

## 22.45 `mlpack::gmm::EMFit`< `InitialClusteringType`, `CovarianceConstraintPolicy` > Class Template Reference

This class contains methods which can fit a **GMM** (p. 273) to observations using the EM algorithm.

### Public Member Functions

- **EMFit** (const size\_t **maxIterations**=300, const double **tolerance**=1e-10, InitialClusteringType clusterer=InitialClusteringType(), CovarianceConstraintPolicy constraint=CovarianceConstraintPolicy())  
Construct the **EMFit** (p. 268) object, optionally passing an InitialClusteringType object (just in case it needs to store state).
- const InitialClusteringType & **Clusterer** () const  
Get the clusterer.
- InitialClusteringType & **Clusterer** ()  
Modify the clusterer.
- const CovarianceConstraintPolicy & **Constraint** () const  
Get the covariance constraint policy class.
- CovarianceConstraintPolicy & **Constraint** ()  
Modify the covariance constraint policy class.
- void **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations, std::vector< arma::vec > &means, std::vector< arma::mat > &covariances, arma::vec &weights, const bool useInitialModel=false)  
Fit the observations to a Gaussian mixture model (**GMM** (p. 273)) using the EM algorithm.
- void **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations, const arma::vec &probabilities, std::vector< arma::vec > &means, std::vector< arma::mat > &covariances, arma::vec &weights, const bool useInitialModel=false)  
Fit the observations to a Gaussian mixture model (**GMM** (p. 273)) using the EM algorithm, taking into account the probabilities of each point being from this mixture.
- size\_t **MaxIterations** () const  
Get the maximum number of iterations of the EM algorithm.
- size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()  
Modify the maximum number of iterations of the EM algorithm.
- double **Tolerance** () const  
Get the tolerance for the convergence of the EM algorithm.
- double & **Tolerance** ()  
Modify the tolerance for the convergence of the EM algorithm.

### Private Member Functions

- void **InitialClustering** (const arma::mat &observations, std::vector< arma::vec > &means, std::vector< arma::mat > &covariances, arma::vec &weights)  
Run the clusterer, and then turn the cluster assignments into Gaussians.
- double **LogLikelihood** (const arma::mat &data, const std::vector< arma::vec > &means, const std::vector< arma::mat > &covariances, const arma::vec &weights) const  
Calculate the log-likelihood of a model.



## Private Attributes

- InitialClusteringType **clusterer**  
*Object which will perform the clustering.*
- CovarianceConstraintPolicy **constraint**  
*Object which applies constraints to the covariance matrix.*
- size\_t **maxIterations**  
*Maximum iterations of EM algorithm.*
- double **tolerance**  
*Tolerance for convergence of EM.*

### 22.45.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> class mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >
```

This class contains methods which can fit a **GMM** (p. 273) to observations using the EM algorithm.

It requires an initial clustering mechanism, which is by default the KMeans algorithm. The clustering mechanism must implement the following method:

- void Cluster(const arma::mat& observations, const size\_t clusters, arma::Col<size\_t>& assignments);

This method should create 'clusters' clusters, and return the assignment of each point to a cluster.

Definition at line 43 of file em\_fit.hpp.

### 22.45.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.45.2.1 template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::EMFit ( const size_t maxIterations = 300, const double tolerance = 1e-10, InitialClusteringType clusterer = InitialClusteringType(), CovarianceConstraintPolicy constraint = CovarianceConstraintPolicy() )
```

Construct the **EMFit** (p. 268) object, optionally passing an InitialClusteringType object (just in case it needs to store state).

Setting the maximum number of iterations to 0 means that the EM algorithm will iterate until convergence (with the given tolerance).

The parameter forcePositive controls whether or not the covariance matrices are checked for positive definiteness at each iteration. This could be a time-consuming task, so, if you know your data is well-behaved, you can set it to false and save some runtime.

#### Parameters

<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations for EM.
<i>tolerance</i>	Log-likelihood tolerance required for convergence.

<i>forcePositive</i>	Check for positive-definiteness of each covariance matrix at each iteration.
<i>clusterer</i>	Object which will perform the initial clustering.

### 22.45.3 Member Function Documentation

22.45.3.1 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> const InitialClusteringType& mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Clusterer ( ) const [inline]`

Get the clusterer.

Definition at line 114 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

References `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::clusterer`.

22.45.3.2 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> InitialClusteringType& mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Clusterer ( ) [inline]`

Modify the clusterer.

Definition at line 116 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

References `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::clusterer`.

22.45.3.3 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> const CovarianceConstraintPolicy& mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Constraint ( ) const [inline]`

Get the covariance constraint policy class.

Definition at line 119 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

References `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::constraint`.

22.45.3.4 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> CovarianceConstraintPolicy& mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Constraint ( ) [inline]`

Modify the covariance constraint policy class.

Definition at line 121 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

References `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::constraint`.

22.45.3.5 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> void mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, std::vector< arma::vec > & means, std::vector< arma::mat > & covariances, arma::vec & weights, const bool useInitialModel = false )`

Fit the observations to a Gaussian mixture model (**GMM** (p. 273)) using the EM algorithm.

The size of the vectors (indicating the number of components) must already be set. Optionally, if `useInitialModel` is set to true, then the model given in the means, covariances, and weights parameters is used as the initial model, instead of using the `InitialClusteringType::Cluster()` option.

## 22.45 mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy > Class Template Reference 271

### Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations to train on.
<i>means</i>	Vector to store trained means in.
<i>covariances</i>	Vector to store trained covariances in.
<i>weights</i>	Vector to store a priori weights in.
<i>useInitialModel</i>	If true, the given model is used for the initial clustering.

```
22.45.3.6  template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
PositiveDefiniteConstraint> void mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
>::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, const arma::vec & probabilities, std::vector< arma::vec > & means,
std::vector< arma::mat > & covariances, arma::vec & weights, const bool useInitialModel = false )
```

Fit the observations to a Gaussian mixture model (**GMM** (p.273)) using the EM algorithm, taking into account the probabilities of each point being from this mixture.

The size of the vectors (indicating the number of components) must already be set. Optionally, if *useInitialModel* is set to true, then the model given in the means, covariances, and weights parameters is used as the initial model, instead of using the *InitialClusteringType::Cluster()* option.

### Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations to train on.
<i>probabilities</i>	Probability of each point being from this model.
<i>means</i>	Vector to store trained means in.
<i>covariances</i>	Vector to store trained covariances in.
<i>weights</i>	Vector to store a priori weights in.
<i>useInitialModel</i>	If true, the given model is used for the initial clustering.

```
22.45.3.7  template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
PositiveDefiniteConstraint> void mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
>::InitialClustering ( const arma::mat & observations, std::vector< arma::vec > & means, std::vector< arma::mat > &
covariances, arma::vec & weights ) [private]
```

Run the clusterer, and then turn the cluster assignments into Gaussians.

This is a helper function for both overloads of **Estimate()** (p.270). The vectors must be already set to the number of clusters.

### Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations.
<i>means</i>	Vector to store means in.
<i>covariances</i>	Vector to store covariances in.
<i>weights</i>	Vector to store a priori weights in.

```
22.45.3.8  template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
PositiveDefiniteConstraint> double mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
>::LogLikelihood ( const arma::mat & data, const std::vector< arma::vec > & means, const std::vector< arma::mat >
& covariances, const arma::vec & weights ) const [private]
```

Calculate the log-likelihood of a model.

Yes, this is reimplemented in the **GMM** (p.273) code. Intuition suggests that the log-likelihood is not the best way to determine if the EM algorithm has converged.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>means</i>	Vector of means.
<i>covariances</i>	Vector of covariance matrices.
<i>weights</i>	Vector of a priori weights.

```
22.45.3.9  template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
           PositiveDefiniteConstraint> size_t mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
           >::MaxIterations ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the maximum number of iterations of the EM algorithm.

Definition at line 124 of file em\_fit.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::maxIterations.

```
22.45.3.10 template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
           PositiveDefiniteConstraint> size_t& mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
           >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the maximum number of iterations of the EM algorithm.

Definition at line 126 of file em\_fit.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::maxIterations.

```
22.45.3.11 template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
           PositiveDefiniteConstraint> double mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
           >::Tolerance ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the tolerance for the convergence of the EM algorithm.

Definition at line 129 of file em\_fit.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::tolerance.

```
22.45.3.12 template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy =
           PositiveDefiniteConstraint> double& mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy
           >::Tolerance ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the tolerance for the convergence of the EM algorithm.

Definition at line 131 of file em\_fit.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::tolerance.

## 22.45.4 Member Data Documentation

22.45.4.1 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> InitialClusteringType mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::clusterer [private]`

Object which will perform the clustering.

Definition at line 169 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Clusterer()`.

22.45.4.2 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> CovarianceConstraintPolicy mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::constraint [private]`

Object which applies constraints to the covariance matrix.

Definition at line 171 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Constraint()`.

22.45.4.3 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> size_t mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::maxIterations [private]`

Maximum iterations of EM algorithm.

Definition at line 165 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::MaxIterations()`.

22.45.4.4 `template<typename InitialClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>, typename CovarianceConstraintPolicy = PositiveDefiniteConstraint> double mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::tolerance [private]`

Tolerance for convergence of EM.

Definition at line 167 of file `em_fit.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, CovarianceConstraintPolicy >::Tolerance()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/gmm/em_fit.hpp`

## 22.46 mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType > Class Template Reference

A Gaussian Mixture Model (**GMM** (p. 273)).

### Public Member Functions

- **GMM** ()  
*Create an empty Gaussian Mixture Model, with zero gaussians.*
- **GMM** (const size\_t **gaussians**, const size\_t **dimensionality**)

- Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given number of Gaussians, each of which have the specified dimensionality.
- **GMM** (const size\_t **gaussians**, const size\_t **dimensionality**, FittingType &fitter)  
Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given number of Gaussians, each of which have the specified dimensionality.
  - **GMM** (const std::vector< arma::vec > &**means**, const std::vector< arma::mat > &**covariances**, const arma::vec &**weights**)  
Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given means, covariances, and weights.
  - **GMM** (const std::vector< arma::vec > &**means**, const std::vector< arma::mat > &**covariances**, const arma::vec &**weights**, FittingType &fitter)  
Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given means, covariances, and weights, and use the given initialized FittingType class.
  - template<typename OtherFittingType >  
**GMM** (const **GMM**< OtherFittingType > &other)  
Copy constructor for GMMs which use different fitting types.
  - **GMM** (const **GMM** &other)  
Copy constructor for GMMs using the same fitting type.
  - void **Classify** (const arma::mat &observations, arma::Col< size\_t > &labels) const  
Classify the given observations as being from an individual component in this **GMM** (p. 273).
  - const std::vector< arma::mat > &**Covariances** () const  
Return a const reference to the vector of covariance matrices (sigma).
  - std::vector< arma::mat > &**Covariances** ()  
Return a reference to the vector of covariance matrices (sigma).
  - size\_t **Dimensionality** () const  
Return the dimensionality of the model.
  - size\_t & **Dimensionality** ()  
Modify the dimensionality of the model.
  - double **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations, const size\_t trials=1, const bool useExistingModel=false)  
Estimate the probability distribution directly from the given observations, using the given algorithm in the FittingType class to fit the data.
  - double **Estimate** (const arma::mat &observations, const arma::vec &probabilities, const size\_t trials=1, const bool useExistingModel=false)  
Estimate the probability distribution directly from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution, and using the given algorithm in the FittingType class to fit the data.
  - const FittingType & **Fitter** () const  
Return a const reference to the fitting type.
  - FittingType & **Fitter** ()  
Return a reference to the fitting type.
  - size\_t **Gaussians** () const  
Return the number of gaussians in the model.
  - size\_t & **Gaussians** ()  
Modify the number of gaussians in the model.
  - void **Load** (const std::string &filename)  
Load a **GMM** (p. 273) from an XML file.
  - const std::vector< arma::vec > &**Means** () const  
Return a const reference to the vector of means (mu).
  - std::vector< arma::vec > &**Means** ()  
Return a reference to the vector of means (mu).
  - template<typename OtherFittingType >  
**GMM & operator=** (const **GMM**< OtherFittingType > &other)  
Copy operator for GMMs which use different fitting types.

- **GMM & operator=** (const **GMM** &other)  
*Copy operator for GMMs which use the same fitting type.*
- double **Probability** (const arma::vec &observation) const  
*Return the probability that the given observation came from this distribution.*
- double **Probability** (const arma::vec &observation, const size\_t component) const  
*Return the probability that the given observation came from the given Gaussian component in this distribution.*
- arma::vec **Random** () const  
*Return a randomly generated observation according to the probability distribution defined by this object.*
- void **Save** (const std::string &filename) const  
*Save a **GMM** (p. 273) to an XML file.*
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*
- const arma::vec & **Weights** () const  
*Return a const reference to the a priori weights of each Gaussian.*
- arma::vec & **Weights** ()  
*Return a reference to the a priori weights of each Gaussian.*

## Private Member Functions

- double **LogLikelihood** (const arma::mat &dataPoints, const std::vector< arma::vec > &means, const std::vector< arma::mat > &covars, const arma::vec &weights) const  
*This function computes the loglikelihood of the given model.*

## Private Attributes

- std::vector< arma::mat > **covariances**  
*Vector of covariances; one for each Gaussian.*
- size\_t **dimensionality**  
*The dimensionality of the model.*
- FittingType & **fitter**  
*Reference to the fitting object we should use.*
- size\_t **gaussians**  
*The number of Gaussians in the model.*
- FittingType **localFitter**  
*Locally-stored fitting object; in case the user did not pass one.*
- std::vector< arma::vec > **means**  
*Vector of means; one for each Gaussian.*
- arma::vec **weights**  
*Vector of a priori weights for each Gaussian.*

### 22.46.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> class mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >
```

A Gaussian Mixture Model (**GMM** (p. 273)).

This class uses maximum likelihood loss functions to estimate the parameters of the **GMM** (p. 273) on a given dataset via the given fitting mechanism, defined by the FittingType template parameter. The **GMM** (p. 273) can be trained using normal data, or data with probabilities of being from this **GMM** (p. 273) (see **GMM::Estimate()** (p. 279) for more information).

The FittingType template class must provide a way for the **GMM** (p. 273) to train on data. It must provide the following two functions:

```
void Estimate(const arma::mat& observations,
              std::vector<arma::vec>& means,
              std::vector<arma::mat>& covariances,
              arma::vec& weights);

void Estimate(const arma::mat& observations,
              const arma::vec& probabilities,
              std::vector<arma::vec>& means,
              std::vector<arma::mat>& covariances,
              arma::vec& weights);
```

These functions should produce a trained **GMM** (p. 273) from the given observations and probabilities. These may modify the size of the model (by increasing the size of the mean and covariance vectors as well as the weight vectors), but the method should expect that these vectors are already set to the size of the **GMM** (p. 273) as specified in the constructor.

For a sample implementation, see the **EMFit** (p. 268) class; this class uses the EM algorithm to train a **GMM** (p. 273), and is the default fitting type.

The **GMM** (p. 273), once trained, can be used to generate random points from the distribution and estimate the probability of points being from the distribution. The parameters of the **GMM** (p. 273) can be obtained through the accessors and mutators.

Example use:

```
// Set up a mixture of 5 gaussians in a 4-dimensional space (uses the default
// EM fitting mechanism).
GMM<> g(5, 4);

// Train the GMM given the data observations.
g.Estimate(data);

// Get the probability of 'observation' being observed from this GMM.
double probability = g.Probability(observation);

// Get a random observation from the GMM.
arma::vec observation = g.Random();
```

Definition at line 81 of file gmm.hpp.

### 22.46.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.46.2.1 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( ) [inline]`

Create an empty Gaussian Mixture Model, with zero gaussians.

Definition at line 99 of file gmm.hpp.

References `mlpack::Log::Debug`.



22.46.2.2 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( const size_t gaussians, const size_t dimensionality )`

Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given number of Gaussians, each of which have the specified dimensionality.

The means and covariances will be set to 0.

Parameters

<i>gaussians</i>	Number of Gaussians in this <b>GMM</b> (p. 273).
<i>dimensionality</i>	Dimensionality of each Gaussian.

22.46.2.3 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( const size_t gaussians, const size_t dimensionality, FittingType & fitter )`

Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given number of Gaussians, each of which have the specified dimensionality.

Also, pass in an initialized FittingType class; this is useful in cases where the FittingType class needs to store some state.

Parameters

<i>gaussians</i>	Number of Gaussians in this <b>GMM</b> (p. 273).
<i>dimensionality</i>	Dimensionality of each Gaussian.
<i>fitter</i>	Initialized fitting mechanism.

22.46.2.4 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( const std::vector< arma::vec > & means, const std::vector< arma::mat > & covariances, const arma::vec & weights ) [inline]`

Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given means, covariances, and weights.

Parameters

<i>means</i>	Means of the model.
<i>covariances</i>	Covariances of the model.
<i>weights</i>	Weights of the model.

Definition at line 142 of file gmm.hpp.

22.46.2.5 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( const std::vector< arma::vec > & means, const std::vector< arma::mat > & covariances, const arma::vec & weights, FittingType & fitter ) [inline]`

Create a **GMM** (p. 273) with the given means, covariances, and weights, and use the given initialized FittingType class.

This is useful in cases where the FittingType class needs to store some state.

Parameters

<i>means</i>	Means of the model.
<i>covariances</i>	Covariances of the model.

<i>weights</i>	Weights of the model.
----------------	-----------------------

Definition at line 162 of file gmm.hpp.

22.46.2.6 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> template<typename OtherFittingType > mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( const GMM< OtherFittingType > & other )`

Copy constructor for GMMs which use different fitting types.

22.46.2.7 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GMM ( const GMM< FittingType > & other )`

Copy constructor for GMMs using the same fitting type.

This also copies the fitter.

### 22.46.3 Member Function Documentation

22.46.3.1 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> void mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Classify ( const arma::mat & observations, arma::Col< size_t > & labels ) const`

Classify the given observations as being from an individual component in this **GMM** (p. 273).

The resultant classifications are stored in the 'labels' object, and each label will be between 0 and (**Gaussians()** (p. 281) - 1). Supposing that a point was classified with label 2, and that our **GMM** (p. 273) object was called 'gmm', one could access the relevant Gaussian distribution as follows:

```
arma::vec mean = gmm.Means()[2];
arma::mat covariance = gmm.Covariances()[2];
double priorWeight = gmm.Weights()[2];
```

#### Parameters

<i>observations</i>	List of observations to classify.
<i>labels</i>	Object which will be filled with labels.

22.46.3.2 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> const std::vector<arma::mat>& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Covariances ( ) const [inline]`

Return a const reference to the vector of covariance matrices (sigma).

Definition at line 230 of file gmm.hpp.

References `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::covariances`.

22.46.3.3 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> std::vector<arma::mat>& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Covariances ( ) [inline]`

Return a reference to the vector of covariance matrices (sigma).

Definition at line 232 of file gmm.hpp.

References `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::covariances`.

22.46.3.4 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> size_t mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Dimensionality ( ) const [inline]`

Return the dimensionality of the model.

Definition at line 219 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::dimensionality.

22.46.3.5 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> size_t& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Dimensionality ( ) [inline]`

Modify the dimensionality of the model.

Careful! You will have to update each mean and covariance matrix yourself.

Definition at line 222 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::dimensionality.

22.46.3.6 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> double mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, const size_t trials = 1, const bool useExistingModel = false )`

Estimate the probability distribution directly from the given observations, using the given algorithm in the FittingType class to fit the data.

The fitting will be performed 'trials' times; from these trials, the model with the greatest log-likelihood will be selected. By default, only one trial is performed. The log-likelihood of the best fitting is returned.

Optionally, the existing model can be used as an initial model for the estimation by setting 'useExistingModel' to true. If the fitting procedure is deterministic after the initial position is given, then 'trials' should be set to 1.

#### Template Parameters

<i>FittingType</i>	The type of fitting method which should be used (EMFit<> is suggested).
--------------------	---

#### Parameters

<i>observations</i>	Observations of the model.
<i>trials</i>	Number of trials to perform; the model in these trials with the greatest log-likelihood will be selected.
<i>useExistingModel</i>	If true, the existing model is used as an initial model for the estimation.

#### Returns

The log-likelihood of the best fit.

22.46.3.7 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> double mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Estimate ( const arma::mat & observations, const arma::vec & probabilities, const size_t trials = 1, const bool useExistingModel = false )`

Estimate the probability distribution directly from the given observations, taking into account the probability of each observation actually being from this distribution, and using the given algorithm in the FittingType class to fit the data.

The fitting will be performed 'trials' times; from these trials, the model with the greatest log-likelihood will be selected. By default, only one trial is performed. The log-likelihood of the best fitting is returned.

Optionally, the existing model can be used as an initial model for the estimation by setting 'useExistingModel' to true. If the fitting procedure is deterministic after the initial position is given, then 'trials' should be set to 1.

## Parameters

<i>observations</i>	Observations of the model.
<i>probabilities</i>	Probability of each observation being from this distribution.
<i>trials</i>	Number of trials to perform; the model in these trials with the greatest log-likelihood will be selected.
<i>useExistingModel</i>	If true, the existing model is used as an initial model for the estimation.

## Returns

The log-likelihood of the best fit.

22.46.3.8 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> const FittingType& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Fitter ( ) const [inline]`

Return a const reference to the fitting type.

Definition at line 240 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::fitter.

22.46.3.9 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> FittingType& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Fitter ( ) [inline]`

Return a reference to the fitting type.

Definition at line 242 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::fitter.

22.46.3.10 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> size_t mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Gaussians ( ) const [inline]`

Return the number of gaussians in the model.

Definition at line 213 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::gaussians.

22.46.3.11 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> size_t& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Gaussians ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of gaussians in the model.

Careful! You will have to resize the means, covariances, and weights yourself.

Definition at line 216 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::gaussians.

22.46.3.12 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> void mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Load ( const std::string & filename )`

Load a **GMM** (p. 273) from an XML file.

The format of the XML file should be the same as is generated by the **Save()** (p. 283) method.

## Parameters

<i>filename</i>	Name of XML file containing model to be loaded.
-----------------	---

22.46.3.13 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> double mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::LogLikelihood ( const arma::mat & dataPoints, const std::vector< arma::vec > & means, const std::vector< arma::mat > & covars, const arma::vec & weights ) const [private]`

This function computes the loglikelihood of the given model.

This function is used by **GMM::Estimate()** (p. 279).

## Parameters

<i>dataPoints</i>	Observations to calculate the likelihood for.
<i>means</i>	Means of the given mixture model.
<i>covars</i>	Covariances of the given mixture model.
<i>weights</i>	Weights of the given mixture model.

22.46.3.14 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> const std::vector<arma::vec>& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Means ( ) const [inline]`

Return a const reference to the vector of means ( $\mu$ ).

Definition at line 225 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::means.

22.46.3.15 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> std::vector<arma::vec>& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Means ( ) [inline]`

Return a reference to the vector of means ( $\mu$ ).

Definition at line 227 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::means.

22.46.3.16 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> template<typename OtherFittingType > GMM& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::operator= ( const GMM< OtherFittingType > & other )`

Copy operator for GMMs which use different fitting types.

22.46.3.17 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> GMM& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::operator= ( const GMM< FittingType > & other )`

Copy operator for GMMs which use the same fitting type.

This also copies the fitter.

22.46.3.18 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> double mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Probability ( const arma::vec & observation ) const`

Return the probability that the given observation came from this distribution.

## Parameters

<i>observation</i>	Observation to evaluate the probability of.
--------------------	---

22.46.3.19 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> double mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Probability ( const arma::vec & observation, const size_t component ) const`

Return the probability that the given observation came from the given Gaussian component in this distribution.

## Parameters

<i>observation</i>	Observation to evaluate the probability of.
<i>component</i>	Index of the component of the <b>GMM</b> (p. 273) to be considered.

22.46.3.20 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> arma::vec mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Random ( ) const`

Return a randomly generated observation according to the probability distribution defined by this object.

## Returns

Random observation from this **GMM** (p. 273).

22.46.3.21 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> void mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Save ( const std::string & filename ) const`

Save a **GMM** (p. 273) to an XML file.

## Parameters

<i>filename</i>	Name of XML file to write to.
-----------------	-------------------------------

22.46.3.22 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> std::string mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

22.46.3.23 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> const arma::vec& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Weights ( ) const [inline]`

Return a const reference to the a priori weights of each Gaussian.

Definition at line 235 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::weights.

22.46.3.24 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> arma::vec& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Weights ( ) [inline]`

Return a reference to the a priori weights of each Gaussian.

Definition at line 237 of file gmm.hpp.

References mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::weights.

## 22.46.4 Member Data Documentation

22.46.4.1 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> std::vector<arma::mat> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::covariances [private]`

Vector of covariances; one for each Gaussian.

Definition at line 91 of file gmm.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Covariances()`.

22.46.4.2 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> size_t mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::dimensionality [private]`

The dimensionality of the model.

Definition at line 87 of file gmm.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Dimensionality()`.

22.46.4.3 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> FittingType& mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::fitter [private]`

Reference to the fitting object we should use.

Definition at line 368 of file gmm.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Fitter()`.

22.46.4.4 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> size_t mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::gaussians [private]`

The number of Gaussians in the model.

Definition at line 85 of file gmm.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Gaussians()`.

22.46.4.5 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> FittingType mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::localFitter [private]`

Locally-stored fitting object; in case the user did not pass one.

Definition at line 365 of file gmm.hpp.

22.46.4.6 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> std::vector<arma::vec> mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::means [private]`

Vector of means; one for each Gaussian.

Definition at line 89 of file gmm.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Means()`.



22.46.4.7 `template<typename FittingType = EMFit<>> arma::vec mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::weights`  
`[private]`

Vector of a priori weights for each Gaussian.

Definition at line 93 of file gmm.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::Weights()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/gmm/gmm.hpp`

## 22.47 mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint Class Reference

This class enforces no constraint on the covariance matrix.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **ApplyConstraint** (const arma::mat &)  
*Do nothing, and do not modify the covariance matrix.*

#### 22.47.1 Detailed Description

This class enforces no constraint on the covariance matrix.

It's faster this way, although depending on your situation you may end up with a non-invertible covariance matrix.

Definition at line 27 of file no\_constraint.hpp.

#### 22.47.2 Member Function Documentation

22.47.2.1 `static void mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint::ApplyConstraint ( const arma::mat & ) [inline],[static]`

Do nothing, and do not modify the covariance matrix.

Definition at line 31 of file no\_constraint.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/gmm/no_constraint.hpp`

## 22.48 mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint Class Reference

Given a covariance matrix, force the matrix to be positive definite.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **ApplyConstraint** (arma::mat &covariance)  
*Apply the positive definiteness constraint to the given covariance matrix.*

### 22.48.1 Detailed Description

Given a covariance matrix, force the matrix to be positive definite.

Definition at line 25 of file `positive_definite_constraint.hpp`.

### 22.48.2 Member Function Documentation

22.48.2.1 `static void mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint::ApplyConstraint ( arma::mat & covariance ) [inline], [static]`

Apply the positive definiteness constraint to the given covariance matrix.

Parameters

<i>covariance</i>	Covariance matrix.
-------------------	--------------------

Definition at line 33 of file `positive_definite_constraint.hpp`.

References `mlpack::Log::Debug`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/gmm/positive_definite_constraint.hpp`

## 22.49 mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution > Class Template Reference

A class that represents a Hidden Markov Model with an arbitrary type of emission distribution.

### Public Member Functions

- **HMM** (const size\_t states, const Distribution emissions, const double **tolerance**=1e-5)  
*Create the Hidden Markov Model with the given number of hidden states and the given default distribution for emissions.*
- **HMM** (const arma::vec &**initial**, const arma::mat &**transition**, const std::vector< Distribution > &**emission**, const double **tolerance**=1e-5)  
*Create the Hidden Markov Model with the given initial probability vector, the given transition matrix, and the given emission distributions.*
- size\_t **Dimensionality** () const  
*Get the dimensionality of observations.*
- size\_t & **Dimensionality** ()  
*Set the dimensionality of observations.*
- const std::vector< Distribution > & **Emission** () const  
*Return the emission distributions.*
- std::vector< Distribution > & **Emission** ()  
*Return a modifiable emission probability matrix reference.*
- double **Estimate** (const arma::mat &dataSeq, arma::mat &stateProb, arma::mat &forwardProb, arma::mat &backwardProb, arma::vec &scales) const  
*Estimate the probabilities of each hidden state at each time step for each given data observation, using the Forward↔Backward algorithm.*
- double **Estimate** (const arma::mat &dataSeq, arma::mat &stateProb) const

*Estimate the probabilities of each hidden state at each time step of each given data observation, using the Forward-Backward algorithm.*

- void **Generate** (const size\_t length, arma::mat &dataSequence, arma::Col< size\_t > &stateSequence, const size\_t startState=0) const

*Generate a random data sequence of the given length.*

- const arma::vec & **Initial** () const

*Return the vector of initial state probabilities.*

- arma::vec & **Initial** ()

*Modify the vector of initial state probabilities.*

- double **LogLikelihood** (const arma::mat &dataSeq) const

*Compute the log-likelihood of the given data sequence.*

- double **Predict** (const arma::mat &dataSeq, arma::Col< size\_t > &stateSeq) const

*Compute the most probable hidden state sequence for the given data sequence, using the Viterbi algorithm, returning the log-likelihood of the most likely state sequence.*

- double **Tolerance** () const

*Get the tolerance of the Baum-Welch algorithm.*

- double & **Tolerance** ()

*Modify the tolerance of the Baum-Welch algorithm.*

- std::string **ToString** () const

*Returns a string representation of this object.*

- void **Train** (const std::vector< arma::mat > &dataSeq)

*Train the model using the Baum-Welch algorithm, with only the given unlabeled observations.*

- void **Train** (const std::vector< arma::mat > &dataSeq, const std::vector< arma::Col< size\_t > > &stateSeq)

*Train the model using the given labeled observations; the transition and emission matrices are directly estimated.*

- const arma::mat & **Transition** () const

*Return the transition matrix.*

- arma::mat & **Transition** ()

*Return a modifiable transition matrix reference.*

## Private Member Functions

- void **Backward** (const arma::mat &dataSeq, const arma::vec &scales, arma::mat &backwardProb) const

*The Backward algorithm (part of the Forward-Backward algorithm).*

- void **Forward** (const arma::mat &dataSeq, arma::vec &scales, arma::mat &forwardProb) const

*The Forward algorithm (part of the Forward-Backward algorithm).*

## Private Attributes

- size\_t **dimensionality**

*Dimensionality of observations.*

- std::vector< Distribution > **emission**

*Set of emission probability distributions; one for each state.*

- arma::vec **initial**

*Initial state probability vector.*

- double **tolerance**

*Tolerance of Baum-Welch algorithm.*

- arma::mat **transition**

*Transition probability matrix.*

## 22.49.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution>class mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >
```

A class that represents a Hidden Markov Model with an arbitrary type of emission distribution.

This **HMM** (p. 286) class supports training (supervised and unsupervised), prediction of state sequences via the Viterbi algorithm, estimation of state probabilities, generation of random sequences, and calculation of the log-likelihood of a given sequence.

The template parameter, *Distribution*, specifies the distribution which the emissions follow. The class should implement the following functions:

```
class Distribution
{
public:
  // The type of observation used by this distribution.
  typedef something DataType;

  // Return the probability of the given observation.
  double Probability(const DataType& observation) const;

  // Estimate the distribution based on the given observations.
  void Estimate(const std::vector<DataType>& observations);

  // Estimate the distribution based on the given observations, given also
  // the probability of each observation coming from this distribution.
  void Estimate(const std::vector<DataType>& observations,
               const std::vector<double>& probabilities);
};
```

See the **mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution** (p. 216) class for an example. One would use the **DiscreteDistribution** class when the observations are non-negative integers. Other distributions could be Gaussians, a mixture of Gaussians (GMM), or any other probability distribution implementing the four *Distribution* functions.

Usage of the **HMM** (p. 286) class generally involves either training an **HMM** (p. 286) or loading an already-known **HMM** (p. 286) and taking probability measurements of sequences. Example code for supervised training of a Gaussian **HMM** (p. 286) (that is, where the emission output distribution is a single Gaussian for each hidden state) is given below.

```
extern arma::mat observations; // Each column is an observation.
extern arma::Col<size_t> states; // Hidden states for each observation.
// Create an untrained HMM with 5 hidden states and default (N(0, 1))
// Gaussian distributions with the dimensionality of the dataset.
HMM<GaussianDistribution> hmm(5, GaussianDistribution(observations.n_rows));

// Train the HMM (the labels could be omitted to perform unsupervised
// training).
hmm.Train(observations, states);
```

Once initialized, the **HMM** (p. 286) can evaluate the probability of a certain sequence (with **LogLikelihood()** (p. 292)), predict the most likely sequence of hidden states (with **Predict()** (p. 292)), generate a sequence (with **Generate()** (p. 291)), or estimate the probabilities of each state for a sequence of observations (with **Estimate()** (p. 290)).

### Template Parameters

<i>Distribution</i>	Type of emission distribution for this <b>HMM</b> (p. 286).
---------------------	---

Definition at line 85 of file `hmm.hpp`.

## 22.49.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.49.2.1 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::HMM ( const size_t states, const Distribution emissions, const double tolerance = 1e-5 )`

Create the Hidden Markov Model with the given number of hidden states and the given default distribution for emissions.

The dimensionality of the observations is taken from the emissions variable, so it is important that the given default emission distribution is set with the correct dimensionality. Alternately, set the dimensionality with **Dimensionality()** (p. 290). Optionally, the tolerance for convergence of the Baum-Welch algorithm can be set.

By default, the transition matrix and initial probability vector are set to contain equal probability for each state.

#### Parameters

<i>states</i>	Number of states.
<i>emissions</i>	Default distribution for emissions.
<i>tolerance</i>	Tolerance for convergence of training algorithm (Baum-Welch).

```
22.49.2.2  template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::HMM (
    const arma::vec & initial, const arma::mat & transition, const std::vector< Distribution > & emission, const double
    tolerance = 1e-5 )
```

Create the Hidden Markov Model with the given initial probability vector, the given transition matrix, and the given emission distributions.

The dimensionality of the observations of the **HMM** (p. 286) are taken from the given emission distributions. Alternately, the dimensionality can be set with **Dimensionality()** (p. 290).

The initial state probability vector should have length equal to the number of states, and each entry represents the probability of being in the given state at time  $T = 0$  (the beginning of a sequence).

The transition matrix should be such that  $T(i, j)$  is the probability of transition to state  $i$  from state  $j$ . The columns of the matrix should sum to 1.

The emission matrix should be such that  $E(i, j)$  is the probability of emission  $i$  while in state  $j$ . The columns of the matrix should sum to 1.

Optionally, the tolerance for convergence of the Baum-Welch algorithm can be set.

#### Parameters

<i>initial</i>	Initial state probabilities.
<i>transition</i>	Transition matrix.
<i>emission</i>	Emission distributions.
<i>tolerance</i>	Tolerance for convergence of training algorithm (Baum-Welch).

## 22.49.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.49.3.1  template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> void mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution
    >::Backward ( const arma::mat & dataSeq, const arma::vec & scales, arma::mat & backwardProb ) const
    [private]
```

The Backward algorithm (part of the Forward-Backward algorithm).

Computes backward probabilities for each state for each observation in the given data sequence, using the scaling factors found (presumably) by **Forward()** (p. 291). The returned matrix has rows equal to the number of hidden states and columns equal to the number of observations.

#### Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Data sequence to compute probabilities for.
<i>scales</i>	Vector of scaling factors.
<i>backwardProb</i>	Matrix in which backward probabilities will be saved.

**22.49.3.2** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> size_t mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Dimensionality ( ) const [inline]`

Get the dimensionality of observations.

Definition at line 286 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::dimensionality`.

**22.49.3.3** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> size_t& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Dimensionality ( ) [inline]`

Set the dimensionality of observations.

Definition at line 288 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::dimensionality`.

**22.49.3.4** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> const std::vector<Distribution>& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Emission ( ) const [inline]`

Return the emission distributions.

Definition at line 281 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::emission`.

**22.49.3.5** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> std::vector<Distribution>& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Emission ( ) [inline]`

Return a modifiable emission probability matrix reference.

Definition at line 283 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::emission`.

**22.49.3.6** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Estimate ( const arma::mat & dataSeq, arma::mat & stateProb, arma::mat & forwardProb, arma::mat & backwardProb, arma::vec & scales ) const`

Estimate the probabilities of each hidden state at each time step for each given data observation, using the Forward-Backward algorithm.

Each matrix which is returned has columns equal to the number of data observations, and rows equal to the number of hidden states in the model. The log-likelihood of the most probable sequence is returned.

## Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Sequence of observations.
<i>stateProb</i>	Matrix in which the probabilities of each state at each time interval will be stored.
<i>forwardProb</i>	Matrix in which the forward probabilities of each state at each time interval will be stored.
<i>backwardProb</i>	Matrix in which the backward probabilities of each state at each time interval will be stored.
<i>scales</i>	Vector in which the scaling factors at each time interval will be stored.

## Returns

Log-likelihood of most likely state sequence.

**22.49.3.7** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Estimate ( const arma::mat & dataSeq, arma::mat & stateProb ) const`

Estimate the probabilities of each hidden state at each time step of each given data observation, using the Forward-Backward algorithm.

The returned matrix of state probabilities has columns equal to the number of data observations, and rows equal to the number of hidden states in the model. The log-likelihood of the most probable sequence is returned.

## Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Sequence of observations.
<i>stateProb</i>	Probabilities of each state at each time interval.

## Returns

Log-likelihood of most likely state sequence.

**22.49.3.8** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> void mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Forward ( const arma::mat & dataSeq, arma::vec & scales, arma::mat & forwardProb ) const [private]`

The Forward algorithm (part of the Forward-Backward algorithm).

Computes forward probabilities for each state for each observation in the given data sequence. The returned matrix has rows equal to the number of hidden states and columns equal to the number of observations.

## Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Data sequence to compute probabilities for.
<i>scales</i>	Vector in which scaling factors will be saved.
<i>forwardProb</i>	Matrix in which forward probabilities will be saved.

**22.49.3.9** `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> void mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Generate ( const size_t length, arma::mat & dataSequence, arma::Col< size_t > & stateSequence, const size_t startState = 0 ) const`

Generate a random data sequence of the given length.

The data sequence is stored in the dataSequence parameter, and the state sequence is stored in the stateSequence parameter. Each column of dataSequence represents a random observation.

## Parameters

<i>length</i>	Length of random sequence to generate.
<i>dataSequence</i>	Vector to store data in.
<i>stateSequence</i>	Vector to store states in.
<i>startState</i>	Hidden state to start sequence in (default 0).

22.49.3.10 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> const arma::vec& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Initial ( ) const [inline]`

Return the vector of initial state probabilities.

Definition at line 271 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::initial`.

22.49.3.11 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> arma::vec& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Initial ( ) [inline]`

Modify the vector of initial state probabilities.

Definition at line 273 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::initial`.

22.49.3.12 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::LogLikelihood ( const arma::mat & dataSeq ) const`

Compute the log-likelihood of the given data sequence.

## Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Data sequence to evaluate the likelihood of.
----------------	--

## Returns

Log-likelihood of the given sequence.

22.49.3.13 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Predict ( const arma::mat & dataSeq, arma::Col< size_t > & stateSeq ) const`

Compute the most probable hidden state sequence for the given data sequence, using the Viterbi algorithm, returning the log-likelihood of the most likely state sequence.

## Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Sequence of observations.
<i>stateSeq</i>	Vector in which the most probable state sequence will be stored.

## Returns

Log-likelihood of most probable state sequence.



22.49.3.14 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Tolerance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the tolerance of the Baum-Welch algorithm.

Definition at line 291 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::tolerance`.

22.49.3.15 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Tolerance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the tolerance of the Baum-Welch algorithm.

Definition at line 293 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::tolerance`.

22.49.3.16 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> std::string mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

22.49.3.17 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> void mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Train ( const std::vector< arma::mat > & dataSeq )`

Train the model using the Baum-Welch algorithm, with only the given unlabeled observations.

Instead of giving a guess transition and emission matrix here, do that in the constructor. Each matrix in the vector of data sequences holds an individual data sequence; each point in each individual data sequence should be a column in the matrix. The number of rows in each matrix should be equal to the dimensionality of the **HMM** (p. 286) (which is set in the constructor).

It is preferable to use the other overload of **Train()** (p. 293), with labeled data. That will produce much better results. However, if labeled data is unavailable, this will work. In addition, it is possible to use **Train()** (p. 293) with labeled data first, and then continue to train the model using this overload of **Train()** (p. 293) with unlabeled data.

The tolerance of the Baum-Welch algorithm can be set either in the constructor or with the **Tolerance()** (p. 293) method. When the change in log-likelihood of the model between iterations is less than the tolerance, the Baum-Welch algorithm terminates.

#### Note

**Train()** (p. 293) can be called multiple times with different sequences; each time it is called, it uses the current parameters of the **HMM** (p. 286) as a starting point for training.

#### Parameters

<code>dataSeq</code>	Vector of observation sequences.
----------------------	----------------------------------

22.49.3.18 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> void mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Train ( const std::vector< arma::mat > & dataSeq, const std::vector< arma::Col< size_t > > & stateSeq )`

Train the model using the given labeled observations; the transition and emission matrices are directly estimated.

Each matrix in the vector of data sequences corresponds to a vector in the vector of state sequences. Each point in each individual data sequence should be a column in the matrix, and its state should be the corresponding element in the state sequence vector. For instance, `dataSeq[0].col(3)` corresponds to the fourth observation in the first data sequence, and its state is `stateSeq[0][3]`. The number of rows in each matrix should be equal to the dimensionality of the **HMM** (p. 286) (which is set in the constructor).

#### Note

**Train()** (p. 293) can be called multiple times with different sequences; each time it is called, it uses the current parameters of the **HMM** (p. 286) as a starting point for training.

#### Parameters

<i>dataSeq</i>	Vector of observation sequences.
<i>stateSeq</i>	Vector of state sequences, corresponding to each observation.

22.49.3.19 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> const arma::mat& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Transition ( ) const [inline]`

Return the transition matrix.

Definition at line 276 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::transition`.

22.49.3.20 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> arma::mat& mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Transition ( ) [inline]`

Return a modifiable transition matrix reference.

Definition at line 278 of file `hmm.hpp`.

References `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::transition`.

## 22.49.4 Member Data Documentation

22.49.4.1 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> size_t mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::dimensionality [private]`

Dimensionality of observations.

Definition at line 342 of file `hmm.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Dimensionality()`.

22.49.4.2 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> std::vector<Distribution> mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::emission [private]`

Set of emission probability distributions; one for each state.

Definition at line 339 of file `hmm.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Emission()`.

22.49.4.3 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> arma::vec mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::initial [private]`

Initial state probability vector.

Definition at line 333 of file `hmm.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Initial()`.

22.49.4.4 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> double mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::tolerance [private]`

Tolerance of Baum-Welch algorithm.

Definition at line 345 of file `hmm.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Tolerance()`.

22.49.4.5 `template<typename Distribution = distribution::DiscreteDistribution> arma::mat mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::transition [private]`

Transition probability matrix.

Definition at line 336 of file `hmm.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >::Transition()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm.hpp`

## 22.50 mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance Class Reference

The cosine distance (or cosine similarity).

### Public Member Functions

- `std::string ToString () const`  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename VecType > static double Evaluate (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)`  
*Computes the cosine distance between two points.*

### 22.50.1 Detailed Description

The cosine distance (or cosine similarity).

It is defined by

$$d(a,b) = \frac{a^T b}{||a|| ||b||}$$

and this class assumes the standard L2 inner product.

Definition at line 32 of file cosine\_distance.hpp.

## 22.50.2 Member Function Documentation

22.50.2.1 `template<typename VecType > static double mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) [static]`

Computes the cosine distance between two points.

Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Returns

`d(a, b)`.

22.50.2.2 `std::string mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance::ToString ( ) const [inline]`

Returns a string representation of this object.

Definition at line 48 of file cosine\_distance.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/kernels/cosine\_distance.hpp

## 22.51 mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel Class Reference

The Epanechnikov kernel, defined as.

### Public Member Functions

- **EpanechnikovKernel** (const double **bandwidth**=1.0)  
*Instantiate the Epanechnikov kernel with the given bandwidth (default 1.0).*
- `template<typename VecType >`  
**double ConvolutionIntegral** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)  
*Obtains the convolution integral [integral of  $K(||x-a||) K(||b-x||) dx$ ] for the two vectors.*
- `template<typename Vec1Type , typename Vec2Type >`  
**double Evaluate** (const Vec1Type &a, const Vec2Type &b) const  
*Evaluate the Epanechnikov kernel on the given two inputs.*
- **double Evaluate** (const double distance) const  
*Evaluate the Epanechnikov kernel given that the distance between the two input points is known.*

- double **Normalizer** (const size\_t dimension)  
*Compute the normalizer of this Epanechnikov kernel for the given dimension.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- double **bandwidth**  
*Bandwidth of the kernel.*
- double **inverseBandwidthSquared**  
*Cached value of the inverse bandwidth squared (to speed up computation).*

### 22.51.1 Detailed Description

The Epanechnikov kernel, defined as.

$$K(x, y) = \max\{0, 1 - \|x - y\|_2^2 / b^2\}$$

where  $b$  is the bandwidth the of the kernel (defaults to 1.0).

Definition at line 31 of file epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.51.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.51.2.1 mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::EpanechnikovKernel ( const double *bandwidth* = 1.0 ) [inline]

Instantiate the Epanechnikov kernel with the given bandwidth (default 1.0).

#### Parameters

<i>bandwidth</i>	Bandwidth of the kernel.
------------------	--------------------------

Definition at line 39 of file epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.51.3 Member Function Documentation

22.51.3.1 template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::ConvolutionIntegral ( const VecType & *a*, const VecType & *b* )

Obtains the convolution integral [integral of  $K(\|x-a\|) K(\|b-x\|) dx$ ] for the two vectors.

#### Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (arma::vec, arma::spvec should be expected).
----------------	---

#### Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

#### Returns

the convolution integral value.

22.51.3.2 `template<typename Vec1Type , typename Vec2Type > double mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::Evaluate ( const Vec1Type & a, const Vec2Type & b ) const`

Evaluate the Epanechnikov kernel on the given two inputs.

Parameters

<i>a</i>	One input vector.
<i>b</i>	The other input vector.

22.51.3.3 `double mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::Evaluate ( const double distance ) const`

Evaluate the Epanechnikov kernel given that the distance between the two input points is known.

22.51.3.4 `double mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::Normalizer ( const size_t dimension )`

Compute the normalizer of this Epanechnikov kernel for the given dimension.

Parameters

<i>dimension</i>	Dimension to calculate the normalizer for.
------------------	--

22.51.3.5 `std::string mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.51.4 Member Data Documentation

22.51.4.1 `double mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::bandwidth [private]`

Bandwidth of the kernel.

Definition at line 84 of file `epanechnikov_kernel.hpp`.

22.51.4.2 `double mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel::inverseBandwidthSquared [private]`

Cached value of the inverse bandwidth squared (to speed up computation).

Definition at line 86 of file `epanechnikov_kernel.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/epanechnikov_kernel.hpp`

## 22.52 mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel Class Reference

An example kernel function.

### Public Member Functions

- **ExampleKernel ()**

*The default constructor, which takes no parameters.*

- `std::string ToString () const`

*Returns a string for the kernel object; in this case, with only the memory address for the kernel.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename VecType >`  
`static double ConvolutionIntegral (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)`  
*Obtains the convolution integral  $\int K(\|x-a\|)K(\|b-x\|)dx$  for the two vectors.*
- `template<typename VecType >`  
`static double Evaluate (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)`  
*Evaluates the kernel function for two given vectors.*
- `static double Normalizer ()`  
*Obtains the normalizing volume for the kernel with dimension  $\$dimension\$$ .*

### 22.52.1 Detailed Description

An example kernel function.

This is not a useful kernel, but it implements the two functions necessary to satisfy the Kernel policy (so that a class can be used whenever an MLPACK method calls for a `typename Kernel` template parameter).

All that is necessary is a constructor and an **Evaluate()** (p. 300) function. More methods could be added; for instance, one useful idea is a constructor which takes parameters for a kernel (for instance, the width of the Gaussian for a Gaussian kernel). However, MLPACK methods cannot count on these various constructors existing, which is why most methods allow passing an already-instantiated kernel object (and by default the method will construct the kernel with the default constructor). So, for instance,

```
GaussianKernel k(5.0);
KDE<GaussianKernel> kde(dataset, k);
```

will set up KDE using a Gaussian kernel with a width of 5.0, but

```
KDE<GaussianKernel> kde(dataset);
```

will create the kernel with the default constructor. It is important (but not strictly mandatory) that your default constructor still gives a working kernel.

#### Note

Not all kernels require state. For instance, the regular dot product needs no parameters. In that case, no local variables are necessary and **Evaluate()** (p. 300) can (and should) be declared static. However, for greater generalization, MLPACK methods expect all kernels to require state and hence must store instantiated kernel functions; this is why a default constructor is necessary.

Definition at line 86 of file `example_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.52.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.52.2.1 mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel::ExampleKernel ( ) [inline]

The default constructor, which takes no parameters.

Because our simple example kernel has no internal parameters that need to be stored, the constructor does not need to do anything. For a more complex example, see the **GaussianKernel** (p. 301), which stores an internal parameter.

Definition at line 95 of file example\_kernel.hpp.

## 22.52.3 Member Function Documentation

22.52.3.1 `template<typename VecType > static double mpack::kernel::ExampleKernel::ConvolutionIntegral ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) [inline],[static]`

Obtains the convolution integral  $[\text{integral } K(\|x-a\|)K(\|b-x\|)dx]$  for the two vectors.

In this case, because our simple example kernel has no internal parameters, we can declare the function static. For a more complex example which cannot be declared static, see the **GaussianKernel** (p. 301), which stores an internal parameter.

### Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (arma::vec, arma::spvec should be expected).
----------------	---

### Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

### Returns

the convolution integral value.

Definition at line 136 of file example\_kernel.hpp.

22.52.3.2 `template<typename VecType > static double mpack::kernel::ExampleKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) [inline],[static]`

Evaluates the kernel function for two given vectors.

In this case, because our simple example kernel has no internal parameters, we can declare the function static. For a more complex example which cannot be declared static, see the **GaussianKernel** (p. 301), which stores an internal parameter.

### Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (arma::vec, arma::spvec should be expected).
----------------	---

### Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

### Returns

$K(a, b)$ .

Definition at line 109 of file example\_kernel.hpp.



22.52.3.3 `static double mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel::Normalizer ( ) [inline],[static]`

Obtains the normalizing volume for the kernel with dimension `$dimension$`.

In this case, because our simple example kernel has no internal parameters, we can declare the function static. For a more complex example which cannot be declared static, see the **GaussianKernel** (p. 301), which stores an internal parameter.

#### Parameters

<i>dimension</i>	the dimension of the space.
------------------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

the normalization constant.

Definition at line 149 of file `example_kernel.hpp`.

22.52.3.4 `std::string mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel::ToString ( ) const [inline]`

Returns a string for the kernel object; in this case, with only the memory address for the kernel.

If your kernel has any members, your **ToString()** (p. 301) method should include those as necessary as well.

Definition at line 116 of file `example_kernel.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/example_kernel.hpp`

## 22.53 mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel Class Reference

The standard Gaussian kernel.

### Public Member Functions

- **GaussianKernel** ()  
*Default constructor; sets bandwidth to 1.0.*
- **GaussianKernel** (const double **bandwidth**)  
*Construct the Gaussian kernel with a custom bandwidth.*
- double **Bandwidth** () const  
*Get the bandwidth.*
- void **Bandwidth** (const double **bandwidth**)  
*Modify the bandwidth.*
- template<typename VecType >  
double **ConvolutionIntegral** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)  
*Obtain a convolution integral of the Gaussian kernel.*
- template<typename VecType >  
double **Evaluate** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b) const  
*Evaluation of the Gaussian kernel.*
- double **Evaluate** (const double t) const

*Evaluation of the Gaussian kernel given the distance between two points.*

- double **Gamma** () const

*Get the precalculated constant.*

- double **Normalizer** (const size\_t dimension)

*Obtain the normalization constant of the Gaussian kernel.*

- std::string **ToString** () const

*Convert object to string.*

## Private Attributes

- double **bandwidth**

*Kernel bandwidth.*

- double **gamma**

*Precalculated constant depending on the bandwidth;  $\gamma = -\frac{1}{2\mu^2}$ .*

### 22.53.1 Detailed Description

The standard Gaussian kernel.

Given two vectors  $x$ ,  $y$ , and a bandwidth  $\mu$  (set in the constructor),

$$K(x, y) = \exp\left(-\frac{\|x - y\|^2}{2\mu^2}\right).$$

The implementation is all in the header file because it is so simple.

Definition at line 35 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.53.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.53.2.1 mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::GaussianKernel ( ) [inline]

Default constructor; sets bandwidth to 1.0.

Definition at line 41 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

#### 22.53.2.2 mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::GaussianKernel ( const double *bandwidth* ) [inline]

Construct the Gaussian kernel with a custom bandwidth.

Parameters

<i>bandwidth</i>	The bandwidth of the kernel ( $\mu$ ).
------------------	--

Definition at line 49 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.53.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.53.3.1 double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Bandwidth ( ) const [inline]

Get the bandwidth.

Definition at line 112 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

**22.53.3.2** void mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Bandwidth ( const double *bandwidth* ) [inline]

Modify the bandwidth.

This takes an argument because we must update the precalculated constant (gamma).

Definition at line 116 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth, and gamma.

**22.53.3.3** template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::ConvolutionIntegral ( const VecType & *a*, const VecType & *b* ) [inline]

Obtain a convolution integral of the Gaussian kernel.

Parameters

<i>a,first</i>	vector
<i>b,second</i>	vector

Returns

the convolution integral

Definition at line 104 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References Evaluate(), mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate(), and Normalizer().

**22.53.3.4** template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & *a*, const VecType & *b* ) const [inline]

Evaluation of the Gaussian kernel.

This could be generalized to use any distance metric, not the Euclidean distance, but for now, the Euclidean distance is used.

Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (likely arma::vec or arma::spvec).
----------------	---

Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Returns

$K(a, b)$  using the bandwidth ( $\mu$ ) specified in the constructor.

Definition at line 66 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate(), and gamma.

Referenced by ConvolutionIntegral().

22.53.3.5 `double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Evaluate ( const double t ) const` `[inline]`

Evaluation of the Gaussian kernel given the distance between two points.

## Parameters

<i>t</i>	The distance between the two points the kernel is evaluated on.
----------	---

## Returns

$K(t)$  using the bandwidth ( $\mu$ ) specified in the constructor.

Definition at line 79 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References gamma.

#### 22.53.3.6 double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Gamma ( ) const [inline]

Get the precalculated constant.

Definition at line 123 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References gamma.

#### 22.53.3.7 double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Normalizer ( const size\_t *dimension* ) [inline]

Obtain the normalization constant of the Gaussian kernel.

## Parameters

<i>dimension</i>	
------------------	--

## Returns

the normalization constant

Definition at line 91 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth, and M\_PI.

Referenced by ConvolutionIntegral().

#### 22.53.3.8 std::string mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::ToString ( ) const [inline]

Convert object to string.

Definition at line 126 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

### 22.53.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 22.53.4.1 double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::bandwidth [private]

Kernel bandwidth.

Definition at line 136 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

Referenced by Bandwidth(), Normalizer(), and ToString().

22.53.4.2 `double mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::gamma` [private]

Precalculated constant depending on the bandwidth;  $\gamma = -\frac{1}{2\mu^2}$ .

Definition at line 140 of file `gaussian_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Bandwidth()`, `Evaluate()`, and `Gamma()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/gaussian_kernel.hpp`

## 22.54 mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel Class Reference

Hyperbolic tangent kernel.

### Public Member Functions

- **HyperbolicTangentKernel** ()  
*This constructor sets the default scale to 1.0 and offset to 0.0.*
- **HyperbolicTangentKernel** (double **scale**, double **offset**)  
*Construct the hyperbolic tangent kernel with custom scale factor and offset.*
- `template<typename VecType >`  
double **Evaluate** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)  
*Evaluate the hyperbolic tangent kernel.*
- double **Offset** () const  
*Get offset for the kernel.*
- double & **Offset** ()  
*Modify offset for the kernel.*
- double **Scale** () const  
*Get scale factor.*
- double & **Scale** ()  
*Modify scale factor.*
- `std::string` **ToString** () const  
*Convert object to string.*

### Private Attributes

- double **offset**
- double **scale**

#### 22.54.1 Detailed Description

Hyperbolic tangent kernel.

For any two vectors  $x$ ,  $y$  and a given scale  $s$  and offset  $t$

$$K(x, y) = \tanh(s \langle x, y \rangle + t)$$

Definition at line 30 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

## 22.54.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 22.54.2.1 mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel ( ) [inline]

This constructor sets the default scale to 1.0 and offset to 0.0.

Definition at line 36 of file hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.54.2.2 mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel ( double *scale*, double *offset* ) [inline]

Construct the hyperbolic tangent kernel with custom scale factor and offset.

Parameters

<i>scale</i>	Scaling factor for $\langle x, y \rangle$ .
<i>offset</i>	Kernel offset.

Definition at line 46 of file hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp.

## 22.54.3 Member Function Documentation

### 22.54.3.1 template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & *a*, const VecType & *b* ) [inline]

Evaluate the hyperbolic tangent kernel.

This evaluation uses Armadillo's dot() function.

Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (should be arma::vec or arma::spvec).
----------------	--

Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Returns

$K(a, b)$ .

Definition at line 60 of file hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp.

References offset, and scale.

### 22.54.3.2 double mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::Offset ( ) const [inline]

Get offset for the kernel.

Definition at line 71 of file hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp.

References offset.

### 22.54.3.3 double& mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::Offset ( ) [inline]

Modify offset for the kernel.

Definition at line 73 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

References offset.

**22.54.3.4** `double mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::Scale ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get scale factor.

Definition at line 66 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

References scale.

**22.54.3.5** `double& mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::Scale ( )` `[inline]`

Modify scale factor.

Definition at line 68 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

References scale.

**22.54.3.6** `std::string mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::ToString ( ) const` `[inline]`

Convert object to string.

Definition at line 76 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

References offset, and scale.

## 22.54.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.54.4.1** `double mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::offset` `[private]`

Definition at line 87 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Evaluate()`, `Offset()`, and `ToString()`.

**22.54.4.2** `double mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel::scale` `[private]`

Definition at line 86 of file `hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Evaluate()`, `Scale()`, and `ToString()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/hyperbolic_tangent_kernel.hpp`

## 22.55 `mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< KernelType >` Class Template Reference

This is a template class that can provide information about various kernels.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = false



If true, then the kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = K(y, y) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

### 22.55.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType>class mpack::kernel::KernelTraits< KernelType >
```

This is a template class that can provide information about various kernels.

By default, this class will provide the weakest possible assumptions on kernels, and each kernel should override values as necessary. If a kernel doesn't need to override a value, then there's no need to write a **KernelTraits** (p. 308) specialization for that class.

Definition at line 29 of file kernel\_traits.hpp.

### 22.55.2 Member Data Documentation

```
22.55.2.1 template<typename KernelType > const bool mpack::kernel::KernelTraits< KernelType >::IsNormalized = false
        [static]
```

If true, then the kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = K(y, y) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 35 of file kernel\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mpack/core/kernels/**kernel\_traits.hpp**

## 22.56 mpack::kernel::KernelTraits< CosineDistance > Class Template Reference

Kernel traits for the cosine distance.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = true  
*The cosine kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .*

### 22.56.1 Detailed Description

```
template<>class mpack::kernel::KernelTraits< CosineDistance >
```

Kernel traits for the cosine distance.

Definition at line 58 of file cosine\_distance.hpp.

### 22.56.2 Member Data Documentation

```
22.56.2.1 const bool mpack::kernel::KernelTraits< CosineDistance >::IsNormalized = true [static]
```

The cosine kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 62 of file cosine\_distance.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/kernels/cosine\_distance.hpp

## 22.57 mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel > Class Template Reference

Kernel traits for the Epanechnikov kernel.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = true  
*The Epanechnikov kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .*

#### 22.57.1 Detailed Description

```
template<> class mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel >
```

Kernel traits for the Epanechnikov kernel.

Definition at line 92 of file epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp.

#### 22.57.2 Member Data Documentation

22.57.2.1 `const bool mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel >::IsNormalized = true` [static]

The Epanechnikov kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 96 of file epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/kernels/epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp

## 22.58 mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< GaussianKernel > Class Template Reference

Kernel traits for the Gaussian kernel.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = true  
*The Gaussian kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .*

### 22.58.1 Detailed Description

template<>class mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< GaussianKernel >

Kernel traits for the Gaussian kernel.

Definition at line 145 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.58.2 Member Data Documentation

22.58.2.1 `const bool mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< GaussianKernel >::IsNormalized = true` [static]

The Gaussian kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 149 of file gaussian\_kernel.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/kernels/gaussian\_kernel.hpp

## 22.59 mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< LaplacianKernel > Class Template Reference

Kernel traits of the Laplacian kernel.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = true  
*The Laplacian kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .*

### 22.59.1 Detailed Description

template<>class mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< LaplacianKernel >

Kernel traits of the Laplacian kernel.

Definition at line 103 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.59.2 Member Data Documentation

22.59.2.1 `const bool mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< LaplacianKernel >::IsNormalized = true` [static]

The Laplacian kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 107 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/kernels/laplacian\_kernel.hpp

## 22.60 `mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< SphericalKernel >` Class Template Reference

Kernel traits for the spherical kernel.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = true

*The spherical kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .*

### 22.60.1 Detailed Description

```
template<> class mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< SphericalKernel >
```

Kernel traits for the spherical kernel.

Definition at line 106 of file `spherical_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.60.2 Member Data Documentation

22.60.2.1 `const bool mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< SphericalKernel >::IsNormalized = true` [static]

The spherical kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 110 of file `spherical_kernel.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/spherical_kernel.hpp`

## 22.61 `mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< TriangularKernel >` Class Template Reference

Kernel traits for the triangular kernel.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **IsNormalized** = true

*The triangular kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .*

### 22.61.1 Detailed Description

```
template<> class mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< TriangularKernel >
```

Kernel traits for the triangular kernel.

Definition at line 87 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.61.2 Member Data Documentation

22.61.2.1 `const bool mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< TriangularKernel >::IsNormalized = true` `[static]`

The triangular kernel is normalized:  $K(x, x) = 1$  for all  $x$ .

Definition at line 91 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/triangular_kernel.hpp`

## 22.62 mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection< ClusteringType > Class Template Reference

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `const arma::mat * Select` (`const arma::mat &data`, `const size_t m`, `const size_t maxIterations=5`)

*Use the K-Means clustering method to select the specified number of points in the dataset.*

### 22.62.1 Detailed Description

`template<typename ClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>> class mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection< ClusteringType >`

Definition at line 25 of file `kmeans_selection.hpp`.

### 22.62.2 Member Function Documentation

22.62.2.1 `template<typename ClusteringType = kmeans::KMeans<>> static const arma::mat* mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection< ClusteringType >::Select ( const arma::mat & data, const size_t m, const size_t maxIterations = 5 )`  
`[inline], [static]`

Use the K-Means clustering method to select the specified number of points in the dataset.

You are responsible for deleting the returned matrix!

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to sample from.
<i>m</i>	Number of points to select.

#### Returns

Matrix pointer in which centroids are stored.

Definition at line 36 of file `kmeans_selection.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/kmeans_selection.hpp`

## 22.63 mpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel Class Reference

The standard Laplacian kernel.

### Public Member Functions

- **LaplacianKernel** ()  
*Default constructor; sets bandwidth to 1.0.*
- **LaplacianKernel** (double **bandwidth**)  
*Construct the Laplacian kernel with a custom bandwidth.*
- double **Bandwidth** () const  
*Get the bandwidth.*
- double & **Bandwidth** ()  
*Modify the bandwidth.*
- template<typename VecType >  
double **Evaluate** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b) const  
*Evaluation of the Laplacian kernel.*
- double **Evaluate** (const double t) const  
*Evaluation of the Laplacian kernel given the distance between two points.*
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Return a string representation of the kernel.*

### Private Attributes

- double **bandwidth**  
*Kernel bandwidth.*

### 22.63.1 Detailed Description

The standard Laplacian kernel.

Given two vectors  $x$ ,  $y$ , and a bandwidth  $\mu$  (set in the constructor),

$$K(x,y) = \exp\left(-\frac{\|x-y\|}{\mu}\right).$$

The implementation is all in the header file because it is so simple.

Definition at line 32 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.63.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.63.2.1 mpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::LaplacianKernel ( ) [inline]

Default constructor; sets bandwidth to 1.0.

Definition at line 38 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

22.63.2.2 mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::LaplacianKernel ( double *bandwidth* ) [inline]

Construct the Laplacian kernel with a custom bandwidth.

## Parameters

<i>bandwidth</i>	The bandwidth of the kernel ( $\mu$ ).
------------------	--

Definition at line 46 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.63.3 Member Function Documentation

22.63.3.1 `double mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::Bandwidth ( ) const [inline]`

Get the bandwidth.

Definition at line 83 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

22.63.3.2 `double& mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::Bandwidth ( ) [inline]`

Modify the bandwidth.

Definition at line 85 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

22.63.3.3 `template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) const [inline]`

Evaluation of the Laplacian kernel.

This could be generalized to use any distance metric, not the Euclidean distance, but for now, the Euclidean distance is used.

#### Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (likely arma::vec or arma::spvec).
----------------	---

## Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

## Returns

K(a, b) using the bandwidth ( $\mu$ ) specified in the constructor.

Definition at line 62 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth, and mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate().

22.63.3.4 `double mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::Evaluate ( const double t ) const [inline]`

Evaluation of the Laplacian kernel given the distance between two points.



## Parameters

$t$	The distance between the two points the kernel should be evaluated on.
-----	--

## Returns

$K(t)$  using the bandwidth ( $\mu$ ) specified in the constructor.

Definition at line 76 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

**22.63.3.5** `std::string mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::ToString ( ) const [inline]`

Return a string representation of the kernel.

Definition at line 88 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

## 22.63.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.63.4.1** `double mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::bandwidth [private]`

Kernel bandwidth.

Definition at line 98 of file laplacian\_kernel.hpp.

Referenced by Bandwidth(), Evaluate(), and ToString().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/kernels/laplacian\_kernel.hpp

## 22.64 mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel Class Reference

The simple linear kernel (dot product).

### Public Member Functions

- **LinearKernel** ()  
*This constructor does nothing; the linear kernel has no parameters to store.*
- `std::string ToString () const`  
*Return a string representation of the kernel.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename VecType >`  
`static double Evaluate (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)`  
*Simple evaluation of the dot product.*

### 22.64.1 Detailed Description

The simple linear kernel (dot product).

For any two vectors  $x$  and  $y$ ,

$$K(x, y) = x^T y$$

This kernel has no parameters and therefore the evaluation can be static.

Definition at line 34 of file `linear_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.64.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.64.2.1 `mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel::LinearKernel ( ) [inline]`

This constructor does nothing; the linear kernel has no parameters to store.

Definition at line 41 of file `linear_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.64.3 Member Function Documentation

22.64.3.1 `template<typename VecType > static double mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) [inline], [static]`

Simple evaluation of the dot product.

This evaluation uses Armadillo's `dot()` function.

Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (should be <code>arma::vec</code> or <code>arma::spvec</code> ).
----------------	---

Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Returns

$K(a, b)$ .

Definition at line 53 of file `linear_kernel.hpp`.

22.64.3.2 `std::string mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel::ToString ( ) const [inline]`

Return a string representation of the kernel.

Definition at line 59 of file `linear_kernel.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/linear_kernel.hpp`

## 22.65 mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **NystroemMethod** (const arma::mat &**data**, KernelType &**kernel**, const size\_t **rank**)  
Create the **NystroemMethod** (p. 319) object.
- void **Apply** (arma::mat &output)  
Apply the low-rank factorization to obtain an output matrix  $G$  such that  $K' = G * G^T$ .
- void **GetKernelMatrix** (const arma::mat &**data**, arma::mat &miniKernel, arma::mat &semiKernel)  
Construct the kernel matrix with matrix that contains the selected points.
- void **GetKernelMatrix** (const arma::Col< size\_t > &selectedPoints, arma::mat &miniKernel, arma::mat &semiKernel)  
Construct the kernel matrix with the selected points.

### Private Attributes

- const arma::mat & **data**  
The reference dataset.
- KernelType & **kernel**  
The locally stored kernel, if it is necessary.
- const size\_t **rank**  
Rank used for matrix approximation.

#### 22.65.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>>class mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod<
KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >
```

Definition at line 30 of file nystroem\_method.hpp.

#### 22.65.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.65.2.1 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::NystroemMethod ( const arma::mat & data, KernelType & kernel, const size_t rank )`

Create the **NystroemMethod** (p. 319) object.

The constructor here does not really do anything.

##### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>kernel</i>	Kernel to be used for computation.

<i>rank</i>	Rank to be used for matrix approximation.
-------------	---

### 22.65.3 Member Function Documentation

22.65.3.1 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> void  
mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::Apply ( arma::mat & output )`

Apply the low-rank factorization to obtain an output matrix  $G$  such that  $K' = G * G^T$ .

Parameters

<i>output</i>	Matrix to store kernel approximation into.
---------------	--

Referenced by `mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::ApplyKernelMatrix()`.

22.65.3.2 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> void  
mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::GetKernelMatrix ( const arma::mat * data,  
arma::mat & miniKernel, arma::mat & semiKernel )`

Construct the kernel matrix with matrix that contains the selected points.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix pointer.
<i>miniKernel</i>	to store the constructed mini-kernel matrix in.
<i>miniKernel</i>	to store the constructed semi-kernel matrix in.

22.65.3.3 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> void  
mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::GetKernelMatrix ( const arma::Col<  
size_t > & selectedPoints, arma::mat & miniKernel, arma::mat & semiKernel )`

Construct the kernel matrix with the selected points.

Parameters

<i>points</i>	Indices of selected points.
<i>miniKernel</i>	to store the constructed mini-kernel matrix in.
<i>miniKernel</i>	to store the constructed semi-kernel matrix in.

### 22.65.4 Member Data Documentation

22.65.4.1 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> const arma::mat&  
mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::data [private]`

The reference dataset.

Definition at line 75 of file `nystroem_method.hpp`.

22.65.4.2 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> KernelType&  
mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::kernel [private]`

The locally stored kernel, if it is necessary.

Definition at line 77 of file nystroem\_method.hpp.

22.65.4.3 `template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = KMeansSelection<>> const size_t  
mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::rank [private]`

Rank used for matrix approximation.

Definition at line 79 of file nystroem\_method.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/**nystroem\_method.hpp**

## 22.66 mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection Class Reference

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const arma::Col< size\_t > **Select** (const arma::mat &, const size\_t m)  
*Select the specified number of points in the dataset.*

### 22.66.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 24 of file ordered\_selection.hpp.

### 22.66.2 Member Function Documentation

22.66.2.1 `static const arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection::Select ( const arma::mat &, const size_t m )  
[inline],[static]`

Select the specified number of points in the dataset.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to sample from.
<i>m</i>	Number of points to select.

#### Returns

Indices of selected points from the dataset.

Definition at line 34 of file ordered\_selection.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/**ordered\_selection.hpp**

## 22.67 mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel Class Reference

The simple polynomial kernel.

## Public Member Functions

- **PolynomialKernel** (const double **degree**=2.0, const double **offset**=0.0)  
*Construct the Polynomial Kernel with the given offset and degree.*
- const double & **Degree** () const  
*Get the degree of the polynomial.*
- double & **Degree** ()  
*Modify the degree of the polynomial.*
- template<typename VecType >  
double **Evaluate** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b) const  
*Simple evaluation of the dot product.*
- const double & **Offset** () const  
*Get the offset of the dot product of the arguments.*
- double & **Offset** ()  
*Modify the offset of the dot product of the arguments.*
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Return a string representation of the kernel.*

## Private Attributes

- double **degree**  
*The degree of the polynomial.*
- double **offset**  
*The offset of the dot product of the arguments.*

### 22.67.1 Detailed Description

The simple polynomial kernel.

For any two vectors  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $degree$  and  $offset$ ,

$$K(x,y) = (x^T * y + offset)^{degree}.$$

Definition at line 30 of file polynomial\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.67.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.67.2.1** `mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::PolynomialKernel ( const double degree = 2.0, const double offset = 0.0 )`  
`[inline]`

Construct the Polynomial Kernel with the given offset and degree.

If the arguments are omitted, the default degree is 2 and the default offset is 0.

**Parameters**

---

<i>offset</i>	Offset of the dot product of the arguments.
<i>degree</i>	Degree of the polynomial.

Definition at line 40 of file polynomial\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.67.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.67.3.1** `const double& mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::Degree ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the degree of the polynomial.

Definition at line 61 of file polynomial\_kernel.hpp.

References degree.

**22.67.3.2** `double& mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::Degree ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the degree of the polynomial.

Definition at line 63 of file polynomial\_kernel.hpp.

References degree.

**22.67.3.3** `template<typename VecType> double mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) const` `[inline]`

Simple evaluation of the dot product.

This evaluation uses Armadillo's dot() function.

Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (should be arma::vec or arma::spvec).
----------------	--

Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Returns

$K(a, b)$ .

Definition at line 55 of file polynomial\_kernel.hpp.

References degree, and offset.

**22.67.3.4** `const double& mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::Offset ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the offset of the dot product of the arguments.

Definition at line 66 of file polynomial\_kernel.hpp.

References offset.

22.67.3.5 `double& mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::Offset ( ) [inline]`

Modify the offset of the dot product of the arguments.

Definition at line 68 of file `polynomial_kernel.hpp`.

References `offset`.

22.67.3.6 `std::string mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::ToString ( ) const [inline]`

Return a string representation of the kernel.

Definition at line 71 of file `polynomial_kernel.hpp`.

References `degree`, and `offset`.

## 22.67.4 Member Data Documentation

22.67.4.1 `double mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::degree [private]`

The degree of the polynomial.

Definition at line 82 of file `polynomial_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Degree()`, `Evaluate()`, and `ToString()`.

22.67.4.2 `double mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel::offset [private]`

The offset of the dot product of the arguments.

Definition at line 84 of file `polynomial_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Evaluate()`, `Offset()`, and `ToString()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/polynomial_kernel.hpp`

## 22.68 mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel Class Reference

The p-spectrum string kernel.

### Public Member Functions

- **PSpectrumStringKernel** (const std::vector< std::vector< std::string > > &**datasets**, const size\_t **p**)  
*Initialize the **PSpectrumStringKernel** (p. 324) with the given string datasets.*
- const std::vector< std::vector< std::map< std::string, int > > > & **Counts** () const  
*Access the lists of substrings.*
- std::vector< std::vector< std::map< std::string, int > > > & **Counts** ()  
*Modify the lists of substrings.*



- `template<typename VecType >`  
`double Evaluate (const VecType &a, const VecType &b) const`  
*Evaluate the kernel for the string indices given.*
- `size_t P () const`  
*Access the value of p.*
- `size_t & P ()`  
*Modify the value of p.*
- `std::string ToString () const`

## Private Attributes

- `std::vector< std::vector`  
`< std::map< std::string, int > > > counts`  
*Mappings of the datasets to counts of substrings.*
- `const std::vector< std::vector`  
`< std::string > > & datasets`  
*The datasets.*
- `size_t p`  
*The value of p to use in calculation.*

### 22.68.1 Detailed Description

The p-spectrum string kernel.

Given a length p, the p-spectrum kernel finds the contiguous subsequence match count between two strings. The kernel will take every possible substring of length p of one string and count how many times it appears in the other string.

The string kernel, when created, must be passed a reference to a series of string datasets (`std::vector<std::vector<std::string>>&`). This is because MLPACK only supports datasets which are Armadillo matrices – and a dataset of variable-length strings cannot be easily cast into an Armadillo matrix.

Therefore, once the **PSpectrumStringKernel** (p.324) is created with a reference to the string datasets, a "fake" Armadillo data matrix must be created, which simply holds indices to the strings they represent. This "fake" matrix has two rows and n columns (where n is the number of strings in the dataset). The first row holds the index of the dataset (remember, the kernel can have multiple datasets), and the second row holds the index of the string. A fake matrix containing only strings from dataset 0 might look like this:

```
[[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0] [0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8]]
```

This fake matrix is then given to the machine learning method, which will eventually call `PSpectrumStringKernel::Evaluate(a, b)`, where a and b are two columns of the fake matrix. The string kernel will then map these fake columns back to the strings they represent, and then correctly evaluate the kernel.

Unfortunately, not every machine learning method will work with this kernel. Only machine learning methods which do not ever operate on the explicit representation of points can use this kernel. So, for instance, one cannot build a kd-tree on strings, because the `BinarySpaceTree<>` class will split the data according to the fake data matrix – resulting in a meaningless tree. This kernel was originally written for the FastMKS method; so, at the very least, it will work with that.

Definition at line 66 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.68.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.68.2.1 `mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::PSpectrumStringKernel ( const std::vector< std::vector< std::string > > & datasets, const size_t p )`

Initialize the **PSpectrumStringKernel** (p. 324) with the given string datasets.

For more information on this, see the general class documentation.

Parameters

<i>datasets</i>	Sets of string data.
<i>p</i>	The length of substrings to search.

### 22.68.3 Member Function Documentation

22.68.3.1 `const std::vector<std::vector<std::map<std::string, int> > > & mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::Counts ( ) const [inline]`

Access the lists of substrings.

Definition at line 94 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

References counts.

22.68.3.2 `std::vector<std::vector<std::map<std::string, int> > > & mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::Counts ( ) [inline]`

Modify the lists of substrings.

Definition at line 97 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

References counts.

22.68.3.3 `template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) const`

Evaluate the kernel for the string indices given.

As mentioned in the class documentation, *a* and *b* should be 2-element vectors, where the first element contains the index of the dataset and the second element contains the index of the string. Therefore, if [2 3] is passed for *a*, the string used will be `datasets[2][3]` (`datasets` is of type `std::vector<std::vector<std::string> > &`).

Parameters

<i>a</i>	Index of string and dataset for first string.
<i>b</i>	Index of string and dataset for second string.

22.68.3.4 `size_t mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::P ( ) const [inline]`

Access the value of *p*.

Definition at line 101 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

References *p*.

22.68.3.5 `size_t` mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::P ( ) `[inline]`

Modify the value of p.

Definition at line 103 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

References p.

22.68.3.6 `std::string` mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::ToString ( ) `const [inline]`

Definition at line 108 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

References `datasets`, and `mlpack::util::Indent()`.

## 22.68.4 Member Data Documentation

22.68.4.1 `std::vector<std::vector<std::map<std::string, int> > >` mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::counts `[private]`

Mappings of the datasets to counts of substrings.

Such a huge structure is not wonderful...

Definition at line 125 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Counts()`.

22.68.4.2 `const std::vector<std::vector<std::string> > &` mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::datasets `[private]`

The datasets.

Definition at line 121 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `ToString()`.

22.68.4.3 `size_t` mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel::p `[private]`

The value of p to use in calculation.

Definition at line 128 of file `pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `P()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/pspectrum_string_kernel.hpp`

## 22.69 mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection Class Reference

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const arma::Col< `size_t` > **Select** (const arma::mat &data, const `size_t` m)  
*Randomly select the specified number of points in the dataset.*

### 22.69.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 24 of file random\_selection.hpp.

### 22.69.2 Member Function Documentation

**22.69.2.1** `static const arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection::Select ( const arma::mat & data, const size_t m )`  
`[inline],[static]`

Randomly select the specified number of points in the dataset.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to sample from.
<i>m</i>	Number of points to select.

#### Returns

Indices of selected points from the dataset.

Definition at line 34 of file random\_selection.hpp.

References `mlpack::math::RandInt()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/random_selection.hpp`

## 22.70 mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **SphericalKernel** ()
- **SphericalKernel** (double b)
- `template<typename VecType >`  
double **ConvolutionIntegral** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)  
*Obtains the convolution integral  $\int K(\|x-a\|)K(\|b-x\|)dx$  for the two vectors.*
- `template<typename VecType >`  
double **Evaluate** (const VecType &a, const VecType &b)
- double **Evaluate** (double t)
- double **Normalizer** (size\_t dimension)
- `std::string ToString` () const  
*Return a string representation of the kernel.*

### Private Attributes

- double **bandwidth**
- double **bandwidthSquared**

### 22.70.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 24 of file spherical\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.70.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.70.2.1 `mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::SphericalKernel ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 27 of file spherical\_kernel.hpp.

22.70.2.2 `mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::SphericalKernel ( double b ) [inline]`

Definition at line 30 of file spherical\_kernel.hpp.

### 22.70.3 Member Function Documentation

22.70.3.1 `template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::ConvolutionIntegral ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) [inline]`

Obtains the convolution integral  $[\int K(\|x-a\|)K(\|b-x\|)dx]$  for the two vectors.

In this case, because our simple example kernel has no internal parameters, we can declare the function static. For a more complex example which cannot be declared static, see the **GaussianKernel** (p. 301), which stores an internal parameter.

Template Parameters

<i>VecType</i>	Type of vector (arma::vec, arma::spvec should be expected).
----------------	---

Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Returns

the convolution integral value.

Definition at line 54 of file spherical\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth, mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate(), mlpack::Log::Fatal, and Normalizer().

22.70.3.2 `template<typename VecType > double mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::Evaluate ( const VecType & a, const VecType & b ) [inline]`

Definition at line 35 of file spherical\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidthSquared, and mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate().

22.70.3.3 `double mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::Evaluate ( double t ) [inline]`

Definition at line 85 of file spherical\_kernel.hpp.

References bandwidth.

22.70.3.4 `double mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::Normalizer ( size_t dimension ) [inline]`

Definition at line 80 of file `spherical_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`, and `M_PI`.

Referenced by `ConvolutionIntegral()`.

22.70.3.5 `std::string mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::ToString ( ) const [inline]`

Return a string representation of the kernel.

Definition at line 91 of file `spherical_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`.

## 22.70.4 Member Data Documentation

22.70.4.1 `double mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::bandwidth [private]`

Definition at line 100 of file `spherical_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `ConvolutionIntegral()`, `Evaluate()`, `Normalizer()`, and `ToString()`.

22.70.4.2 `double mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::bandwidthSquared [private]`

Definition at line 101 of file `spherical_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Evaluate()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/spherical_kernel.hpp`

## 22.71 mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel Class Reference

The trivially simple triangular kernel, defined by.

### Public Member Functions

- **TriangularKernel** (const double **bandwidth**=1.0)  
*Initialize the triangular kernel with the given bandwidth (default 1.0).*
- double **Bandwidth** () const  
*Get the bandwidth of the kernel.*
- double & **Bandwidth** ()  
*Modify the bandwidth of the kernel.*
- template<typename Vec1Type , typename Vec2Type >  
double **Evaluate** (const Vec1Type &a, const Vec2Type &b) const  
*Evaluate the triangular kernel for the two given vectors.*
- double **Evaluate** (const double distance) const  
*Evaluate the triangular kernel given that the distance between the two points is known.*

- `std::string ToString () const`  
Return a string representation of the kernel.

## Private Attributes

- `double bandwidth`  
The bandwidth of the kernel.

### 22.71.1 Detailed Description

The trivially simple triangular kernel, defined by.

$$K(x,y) = \max\{0, 1 - \frac{\|x-y\|_2}{b}\}$$

where  $b$  is the bandwidth of the kernel.

Definition at line 32 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.71.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.71.2.1** `mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::TriangularKernel ( const double bandwidth = 1.0 ) [inline]`

Initialize the triangular kernel with the given bandwidth (default 1.0).

Parameters

<i>bandwidth</i>	Bandwidth of the triangular kernel.
------------------	-------------------------------------

Definition at line 40 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

### 22.71.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.71.3.1** `double mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::Bandwidth ( ) const [inline]`

Get the bandwidth of the kernel.

Definition at line 67 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`.

**22.71.3.2** `double& mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::Bandwidth ( ) [inline]`

Modify the bandwidth of the kernel.

Definition at line 69 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`.

**22.71.3.3** `template<typename Vec1Type , typename Vec2Type > double mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::Evaluate ( const Vec1Type & a, const Vec2Type & b ) const [inline]`

Evaluate the triangular kernel for the two given vectors.

## Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

Definition at line 49 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`, and `mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate()`.

#### 22.71.3.4 `double mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::Evaluate ( const double distance ) const` `[inline]`

Evaluate the triangular kernel given that the distance between the two points is known.

## Parameters

<i>distance</i>	The distance between the two points.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

Definition at line 61 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`.

#### 22.71.3.5 `std::string mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::ToString ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return a string representation of the kernel.

Definition at line 72 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

References `bandwidth`.

### 22.71.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 22.71.4.1 `double mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::bandwidth` `[private]`

The bandwidth of the kernel.

Definition at line 82 of file `triangular_kernel.hpp`.

Referenced by `Bandwidth()`, `Evaluate()`, and `ToString()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/kernels/triangular_kernel.hpp`

## 22.72 `mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters` Class Reference

Policy which allows K-Means to create empty clusters without any error being reported.

### Public Member Functions

- **`AllowEmptyClusters ()`**

*Default constructor required by `EmptyClusterPolicy` policy.*



## Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename MatType >  
static size_t EmptyCluster (const MatType &, const size_t, const MatType &, arma::Col< size_t > &, arma::Col< size_t > &)`

*This function does nothing.*

### 22.72.1 Detailed Description

Policy which allows K-Means to create empty clusters without any error being reported.

Definition at line 27 of file `allow_empty_clusters.hpp`.

### 22.72.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.72.2.1 `mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters::AllowEmptyClusters ( )` `[inline]`

Default constructor required by EmptyClusterPolicy policy.

Definition at line 31 of file `allow_empty_clusters.hpp`.

### 22.72.3 Member Function Documentation

22.72.3.1 `template<typename MatType > static size_t mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters::EmptyCluster ( const MatType &, const size_t, const MatType &, arma::Col< size_t > &, arma::Col< size_t > & )` `[inline]`, `[static]`

This function does nothing.

It is called by K-Means when K-Means detects an empty cluster.

Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of data (arma::mat or arma::spmat).
----------------	--

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset on which clustering is being performed.
<i>emptyCluster</i>	Index of cluster which is empty.
<i>centroids</i>	Centroids of each cluster (one per column).
<i>clusterCounts</i>	Number of points in each cluster.
<i>assignments</i>	Cluster assignments of each point.

Returns

Number of points changed (0).

Definition at line 47 of file `allow_empty_clusters.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/allow_empty_clusters.hpp`

## 22.73 mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy > Class Template Reference

This class implements K-Means clustering.

### Public Member Functions

- **KMeans** (const size\_t **maxIterations**=1000, const double **overclusteringFactor**=1.0, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType(), const InitialPartitionPolicy **partitioner**=InitialPartitionPolicy(), const EmptyClusterPolicy **emptyClusterAction**=EmptyClusterPolicy())  
*Create a K-Means object and (optionally) set the parameters which K-Means will be run with.*
- template<typename MatType >  
void **Cluster** (const MatType &data, const size\_t clusters, arma::Col< size\_t > &assignments, const bool initialGuess=false) const  
*Perform k-means clustering on the data, returning a list of cluster assignments.*
- template<typename MatType >  
void **Cluster** (const MatType &data, const size\_t clusters, arma::Col< size\_t > &assignments, MatType &centroids, const bool initialAssignmentGuess=false, const bool initialCentroidGuess=false) const  
*Perform k-means clustering on the data, returning a list of cluster assignments and also the centroids of each cluster.*
- const EmptyClusterPolicy & **EmptyClusterAction** () const  
*Get the empty cluster policy.*
- EmptyClusterPolicy & **EmptyClusterAction** ()  
*Modify the empty cluster policy.*
- size\_t **MaxIterations** () const  
*Get the maximum number of iterations.*
- size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()  
*Set the maximum number of iterations.*
- const MetricType & **Metric** () const  
*Get the distance metric.*
- MetricType & **Metric** ()  
*Modify the distance metric.*
- double **OverclusteringFactor** () const  
*Return the overclustering factor.*
- double & **OverclusteringFactor** ()  
*Set the overclustering factor. Must be greater than 1.*
- const InitialPartitionPolicy & **Partitioner** () const  
*Get the initial partitioning policy.*
- InitialPartitionPolicy & **Partitioner** ()  
*Modify the initial partitioning policy.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- EmptyClusterPolicy **emptyClusterAction**  
*Instantiated empty cluster policy.*
- size\_t **maxIterations**  
*Maximum number of iterations before giving up.*

- **MetricType metric**  
*Instantiated distance metric.*
- **double overclusteringFactor**  
*Factor controlling how many clusters are actually found.*
- **InitialPartitionPolicy partitioner**  
*Instantiated initial partitioning policy.*

### 22.73.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster>class mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >
```

This class implements K-Means clustering.

This implementation supports overclustering, which means that more clusters than are requested will be found; then, those clusters will be merged together to produce the desired number of clusters.

Two template parameters can (optionally) be supplied: the policy for how to find the initial partition of the data, and the actions to be taken when an empty cluster is encountered, as well as the distance metric to be used.

A simple example of how to run K-Means clustering is shown below.

```
extern arma::mat data; // Dataset we want to run K-Means on.
arma::Col<size_t> assignments; // Cluster assignments.

KMeans<> k; // Default options.
k.Cluster(data, 3, assignments); // 3 clusters.

// Cluster using the Manhattan distance, 100 iterations maximum, and an
// overclustering factor of 4.0.
KMeans<metric::ManhattanDistance> k(100, 4.0);
k.Cluster(data, 6, assignments); // 6 clusters.
```

#### Template Parameters

<i>MetricType</i>	The distance metric to use for this <b>KMeans</b> (p. 334); see <b>metric::LMetric</b> (p. 368) for an example.
<i>InitialPartitionPolicy</i>	Initial partitioning policy; must implement a default constructor and <code>'void Cluster(const arma::mat&amp;, const size_t, arma::Col&lt;size_t&gt;&amp;).'</code>
<i>EmptyClusterPolicy</i>	Policy for what to do on an empty cluster; must implement a default constructor and <code>'void EmptyCluster(const arma::mat&amp;, arma::Col&lt;size_t&gt;).'</code>

See also

**RandomPartition** (p. 341), **RefinedStart** (p. 342), **AllowEmptyClusters** (p. 332), **MaxVarianceNewCluster** (p. 340)

Definition at line 67 of file `kmeans.hpp`.

### 22.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```

22.73.2.1 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy =
RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> mlpack::kmeans::KMeans<
MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::KMeans ( const size_t maxIterations = 1000, const
double overclusteringFactor = 1.0, const MetricType metric = MetricType(), const InitialPartitionPolicy
partitioner = InitialPartitionPolicy(), const EmptyClusterPolicy emptyClusterAction =
EmptyClusterPolicy() )

```

Create a K-Means object and (optionally) set the parameters which K-Means will be run with.

This implementation allows a few strategies to improve the performance of K-Means, including "overclustering" and disallowing empty clusters.

The overclustering factor controls how many clusters are actually found; for instance, with an overclustering factor of 4, if K-Means is run to find 3 clusters, it will actually find 12, then merge the nearest clusters until only 3 are left.

#### Parameters

<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations allowed before giving up (0 is valid, but the algorithm may never terminate).
<i>overclusteringFactor</i>	Factor controlling how many extra clusters are found and then merged to get the desired number of clusters.
<i>metric</i>	Optional MetricType object; for when the metric has state it needs to store.
<i>partitioner</i>	Optional InitialPartitionPolicy object; for when a specially initialized partitioning policy is required.
<i>emptyClusterAction</i>	Optional EmptyClusterPolicy object; for when a specially initialized empty cluster policy is required.

## 22.73.3 Member Function Documentation

```

22.73.3.1 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy =
RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> template<typename MatType > void
mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Cluster ( const MatType &
data, const size_t clusters, arma::Col< size_t > & assignments, const bool initialGuess = false ) const

```

Perform k-means clustering on the data, returning a list of cluster assignments.

Optionally, the vector of assignments can be set to an initial guess of the cluster assignments; to do this, set initialGuess to true.

#### Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of matrix (arma::mat or arma::sp_mat).
----------------	---

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to cluster.
<i>clusters</i>	Number of clusters to compute.
<i>assignments</i>	Vector to store cluster assignments in.
<i>initialGuess</i>	If true, then it is assumed that assignments has a list of initial cluster assignments.

```
22.73.3.2 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy =
RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> template<typename MatType > void
mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Cluster ( const MatType & data,
const size_t clusters, arma::Col< size_t > & assignments, MatType & centroids, const bool initialAssignmentGuess =
false, const bool initialCentroidGuess = false ) const
```

Perform k-means clustering on the data, returning a list of cluster assignments and also the centroids of each cluster.

Optionally, the vector of assignments can be set to an initial guess of the cluster assignments; to do this, set `initialAssignmentGuess` to true. Another way to set initial cluster guesses is to fill the centroids matrix with the centroid guesses, and then set `initialCentroidGuess` to true. `initialAssignmentGuess` supersedes `initialCentroidGuess`, so if both are set to true, the assignments vector is used.

Note that if the overclustering factor is greater than 1, the centroids matrix will be resized in the method. Regardless of the overclustering factor, the centroid guess matrix (if `initialCentroidGuess` is set to true) should have the same number of rows as the data matrix, and number of columns equal to 'clusters'.

#### Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of matrix (arma::mat or arma::sp_mat).
----------------	---

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to cluster.
<i>clusters</i>	Number of clusters to compute.
<i>assignments</i>	Vector to store cluster assignments in.
<i>centroids</i>	Matrix in which centroids are stored.
<i>initialAssignmentGuess</i>	If true, then it is assumed that assignments has a list of initial cluster assignments.
<i>initialCentroidGuess</i>	If true, then it is assumed that centroids contains the initial centroids of each cluster.

```
22.73.3.3 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition,
typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> const EmptyClusterPolicy& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans<
MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::emptyClusterAction ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the empty cluster policy.

Definition at line 173 of file kmeans.hpp.

References mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::emptyClusterAction.

```
22.73.3.4 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition,
typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> EmptyClusterPolicy& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans<
MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::emptyClusterAction ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the empty cluster policy.

Definition at line 176 of file kmeans.hpp.

References mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::emptyClusterAction.

22.73.3.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> size_t mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::MaxIterations ( ) const [inline]`

Get the maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 158 of file kmeans.hpp.

References `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::maxIterations`.

22.73.3.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> size_t& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Set the maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 160 of file kmeans.hpp.

References `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::maxIterations`.

22.73.3.7 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> const MetricType& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Metric ( ) const [inline]`

Get the distance metric.

Definition at line 163 of file kmeans.hpp.

References `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::metric`.

22.73.3.8 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> MetricType& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Metric ( ) [inline]`

Modify the distance metric.

Definition at line 165 of file kmeans.hpp.

References `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::metric`.

22.73.3.9 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> double mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::OverclusteringFactor ( ) const [inline]`

Return the overclustering factor.

Definition at line 153 of file kmeans.hpp.

References `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::overclusteringFactor`.

22.73.3.10 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> double& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::OverclusteringFactor ( ) [inline]`

Set the overclustering factor. Must be greater than 1.

Definition at line 155 of file kmeans.hpp.

References mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::overclusteringFactor.

**22.73.3.11** `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> const InitialPartitionPolicy& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Partitioner ( ) const [inline]`

Get the initial partitioning policy.

Definition at line 168 of file kmeans.hpp.

References mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::partitioner.

**22.73.3.12** `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> InitialPartitionPolicy& mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Partitioner ( ) [inline]`

Modify the initial partitioning policy.

Definition at line 170 of file kmeans.hpp.

References mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::partitioner.

**22.73.3.13** `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> std::string mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.73.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.73.4.1** `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> EmptyClusterPolicy mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::emptyClusterAction [private]`

Instantiated empty cluster policy.

Definition at line 191 of file kmeans.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::EmptyClusterAction().

**22.73.4.2** `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> size_t mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::maxIterations [private]`

Maximum number of iterations before giving up.

Definition at line 185 of file kmeans.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::MaxIterations().

22.73.4.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> MetricType mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::metric [private]`

Instantiated distance metric.

Definition at line 187 of file kmeans.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Metric()`.

22.73.4.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> double mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::overclusteringFactor [private]`

Factor controlling how many clusters are actually found.

Definition at line 183 of file kmeans.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::OverclusteringFactor()`.

22.73.4.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename InitialPartitionPolicy = RandomPartition, typename EmptyClusterPolicy = MaxVarianceNewCluster> InitialPartitionPolicy mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::partitioner [private]`

Instantiated initial partitioning policy.

Definition at line 189 of file kmeans.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartitionPolicy, EmptyClusterPolicy >::Partitioner()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp`

## 22.74 mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster Class Reference

When an empty cluster is detected, this class takes the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance as a new cluster.

### Public Member Functions

- **MaxVarianceNewCluster ()**

*Default constructor required by EmptyClusterPolicy.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename MatType > static size_t EmptyCluster (const MatType &data, const size_t emptyCluster, const MatType &centroids, arma::Col< size_t > &clusterCounts, arma::Col< size_t > &assignments)`

*Take the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance to be a new cluster.*



### 22.74.1 Detailed Description

When an empty cluster is detected, this class takes the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance as a new cluster.

Definition at line 28 of file `max_variance_new_cluster.hpp`.

### 22.74.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.74.2.1 mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster::MaxVarianceNewCluster ( ) [inline]

Default constructor required by EmptyClusterPolicy.

Definition at line 32 of file `max_variance_new_cluster.hpp`.

### 22.74.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.74.3.1 template<typename MatType > static size\_t mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster::EmptyCluster ( const MatType & data, const size\_t emptyCluster, const MatType & centroids, arma::Col< size\_t > & clusterCounts, arma::Col< size\_t > & assignments ) [static]

Take the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance to be a new cluster.

Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of data (arma::mat or arma::sp_mat).
----------------	---

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset on which clustering is being performed.
<i>emptyCluster</i>	Index of cluster which is empty.
<i>centroids</i>	Centroids of each cluster (one per column).
<i>clusterCounts</i>	Number of points in each cluster.
<i>assignments</i>	Cluster assignments of each point.

Returns

Number of points changed.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/max_variance_new_cluster.hpp`

## 22.75 mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition Class Reference

A very simple partitioner which partitions the data randomly into the number of desired clusters.

### Public Member Functions

- **RandomPartition ( )**

*Empty constructor, required by the InitialPartitionPolicy policy.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename MatType >`  
`static void Cluster (const MatType &data, const size_t clusters, arma::Col< size_t > &assignments)`

*Partition the given dataset into the given number of clusters.*

### 22.75.1 Detailed Description

A very simple partitioner which partitions the data randomly into the number of desired clusters.

It has no parameters, and so an instance of the class is not even necessary.

Definition at line 28 of file `random_partition.hpp`.

### 22.75.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.75.2.1 `mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition::RandomPartition ( ) [inline]`

Empty constructor, required by the InitialPartitionPolicy policy.

Definition at line 32 of file `random_partition.hpp`.

### 22.75.3 Member Function Documentation

22.75.3.1 `template<typename MatType > static void mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition::Cluster ( const MatType & data, const size_t clusters, arma::Col< size_t > & assignments ) [inline],[static]`

Partition the given dataset into the given number of clusters.

Assignments are random, and the number of points in each cluster should be equal (or approximately equal).

Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of data (arma::mat or arma::sp_mat).
----------------	---

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to partition.
<i>clusters</i>	Number of clusters to split dataset into.
<i>assignments</i>	Vector to store cluster assignments into. Values will be between 0 and (clusters - 1).

Definition at line 46 of file `random_partition.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/random_partition.hpp`

## 22.76 mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart Class Reference

A refined approach for choosing initial points for k-means clustering.

## Public Member Functions

- **RefinedStart** (const size\_t **samplings**=100, const double **percentage**=0.02)

Create the **RefinedStart** (p. 342) object, optionally specifying parameters for the number of samplings to perform and the percentage of the dataset to use in each sampling.

- template<typename MatType >

void **Cluster** (const MatType &data, const size\_t clusters, arma::Col< size\_t > &assignments) const

Partition the given dataset into the given number of clusters according to the random sampling scheme outlined in Bradley and Fayyad's paper.

- double **Percentage** () const

Get the percentage of the data used by each subsampling.

- double & **Percentage** ()

Modify the percentage of the data used by each subsampling.

- size\_t **Samplings** () const

Get the number of samplings that will be performed.

- size\_t & **Samplings** ()

Modify the number of samplings that will be performed.

## Private Attributes

- double **percentage**

The percentage of the data to use for each subsampling.

- size\_t **samplings**

The number of samplings to perform.

### 22.76.1 Detailed Description

A refined approach for choosing initial points for k-means clustering.

This approach runs k-means several times on random subsets of the data, and then clusters those solutions to select refined initial cluster assignments. It is an implementation of the following paper:

```
{bradley1998refining, title={Refining initial points for k-means clustering}, author={Bradley, Paul S and Fayyad, Usama M}, booktitle={Proceedings of the Fifteenth International Conference on Machine Learning (ICML 1998)}, volume={66}, year={1998} }
```

Definition at line 39 of file refined\_start.hpp.

### 22.76.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.76.2.1 mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::RefinedStart ( const size\_t **samplings** = 100, const double **percentage** = 0.02 )  
[inline]

Create the **RefinedStart** (p. 342) object, optionally specifying parameters for the number of samplings to perform and the percentage of the dataset to use in each sampling.

Definition at line 47 of file refined\_start.hpp.

### 22.76.3 Member Function Documentation

22.76.3.1 `template<typename MatType > void mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::Cluster ( const MatType & data, const size_t clusters, arma::Col< size_t > & assignments ) const`

Partition the given dataset into the given number of clusters according to the random sampling scheme outlined in Bradley and Fayyad's paper.

## Template Parameters

<i>MatType</i>	Type of data (arma::mat or arma::sp_mat).
----------------	---

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to partition.
<i>clusters</i>	Number of clusters to split dataset into.
<i>assignments</i>	Vector to store cluster assignments into. Values will be between 0 and (clusters - 1).

**22.76.3.2** `double mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::Percentage ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the percentage of the data used by each subsampling.

Definition at line 72 of file `refined_start.hpp`.

References `percentage`.

**22.76.3.3** `double& mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::Percentage ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the percentage of the data used by each subsampling.

Definition at line 74 of file `refined_start.hpp`.

References `percentage`.

**22.76.3.4** `size_t mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::Samplings ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the number of samplings that will be performed.

Definition at line 67 of file `refined_start.hpp`.

References `samplings`.

**22.76.3.5** `size_t& mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::Samplings ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the number of samplings that will be performed.

Definition at line 69 of file `refined_start.hpp`.

References `samplings`.

## 22.76.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.76.4.1** `double mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::percentage` `[private]`

The percentage of the data to use for each subsampling.

Definition at line 80 of file `refined_start.hpp`.

Referenced by `Percentage()`.

**22.76.4.2** `size_t mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart::samplings` `[private]`

The number of samplings to perform.

Definition at line 78 of file refined\_start.hpp.

Referenced by Samplings().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/refined\_start.hpp

## 22.77 mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule > Class Template Reference

This class performs kernel principal components analysis (Kernel PCA), for a given kernel.

### Public Member Functions

- **KernelPCA** (const KernelType **kernel**=KernelType(), const bool **centerTransformedData**=false)  
*Construct the **KernelPCA** (p. 346) object, optionally passing a kernel.*
- void **Apply** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigval, arma::mat &eigvec, const size\_t newDimension)  
*Apply Kernel Principal Components Analysis to the provided data set.*
- void **Apply** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigval, arma::mat &eigvec)  
*Apply Kernel Principal Components Analysis to the provided data set.*
- void **Apply** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigval)  
*Apply Kernel Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.*
- void **Apply** (arma::mat &data, const size\_t newDimension)  
*Apply dimensionality reduction using Kernel Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.*
- bool **CenterTransformedData** () const  
*Return whether or not the transformed data is centered.*
- bool & **CenterTransformedData** ()  
*Return whether or not the transformed data is centered.*
- const KernelType & **Kernel** () const  
*Get the kernel.*
- KernelType & **Kernel** ()  
*Modify the kernel.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- bool **centerTransformedData**  
*If true, the data will be scaled (by standard deviation) when **Apply()** (p. 347) is run.*
- KernelType **kernel**  
*The instantiated kernel.*

### 22.77.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType, typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> class mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >
```

This class performs kernel principal components analysis (Kernel PCA), for a given kernel.

This is a standard machine learning technique and is well-documented on the Internet and in standard texts. It is often used as a dimensionality reduction technique, and can also be useful in mapping linearly inseparable classes of points to different spaces where they are linearly separable.

The performance of the method is highly dependent on the kernel choice. There are numerous available kernels in the **mlpack::kernel** (p. 101) namespace (see files in mlpack/core/kernels/) and it is easy to write your own; see other implementations for examples.

Definition at line 42 of file kernel\_pca.hpp.

### 22.77.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.77.2.1 template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>>
mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::KernelPCA ( const KernelType kernel =
KernelType(), const bool centerTransformedData = false )
```

Construct the **KernelPCA** (p. 346) object, optionally passing a kernel.

Optionally, the transformed data can be centered about the origin; to do this, pass 'true' for centerTransformedData. This will take slightly longer (but not much).

#### Parameters

<i>kernel</i>	Kernel to be used for computation.
<i>centerTransformedData</i>	Center transformed data.

### 22.77.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.77.3.1 template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> void
mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Apply ( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat &
transformedData, arma::vec & eigval, arma::mat & eigvec, const size_t newDimension )
```

Apply Kernel Principal Components Analysis to the provided data set.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to output results into.
<i>eigval</i>	KPCA eigenvalues will be written to this vector.
<i>eigvec</i>	KPCA eigenvectors will be written to this matrix.
<i>newDimension</i>	New dimension for the dataset.

```
22.77.3.2  template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> void  
           mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Apply ( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat &  
           transformedData, arma::vec & eigval, arma::mat & eigvec )
```

Apply Kernel Principal Components Analysis to the provided data set.



## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to output results into.
<i>eigval</i>	KPCA eigenvalues will be written to this vector.
<i>eigvec</i>	KPCA eigenvectors will be written to this matrix.

22.77.3.3 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> void  
mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Apply ( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat &  
transformedData, arma::vec & eigval )`

Apply Kernel Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to output results into.
<i>eigval</i>	KPCA eigenvalues will be written to this vector.

22.77.3.4 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> void  
mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Apply ( arma::mat & data, const size_t newDimension )`

Apply dimensionality reduction using Kernel Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.

The data matrix will be modified in-place. Note that the dimension can be larger than the existing dimension because KPCA works on the kernel matrix, not the covariance matrix. This means the new dimension can be as large as the number of points (columns) in the dataset. Note that if you specify *newDimension* to be larger than the current dimension of the data (the number of rows), then it's not really "dimensionality reduction"...

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>newDimension</i>	New dimension for the dataset.

22.77.3.5 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> bool  
mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::CenterTransformedData ( ) const [inline]`

Return whether or not the transformed data is centered.

Definition at line 117 of file `kernel_pca.hpp`.

References `mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::centerTransformedData`.

22.77.3.6 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> bool&  
mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::CenterTransformedData ( ) [inline]`

Return whether or not the transformed data is centered.

Definition at line 119 of file `kernel_pca.hpp`.

References `mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::centerTransformedData`.

22.77.3.7 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> const KernelType& mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Kernel ( ) const [inline]`

Get the kernel.

Definition at line 112 of file `kernel_pca.hpp`.

References `mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::kernel`.

22.77.3.8 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> KernelType& mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Kernel ( ) [inline]`

Modify the kernel.

Definition at line 114 of file `kernel_pca.hpp`.

References `mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::kernel`.

22.77.3.9 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> std::string mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.77.4 Member Data Documentation

22.77.4.1 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> bool mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::centerTransformedData [private]`

If true, the data will be scaled (by standard deviation) when **Apply()** (p. 347) is run.

Definition at line 129 of file `kernel_pca.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::CenterTransformedData()`.

22.77.4.2 `template<typename KernelType , typename KernelRule = NaiveKernelRule<KernelType>> KernelType mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::kernel [private]`

The instantiated kernel.

Definition at line 126 of file `kernel_pca.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >::Kernel()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_pca.hpp`

## 22.78 mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule< KernelType > Class Template Reference

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **ApplyKernelMatrix** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigval, arma::mat &eigvec, const size\_t, KernelType kernel=KernelType())

*Construct the kernel matrix approximation using the nystroem method.*

### 22.78.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType>class mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule< KernelType >
```

Definition at line 24 of file naive\_method.hpp.

### 22.78.2 Member Function Documentation

22.78.2.1 `template<typename KernelType > static void mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule< KernelType >::ApplyKernelMatrix ( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat & transformedData, arma::vec & eigval, arma::mat & eigvec, const size_t , KernelType kernel = KernelType() ) [inline], [static]`

Construct the kernel matrix approximation using the nystroem method.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Input data points.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to output results into.
<i>eigval</i>	KPCA eigenvalues will be written to this vector.
<i>eigvec</i>	KPCA eigenvectors will be written to this matrix.
<i>rank</i>	Rank to be used for matrix approximation.
<i>kernel</i>	Kernel to be used for computation.

Definition at line 38 of file naive\_method.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/naive\_method.hpp

## 22.79 mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy > Class Template Reference

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **ApplyKernelMatrix** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigval, arma::mat &eigvec, const size\_t rank, KernelType kernel=KernelType())

*Construct the kernel matrix approximation using the nystroem method.*

### 22.79.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType, typename PointSelectionPolicy = kernel::KMeansSelection<>>class mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >
```

Definition at line 29 of file nystroem\_method.hpp.

### 22.79.2 Member Function Documentation

22.79.2.1 `template<typename KernelType , typename PointSelectionPolicy = kernel::KMeansSelection<>> static void  
mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::ApplyKernelMatrix ( const arma::mat &  
data, arma::mat & transformedData, arma::vec & eigval, arma::mat & eigvec, const size_t rank, KernelType kernel =  
KernelType() ) [inline],[static]`

Construct the kernel matrix approximation using the nystroem method.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Input data points.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to output results into.
<i>eigval</i>	KPCA eigenvalues will be written to this vector.
<i>eigvec</i>	KPCA eigenvectors will be written to this matrix.
<i>rank</i>	Rank to be used for matrix approximation.
<i>kernel</i>	Kernel to be used for computation.

Definition at line 42 of file nystroem\_method.hpp.

References mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >::Apply().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/nystroem\_method.hpp

## 22.80 mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer > Class Template Reference

An implementation of Local Coordinate Coding (LCC) that codes data which approximately lives on a manifold using a variation of l1-norm regularized sparse coding; in LCC, the penalty on the absolute value of each point's coefficient for each atom is weighted by the squared distance of that point to that atom.

### Public Member Functions

- **LocalCoordinateCoding** (const arma::mat &**data**, const size\_t **atoms**, const double **lambda**)  
*Set the parameters to **LocalCoordinateCoding** (p. 353).*
- const arma::mat & **Codes** () const  
*Accessor the codes.*
- arma::mat & **Codes** ()  
*Modify the codes.*
- const arma::mat & **Data** () const  
*Access the data.*
- const arma::mat & **Dictionary** () const  
*Accessor for dictionary.*
- arma::mat & **Dictionary** ()  
*Mutator for dictionary.*
- void **Encode** (const size\_t maxIterations=0, const double objTolerance=0.01)  
*Run local coordinate coding.*
- double **Objective** (arma::uvec adjacencies) const  
*Compute objective function given the list of adjacencies.*
- void **OptimizeCode** ()  
*Code each point via distance-weighted LARS.*
- void **OptimizeDictionary** (arma::uvec adjacencies)  
*Learn dictionary by solving linear system.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Attributes

- **size\_t atoms**  
*Number of atoms in dictionary.*
- **arma::mat codes**  
*Codes (columns are points).*
- **const arma::mat & data**  
*Data matrix (columns are points).*
- **arma::mat dictionary**  
*Dictionary (columns are atoms).*
- **double lambda**  
*l1 regularization term.*

### 22.80.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer>class mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >
```

An implementation of Local Coordinate Coding (LCC) that codes data which approximately lives on a manifold using a variation of l1-norm regularized sparse coding; in LCC, the penalty on the absolute value of each point's coefficient for each atom is weighted by the squared distance of that point to that atom.

Let  $d$  be the number of dimensions in the original space,  $m$  the number of training points, and  $k$  the number of atoms in the dictionary (the dimension of the learned feature space). The training data  $X$  is a  $d$ -by- $m$  matrix where each column is a point and each row is a dimension. The dictionary  $D$  is a  $d$ -by- $k$  matrix, and the sparse codes matrix  $Z$  is a  $k$ -by- $m$  matrix. This program seeks to minimize the objective:  $\min_{\{D,Z\}} ||X - DZ||_{\text{Fro}}^2$

- $\lambda \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^k \text{dist}(X_i, D_j)^2 Z_{ij}$  where  $\lambda > 0$ .

This problem is solved by an algorithm that alternates between a dictionary learning step and a sparse coding step. The dictionary learning step updates the dictionary  $D$  by solving a linear system (note that the objective is a positive definite quadratic program). The sparse coding step involves solving a large number of weighted l1-norm regularized linear regression problems; this can be done efficiently using LARS, an algorithm that can solve the LASSO (paper below).

The papers are listed below.

```
@incollection{NIPS2009_0719,
  title = {Nonlinear Learning using Local Coordinate Coding},
  author = {Kai Yu and Tong Zhang and Yihong Gong},
  booktitle = {Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 22},
  editor = {Y. Bengio and D. Schuurmans and J. Lafferty and C. K. I. Williams
    and A. Culotta},
  pages = {2223--2231},
  year = {2009}
}

@article{efron2004least,
  title={Least angle regression},
  author={Efron, B. and Hastie, T. and Johnstone, I. and Tibshirani, R.},
  journal={The Annals of statistics},
  volume={32},
  number={2},
  pages={407--499},
  year={2004},
  publisher={Institute of Mathematical Statistics}
}
```

Definition at line 83 of file lcc.hpp.

## 22.80.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.80.2.1 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer>  
mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::LocalCoordinateCoding ( const arma::mat &  
data, const size_t atoms, const double lambda )`

Set the parameters to **LocalCoordinateCoding** (p. 353).

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>atoms</i>	Number of atoms in dictionary.
<i>lambda</i>	Regularization parameter for weighted l1-norm penalty.

## 22.80.3 Member Function Documentation

22.80.3.1 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat&  
mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Codes ( ) const [inline]`

Accessor the codes.

Definition at line 136 of file lcc.hpp.

References mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::codes.

22.80.3.2 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat&  
mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Codes ( ) [inline]`

Modify the codes.

Definition at line 138 of file lcc.hpp.

References mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::codes.

22.80.3.3 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat&  
mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Data ( ) const [inline]`

Access the data.

Definition at line 128 of file lcc.hpp.

References mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::data.

22.80.3.4 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat&  
mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Dictionary ( ) const [inline]`

Accessor for dictionary.

Definition at line 131 of file lcc.hpp.

References mpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::dictionary.

22.80.3.5 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat& mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Dictionary ( ) [inline]`

Mutator for dictionary.

Definition at line 133 of file lcc.hpp.

References `mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::dictionary`.

22.80.3.6 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> void mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Encode ( const size_t maxIterations = 0, const double objTolerance = 0.01 )`

Run local coordinate coding.

Parameters

<i>nIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations to run algorithm.
<i>objTolerance</i>	Tolerance of objective function. When the objective function changes by a value lower than this tolerance, the optimization terminates.

22.80.3.7 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> double mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Objective ( arma::uvec adjacencies ) const`

Compute objective function given the list of adjacencies.

22.80.3.8 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> void mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::OptimizeCode ( )`

Code each point via distance-weighted LARS.

22.80.3.9 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> void mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::OptimizeDictionary ( arma::uvec adjacencies )`

Learn dictionary by solving linear system.

Parameters

<i>adjacencies</i>	Indices of entries (unrolled column by column) of the coding matrix $Z$ that are non-zero (the adjacency matrix for the bipartite graph of points and atoms)
--------------------	--

22.80.3.10 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> std::string mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.80.4 Member Data Documentation

22.80.4.1 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> size_t mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::atoms [private]`

Number of atoms in dictionary.

Definition at line 145 of file lcc.hpp.



22.80.4.2 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat  
mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::codes [private]`

Codes (columns are points).

Definition at line 154 of file lcc.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Codes()`.

22.80.4.3 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat&  
mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::data [private]`

Data matrix (columns are points).

Definition at line 148 of file lcc.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Data()`.

22.80.4.4 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat  
mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::dictionary [private]`

Dictionary (columns are atoms).

Definition at line 151 of file lcc.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Dictionary()`.

22.80.4.5 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer> double  
mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::lambda [private]`

l1 regularization term.

Definition at line 157 of file lcc.hpp.

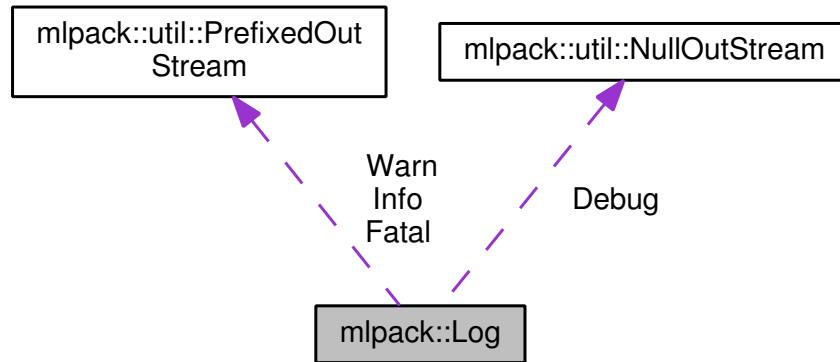
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/local_coordinate_coding/lcc.hpp`

## 22.81 mlpack::Log Class Reference

Provides a convenient way to give formatted output.

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::Log`:



### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Assert** (bool condition, const std::string &message="Assert Failed.")  
*Checks if the specified condition is true.*

### Static Public Attributes

- static std::ostream & **cout**  
*Reference to cout, if necessary.*
- static **util::NullOutputStream Debug**  
*Dumps debug output into the bit nether regions.*
- static **util::PrefixedOutputStream Fatal**  
*Prints fatal messages prefixed with [FATAL], then terminates the program.*
- static **util::PrefixedOutputStream Info**  
*Prints informational messages if `--verbose` is specified, prefixed with [INFO].*
- static **util::PrefixedOutputStream Warn**  
*Prints warning messages prefixed with [WARN].*

#### 22.81.1 Detailed Description

Provides a convenient way to give formatted output.

The **Log** (p. 357) class has four members which can be used in the same way ostream can be used:

- **Log::Debug** (p. 359)
- **Log::Info** (p. 360)
- **Log::Warn** (p. 360)
- **Log::Fatal** (p. 359)

Each of these will prefix a tag to the output (for easy filtering), and the fatal output will terminate the program when a newline is encountered. An example is given below.

```
Log::Info << "Checking a condition." << std::endl;
if (!someCondition())
    Log::Warn << "someCondition() is not satisfied!" << std::endl;
Log::Info << "Checking an important condition." << std::endl;
if (!someImportantCondition())
{
    Log::Fatal << "someImportantCondition() is not satisfied! Terminating.";
    Log::Fatal << std::endl;
}
```

Any messages sent to **Log::Debug** (p. 359) will not be shown when compiling in non-debug mode. Messages to **Log::Info** (p. 360) will only be shown when the `--verbose` flag is given to the program (or rather, the **CLI** (p. 186) class).

#### See also

PrefixOutputStream, NullOutputStream, **CLI** (p. 186)

Definition at line 57 of file log.hpp.

## 22.81.2 Member Function Documentation

**22.81.2.1** `static void mlpack::Log::Assert ( bool condition, const std::string & message = "Assert Failed." )`  
[static]

Checks if the specified condition is true.

If not, halts program execution and prints a custom error message. Does nothing in non-debug mode.

Referenced by `mlpack::emst::EdgePair::EdgePair()`.

## 22.81.3 Member Data Documentation

**22.81.3.1** `std::ostream& mlpack::Log::cout` [static]

Reference to `cout`, if necessary.

Definition at line 90 of file log.hpp.

**22.81.3.2** `util::NullOutputStream mlpack::Log::Debug` [static]

Dumps debug output into the bit nether regions.

Definition at line 76 of file log.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint::ApplyConstraint()`, `mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >::GM←M()`, and `mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution::Probability()`.

**22.81.3.3** `util::PrefixOutputStream mlpack::Log::Fatal` [static]

Prints fatal messages prefixed with [FATAL], then terminates the program.

Definition at line 87 of file log.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::ConvolutionIntegral()`, and `mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint←::EigenvalueRatioConstraint()`.

#### 22.81.3.4 util::PrefixedOutputStream mlpack::Log::Info [static]

Prints informational messages if `--verbose` is specified, prefixed with [INFO ].

Definition at line 81 of file `log.hpp`.

#### 22.81.3.5 util::PrefixedOutputStream mlpack::Log::Warn [static]

Prints warning messages prefixed with [WARN ].

Definition at line 84 of file `log.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint::EigenvalueRatioConstraint()`, `mlpack::amf::RandomAcquisitionInitialization< p >::Initialize()`, and `mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >::NumUsersForSimilarity()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/log.hpp`

## 22.82 mlpack::math::Range Class Reference

Simple real-valued range.

### Public Member Functions

- **Range** ()  
*The upper bound.*
- **Range** (const double point)
- **Range** (const double lo, const double hi)  
*Initializes to specified range.*
- bool **Contains** (const double d) const  
*Determines if a point is contained within the range.*
- bool **Contains** (const **Range** &r) const  
*Determines if another range overlaps with this one.*
- double **Hi** () const  
*Get the upper bound.*
- double & **Hi** ()  
*Modify the upper bound.*
- double **Lo** () const  
*Get the lower bound.*
- double & **Lo** ()  
*Modify the lower bound.*
- double **Mid** () const  
*Gets the midpoint of this range.*
- bool **operator!=** (const **Range** &rhs) const  
*Compare with another range for strict equality.*
- **Range operator&** (const **Range** &rhs) const  
*Shrinks this range to be the overlap with another range; this makes an empty set if there is no overlap.*
- **Range & operator&=** (const **Range** &rhs)

*Shrinks this range to be the overlap with another range; this makes an empty set if there is no overlap.*

- **Range operator\*** (const double d) const

*Scale the bounds by the given double.*

- **Range & operator\*=** (const double d)

*Scale the bounds by the given double.*

- bool **operator<** (const **Range** &rhs) const

*Compare with another range.*

- bool **operator==** (const **Range** &rhs) const

*Compare with another range for strict equality.*

- bool **operator>** (const **Range** &rhs) const

*Compare with another range.*

- **Range operator|** (const **Range** &rhs) const

*Expands this range to include another range.*

- **Range & operator|=** (const **Range** &rhs)

*Expands this range to include another range.*

- std::string **ToString** () const

*Returns a string representation of an object.*

- double **Width** () const

*Gets the span of the range (hi - lo).*

## Private Attributes

- double **hi**

*The lower bound.*

- double **lo**

## Friends

- **Range operator\*** (const double d, const **Range** &r)

*Scale the bounds by the given double.*

### 22.82.1 Detailed Description

Simple real-valued range.

It contains an upper and lower bound.

Definition at line 23 of file range.hpp.

### 22.82.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.82.2.1 mpack::math::Range::Range ( ) [inline]

The upper bound.

Initialize to an empty set (where lo > hi).

22.82.2.2 `mlpack::math::Range::Range ( const double point )` `[inline]`

22.82.2.3 `mlpack::math::Range::Range ( const double lo, const double hi )` `[inline]`

Initializes to specified range.

## Parameters

<i>lo</i>	Lower bound of the range.
<i>hi</i>	Upper bound of the range.

## 22.82.3 Member Function Documentation

22.82.3.1 `bool mpack::math::Range::Contains ( const double d ) const` `[inline]`

Determines if a point is contained within the range.

## Parameters

<i>d</i>	Point to check.
----------	-----------------

22.82.3.2 `bool mpack::math::Range::Contains ( const Range & r ) const` `[inline]`

Determines if another range overlaps with this one.

## Parameters

<i>r</i>	Other range.
----------	--------------

## Returns

true if ranges overlap at all.

22.82.3.3 `double mpack::math::Range::Hi ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the upper bound.

Definition at line 55 of file range.hpp.

References `hi`.

22.82.3.4 `double& mpack::math::Range::Hi ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the upper bound.

Definition at line 57 of file range.hpp.

References `hi`.

22.82.3.5 `double mpack::math::Range::Lo ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the lower bound.

Definition at line 50 of file range.hpp.

References `lo`.

**22.82.3.6** `double& mlpack::math::Range::Lo ( ) [inline]`

Modify the lower bound.

Definition at line 52 of file range.hpp.

References `lo`.

**22.82.3.7** `double mlpack::math::Range::Mid ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the midpoint of this range.

**22.82.3.8** `bool mlpack::math::Range::operator!= ( const Range & rhs ) const [inline]`

Compare with another range for strict equality.

Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	Other range.
------------	--------------

**22.82.3.9** `Range mlpack::math::Range::operator& ( const Range & rhs ) const [inline]`

Shrinks this range to be the overlap with another range; this makes an empty set if there is no overlap.

Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	Other range.
------------	--------------

**22.82.3.10** `Range& mlpack::math::Range::operator&= ( const Range & rhs ) [inline]`

Shrinks this range to be the overlap with another range; this makes an empty set if there is no overlap.

Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	Other range.
------------	--------------

**22.82.3.11** `Range mlpack::math::Range::operator* ( const double d ) const [inline]`

Scale the bounds by the given double.

Parameters

<i>d</i>	Scaling factor.
----------	-----------------

**22.82.3.12** `Range& mlpack::math::Range::operator*= ( const double d ) [inline]`

Scale the bounds by the given double.



## Parameters

<i>d</i>	Scaling factor.
----------	-----------------

22.82.3.13 `bool mpack::math::Range::operator< ( const Range & rhs ) const` `[inline]`

Compare with another range.

For **Range** (p. 360) objects *x* and *y*, *x* < *y* means that *x* is strictly less than *y* and does not overlap at all.

## Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	Other range.
------------	--------------

22.82.3.14 `bool mpack::math::Range::operator== ( const Range & rhs ) const` `[inline]`

Compare with another range for strict equality.

## Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	Other range.
------------	--------------

22.82.3.15 `bool mpack::math::Range::operator> ( const Range & rhs ) const` `[inline]`

Compare with another range.

For **Range** (p. 360) objects *x* and *y*, *x* < *y* means that *x* is strictly less than *y* and does not overlap at all.

## Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	Other range.
------------	--------------

22.82.3.16 `Range mpack::math::Range::operator| ( const Range & rhs ) const` `[inline]`

Expands this range to include another range.

## Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	<b>Range</b> (p. 360) to include.
------------	-----------------------------------

22.82.3.17 `Range& mpack::math::Range::operator|= ( const Range & rhs )` `[inline]`

Expands this range to include another range.

## Parameters

<i>rhs</i>	<b>Range</b> (p. 360) to include.
------------	-----------------------------------

22.82.3.18 `std::string mpack::math::Range::ToString ( ) const` `[inline]`

Returns a string representation of an object.

22.82.3.19 `double mlpack::math::Range::Width ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the span of the range (hi - lo).

## 22.82.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation

22.82.4.1 `Range operator* ( const double d, const Range & r ) [friend]`

Scale the bounds by the given double.

Parameters

<i>d</i>	Scaling factor.
----------	-----------------

## 22.82.5 Member Data Documentation

22.82.5.1 `double mlpack::math::Range::hi [private]`

The lower bound.

Definition at line 27 of file range.hpp.

Referenced by Hi().

22.82.5.2 `double mlpack::math::Range::lo [private]`

Definition at line 26 of file range.hpp.

Referenced by Lo().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/math/**range.hpp**

## 22.83 mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **IPMetric** ()  
*Create the **IPMetric** (p. 366) without an instantiated kernel.*
- **IPMetric** (KernelType &kernel)  
*Create the **IPMetric** (p. 366) with an instantiated kernel.*
- **~IPMetric** ()  
*Destroy the **IPMetric** (p. 366) object.*
- template<typename Vec1Type , typename Vec2Type >  
`double Evaluate (const Vec1Type &a, const Vec2Type &b)`  
*Evaluate the metric.*
- const KernelType & **Kernel** () const  
*Get the kernel.*
- KernelType & **Kernel** ()

*Modify the kernel.*

- `std::string ToString () const`

*Returns a string representation of this object.*

## Private Attributes

- `KernelType & kernel`

*The reference to the kernel that is being used.*

- `KernelType * localKernel`

*The locally stored kernel, if it is necessary.*

### 22.83.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename KernelType>class mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >
```

Definition at line 22 of file ip\_metric.hpp.

### 22.83.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.83.2.1 `template<typename KernelType> mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::IPMetric ( )`

Create the **IPMetric** (p. 366) without an instantiated kernel.

22.83.2.2 `template<typename KernelType> mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::IPMetric ( KernelType & kernel )`

Create the **IPMetric** (p. 366) with an instantiated kernel.

22.83.2.3 `template<typename KernelType> mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::~~IPMetric ( )`

Destroy the **IPMetric** (p. 366) object.

### 22.83.3 Member Function Documentation

22.83.3.1 `template<typename KernelType> template<typename Vec1Type , typename Vec2Type > double  
mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::Evaluate ( const Vec1Type & a, const Vec2Type & b )`

Evaluate the metric.

22.83.3.2 `template<typename KernelType> const KernelType& mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::Kernel ( ) const  
[inline]`

Get the kernel.

Definition at line 41 of file ip\_metric.hpp.

References `mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::kernel`.

22.83.3.3 `template<typename KernelType> KernelType& mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::Kernel ( )`  
`[inline]`

Modify the kernel.

Definition at line 43 of file `ip_metric.hpp`.

References `mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::kernel`.

22.83.3.4 `template<typename KernelType> std::string mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.83.4 Member Data Documentation

22.83.4.1 `template<typename KernelType> KernelType& mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::kernel` `[private]`

The reference to the kernel that is being used.

Definition at line 52 of file `ip_metric.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::Kernel()`.

22.83.4.2 `template<typename KernelType> KernelType* mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >::localKernel`  
`[private]`

The locally stored kernel, if it is necessary.

Definition at line 50 of file `ip_metric.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/metrics/ip_metric.hpp`

## 22.84 `mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >` Class Template Reference

The `Lp` metric for arbitrary integer `p`, with an option to take the root.

### Public Member Functions

- `LMetric ()`
- `std::string ToString () const`

### Static Public Member Functions

- `template<typename VecType1 , typename VecType2 >`  
`static double Evaluate (const VecType1 &a, const VecType2 &b)`  
*Computes the distance between two points.*

### 22.84.1 Detailed Description

```
template<int Power, bool TakeRoot = true>class mpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >
```

The L<sub>p</sub> metric for arbitrary integer p, with an option to take the root.

This class implements the standard L<sub>p</sub> metric for two arbitrary vectors  $x$  and  $y$  of dimensionality  $n$ :

$$d(x,y) = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - y_i|^p \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}.$$

The value of p is given as a template parameter.

In addition, the function  $d(x,y)$  can be simplified, neglecting the p-root calculation. This is done by specifying the TakeRoot template parameter to be false. Then,

$$d(x,y) = \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - y_i|^p$$

It is faster to compute that distance, so TakeRoot is by default off. However, when TakeRoot is false, the distance given is not actually a true metric – it does not satisfy the triangle inequality. Some MLPACK methods do not require the triangle inequality to operate correctly (such as the BinarySpaceTree), but setting TakeRoot = false in some cases will cause incorrect results.

A few convenience typedefs are given:

- ManhattanDistance
- EuclideanDistance
- SquaredEuclideanDistance

#### Template Parameters

<i>Power</i>	Power of metric; i.e. Power = 1 gives the L1-norm (Manhattan distance).
<i>TakeRoot</i>	If true, the Power'th root of the result is taken before it is returned. Setting this to false causes the metric to not satisfy the Triangle Inequality (be careful!).

Definition at line 65 of file lmetric.hpp.

### 22.84.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.84.2.1 template<int Power, bool TakeRoot = true> mpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::LMetric ( )
[inline]
```

Definition at line 72 of file lmetric.hpp.

### 22.84.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.84.3.1 template<int Power, bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename VecType1 , typename VecType2 > static double
mpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::Evaluate ( const VecType1 & a, const VecType2 & b ) [static]
```

Computes the distance between two points.

Referenced by `mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::ConvolutionIntegral()`, `mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::ConvolutionIntegral()`, `mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::Evaluate()`, `mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel::Evaluate()`, `mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel::Evaluate()`, and `mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Evaluate()`.

22.84.3.2 `template<int Power, bool TakeRoot = true> std::string mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >::ToString ( ) const`

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/metrics/lmetric.hpp`

## 22.85 mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot > Class Template Reference

The Mahalanobis distance, which is essentially a stretched Euclidean distance.

### Public Member Functions

- **MahalanobisDistance** ()  
*Initialize the Mahalanobis distance with the empty matrix as covariance.*
- **MahalanobisDistance** (const size\_t dimensionality)  
*Initialize the Mahalanobis distance with the identity matrix of the given dimensionality.*
- **MahalanobisDistance** (const arma::mat &covariance)  
*Initialize the Mahalanobis distance with the given covariance matrix.*
- const arma::mat & **Covariance** () const  
*Access the covariance matrix.*
- arma::mat & **Covariance** ()  
*Modify the covariance matrix.*
- template<typename VecType1 , typename VecType2 >  
double **Evaluate** (const VecType1 &a, const VecType2 &b)
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Evaluate the distance between the two given points using this Mahalanobis distance.*

### Private Attributes

- arma::mat **covariance**  
*The covariance matrix associated with this distance.*

#### 22.85.1 Detailed Description

`template<bool TakeRoot = true> class mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >`

The Mahalanobis distance, which is essentially a stretched Euclidean distance.

Given a square covariance matrix  $Q$  of size  $d \times d$ , where  $d$  is the dimensionality of the points it will be evaluating, and given two vectors  $x$  and  $y$  also of dimensionality  $d$ ,

$$d(x, y) = \sqrt{(x - y)^T Q (x - y)}$$

where  $Q$  is the covariance matrix.

Because each evaluation multiplies  $(x_1 - x_2)$  by the covariance matrix, it may be much quicker to use an **LMetric** (p. 368) and simply stretch the actual dataset itself before performing any evaluations. However, this class is provided for convenience.

Similar to the **LMetric** (p. 368) class, this offers a template parameter `TakeRoot` which, when set to false, will instead evaluate the distance

$$d(x, y) = (x - y)^T Q (x - y)$$

which is faster to evaluate.

#### Template Parameters

<i>TakeRoot</i>	If true, takes the root of the output. It is slightly faster to leave this at the default of false, but this means the metric may not satisfy the triangle inequality and may not be usable for methods that expect a true metric.
-----------------	--

Definition at line 55 of file `mahalanobis_distance.hpp`.

## 22.85.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.85.2.1** `template<bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::MahalanobisDistance ( ) [inline]`

Initialize the Mahalanobis distance with the empty matrix as covariance.

Don't call **Evaluate()** (p. 372) until you set the covariance with **Covariance()** (p. 372)!

Definition at line 62 of file `mahalanobis_distance.hpp`.

**22.85.2.2** `template<bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::MahalanobisDistance ( const size_t dimensionality ) [inline]`

Initialize the Mahalanobis distance with the identity matrix of the given dimensionality.

#### Parameters

<i>dimensionality</i>	Dimesnsionality of the covariance matrix.
-----------------------	---

Definition at line 70 of file `mahalanobis_distance.hpp`.

**22.85.2.3** `template<bool TakeRoot = true> mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::MahalanobisDistance ( const arma::mat & covariance ) [inline]`

Initialize the Mahalanobis distance with the given covariance matrix.

The given covariance matrix will be copied (this is not optimal).

#### Parameters

<i>covariance</i>	The covariance matrix to use for this distance.
-------------------	---

Definition at line 79 of file `mahalanobis_distance.hpp`.

### 22.85.3 Member Function Documentation

22.85.3.1 `template<bool TakeRoot = true> const arma::mat& mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::Covariance ( ) const [inline]`

Access the covariance matrix.

#### Returns

Constant reference to the covariance matrix.

Definition at line 101 of file mahalanobis\_distance.hpp.

References mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::covariance.

22.85.3.2 `template<bool TakeRoot = true> arma::mat& mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::Covariance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the covariance matrix.

#### Returns

Reference to the covariance matrix.

Definition at line 108 of file mahalanobis\_distance.hpp.

References mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::covariance.

22.85.3.3 `template<bool TakeRoot = true> template<typename VecType1 , typename VecType2 > double mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::Evaluate ( const VecType1 & a, const VecType2 & b )`

22.85.3.4 `template<bool TakeRoot = true> std::string mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::ToString ( ) const`

Evaluate the distance between the two given points using this Mahalanobis distance.

If the covariance matrix has not been set (i.e. if you used the empty constructor and did not later modify the covariance matrix), calling this method will probably result in a crash.

#### Parameters

<i>a</i>	First vector.
<i>b</i>	Second vector.

### 22.85.4 Member Data Documentation

22.85.4.1 `template<bool TakeRoot = true> arma::mat mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::covariance [private]`

The covariance matrix associated with this distance.

Definition at line 111 of file mahalanobis\_distance.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >::Covariance().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:



- `src/mlpack/core/metrics/mahalanobis_distance.hpp`

## 22.86 mlpack::mvu::MVU Class Reference

The **MVU** (p. 373) class is meant to provide a good abstraction for users.

### Public Member Functions

- **MVU** (const arma::mat &dataIn)
- void **Unfold** (const size\_t newDim, const size\_t numNeighbors, arma::mat &outputCoordinates)

### Private Attributes

- const arma::mat & **data**

#### 22.86.1 Detailed Description

The **MVU** (p. 373) class is meant to provide a good abstraction for users.

The dataset needs to be provided, as well as several parameters.

- dataset
- new dimensionality

Definition at line 34 of file mvu.hpp.

#### 22.86.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.86.2.1 `mlpack::mvu::MVU::MVU ( const arma::mat & dataIn )`

#### 22.86.3 Member Function Documentation

22.86.3.1 `void mlpack::mvu::MVU::Unfold ( const size_t newDim, const size_t numNeighbors, arma::mat & outputCoordinates )`

#### 22.86.4 Member Data Documentation

22.86.4.1 `const arma::mat& mlpack::mvu::MVU::data` `[private]`

Definition at line 44 of file mvu.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/mvu/mvu.hpp`

## 22.87 mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType > Class Template Reference

The simple Naive Bayes classifier.

## Public Member Functions

- **NaiveBayesClassifier** (const MatType &data, const arma::Col< size\_t > &labels, const size\_t classes, const bool incrementalVariance=false)  
*Initializes the classifier as per the input and then trains it by calculating the sample mean and variances.*
- void **Classify** (const MatType &data, arma::Col< size\_t > &results)  
*Given a bunch of data points, this function evaluates the class of each of those data points, and puts it in the vector 'results'.*
- const MatType & **Means** () const  
*Get the sample means for each class.*
- MatType & **Means** ()  
*Modify the sample means for each class.*
- const arma::vec & **Probabilities** () const  
*Get the prior probabilities for each class.*
- arma::vec & **Probabilities** ()  
*Modify the prior probabilities for each class.*
- const MatType & **Variances** () const  
*Get the sample variances for each class.*
- MatType & **Variances** ()  
*Modify the sample variances for each class.*

## Private Attributes

- MatType **means**  
*Sample mean for each class.*
- arma::vec **probabilities**  
*Class probabilities.*
- MatType **variances**  
*Sample variances for each class.*

### 22.87.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MatType = arma::mat>class mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >
```

The simple Naive Bayes classifier.

This class trains on the data by calculating the sample mean and variance of the features with respect to each of the labels, and also the class probabilities. The class labels are assumed to be positive integers (starting with 0), and are expected to be the last row of the data input to the constructor.

Mathematically, it computes  $P(X_i = x_i \mid Y = y_j)$  for each feature  $X_i$  for each of the labels  $y_j$ . Alongwith this, it also computes the class probabilities  $P(Y = y_j)$ .

For classifying a data point  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ , it computes the following:  $\arg \max_y (P(Y = y) * P(X_1 = x_1 \mid Y = y) * \dots * P(X_n = x_n \mid Y = y))$

Example use:

```
extern arma::mat training_data, testing_data;
NaiveBayesClassifier<> nbc(training_data, 5);
arma::vec results;

nbc.Classify(testing_data, results);
```

Definition at line 50 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

## 22.87.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.87.2.1** `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::NaiveBayesClassifier( const MatType & data, const arma::Col< size_t > & labels, const size_t classes, const bool incrementalVariance = false )`

Initializes the classifier as per the input and then trains it by calculating the sample mean and variances.

The input data is expected to have integer labels as the last row (starting with 0 and not greater than the number of classes).

Example use:

```
extern arma::mat training_data, testing_data;
extern arma::Col<size_t> labels;
NaiveBayesClassifier nbc(training_data, labels, 5);
```

### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Training data points.
<i>labels</i>	Labels corresponding to training data points.
<i>classes</i>	Number of classes in this classifier.
<i>incrementalVariance</i>	If true, an incremental algorithm is used to calculate the variance; this can prevent loss of precision in some cases, but will be somewhat slower to calculate.

## 22.87.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.87.3.1** `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> void mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::Classify( const MatType & data, arma::Col< size_t > & results )`

Given a bunch of data points, this function evaluates the class of each of those data points, and puts it in the vector 'results'.

```
arma::mat test_data; // each column is a test point
arma::Col<size_t> results;
...
nbc.Classify(test_data, &results);
```

### Parameters

<i>data</i>	List of data points.
<i>results</i>	Vector that class predictions will be placed into.

**22.87.3.2** `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> const MatType& mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::Means( ) const [inline]`

Get the sample means for each class.

Definition at line 105 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

References mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::means.

**22.87.3.3** `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> MatType& mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::Means( ) [inline]`

Modify the sample means for each class.

Definition at line 107 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

References `mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::means`.

```
22.87.3.4  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> const arma::vec& mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier<
          MatType >::Probabilities ( ) const  [inline]
```

Get the prior probabilities for each class.

Definition at line 115 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

References `mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::probabilities`.

```
22.87.3.5  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::vec& mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType
          >::Probabilities ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the prior probabilities for each class.

Definition at line 117 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

References `mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::probabilities`.

```
22.87.3.6  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> const MatType& mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier<
          MatType >::Variances ( ) const  [inline]
```

Get the sample variances for each class.

Definition at line 110 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

References `mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::variances`.

```
22.87.3.7  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> MatType& mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType
          >::Variances ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the sample variances for each class.

Definition at line 112 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

References `mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::variances`.

## 22.87.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.87.4.1  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> MatType mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType
          >::means  [private]
```

Sample mean for each class.

Definition at line 54 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::Means()`.

```
22.87.4.2  template<typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::vec mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType
          >::probabilities  [private]
```

Class probabilities.

Definition at line 60 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::Probabilities().

22.87.4.3 `template<typename MatType = arma::mat> MatType mlpack::naive_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::variances [private]`

Sample variances for each class.

Definition at line 57 of file naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >::Variances().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/naive\_bayes/naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp

## 22.88 mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType > Class Template Reference

An implementation of Neighborhood Components Analysis, both a linear dimensionality reduction technique and a distance learning technique.

### Public Member Functions

- **NCA** (const arma::mat &**dataset**, const arma::Col< size\_t > &**labels**, MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Construct the Neighborhood Components Analysis object.*
- const arma::mat & **Dataset** () const  
*Get the dataset reference.*
- const arma::Col< size\_t > & **Labels** () const  
*Get the labels reference.*
- void **LearnDistance** (arma::mat &outputMatrix)  
*Perform Neighborhood Components Analysis.*
- const OptimizerType  
  < **SoftmaxErrorFunction**  
  < MetricType > > & **Optimizer** () const  
*Get the optimizer.*
- OptimizerType  
  < **SoftmaxErrorFunction**  
  < MetricType > > & **Optimizer** ()
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- const arma::mat & **dataset**  
*Dataset reference.*
- **SoftmaxErrorFunction**< MetricType > **errorFunction**  
*The function to optimize.*
- const arma::Col< size\_t > & **labels**  
*Labels reference.*

- MetricType **metric**  
*Metric to be used.*
- OptimizerType  
  < **SoftmaxErrorFunction**  
  < MetricType > > **optimizer**  
    *The optimizer to use.*

## 22.88.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD>
class mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >
```

An implementation of Neighborhood Components Analysis, both a linear dimensionality reduction technique and a distance learning technique.

The method seeks to improve k-nearest-neighbor classification on a dataset by scaling the dimensions. The method is nonparametric, and does not require a value of k. It works by using stochastic ("soft") neighbor assignments and using optimization techniques over the gradient of the accuracy of the neighbor assignments.

For more details, see the following published paper:

```
@inproceedings{Goldberger2004,
  author = {Goldberger, Jacob and Roweis, Sam and Hinton, Geoff and
    Salakhutdinov, Ruslan},
  booktitle = {Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 17},
  pages = {513--520},
  publisher = {MIT Press},
  title = {{Neighbourhood Components Analysis}},
  year = {2004}
}
```

Definition at line 51 of file nca.hpp.

## 22.88.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.88.2.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::NCA ( const arma::mat & dataset, const arma::Col< size_t > & labels, MetricType metric = MetricType() )`

Construct the Neighborhood Components Analysis object.

This simply stores the reference to the dataset and labels as well as the parameters for optimization before the actual optimization is performed.

### Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Input dataset.
<i>labels</i>	Input dataset labels.
<i>stepSize</i>	Step size for stochastic gradient descent.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum iterations for stochastic gradient descent.
<i>tolerance</i>	Tolerance for termination of stochastic gradient descent.

<i>shuffle</i>	Whether or not to shuffle the dataset during SGD.
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated metric to use.

### 22.88.3 Member Function Documentation

22.88.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> const arma::mat& mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Dataset ( ) const [inline]`

Get the dataset reference.

Definition at line 83 of file nca.hpp.

References mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::dataset.

22.88.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> const arma::Col<size_t>& mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Labels ( ) const [inline]`

Get the labels reference.

Definition at line 85 of file nca.hpp.

References mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::labels.

22.88.3.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> void mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::LearnDistance ( arma::mat & outputMatrix )`

Perform Neighborhood Components Analysis.

The output distance learning matrix is written into the passed reference. If **LearnDistance()** (p. 379) is called with an outputMatrix which has the correct size (dataset.n\_rows x dataset.n\_rows), that matrix will be used as the starting point for optimization.

Parameters

<i>output_matrix</i>	Covariance matrix of Mahalanobis distance.
----------------------	--

22.88.3.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> const OptimizerType<SoftmaxErrorFunction<MetricType> >& mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Optimizer ( ) const [inline]`

Get the optimizer.

Definition at line 88 of file nca.hpp.

References mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::optimizer.

22.88.3.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> OptimizerType<SoftmaxErrorFunction<MetricType> >& mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Optimizer ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 90 of file nca.hpp.

References `mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::optimizer`.

22.88.3.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> std::string mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.88.4 Member Data Documentation

22.88.4.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> const arma::mat& mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::dataset [private]`

Dataset reference.

Definition at line 98 of file `nca.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Dataset()`.

22.88.4.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> SoftmaxErrorFunction<MetricType> mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::errorFunction [private]`

The function to optimize.

Definition at line 106 of file `nca.hpp`.

22.88.4.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> const arma::Col<size_t>& mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::labels [private]`

Labels reference.

Definition at line 100 of file `nca.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Labels()`.

22.88.4.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> MetricType mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::metric [private]`

Metric to be used.

Definition at line 103 of file `nca.hpp`.

22.88.4.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, template< typename > class OptimizerType = optimization::SGD> OptimizerType<SoftmaxErrorFunction<MetricType> > mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::optimizer [private]`

The optimizer to use.

Definition at line 109 of file `nca.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >::Optimizer()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/nca/nca.hpp`



## 22.89 mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType > Class Template Reference

The "softmax" stochastic neighbor assignment probability function.

### Public Member Functions

- **SoftmaxErrorFunction** (const arma::mat &dataset, const arma::Col< size\_t > &labels, MetricType metric=MetricType())  
*Initialize with the given kernel; useful when the kernel has some state to store, which is set elsewhere.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &covariance)  
*Evaluate the softmax function for the given covariance matrix.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &covariance, const size\_t i)  
*Evaluate the softmax objective function for the given covariance matrix on only one point of the dataset.*
- const arma::mat **GetInitialPoint** () const  
*Get the initial point.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &covariance, arma::mat &gradient)  
*Evaluate the gradient of the softmax function for the given covariance matrix.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &covariance, const size\_t i, arma::mat &gradient)  
*Evaluate the gradient of the softmax function for the given covariance matrix on only one point of the dataset.*
- size\_t **NumFunctions** () const  
*Get the number of functions the objective function can be decomposed into.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Member Functions

- void **Precalculate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)  
*Precalculate the denominators and numerators that will make up the  $p_{ij}$ , but only if the coordinates matrix is different than the last coordinates the **Precalculate()** (p. 384) method was run with.*

### Private Attributes

- const arma::mat & **dataset**  
*The dataset.*
- arma::vec **denominators**  
*Holds denominators for calculation of  $p_{ij}$ , for the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).*
- const arma::Col< size\_t > & **labels**  
*Labels for each point in the dataset.*
- arma::mat **lastCoordinates**  
*Last coordinates. Used for the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).*
- MetricType **metric**  
*The instantiated metric.*
- arma::vec **p**  
*Holds calculated  $p_i$ , for the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).*
- bool **precalculated**  
*False if nothing has ever been precalculated (only at construction time).*
- arma::mat **stretchedDataset**  
*Stretched dataset. Kept internal to avoid memory reallocations.*

### 22.89.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> class mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >
```

The "softmax" stochastic neighbor assignment probability function.

The actual function is

$$p_{ij} = (\exp(-\|A x_i - A x_j\|^2)) / (\sum_{k \neq i} (\exp(-\|A x_i - A x_k\|^2)))$$

where  $x_n$  represents a point and  $A$  is the current scaling matrix.

This class is more flexible than the original paper, allowing an arbitrary metric function to be used in place of  $\|A x_i - A x_j\|^2$ , meaning that the squared Euclidean distance is not the only allowed metric for **NCA** (p. 377). However, that is probably the best way to use this class.

In addition to the standard **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383) functions which MLPACK optimizers use, overloads of **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383) are given which only operate on one point in the dataset. This is useful for optimizers like stochastic gradient descent (see **mlpack::optimization::SGD** (p. 487)).

Definition at line 44 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

### 22.89.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.89.2.1 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction<
MetricType >::SoftmaxErrorFunction ( const arma::mat & dataset, const arma::Col< size_t > & labels, MetricType
metric = MetricType () )
```

Initialize with the given kernel; useful when the kernel has some state to store, which is set elsewhere.

If no kernel is given, an empty kernel is used; this way, you can call the constructor with no arguments. A reference to the dataset we will be optimizing over is also required.

Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Matrix containing the dataset.
<i>labels</i>	Vector of class labels for each point in the dataset.
<i>kernel</i>	Instantiated kernel (optional).

### 22.89.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.89.3.1 template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> double mlpack::
::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & covariance
)
```

Evaluate the softmax function for the given covariance matrix.

This is the non-separable implementation, where the objective function is not decomposed into the sum of several objective functions.

Parameters

<i>covariance</i>	Covariance matrix of Mahalanobis distance.
-------------------	--

```
22.89.3.2  template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> double mlpack::nca::↵
    SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & covariance, const size_t i
    )
```

Evaluate the softmax objective function for the given covariance matrix on only one point of the dataset.

This is the separable implementation, where the objective function is decomposed into the sum of many objective functions, and here, only one of those constituent objective functions is returned.

Parameters

<i>covariance</i>	Covariance matrix of Mahalanobis distance.
<i>i</i>	Index of point to use for objective function.

```
22.89.3.3  template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> const arma::mat
    mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::GetInitialPoint ( ) const
```

Get the initial point.

```
22.89.3.4  template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> void mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction<
    MetricType >::Gradient ( const arma::mat & covariance, arma::mat & gradient )
```

Evaluate the gradient of the softmax function for the given covariance matrix.

This is the non-separable implementation, where the objective function is not decomposed into the sum of several objective functions.

Parameters

<i>covariance</i>	Covariance matrix of Mahalanobis distance.
<i>gradient</i>	Matrix to store the calculated gradient in.

```
22.89.3.5  template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> void mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction<
    MetricType >::Gradient ( const arma::mat & covariance, const size_t i, arma::mat & gradient )
```

Evaluate the gradient of the softmax function for the given covariance matrix on only one point of the dataset.

This is the separable implementation, where the objective function is decomposed into the sum of many objective functions, and here, only one of those constituent objective functions is returned.

Parameters

<i>covariance</i>	Covariance matrix of Mahalanobis distance.
<i>i</i>	Index of point to use for objective function.
<i>gradient</i>	Matrix to store the calculated gradient in.

```
22.89.3.6  template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> size_t mlpack::nca::SoftmaxError↵
    Function< MetricType >::NumFunctions ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the number of functions the objective function can be decomposed into.

This is just the number of points in the dataset.

Definition at line 116 of file nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp.

22.89.3.7 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> void mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::Precalculate ( const arma::mat & coordinates ) [private]`

Precalculate the denominators and numerators that will make up the  $p_{ij}$ , but only if the coordinates matrix is different than the last coordinates the **Precalculate()** (p. 384) method was run with.

This method is only called by the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).

This will update `last_coordinates_` and `stretched_dataset_`, and also calculate the  $p_i$  and `denominators_` which are used in the calculation of  $p_i$  or  $p_{ij}$ . The calculation will be  $O((n * (n + 1)) / 2)$ , which is not great.

Parameters

<i>coordinates</i>	Coordinates matrix to use for precalculation.
--------------------	---

22.89.3.8 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> std::string mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.89.4 Member Data Documentation

22.89.4.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> const arma::mat& mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::dataset [private]`

The dataset.

Definition at line 123 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> arma::vec mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::denominators [private]`

Holds denominators for calculation of  $p_{ij}$ , for the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).

Definition at line 138 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> const arma::Col<size_t>& mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::labels [private]`

Labels for each point in the dataset.

Definition at line 125 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> arma::mat mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::lastCoordinates [private]`

Last coordinates. Used for the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).

Definition at line 131 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> MetricType mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::metric [private]`

The instantiated metric.

Definition at line 128 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> arma::vec mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::p [private]`

Holds calculated `p_i`, for the non-separable **Evaluate()** (p. 382) and **Gradient()** (p. 383).

Definition at line 135 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.7 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> bool mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::precalculated [private]`

False if nothing has ever been precalculated (only at construction time).

Definition at line 141 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

22.89.4.8 `template<typename MetricType = metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance> arma::mat mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >::stretchedDataset [private]`

Stretched dataset. Kept internal to avoid memory reallocations.

Definition at line 133 of file `nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/nca/nca_softmax_error_function.hpp`

## 22.90 mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort Class Reference

This class implements the necessary methods for the `SortPolicy` template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static double **BestDistance** ()  
*Return what should represent the best possible distance with this particular sort policy.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestNodeToNodeDistance** (const TreeType \*queryNode, const TreeType \*referenceNode)  
*Return the best possible distance between two nodes.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestNodeToNodeDistance** (const TreeType \*queryNode, const TreeType \*referenceNode, const double centerToCenterDistance)  
*Return the best possible distance between two nodes, given that the distance between the centers of the two nodes has already been calculated.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestNodeToNodeDistance** (const TreeType \*queryNode, const TreeType \*referenceNode, const TreeType \*referenceChildNode, const double centerToCenterDistance)  
*Return the best possible distance between the query node and the reference child node given the base case distance between the query node and the reference node.*
- `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestPointToNodeDistance** (const VecType &queryPoint, const TreeType \*referenceNode)  
*Return the best possible distance between a node and a point.*

- `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType >`  
`static double BestPointToNodeDistance (const VecType &queryPoint, const TreeType *referenceNode, const double pointToCenterDistance)`  
*Return the best possible distance between a point and a node, given that the distance between the point and the center of the node has already been calculated.*
- `static double CombineBest (const double a, const double b)`  
*Return the best combination of the two distances.*
- `static double CombineWorst (const double a, const double b)`  
*Return the worst combination of the two distances.*
- `static bool IsBetter (const double value, const double ref)`  
*Return whether or not value is "better" than ref.*
- `static size_t SortDistance (const arma::vec &list, const arma::Col< size_t > &indices, double newDistance)`  
*Return the index in the vector where the new distance should be inserted, or size\_t() - 1 if it should not be inserted (i.e.*
- `static double WorstDistance ()`  
*Return what should represent the worst possible distance with this particular sort policy.*

### 22.90.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.

The sorting policy here is that the minimum distance is the best (so, when used with **NeighborSearch** (p. 399), the output is furthest neighbors).

Definition at line 29 of file `furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp`.

### 22.90.2 Member Function Documentation

22.90.2.1 `static double mpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::BestDistance ( ) [inline], [static]`

Return what should represent the best possible distance with this particular sort policy.

In our case, this should be the maximum possible distance, `DBL_MAX`.

Returns

`DBL_MAX`

Definition at line 138 of file `furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp`.

22.90.2.2 `template<typename TreeType > static double mpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::BestNodeToNodeDistance ( const TreeType * queryNode, const TreeType * referenceNode ) [static]`

Return the best possible distance between two nodes.

In our case, this is the maximum distance between the two tree nodes using the given distance function.

22.90.2.3 `template<typename TreeType > static double mpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::BestNodeToNodeDistance ( const TreeType * queryNode, const TreeType * referenceNode, const double centerToCenterDistance ) [static]`

Return the best possible distance between two nodes, given that the distance between the centers of the two nodes has already been calculated.

This is used in conjunction with trees that have self-children (like cover trees).

**22.90.2.4** `template<typename TreeType > static double mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::BestNodeToNodeDistance ( const TreeType * queryNode, const TreeType * referenceNode, const TreeType * referenceChildNode, const double centerToCenterDistance ) [static]`

Return the best possible distance between the query node and the reference child node given the base case distance between the query node and the reference node.

TreeType::ParentDistance() must be implemented to use this.

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Query node.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Reference node.
<i>referenceChildNode</i>	Child of reference node which is being inspected.
<i>centerToCenterDistance</i>	Distance between centers of query node and reference node.

**22.90.2.5** `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType > static double mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::BestPointToNodeDistance ( const VecType & queryPoint, const TreeType * referenceNode ) [static]`

Return the best possible distance between a node and a point.

In our case, this is the maximum distance between the tree node and the point using the given distance function.

**22.90.2.6** `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType > static double mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::BestPointToNodeDistance ( const VecType & queryPoint, const TreeType * referenceNode, const double pointToCenterDistance ) [static]`

Return the best possible distance between a point and a node, given that the distance between the point and the center of the node has already been calculated.

This is used in conjunction with trees that have self-children (like cover trees).

**22.90.2.7** `static double mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::CombineBest ( const double a, const double b ) [inline], [static]`

Return the best combination of the two distances.

Definition at line 143 of file furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

**22.90.2.8** `static double mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::CombineWorst ( const double a, const double b ) [inline], [static]`

Return the worst combination of the two distances.

Definition at line 153 of file furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

**22.90.2.9** `static bool mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::IsBetter ( const double value, const double ref ) [inline],  
[static]`

Return whether or not *value* is "better" than *ref*.

In this case, that means that the value is greater than the reference.

#### Parameters

<i>value</i>	Value to compare
<i>ref</i>	Value to compare with

#### Returns

bool indicating whether or not (*value* > *ref*).

Definition at line 59 of file `furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp`.

**22.90.2.10** `static size_t mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::SortDistance ( const arma::vec & list, const arma::Col< size_t > & indices, double newDistance ) [static]`

Return the index in the vector where the new distance should be inserted, or `size_t() - 1` if it should not be inserted (i.e. if it is not any better than any of the existing points in the list). The list should be sorted such that the best point is the first in the list. The actual insertion is not performed.

#### Parameters

<i>list</i>	Vector of existing distance points, sorted such that the best point is the first in the list.
<i>new_distance</i>	Distance to try to insert.

#### Returns

`size_t` containing the position to insert into, or `(size_t() - 1)` if the new distance should not be inserted.

**22.90.2.11** `static double mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort::WorstDistance ( ) [inline],[static]`

Return what should represent the worst possible distance with this particular sort policy.

In our case, this should be the minimum possible distance, 0.

#### Returns

0

Definition at line 129 of file `furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/sort_policies/furthest_neighbor_sort.hpp`

## 22.91 mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy > Class Template Reference

The **LSHSearch** (p.388) class – This class builds a hash on the reference set and uses this hash to compute the distance-approximate nearest-neighbors of the given queries.



## Public Member Functions

- **LSHSearch** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const arma::mat &**querySet**, const size\_t **numProj**, const size\_t **numTables**, const double **hashWidth**=0.0, const size\_t **secondHashSize**=99901, const size\_t **bucketSize**=500)  
*This function initializes the LSH class.*
- **LSHSearch** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const size\_t **numProj**, const size\_t **numTables**, const double **hashWidth**=0.0, const size\_t **secondHashSize**=99901, const size\_t **bucketSize**=500)  
*This function initializes the LSH class.*
- void **Search** (const size\_t k, arma::Mat< size\_t > &resultingNeighbors, arma::mat &distances, const size\_t numTablesToSearch=0)  
*Compute the nearest neighbors and store the output in the given matrices.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Member Functions

- double **BaseCase** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t referenceIndex)  
*This is a helper function that computes the distance of the query to the neighbor candidates and appropriately stores the best 'k' candidates.*
- void **BuildHash** ()  
*This function builds a hash table with two levels of hashing as presented in the paper.*
- void **InsertNeighbor** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t pos, const size\_t neighbor, const double distance)  
*This is a helper function that efficiently inserts better neighbor candidates into an existing set of neighbor candidates.*
- void **ReturnIndicesFromTable** (const size\_t queryIndex, arma::uvec &referenceIndices, size\_t numTablesToSearch)  
*This function takes a query and hashes it into each of the hash tables to get keys for the query and then the key is hashed to a bucket of the second hash table and all the points (if any) in those buckets are collected as the potential neighbor candidates.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::Col< size\_t > **bucketContentSize**  
*The number of elements present in each hash bucket; should be secondHashSize.*
- arma::Col< size\_t > **bucketRowInHashTable**  
*For a particular hash value, points to the row in secondHashTable corresponding to this value.*
- const size\_t **bucketSize**  
*The bucket size of the second hash.*
- arma::mat \* **distancePtr**  
*The pointer to the nearest neighbor distances.*
- double **hashWidth**  
*The hash width.*
- **metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance** **metric**  
*Instantiation of the metric.*
- arma::Mat< size\_t > \* **neighborPtr**  
*The pointer to the nearest neighbor indices.*
- const size\_t **numProj**  
*The number of projections.*
- const size\_t **numTables**  
*The number of hash tables.*

- arma::mat **offsets**  
*The list of the offset 'b' for each of the projection for each table.*
- std::vector< arma::mat > **projections**  
*The std::vector containing the projection matrix of each table.*
- const arma::mat & **querySet**  
*Query dataset (may not be given).*
- const arma::mat & **referenceSet**  
*Reference dataset.*
- const size\_t **secondHashSize**  
*The big prime representing the size of the second hash.*
- arma::Mat< size\_t > **secondHashTable**  
*The final hash table; should be (< secondHashSize) x bucketSize.*
- arma::vec **secondHashWeights**  
*The weights of the second hash.*

### 22.91.1 Detailed Description

template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> class mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >

The **LSHSearch** (p.388) class – This class builds a hash on the reference set and uses this hash to compute the distance-approximate nearest-neighbors of the given queries.

#### Template Parameters

<i>SortPolicy</i>	The sort policy for distances; see <b>NearestNeighborSort</b> (p.395).
-------------------	--

Definition at line 51 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

### 22.91.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.91.2.1 template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::LSHSearch ( const arma::mat & *referenceSet*, const arma::mat & *querySet*, const size\_t *numProj*, const size\_t *numTables*, const double *hashWidth* = 0.0, const size\_t *secondHashSize* = 99901, const size\_t *bucketSize* = 500 )

This function initializes the LSH class.

It builds the hash on the reference set with 2-stable distributions. See the individual functions performing the hashing for details on how the hashing is done.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points.
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points.
<i>numProj</i>	Number of projections in each hash table (anything between 10-50 might be a decent choice).
<i>numTables</i>	Total number of hash tables (anything between 10-20 should suffice).
<i>hashWidth</i>	The width of hash for every table. If 0 (the default) is provided, then the hash width is automatically obtained by computing the average pairwise distance of 25 pairs. This should be a reasonable upper bound on the nearest-neighbor distance in general.

<i>secondHashSize</i>	The size of the second hash table. This should be a large prime number.
<i>bucketSize</i>	The size of the bucket in the second hash table. This is the maximum number of points that can be hashed into single bucket. Default values are already provided here.

22.91.2.2 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::LSHSearch ( const arma::mat & referenceSet, const size_t numProj, const size_t numTables, const double hashWidth = 0.0, const size_t secondHashSize = 99901, const size_t bucketSize = 500 )`

This function initializes the LSH class.

It builds the hash on the reference set with 2-stable distributions. See the individual functions performing the hashing for details on how the hashing is done.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points and the set of queries.
<i>numProj</i>	Number of projections in each hash table (anything between 10-50 might be a decent choice).
<i>numTables</i>	Total number of hash tables (anything between 10-20 should suffice).
<i>hashWidth</i>	The width of hash for every table. If 0 (the default) is provided, then the hash width is automatically obtained by computing the average pairwise distance of 25 pairs. This should be a reasonable upper bound on the nearest-neighbor distance in general.
<i>secondHashSize</i>	The size of the second hash table. This should be a large prime number.
<i>bucketSize</i>	The size of the bucket in the second hash table. This is the maximum number of points that can be hashed into single bucket. Default values are already provided here.

### 22.91.3 Member Function Documentation

22.91.3.1 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> double mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::BaseCase ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t referenceIndex ) [private]`

This is a helper function that computes the distance of the query to the neighbor candidates and appropriately stores the best 'k' candidates.

#### Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	The index of the query in question
<i>referenceIndex</i>	The index of the neighbor candidate in question

22.91.3.2 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> void mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::BuildHash ( ) [private]`

This function builds a hash table with two levels of hashing as presented in the paper.

This function first hashes the points with 'numProj' random projections to a single hash table creating (key, point ID) pairs where the key is a 'numProj'-dimensional integer vector.

Then each key in this hash table is hashed into a second hash table using a standard hash.

This function does not have any parameters and relies on parameters which are private members of this class, initialized during the class initialization.

```
22.91.3.3  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> void mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy
>::InsertNeighbor ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t pos, const size_t neighbor, const double distance )
[private]
```

This is a helper function that efficiently inserts better neighbor candidates into an existing set of neighbor candidates.

This function is only called by the 'BaseCase' function.

#### Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	This is the index of the query being processed currently
<i>pos</i>	The position of the neighbor candidate in the current list of neighbor candidates.
<i>neighbor</i>	The neighbor candidate that is being inserted into the list of the best 'k' candidates for the query in question.
<i>distance</i>	The distance of the query to the neighbor candidate.

```
22.91.3.4  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> void mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy
>::ReturnIndicesFromTable ( const size_t queryIndex, arma::uvec & referenceIndices, size_t numTablesToSearch )
[private]
```

This function takes a query and hashes it into each of the hash tables to get keys for the query and then the key is hashed to a bucket of the second hash table and all the points (if any) in those buckets are collected as the potential neighbor candidates.

#### Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	The index of the query currently being processed.
<i>referenceIndices</i>	The list of neighbor candidates obtained from hashing the query into all the hash tables and eventually into multiple buckets of the second hash table.

```
22.91.3.5  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> void mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy
>::Search ( const size_t k, arma::Mat< size_t > & resultingNeighbors, arma::mat & distances, const size_t
numTablesToSearch = 0 )
```

Compute the nearest neighbors and store the output in the given matrices.

The matrices will be set to the size of n columns by k rows, where n is the number of points in the query dataset and k is the number of neighbors being searched for.

#### Parameters

<i>k</i>	Number of neighbors to search for.
<i>resultingNeighbors</i>	Matrix storing lists of neighbors for each query point.
<i>distances</i>	Matrix storing distances of neighbors for each query point.
<i>numTablesToSearch</i>	This parameter allows the user to have control over the number of hash tables to be searched. This allows the user to pick the number of tables it can afford for the time available without having to build hashing for every table size. By default, this is set to zero in which case all tables are considered.

```
22.91.3.6  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> std::string mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy
>::ToString ( ) const
```

## 22.91.4 Member Data Documentation

22.91.4.1 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::bucketContentSize [private]`

The number of elements present in each hash bucket; should be secondHashSize.

Definition at line 229 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.2 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::Col<size_t> mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::bucketRowInHashTable [private]`

For a particular hash value, points to the row in secondHashTable corresponding to this value.

Should be secondHashSize.

Definition at line 233 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.3 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> const size_t mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::bucketSize [private]`

The bucket size of the second hash.

Definition at line 219 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.4 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::mat* mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::distancePtr [private]`

The pointer to the nearest neighbor distances.

Definition at line 236 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.5 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> double mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::hashWidth [private]`

The hash width.

Definition at line 210 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.6 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::metric [private]`

Instantiation of the metric.

Definition at line 222 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.7 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::Mat<size_t>* mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::neighborPtr [private]`

The pointer to the nearest neighbor indices.

Definition at line 239 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

**22.91.4.8** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> const size_t mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::numProj [private]`

The number of projections.

Definition at line 198 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.9** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> const size_t mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::numTables [private]`

The number of hash tables.

Definition at line 201 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.10** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::mat mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::offsets [private]`

The list of the offset 'b' for each of the projection for each table.

Definition at line 207 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.11** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> std::vector<arma::mat> mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::projections [private]`

The `std::vector` containing the projection matrix of each table.

Definition at line 204 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.12** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> const arma::mat& mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::querySet [private]`

Query dataset (may not be given).

Definition at line 195 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.13** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> const arma::mat& mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::referenceSet [private]`

Reference dataset.

Definition at line 192 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.14** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> const size_t mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::secondHashSize [private]`

The big prime representing the size of the second hash.

Definition at line 213 of file `lsh_search.hpp`.

**22.91.4.15** `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::Mat<size_t> mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::secondHashTable [private]`

The final hash table; should be (`< secondHashSize`) x `bucketSize`.

Definition at line 225 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

22.91.4.16 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort> arma::vec mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >::secondHashWeights [private]`

The weights of the second hash.

Definition at line 216 of file lsh\_search.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/lsh/lsh\_search.hpp

## 22.92 mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort Class Reference

This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static double **BestDistance** ()  
*Return what should represent the best possible distance with this particular sort policy.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestNodeToNodeDistance** (const TreeType \*queryNode, const TreeType \*referenceNode)  
*Return the best possible distance between two nodes.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestNodeToNodeDistance** (const TreeType \*queryNode, const TreeType \*referenceNode, const double centerToCenterDistance)  
*Return the best possible distance between two nodes, given that the distance between the centers of the two nodes has already been calculated.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestNodeToNodeDistance** (const TreeType \*queryNode, const TreeType \*referenceNode, const TreeType \*referenceChildNode, const double centerToCenterDistance)  
*Return the best possible distance between the query node and the reference child node given the base case distance between the query node and the reference node.*
- `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestPointToNodeDistance** (const VecType &queryPoint, const TreeType \*referenceNode)  
*Return the best possible distance between a node and a point.*
- `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType >`  
static double **BestPointToNodeDistance** (const VecType &queryPoint, const TreeType \*referenceNode, const double pointToCenterDistance)  
*Return the best possible distance between a point and a node, given that the distance between the point and the center of the node has already been calculated.*
- static double **CombineBest** (const double a, const double b)  
*Return the best combination of the two distances.*
- static double **CombineWorst** (const double a, const double b)  
*Return the worst combination of the two distances.*
- static bool **IsBetter** (const double value, const double ref)  
*Return whether or not value is "better" than ref.*

- static size\_t **SortDistance** (const arma::vec &list, const arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, double newDistance)  
*Return the index in the vector where the new distance should be inserted, or (size\_t() - 1) if it should not be inserted (i.e.*
- static double **WorstDistance** ()  
*Return what should represent the worst possible distance with this particular sort policy.*

### 22.92.1 Detailed Description

This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.

The sorting policy here is that the minimum distance is the best (so, when used with **NeighborSearch** (p. 399), the output is nearest neighbors).

This class is also meant to serve as a guide to implement a custom SortPolicy. All of the methods implemented here must be implemented by any other SortPolicy classes.

Definition at line 33 of file nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

### 22.92.2 Member Function Documentation

**22.92.2.1** static double mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::BestDistance ( ) [inline],[static]

Return what should represent the best possible distance with this particular sort policy.

In our case, this should be the minimum possible distance, 0.0.

Returns

0.0

Definition at line 141 of file nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

**22.92.2.2** template<typename TreeType > static double mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::BestNodeToNodeDistance ( const TreeType \* queryNode, const TreeType \* referenceNode ) [static]

Return the best possible distance between two nodes.

In our case, this is the minimum distance between the two tree nodes using the given distance function.

**22.92.2.3** template<typename TreeType > static double mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::BestNodeToNodeDistance ( const TreeType \* queryNode, const TreeType \* referenceNode, const double centerToCenterDistance ) [static]

Return the best possible distance between two nodes, given that the distance between the centers of the two nodes has already been calculated.

This is used in conjunction with trees that have self-children (like cover trees).

**22.92.2.4** template<typename TreeType > static double mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::BestNodeToNodeDistance ( const TreeType \* queryNode, const TreeType \* referenceNode, const TreeType \* referenceChildNode, const double centerToCenterDistance ) [static]

Return the best possible distance between the query node and the reference child node given the base case distance between the query node and the reference node.



TreeType::ParentDistance() must be implemented to use this.

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Query node.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Reference node.
<i>referenceChildNode</i>	Child of reference node which is being inspected.
<i>centerToCenterDistance</i>	Distance between centers of query node and reference node.

**22.92.2.5** `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType > static double mpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::BestPointToNodeDistance ( const VecType & queryPoint, const TreeType * referenceNode )`  
`[static]`

Return the best possible distance between a node and a point.

In our case, this is the minimum distance between the tree node and the point using the given distance function.

**22.92.2.6** `template<typename VecType , typename TreeType > static double mpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::BestPointToNodeDistance ( const VecType & queryPoint, const TreeType * referenceNode, const double pointToCenterDistance )`  
`[static]`

Return the best possible distance between a point and a node, given that the distance between the point and the center of the node has already been calculated.

This is used in conjunction with trees that have self-children (like cover trees).

**22.92.2.7** `static double mpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::CombineBest ( const double a, const double b )` `[inline]`,  
`[static]`

Return the best combination of the two distances.

Definition at line 146 of file nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

**22.92.2.8** `static double mpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::CombineWorst ( const double a, const double b )` `[inline]`,  
`[static]`

Return the worst combination of the two distances.

Definition at line 154 of file nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

**22.92.2.9** `static bool mpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::IsBetter ( const double value, const double ref )` `[inline]`,  
`[static]`

Return whether or not value is "better" than ref.

In this case, that means that the value is less than the reference.

## Parameters

<i>value</i>	Value to compare
<i>ref</i>	Value to compare with

**Returns**

bool indicating whether or not ( $\text{value} < \text{ref}$ ).

Definition at line 63 of file nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

**22.92.2.10** static size\_t mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::SortDistance ( const arma::vec & *list*, const arma::Col< size\_t > & *indices*, double *newDistance* ) [static]

Return the index in the vector where the new distance should be inserted, or ( $\text{size\_t}() - 1$ ) if it should not be inserted (i.e. if it is not any better than any of the existing points in the list). The list should be sorted such that the best point is the first in the list. The actual insertion is not performed.

**Parameters**

<i>list</i>	Vector of existing distance points, sorted such that the best point is first in the list.
<i>new_distance</i>	Distance to try to insert

**Returns**

size\_t containing the position to insert into, or ( $\text{size\_t}() - 1$ ) if the new distance should not be inserted.

**22.92.2.11** static double mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort::WorstDistance ( ) [inline],[static]

Return what should represent the worst possible distance with this particular sort policy.

In our case, this should be the maximum possible distance, DBL\_MAX.

**Returns**

DBL\_MAX

Definition at line 132 of file nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/sort\_policies/**nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp**

## 22.93 mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

The **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class is a template class for performing distance-based neighbor searches.

**Public Member Functions**

- **NeighborSearch** (const typename TreeType::Mat &**referenceSet**, const typename TreeType::Mat &**querySet**, const bool **naive**=false, const bool **singleMode**=false, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object, passing both a query and reference dataset.

- **NeighborSearch** (const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const bool naive=false, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object, passing only one dataset, which is used as both the query and the reference dataset.

- **NeighborSearch** (TreeType \*referenceTree, TreeType \*queryTree, const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat &querySet, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object with the given datasets and pre-constructed trees.

- **NeighborSearch** (TreeType \*referenceTree, const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object with the given reference dataset and pre-constructed tree.

- **~NeighborSearch** ()

Delete the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object.

- void **Search** (const size\_t k, arma::Mat< size\_t > &resultingNeighbors, arma::mat &distances)

Compute the nearest neighbors and store the output in the given matrices.

- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Attributes

- bool **hasQuerySet**

Indicates if a separate query set was passed.

- MetricType **metric**

Instantiation of metric.

- bool **naive**

Indicates if  $O(n^2)$  naive search is being used.

- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNewQueries**

Permutations of query points during tree building.

- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNewReferences**

Permutations of reference points during tree building.

- TreeType::Mat **queryCopy**

Copy of query dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).

- const TreeType::Mat & **querySet**

Query dataset (may not be given).

- TreeType \* **queryTree**

Pointer to the root of the query tree (might not exist).

- TreeType::Mat **referenceCopy**

Copy of reference dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).

- const TreeType::Mat & **referenceSet**

Reference dataset.

- TreeType \* **referenceTree**

Pointer to the root of the reference tree.

- bool **singleMode**

Indicates if single-tree search is being used (opposed to dual-tree).

- bool **treeOwner**

If true, this object created the trees and is responsible for them.

### 22.93.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, type-
name TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy> >> class mpack::neighbor<
::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >
```

The **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class is a template class for performing distance-based neighbor searches.

It takes a query dataset and a reference dataset (or just a reference dataset) and, for each point in the query dataset, finds the k neighbors in the reference dataset which have the 'best' distance according to a given sorting policy. A constructor is given which takes only a reference dataset, and if that constructor is used, the given reference dataset is also used as the query dataset.

The template parameters SortPolicy and Metric define the sort function used and the metric (distance function) used. More information on those classes can be found in the **NearestNeighborSort** (p. 395) class and the **kernel::ExampleKernel** (p. 298) class.

#### Template Parameters

<i>SortPolicy</i>	The sort policy for distances; see <b>NearestNeighborSort</b> (p. 395).
<i>MetricType</i>	The metric to use for computation.
<i>TreeType</i>	The tree type to use.

Definition at line 55 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

### 22.93.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.93.2.1 template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy> >>
mpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NeighborSearch ( const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat & querySet, const bool naive = false, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object, passing both a query and reference dataset.

Optionally, perform the computation in naive mode or single-tree mode, and set the leaf size used for tree-building. An initialized distance metric can be given, for cases where the metric has internal data (i.e. the distance::MahalanobisDistance class).

This method will copy the matrices to internal copies, which are rearranged during tree-building. You can avoid this extra copy by pre-constructing the trees and passing them using a different constructor.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points.
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points.
<i>naive</i>	If true, $O(n^2)$ naive search will be used (as opposed to dual-tree search). This overrides singleMode (if it is set to true).
<i>singleMode</i>	If true, single-tree search will be used (as opposed to dual-tree search).
<i>leafSize</i>	Leaf size for tree construction (ignored if tree is given).
<i>metric</i>	An optional instance of the MetricType class.

```
22.93.2.2 template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NeighborSearch ( const
typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const bool naive = false, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType
metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p.399) object, passing only one dataset, which is used as both the query and the reference dataset.

Optionally, perform the computation in naive mode or single-tree mode, and set the leaf size used for tree-building. An initialized distance metric can be given, for cases where the metric has internal data (i.e. the distance::Mahalanobis↵Distance class).

If naive mode is being used and a pre-built tree is given, it may not work: naive mode operates by building a one-node tree (the root node holds all the points). If that condition is not satisfied with the pre-built tree, then naive mode will not work.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points.
<i>naive</i>	If true, $O(n^2)$ naive search will be used (as opposed to dual-tree search). This overrides single↵Mode (if it is set to true).
<i>singleMode</i>	If true, single-tree search will be used (as opposed to dual-tree search).
<i>leafSize</i>	Leaf size for tree construction (ignored if tree is given).
<i>metric</i>	An optional instance of the MetricType class.

```
22.93.2.3 template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NeighborSearch ( TreeType *
referenceTree, TreeType * queryTree, const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat &
querySet, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p.399) object with the given datasets and pre-constructed trees.

It is assumed that the points in referenceSet and querySet correspond to the points in referenceTree and queryTree, respectively. Optionally, choose to use single-tree mode. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a tree with all of the points in one leaf (i.e. leafSize = number of points). Additionally, an instantiated distance metric can be given, for cases where the distance metric holds data.

There is no copying of the data matrices in this constructor (because tree-building is not necessary), so this is the constructor to use when copies absolutely must be avoided.

#### Note

Because tree-building (at least with BinarySpaceTree) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceTree</i>	Pre-built tree for reference points.
<i>queryTree</i>	Pre-built tree for query points.

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points corresponding to referenceTree.
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points corresponding to queryTree.
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.93.2.4  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>
>> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NeighborSearch ( TreeType *
referenceTree, const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric
= MetricType () )
```

Initialize the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object with the given reference dataset and pre-constructed tree.

It is assumed that the points in referenceSet correspond to the points in referenceTree. Optionally, choose to use single-tree mode. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a tree with all the points in one leaf (i.e. leafSize = number of points). Additionally, an instantiated distance metric can be given, for the case where the distance metric holds data.

There is no copying of the data matrices in this constructor (because tree-building is not necessary), so this is the constructor to use when copies absolutely must be avoided.

#### Note

Because tree-building (at least with BinarySpaceTree) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceTree</i>	Pre-built tree for reference points.
<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points corresponding to referenceTree.
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.93.2.5  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>
>> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::~~NeighborSearch ( )
```

Delete the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) object.

The tree is the only member we are responsible for deleting. The others will take care of themselves.

### 22.93.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.93.3.1  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>
>> void mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Search ( const size_t k,
arma::Mat< size_t > & resultingNeighbors, arma::mat & distances )
```

Compute the nearest neighbors and store the output in the given matrices.

The matrices will be set to the size of n columns by k rows, where n is the number of points in the query dataset and k is the number of neighbors being searched for.

## Parameters

<i>k</i>	Number of neighbors to search for.
<i>resulting↵ Neighbors</i>	Matrix storing lists of neighbors for each query point.
<i>distances</i>	Matrix storing distances of neighbors for each query point.

22.93.3.2 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵  
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>  
>> std::string mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.93.4 Member Data Documentation

22.93.4.1 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵  
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>  
>> bool mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::hasQuerySet [private]`

Indicates if a separate query set was passed.

Definition at line 224 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

22.93.4.2 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵  
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>  
>> MetricType mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]`

Instantiation of metric.

Definition at line 232 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

22.93.4.3 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵  
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>  
>> bool mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::naive [private]`

Indicates if  $O(n^2)$  naive search is being used.

Definition at line 227 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

22.93.4.4 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵  
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>  
>> std::vector<size_t> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType  
>::oldFromNewQueries [private]`

Permutations of query points during tree building.

Definition at line 237 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

22.93.4.5 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵  
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>  
>> std::vector<size_t> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType  
>::oldFromNewReferences [private]`

Permutations of reference points during tree building.



Definition at line 235 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.6  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> TreeType::Mat mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::queryCopy
[private]
```

Copy of query dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).

Definition at line 209 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.7  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> const TreeType::Mat& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::querySet
[private]
```

Query dataset (may not be given).

Definition at line 214 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.8  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> TreeType* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::queryTree
[private]
```

Pointer to the root of the query tree (might not exist).

Definition at line 219 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.9  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> TreeType::Mat mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceCopy
[private]
```

Copy of reference dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).

Definition at line 207 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.10 template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> const TreeType::Mat& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType ↵
>::referenceSet [private]
```

Reference dataset.

Definition at line 212 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.11  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>
>> TreeType* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceTree
[private]
```

Pointer to the root of the reference tree.

Definition at line 217 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.12  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>
>> bool mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::singleMode [private]
```

Indicates if single-tree search is being used (opposed to dual-tree).

Definition at line 229 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

```
22.93.4.13  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, NeighborSearchStat<SortPolicy>
>> bool mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::treeOwner [private]
```

If true, this object created the trees and is responsible for them.

Definition at line 222 of file neighbor\_search.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search.hpp

## 22.94 mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

### Public Types

- typedef  
**NeighborSearchTraversallInfo**  
< TreeType > **TraversallInfoType**  
*Convenience typedef.*

### Public Member Functions

- **NeighborSearchRules** (const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat &querySet, arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighbors, arma::mat &distances, MetricType &metric)
- double **BaseCase** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t referenceIndex)  
*Get the distance from the query point to the reference point.*
- size\_t **BaseCases** () const  
*Get the number of base cases that have been performed.*
- size\_t & **BaseCases** ()  
*Modify the number of base cases that have been performed.*
- double **Rescore** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const

- Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Rescore** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const  
*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode)  
*Get the score for recursion order.*
- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode)  
*Get the score for recursion order.*
- size\_t **Scores** () const  
*Get the number of scores that have been performed.*
- size\_t & **Scores** ()  
*Modify the number of scores that have been performed.*
- const TraversalInfoType & **TraversalInfo** () const  
*Get the traversal info.*
- TraversalInfoType & **TraversalInfo** ()  
*Modify the traversal info.*

### Private Member Functions

- double **CalculateBound** (TreeType &queryNode) const  
*Recalculate the bound for a given query node.*
- void **InsertNeighbor** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t pos, const size\_t neighbor, const double distance)  
*Insert a point into the neighbors and distances matrices; this is a helper function.*

### Private Attributes

- size\_t **baseCases**  
*The number of base cases that have been performed.*
- arma::mat & **distances**  
*The matrix the resultant neighbor distances should be stored in.*
- double **lastBaseCase**  
*The last base case result.*
- size\_t **lastQueryIndex**  
*The last query point **BaseCase()** (p. 408) was called with.*
- size\_t **lastReferenceIndex**  
*The last reference point **BaseCase()** (p. 408) was called with.*
- MetricType & **metric**  
*The instantiated metric.*
- arma::Mat< size\_t > & **neighbors**  
*The matrix the resultant neighbor indices should be stored in.*
- const TreeType::Mat & **querySet**  
*The query set.*
- const TreeType::Mat & **referenceSet**  
*The reference set.*
- size\_t **scores**  
*The number of scores that have been performed.*
- TraversalInfoType **traversalInfo**  
*Traversal info for the parent combination; this is updated by the traversal before each call to **Score()** (p. 411).*

### 22.94.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename SortPolicy, typename MetricType, typename TreeType>class mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >
```

Definition at line 24 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

### 22.94.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.94.2.1 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > typedef NeighborSearchTraversallInfo<TreeType> mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversallInfoType`

Convenience typedef.

Definition at line 103 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

### 22.94.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.94.3.1 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NeighborSearchRules( const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat & querySet, arma::Mat< size_t > & neighbors, arma::mat & distances, MetricType & metric )`

### 22.94.4 Member Function Documentation

22.94.4.1 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCase( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t referenceIndex )`

Get the distance from the query point to the reference point.

This will update the "neighbor" matrix with the new point if appropriate and will track the number of base cases (number of points evaluated).

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceIndex</i>	Index of reference point.

22.94.4.2 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCases( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of base cases that have been performed.

Definition at line 93 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

References `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::baseCases`.

```
22.94.4.3  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCases ( )
[inline]
```

Modify the number of base cases that have been performed.

Definition at line 95 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::baseCases.

```
22.94.4.4  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::CalculateBound ( TreeType & queryNode ) const
[private]
```

Recalculate the bound for a given query node.

```
22.94.4.5  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > void mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::InsertNeighbor ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t pos, const size_t neighbor, const double distance ) [private]
```

Insert a point into the neighbors and distances matrices; this is a helper function.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of point whose neighbors we are inserting into.
<i>pos</i>	Position in list to insert into.
<i>neighbor</i>	Index of reference point which is being inserted.
<i>distance</i>	Distance from query point to reference point.

```
22.94.4.6  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const
```

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 411) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 409)).

```
22.94.4.7  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const
```

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified

the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by Socre() (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 409)).

```
22.94.4.8  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::Neighbor↵
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode
)
```

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.

```
22.94.4.9  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::Neighbor↵
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode
)
```

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursionm while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.

```
22.94.4.10 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack↵
::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Scores ( ) const
[inline]
```

Get the number of scores that have been performed.

Definition at line 98 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::scores.

```
22.94.4.11 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t&
mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Scores ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the number of scores that have been performed.

Definition at line 100 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::scores.

22.94.4.12 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const TraversalInfoType& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) const`  
`[inline]`

Get the traversal info.

Definition at line 106 of file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo`.

22.94.4.13 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( )`  
`[inline]`

Modify the traversal info.

Definition at line 108 of file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo`.

## 22.94.5 Member Data Documentation

22.94.5.1 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::baseCases` `[private]`

The number of base cases that have been performed.

Definition at line 134 of file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCases()`.

22.94.5.2 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::mat& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::distances` `[private]`

The matrix the resultant neighbor distances should be stored in.

Definition at line 121 of file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.

22.94.5.3 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::lastBaseCase` `[private]`

The last base case result.

Definition at line 131 of file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.

22.94.5.4 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::lastQueryIndex`  
`[private]`

The last query point **BaseCase()** (p. 408) was called with.

Definition at line 127 of file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.



```
22.94.5.5  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack↵
           ::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::lastReferenceIndex
           [private]
```

The last reference point **BaseCase()** (p. 408) was called with.

Definition at line 129 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

```
22.94.5.6  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > MetricType&
           mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]
```

The instantiated metric.

Definition at line 124 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

```
22.94.5.7  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::Mat<size_t>&
           mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::neighbors [private]
```

The matrix the resultant neighbor indices should be stored in.

Definition at line 118 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

```
22.94.5.8  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const TreeType::Mat&
           mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::querySet [private]
```

The query set.

Definition at line 115 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

```
22.94.5.9  template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const TreeType::Mat&
           mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceSet [private]
```

The reference set.

Definition at line 112 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

```
22.94.5.10 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t
           mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::scores [private]
```

The number of scores that have been performed.

Definition at line 136 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Scores().

```
22.94.5.11 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType
           mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo [private]
```

Traversal info for the parent combination; this is updated by the traversal before each call to **Score()** (p. 411).

Definition at line 140 of file neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp

## 22.95 mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy > Class Template Reference

Extra data for each node in the tree.

### Public Member Functions

- **NeighborSearchStat** ()  
*Initialize the statistic with the worst possible distance according to our sorting policy.*
- template<typename TreeType >  
**NeighborSearchStat** (TreeType &)  
*Initialization for a fully initialized node.*
- double **Bound** () const  
*Get the overall bound (the better of the two bounds).*
- double & **Bound** ()  
*Modify the overall bound (it should be the better of the two bounds).*
- double **FirstBound** () const  
*Get the first bound.*
- double & **FirstBound** ()  
*Modify the first bound.*
- double **LastDistance** () const  
*Get the last distance calculation.*
- double & **LastDistance** ()  
*Modify the last distance calculation.*
- void \* **LastDistanceNode** () const  
*Get the last distance evaluation node.*
- void \*& **LastDistanceNode** ()  
*Modify the last distance evaluation node.*
- double **SecondBound** () const  
*Get the second bound.*
- double & **SecondBound** ()  
*Modify the second bound.*

### Private Attributes

- double **bound**  
*The better of the two bounds.*
- double **firstBound**  
*The first bound on the node's neighbor distances (B\_1).*
- double **lastDistance**  
*The last distance evaluation.*
- void \* **lastDistanceNode**  
*The last distance evaluation node.*
- double **secondBound**  
*The second bound on the node's neighbor distances (B\_2).*

### 22.95.1 Detailed Description

`template<typename SortPolicy> class mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >`

Extra data for each node in the tree.

For neighbor searches, each node only needs to store a bound on neighbor distances.

Definition at line 28 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

### 22.95.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.95.2.1** `template<typename SortPolicy > mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::NeighborSearchStat( ) [inline]`

Initialize the statistic with the worst possible distance according to our sorting policy.

Definition at line 52 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

**22.95.2.2** `template<typename SortPolicy > template<typename TreeType > mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::NeighborSearchStat( TreeType & ) [inline]`

Initialization for a fully initialized node.

In this case, we don't need to worry about the node.

Definition at line 64 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

### 22.95.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.95.3.1** `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::Bound( ) const [inline]`

Get the overall bound (the better of the two bounds).

Definition at line 80 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::bound`.

**22.95.3.2** `template<typename SortPolicy > double& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::Bound( ) [inline]`

Modify the overall bound (it should be the better of the two bounds).

Definition at line 82 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::bound`.

**22.95.3.3** `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::FirstBound( ) const [inline]`

Get the first bound.

Definition at line 72 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::firstBound`.

**22.95.3.4** `template<typename SortPolicy > double& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::FirstBound ( ) [inline]`

Modify the first bound.

Definition at line 74 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::firstBound.

**22.95.3.5** `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::LastDistance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the last distance calculation.

Definition at line 88 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::lastDistance.

**22.95.3.6** `template<typename SortPolicy > double& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::LastDistance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last distance calculation.

Definition at line 90 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::lastDistance.

**22.95.3.7** `template<typename SortPolicy > void* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::LastDistanceNode ( ) const [inline]`

Get the last distance evaluation node.

Definition at line 84 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::lastDistanceNode.

**22.95.3.8** `template<typename SortPolicy > void*& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::LastDistanceNode ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last distance evaluation node.

Definition at line 86 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::lastDistanceNode.

**22.95.3.9** `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::SecondBound ( ) const [inline]`

Get the second bound.

Definition at line 76 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::secondBound.

22.95.3.10 `template<typename SortPolicy > double& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::SecondBound ( ) [inline]`

Modify the second bound.

Definition at line 78 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::secondBound.

## 22.95.4 Member Data Documentation

22.95.4.1 `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::bound [private]`

The better of the two bounds.

Definition at line 40 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::Bound().

22.95.4.2 `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::firstBound [private]`

The first bound on the node's neighbor distances (B\_1).

This represents the worst candidate distance of any descendants of this node.

Definition at line 33 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::FirstBound().

22.95.4.3 `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::lastDistance [private]`

The last distance evaluation.

Definition at line 45 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::LastDistance().

22.95.4.4 `template<typename SortPolicy > void* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::lastDistanceNode [private]`

The last distance evaluation node.

Definition at line 43 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::LastDistanceNode().

22.95.4.5 `template<typename SortPolicy > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::secondBound [private]`

The second bound on the node's neighbor distances (B\_2).

This represents a bound on the worst distance of any descendants of this node assembled using the best descendant candidate distance modified by the furthest descendant distance.

Definition at line 38 of file neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >::SecondBound()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search_stat.hpp`

## 22.96 `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >` Class Template Reference

Traversal information for **NeighborSearch** (p. 399).

### Public Member Functions

- **NeighborSearchTraversalInfo** ()  
*Create the **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) object and initialize the pointers to NULL.*
- double **LastBaseCase** () const  
*Get the base case associated with the last node combination.*
- double & **LastBaseCase** ()  
*Modify the base case associated with the last node combination.*
- TreeType \* **LastQueryNode** () const  
*Get the last query node.*
- TreeType \*& **LastQueryNode** ()  
*Modify the last query node.*
- TreeType \* **LastReferenceNode** () const  
*Get the last reference node.*
- TreeType \*& **LastReferenceNode** ()  
*Modify the last reference node.*
- double **LastScore** () const  
*Get the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.*
- double & **LastScore** ()  
*Modify the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.*

### Private Attributes

- double **lastBaseCase**  
*The last base case.*
- TreeType \* **lastQueryNode**  
*The last query node.*
- TreeType \* **lastReferenceNode**  
*The last reference node.*
- double **lastScore**  
*The last distance.*

### 22.96.1 Detailed Description

template<typename TreeType>class mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >

Traversal information for **NeighborSearch** (p. 399).

This information is used to make parent-child prunes or parent-parent prunes in Score() without needing to evaluate the distance between two nodes.

The information held by this class is the last node combination visited before the current node combination was recursed into and the distance between the node centroids.

Definition at line 31 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

### 22.96.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.96.2.1 template<typename TreeType > mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo( ) [inline]

Create the **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) object and initialize the pointers to NULL.

Definition at line 37 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

### 22.96.3 Member Function Documentation

22.96.3.1 template<typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastBaseCase ( ) const [inline]

Get the base case associated with the last node combination.

Definition at line 59 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastBaseCase.

22.96.3.2 template<typename TreeType > double& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastBaseCase ( ) [inline]

Modify the base case associated with the last node combination.

Definition at line 61 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastBaseCase.

22.96.3.3 template<typename TreeType > TreeType\* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastQueryNode ( ) const [inline]

Get the last query node.

Definition at line 44 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastQueryNode.

**22.96.3.4** `template<typename TreeType > TreeType*& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastQueryNode ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last query node.

Definition at line 46 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastQueryNode.

**22.96.3.5** `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastReferenceNode ( ) const [inline]`

Get the last reference node.

Definition at line 49 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastReferenceNode.

**22.96.3.6** `template<typename TreeType > TreeType*& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastReferenceNode ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last reference node.

Definition at line 51 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastReferenceNode.

**22.96.3.7** `template<typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastScore ( ) const [inline]`

Get the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.

Definition at line 54 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastScore.

**22.96.3.8** `template<typename TreeType > double& mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastScore ( ) [inline]`

Modify the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.

Definition at line 56 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

References mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastScore.

## 22.96.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.96.4.1** `template<typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastBaseCase [private]`

The last base case.

Definition at line 71 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastBaseCase().



22.96.4.2 `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastQueryNode [private]`

The last query node.

Definition at line 65 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastQueryNode().

22.96.4.3 `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastReferenceNode [private]`

The last reference node.

Definition at line 67 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastReferenceNode().

22.96.4.4 `template<typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::lastScore [private]`

The last distance.

Definition at line 69 of file ns\_traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >::LastScore().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/ns\_traversal\_info.hpp

## 22.97 mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

### Public Types

- typedef  
**neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo**  
< TreeType > **TraversallInfoType**

### Public Member Functions

- **RASearchRules** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const arma::mat &**querySet**, arma::Mat< size\_t > &**neighbors**, arma::mat &**distances**, MetricType &**metric**, const double tau=5, const double **alpha**=0.95, const bool naive=false, const bool **sampleAtLeaves**=false, const bool **firstLeafExact**=false, const size\_t **singleSampleLimit**=20)
- double **BaseCase** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t referenceIndex)
- size\_t **NumDistComputations** ()
- size\_t **NumEffectiveSamples** ()
- double **Rescore** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore)  
*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*
- double **Rescore** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore)

*Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.*

- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode)

*Get the score for recursion order.*

- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double baseCaseResult)

*Get the score for recursion order.*

- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode)

*Get the score for recursion order.*

- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double baseCaseResult)

*Get the score for recursion order, passing the base case result (in the situation where it may be needed to calculate the recursion order).*

- const **TraversalInfoType** & **TraversalInfo** () const

- **TraversalInfoType** & **TraversalInfo** ()

## Private Member Functions

- void **InsertNeighbor** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t pos, const size\_t neighbor, const double distance)

*Insert a point into the neighbors and distances matrices; this is a helper function.*

- size\_t **MinimumSamplesReqd** (const size\_t n, const size\_t k, const double tau, const double **alpha**) const

*Compute the minimum number of samples required to guarantee the given rank-approximation and success probability.*

- void **ObtainDistinctSamples** (const size\_t numSamples, const size\_t rangeUpperBound, arma::uvec &distinctSamples) const

*Pick up desired number of samples (with replacement) from a given range of integers so that only the distinct samples are returned from the range [0 - specified upper bound)*

- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double distance, const double bestDistance)

*Perform actual scoring for single-tree case.*

- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double distance, const double bestDistance)

*Perform actual scoring for dual-tree case.*

- double **SuccessProbability** (const size\_t n, const size\_t k, const size\_t m, const size\_t t) const

*Compute the success probability of obtaining 'k'-neighbors from a set of size 'n' within the top 't' neighbors if 'm' samples are made.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat & **distances**

*The matrix the resultant neighbor distances should be stored in.*

- bool **firstLeafExact**

*Whether to do exact computation on the first leaf before any sampling.*

- MetricType & **metric**

*The instantiated metric.*

- arma::Mat< size\_t > & **neighbors**

*The matrix the resultant neighbor indices should be stored in.*

- size\_t **numDistComputations**

- arma::Col< size\_t > **numSamplesMade**

*The number of samples made for every query.*

- size\_t **numSamplesReqd**

*The minimum number of samples required per query.*

- const arma::mat & **querySet**  
*The query set.*
- const arma::mat & **referenceSet**  
*The reference set.*
- bool **sampleAtLeaves**  
*Whether to sample at leaves or just use all of it.*
- double **samplingRatio**  
*The sampling ratio.*
- size\_t **singleSampleLimit**  
*The limit on the largest node that can be approximated by sampling.*
- **TraversallInfoType** **traversallInfo**

## Friends

- class **RASearch**< **SortPolicy**, **MetricType**, **TreeType** >

## 22.97.1 Detailed Description

template<typename SortPolicy, typename MetricType, typename TreeType>class mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >

Definition at line 26 of file ra\_search\_rules.hpp.

## 22.97.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.97.2.1 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > typedef neighbor::Neighbor↵ SearchTraversallInfo<TreeType> mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversallInfoType

Definition at line 197 of file ra\_search\_rules.hpp.

## 22.97.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.97.3.1 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::RASearchRules ( const arma::mat & *referenceSet*, const arma::mat & *querySet*, arma::Mat< size\_t > & *neighbors*, arma::mat & *distances*, MetricType & *metric*, const double *tau* = 5, const double *alpha* = 0.95, const bool *naive* = false, const bool *sampleAtLeaves* = false, const bool *firstLeafExact* = false, const size\_t *singleSampleLimit* = 20 )

## 22.97.4 Member Function Documentation

22.97.4.1 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵ SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::BaseCase ( const size\_t *queryIndex*, const size\_t *referenceIndex* )

22.97.4.2 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > void mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::InsertNeighbor ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t pos, const size_t neighbor, const double distance ) [private]`

Insert a point into the neighbors and distances matrices; this is a helper function.

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of point whose neighbors we are inserting into.
<i>pos</i>	Position in list to insert into.
<i>neighbor</i>	Index of reference point which is being inserted.
<i>distance</i>	Distance from query point to reference point.

22.97.4.3 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::MinimumSamplesReqd ( const size_t n, const size_t k, const double tau, const double alpha ) const` `[private]`

Compute the minimum number of samples required to guarantee the given rank-approximation and success probability.

## Parameters

<i>n</i>	Size of the set to be sampled from.
<i>k</i>	The number of neighbors required within the rank-approximation.
<i>tau</i>	The rank-approximation in percentile of the data.
<i>alpha</i>	The success probability desired.

22.97.4.4 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NumDistComputations ( )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 188 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::numDistComputations`.

22.97.4.5 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NumEffectiveSamples ( )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 189 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::numSamplesMade`.

22.97.4.6 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > void mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::ObtainDistinctSamples ( const size_t numSamples, const size_t rangeUpperBound, arma::uvec & distinctSamples ) const` `[private]`

Pick up desired number of samples (with replacement) from a given range of integers so that only the distinct samples are returned from the range [0 - specified upper bound)

## Parameters

<i>numSamples</i>	Number of random samples.
<i>rangeUpperBound</i>	The upper bound on the range of integers.

<i>distinctSamples</i>	The list of the distinct samples.
------------------------	-----------------------------------

22.97.4.7 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↔SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore )`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

For rank-approximation, it also checks if the number of samples left for a query to satisfy the rank constraint is small enough at this point of the algorithm, then this node is approximated by sampling and given a new score of 'DBL\_MAX'.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 426) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 426)).

22.97.4.8 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↔SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore )`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

For the rank-approximation, we check if the referenceNode can be approximated by sampling. If it can be, enough samples are made for every query in the queryNode. No further query-tree traversal is performed.

The 'NumSamplesMade' query stat is propagated up the tree. And then if pruning occurs (by distance or by sampling), the 'NumSamplesMade' stat is not propagated down the tree. If no pruning occurs, the stat is propagated down the tree.

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Socre()</b> (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 426)).

22.97.4.9 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↔SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

For rank-approximation, the scoring function first checks if pruning by distance is possible. If yes, then the node is given the score of 'DBL\_MAX' and the expected number of samples from that node are added to the number of samples made

for the query.

If no, then the function tries to see if the node can be pruned by approximation. If number of samples required from this node is small enough, then that number of samples are acquired from this node and the score is set to be 'DBL\_MAX'.

If the pruning by approximation is not possible either, the algorithm continues with the usual tree-traversal.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.

```
22.97.4.10 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode,
const double baseCaseResult )
```

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

For rank-approximation, the scoring function first checks if pruning by distance is possible. If yes, then the node is given the score of 'DBL\_MAX' and the expected number of samples from that node are added to the number of samples made for the query.

If no, then the function tries to see if the node can be pruned by approximation. If number of samples required from this node is small enough, then that number of samples are acquired from this node and the score is set to be 'DBL\_MAX'.

If the pruning by approximation is not possible either, the algorithm continues with the usual tree-traversal.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>baseCaseResult</i>	Result of BaseCase(queryIndex, referenceNode).

```
22.97.4.11 template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode
)
```

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

For the rank-approximation, we check if the referenceNode can be approximated by sampling. If it can be, enough samples are made for every query in the queryNode. No further query-tree traversal is performed.

The 'NumSamplesMade' query stat is propagated up the tree. And then if pruning occurs (by distance or by sampling), the 'NumSamplesMade' stat is not propagated down the tree. If no pruning occurs, the stat is propagated down the tree.

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
------------------	---------------------------------------

<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
----------------------	---

22.97.4.12 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵  
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const  
double baseCaseResult )`

Get the score for recursion order, passing the base case result (in the situation where it may be needed to calculate the recursion order).

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

For the rank-approximation, we check if the referenceNode can be approximated by sampling. If it can be, enough samples are made for every query in the queryNode. No further query-tree traversal is performed.

The 'NumSamplesMade' query stat is propagated up the tree. And then if pruning occurs (by distance or by sampling), the 'NumSamplesMade' stat is not propagated down the tree. If no pruning occurs, the stat is propagated down the tree.

#### Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
<i>baseCaseResult</i>	Result of BaseCase(queryIndex, referenceNode).

22.97.4.13 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵  
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode,  
const double distance, const double bestDistance ) [private]`

Perform actual scoring for single-tree case.

22.97.4.14 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵  
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const  
double distance, const double bestDistance ) [private]`

Perform actual scoring for dual-tree case.

22.97.4.15 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::neighbor::RA↵  
SearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::SuccessProbability ( const size_t n, const size_t k, const size_t  
m, const size_t t ) const [private]`

Compute the success probability of obtaining 'k'-neighbors from a set of size 'n' within the top 't' neighbors if 'm' samples are made.

#### Parameters

<i>n</i>	Size of the set being sampled from.
<i>k</i>	The number of neighbors required within the rank-approximation.
<i>m</i>	The number of random samples.



<i>t</i>	The desired rank-approximation.
----------	---------------------------------

22.97.4.16 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const TraversalInfoType& mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 199 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo`.

22.97.4.17 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType& mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 200 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

References `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo`.

## 22.97.5 Friends And Related Function Documentation

22.97.5.1 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > friend class RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > [friend]`

Definition at line 315 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

## 22.97.6 Member Data Documentation

22.97.6.1 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::mat& mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::distances [private]`

The matrix the resultant neighbor distances should be stored in.

Definition at line 213 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.2 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > bool mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::firstLeafExact [private]`

Whether to do exact computation on the first leaf before any sampling.

Definition at line 222 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.3 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > MetricType& mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]`

The instantiated metric.

Definition at line 216 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.4 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::Mat<size_t>&  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::neighbors [private]`

The matrix the resultant neighbor indices should be stored in.

Definition at line 210 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.5 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack←  
::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::numDistComputations  
[private]`

Definition at line 237 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NumDistComputations()`.

22.97.6.6 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > arma::Col<size_t>  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::numSamplesMade [private]`

The number of samples made for every query.

Definition at line 231 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::NumEffectiveSamples()`.

22.97.6.7 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::numSamplesReqd [private]`

The minimum number of samples required per query.

Definition at line 228 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.8 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat&  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::querySet [private]`

The query set.

Definition at line 207 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.9 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat&  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceSet [private]`

The reference set.

Definition at line 204 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.10 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > bool  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::sampleAtLeaves [private]`

Whether to sample at leaves or just use all of it.

Definition at line 219 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.11 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::samplingRatio [private]`

The sampling ratio.

Definition at line 234 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.12 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::singleSampleLimit [private]`

The limit on the largest node that can be approximated by sampling.

Definition at line 225 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

22.97.6.13 `template<typename SortPolicy , typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType  
mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo [private]`

Definition at line 239 of file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_search_rules.hpp`

## 22.98 mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType > Class Template Reference

A sparse autoencoder is a neural network whose aim to learn compressed representations of the data, typically for dimensionality reduction, with a constraint on the activity of the neurons in the network.

### Public Member Functions

- **SparseAutoencoder** (const arma::mat &data, const size\_t **visibleSize**, const size\_t **hiddenSize**, const double **lambda**=0.0001, const double **beta**=3, const double **rho**=0.01)  
*Construct the sparse autoencoder model with the given training data.*
- **SparseAutoencoder** (OptimizerType< **SparseAutoencoderFunction** > &optimizer)  
*Construct the sparse autoencoder model with the given training data.*
- void **Beta** (const double b)  
*Sets the KL divergence parameter.*
- double **Beta** () const  
*Gets the KL divergence parameter.*
- void **GetNewFeatures** (arma::mat &data, arma::mat &features)  
*Transforms the provided data into the representation learned by the sparse autoencoder.*
- void **HiddenSize** (const size\_t hidden)  
*Sets size of the hidden layer.*
- size\_t **HiddenSize** () const  
*Gets the size of the hidden layer.*
- void **Lambda** (const double l)  
*Sets the L2-regularization parameter.*

- double **Lambda** () const  
*Gets the L2-regularization parameter.*
- void **Rho** (const double r)  
*Sets the sparsity parameter.*
- double **Rho** () const  
*Gets the sparsity parameter.*
- void **Sigmoid** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &output) const  
*Returns the elementwise sigmoid of the passed matrix, where the sigmoid function of a real number 'x' is  $[1 / (1 + \exp(-x))]$ .*
- void **VisibleSize** (const size\_t visible)  
*Sets size of the visible layer.*
- size\_t **VisibleSize** () const  
*Gets size of the visible layer.*

### Private Attributes

- double **beta**  
*KL divergence parameter.*
- size\_t **hiddenSize**  
*Size of the hidden layer.*
- double **lambda**  
*L2-regularization parameter.*
- arma::mat **parameters**  
*Parameters after optimization.*
- double **rho**  
*Sparsity parameter.*
- size\_t **visibleSize**  
*Size of the visible layer.*

### 22.98.1 Detailed Description

```
template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS>class mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder<
OptimizerType >
```

A sparse autoencoder is a neural network whose aim to learn compressed representations of the data, typically for dimensionality reduction, with a constraint on the activity of the neurons in the network.

Sparse autoencoders can be stacked together to learn a hierarchy of features, which provide a better representation of the data for classification. This is a method used in the recently developed field of deep learning. More technical details about the model can be found on the following webpage:

[http://deeplearning.stanford.edu/wiki/index.php/UFLDL\\_Tutorial](http://deeplearning.stanford.edu/wiki/index.php/UFLDL_Tutorial)

An example of how to use the interface is shown below:

```
arma::mat data; // Data matrix.
const size_t vSize = 64; // Size of visible layer, depends on the data.
const size_t hSize = 25; // Size of hidden layer, depends on requirements.

// Train the model using default options.
SparseAutoencoder encoder1(data, vSize, hSize);

const size_t numBasis = 5; // Parameter required for L-BFGS algorithm.
const size_t numIterations = 100; // Maximum number of iterations.
```

```
// Use an instantiated optimizer for the training.
SparseAutoencoderFunction saf(data, vSize, hSize);
L_BFGS<SparseAutoencoderFunction> optimizer(saf, numBasis, numIterations);
SparseAutoencoder<L_BFGS> encoder2(optimizer);

arma::mat features1, features2; // Matrices for storing new representations.

// Get new representations from the trained models.
encoder1.GetNewFeatures(data, features1);
encoder2.GetNewFeatures(data, features2);
```

This implementation allows the use of arbitrary mlpack optimizers via the OptimizerType template parameter.

#### Template Parameters

<i>OptimizerType</i>	The optimizer to use; by default this is L-BFGS. Any mlpack optimizer can be used here.
----------------------	---

Definition at line 70 of file sparse\_autoencoder.hpp.

## 22.98.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.98.2.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::SparseAutoencoder( const arma::mat & data, const size_t visibleSize, const size_t hiddenSize, const double lambda = 0.0001, const double beta = 3, const double rho = 0.01 )`

Construct the sparse autoencoder model with the given training data.

This will train the model. The parameters 'lambda', 'beta' and 'rho' can be set optionally. Changing these parameters will have an effect on regularization and sparsity of the model.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Input data with each column as one example.
<i>visibleSize</i>	Size of input vector expected at the visible layer.
<i>hiddenSize</i>	Size of input vector expected at the hidden layer.
<i>lambda</i>	L2-regularization parameter.
<i>beta</i>	KL divergence parameter.
<i>rho</i>	Sparsity parameter.

22.98.2.2 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::SparseAutoencoder( OptimizerType< SparseAutoencoderFunction > & optimizer )`

Construct the sparse autoencoder model with the given training data.

This will train the model. This overload takes an already instantiated optimizer and uses it to train the model. The optimizer should hold an instantiated **SparseAutoencoderFunction** (p. 437) object for the function to operate upon. This option should be preferred when the optimizer options are to be changed.

#### Parameters

<i>optimizer</i>	Instantiated optimizer with instantiated error function.
------------------	--

## 22.98.3 Member Function Documentation

22.98.3.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Beta ( const double b ) [inline]`

Sets the KL divergence parameter.

Definition at line 162 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::beta`.

22.98.3.2 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Beta ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the KL divergence parameter.

Definition at line 168 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::beta`.

22.98.3.3 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::GetNewFeatures ( arma::mat & data, arma::mat & features )`

Transforms the provided data into the representation learned by the sparse autoencoder.

The function basically performs a feedforward computation using the learned weights, and returns the hidden layer activations.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Matrix of the provided data.
<i>features</i>	The hidden layer representation of the provided data.

22.98.3.4 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::HiddenSize ( const size_t hidden ) [inline]`

Sets size of the hidden layer.

Definition at line 138 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

22.98.3.5 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> size_t  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::HiddenSize ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the size of the hidden layer.

Definition at line 144 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::hiddenSize`.

22.98.3.6 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Lambda ( const double l ) [inline]`

Sets the L2-regularization parameter.

Definition at line 150 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::lambda`.

22.98.3.7 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Lambda ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the L2-regularization parameter.

Definition at line 156 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::lambda`.

22.98.3.8 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Rho ( const double r ) [inline]`

Sets the sparsity parameter.

Definition at line 174 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::rho`.

22.98.3.9 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Rho ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the sparsity parameter.

Definition at line 180 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::rho`.

22.98.3.10 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Sigmoid ( const arma::mat & x, arma::mat & output ) const  
[inline]`

Returns the elementwise sigmoid of the passed matrix, where the sigmoid function of a real number 'x' is  $[1 / (1 + \exp(-x))]$ .

Parameters

x	Matrix of real values for which we require the sigmoid activation.
---	--

Definition at line 120 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

22.98.3.11 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::VisibleSize ( const size_t visible ) [inline]`

Sets size of the visible layer.

Definition at line 126 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

22.98.3.12 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> size_t  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::VisibleSize ( ) const [inline]`

Gets size of the visible layer.

Definition at line 132 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

References `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::visibleSize`.

## 22.98.4 Member Data Documentation

22.98.4.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::beta [private]`

KL divergence parameter.

Definition at line 195 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Beta()`.

22.98.4.2 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> size_t  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::hiddenSize [private]`

Size of the hidden layer.

Definition at line 191 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::HiddenSize()`.

22.98.4.3 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::lambda [private]`

L2-regularization parameter.

Definition at line 193 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Lambda()`.

22.98.4.4 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> arma::mat  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::parameters [private]`

Parameters after optimization.

Definition at line 187 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

22.98.4.5 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::rho [private]`

Sparsity parameter.

Definition at line 197 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::Rho()`.

22.98.4.6 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> size_t  
mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::visibleSize [private]`

Size of the visible layer.

Definition at line 189 of file `sparse_autoencoder.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >::VisibleSize()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/sparse_autoencoder/sparse_autoencoder.hpp`



## 22.99 mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction Class Reference

This is a class for the sparse autoencoder objective function.

### Public Member Functions

- **SparseAutoencoderFunction** (const arma::mat &**data**, const size\_t **visibleSize**, const size\_t **hiddenSize**, const double **lambda**=0.0001, const double **beta**=3, const double **rho**=0.01)  
*Construct the sparse autoencoder objective function with the given parameters.*
- void **Beta** (const double b)  
*Sets the KL divergence parameter.*
- double **Beta** () const  
*Gets the KL divergence parameter.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &parameters) const  
*Evaluates the objective function of the sparse autoencoder model using the given parameters.*
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const  
*Return the initial point for the optimization.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &parameters, arma::mat &gradient) const  
*Evaluates the gradient values of the objective function given the current set of parameters.*
- void **HiddenSize** (const size\_t hidden)  
*Sets size of the hidden layer.*
- size\_t **HiddenSize** () const  
*Gets the size of the hidden layer.*
- const arma::mat **InitializeWeights** ()  
*Initializes the parameters of the model to suitable values.*
- void **Lambda** (const double l)  
*Sets the L2-regularization parameter.*
- double **Lambda** () const  
*Gets the L2-regularization parameter.*
- void **Rho** (const double r)  
*Sets the sparsity parameter.*
- double **Rho** () const  
*Gets the sparsity parameter.*
- void **Sigmoid** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &output) const  
*Returns the elementwise sigmoid of the passed matrix, where the sigmoid function of a real number 'x' is  $[1 / (1 + \exp(-x))]$ .*
- void **VisibleSize** (const size\_t visible)  
*Sets size of the visible layer.*
- size\_t **VisibleSize** () const  
*Gets size of the visible layer.*

### Private Attributes

- double **beta**  
*KL divergence parameter.*
- const arma::mat & **data**  
*The matrix of data points.*
- size\_t **hiddenSize**

*Size of the hidden layer.*

- `arma::mat` **initialPoint**

*Initial parameter vector.*

- `double` **lambda**

*L2-regularization parameter.*

- `double` **rho**

*Sparsity parameter.*

- `size_t` **visibleSize**

*Size of the visible layer.*

## 22.99.1 Detailed Description

This is a class for the sparse autoencoder objective function.

It can be used to create learning models like self-taught learning, stacked autoencoders, conditional random fields (CRFs), and so forth.

Definition at line 28 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

## 22.99.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.99.2.1** `mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::SparseAutoencoderFunction ( const arma::mat & data, const size_t visibleSize, const size_t hiddenSize, const double lambda = 0.0001, const double beta = 3, const double rho = 0.01 )`

Construct the sparse autoencoder objective function with the given parameters.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	The data matrix.
<i>visibleSize</i>	Size of input vector expected at the visible layer.
<i>hiddenSize</i>	Size of input vector expected at the hidden layer.
<i>lambda</i>	L2-regularization parameter.
<i>beta</i>	KL divergence parameter.
<i>rho</i>	Sparsity parameter.

## 22.99.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.99.3.1** `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Beta ( const double b ) [inline]`

Sets the KL divergence parameter.

Definition at line 126 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `beta`.

**22.99.3.2** `double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Beta ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the KL divergence parameter.

Definition at line 132 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `beta`.

22.99.3.3 `double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & parameters ) const`

Evaluates the objective function of the sparse autoencoder model using the given parameters.

The cost function has terms for the reconstruction error, regularization cost and the sparsity cost. The objective function takes a low value when the model is able to reconstruct the data well using weights which are low in value and when the average activations of neurons in the hidden layers agrees well with the sparsity parameter 'rho'.

Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Current values of the model parameters.
-------------------	---

22.99.3.4 `const arma::mat& mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the initial point for the optimization.

Definition at line 87 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.99.3.5 `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & parameters, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

Evaluates the gradient values of the objective function given the current set of parameters.

The function performs a feedforward pass and computes the error in reconstructing the data points. It then uses the backpropagation algorithm to compute the gradient values.

Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Current values of the model parameters.
<i>gradient</i>	Matrix where gradient values will be stored.

22.99.3.6 `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::HiddenSize ( const size_t hidden )` `[inline]`

Sets size of the hidden layer.

Definition at line 102 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

22.99.3.7 `size_t mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::HiddenSize ( ) const` `[inline]`

Gets the size of the hidden layer.

Definition at line 108 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `hiddenSize`.

22.99.3.8 `const arma::mat mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::InitializeWeights ( )`

Initializes the parameters of the model to suitable values.

22.99.3.9 `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Lambda ( const double l )` `[inline]`

Sets the L2-regularization parameter.

Definition at line 114 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

**22.99.3.10** `double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Lambda ( ) const` `[inline]`

Gets the L2-regularization parameter.

Definition at line 120 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

**22.99.3.11** `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Rho ( const double r )` `[inline]`

Sets the sparsity parameter.

Definition at line 138 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `rho`.

**22.99.3.12** `double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Rho ( ) const` `[inline]`

Gets the sparsity parameter.

Definition at line 144 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `rho`.

**22.99.3.13** `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::Sigmoid ( const arma::mat & x, arma::mat & output ) const`  
`[inline]`

Returns the elementwise sigmoid of the passed matrix, where the sigmoid function of a real number '*x*' is  $[1 / (1 + \exp(-x))]$ .

**Parameters**

<i>x</i>	Matrix of real values for which we require the sigmoid activation.
----------	--

Definition at line 81 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

**22.99.3.14** `void mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::VisibleSize ( const size_t visible )` `[inline]`

Sets size of the visible layer.

Definition at line 90 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

**22.99.3.15** `size_t mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::VisibleSize ( ) const` `[inline]`

Gets size of the visible layer.

Definition at line 96 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

References `visibleSize`.

## 22.99.4 Member Data Documentation

### 22.99.4.1 double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::beta [private]

KL divergence parameter.

Definition at line 161 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Beta()`.

### 22.99.4.2 const arma::mat& mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::data [private]

The matrix of data points.

Definition at line 151 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

### 22.99.4.3 size\_t mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::hiddenSize [private]

Size of the hidden layer.

Definition at line 157 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `HiddenSize()`.

### 22.99.4.4 arma::mat mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::initialPoint [private]

Initial parameter vector.

Definition at line 153 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `GetInitialPoint()`.

### 22.99.4.5 double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::lambda [private]

L2-regularization parameter.

Definition at line 159 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Lambda()`.

### 22.99.4.6 double mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::rho [private]

Sparsity parameter.

Definition at line 163 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Rho()`.

### 22.99.4.7 size\_t mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction::visibleSize [private]

Size of the visible layer.

Definition at line 155 of file `sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `VisibleSize()`.

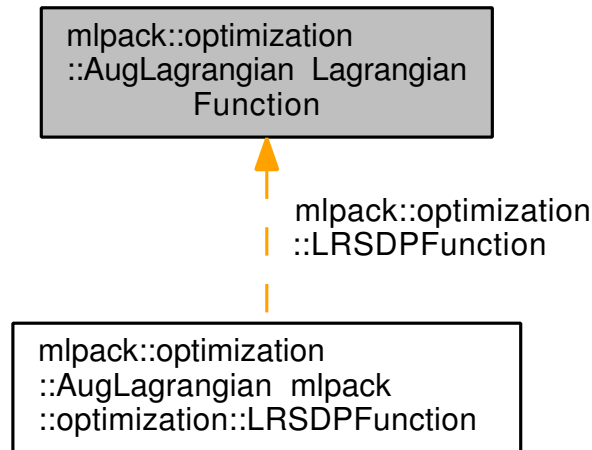
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/sparse\_autoencoder\_function.hpp

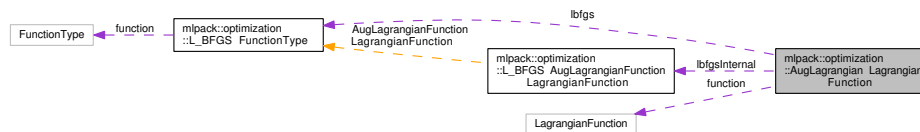
## 22.100 mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction > Class Template Reference

The **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) class implements the Augmented Lagrangian method of optimization.

Inheritance diagram for mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction >:



Collaboration diagram for mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction >:



### Public Types

- typedef **L\_BFGS**  
 < **AugLagrangianFunction**  
 < LagrangianFunction > > **L\_BFGSType**  
*Shorthand for the type of the L-BFGS optimizer we'll be using.*

### Public Member Functions

- **AugLagrangian** (LagrangianFunction &function)  
*Initialize the Augmented Lagrangian with the default L-BFGS optimizer.*
- **AugLagrangian** (**AugLagrangianFunction**< LagrangianFunction > &augfunc, **L\_BFGSType** &lbfgs)  
*Initialize the Augmented Lagrangian with a custom L-BFGS optimizer.*
- const LagrangianFunction & **Function** () const  
*Get the LagrangianFunction.*

- LagrangianFunction & **Function** ()  
*Modify the LagrangianFunction.*
- const arma::vec & **Lambda** () const  
*Get the Lagrange multipliers.*
- arma::vec & **Lambda** ()  
*Modify the Lagrange multipliers (i.e. set them before optimization).*
- const **L\_BFGSType** & **LBFGS** () const  
*Get the L-BFGS object used for the actual optimization.*
- **L\_BFGSType** & **LBFGS** ()  
*Modify the L-BFGS object used for the actual optimization.*
- bool **Optimize** (arma::mat &coordinates, const size\_t maxIterations=1000)  
*Optimize the function.*
- bool **Optimize** (arma::mat &coordinates, const arma::vec &initLambda, const double initSigma, const size\_t maxIterations=1000)  
*Optimize the function, giving initial estimates for the Lagrange multipliers.*
- double **Sigma** () const  
*Get the penalty parameter.*
- double & **Sigma** ()  
*Modify the penalty parameter.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Attributes

- **AugLagrangianFunction**  
    < LagrangianFunction > **augfunc**  
    *Internally used **AugLagrangianFunction** (p. 448) which holds the function we are optimizing.*
- LagrangianFunction & **function**  
    *Function to be optimized.*
- **L\_BFGSType** & **lbfgs**  
    *The L-BFGS optimizer that we will use.*
- **L\_BFGSType** **lbfgsInternal**  
    *If the user did not pass an **L\_BFGS** (p. 457) object, we'll use our own internal one.*

### 22.100.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename LagrangianFunction>class mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction >
```

The **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) class implements the Augmented Lagrangian method of optimization.

In this scheme, a penalty term is added to the Lagrangian. This method is also called the "method of multipliers".

The template class LagrangianFunction must implement the following five methods:

- double Evaluate(const arma::mat& coordinates);
- void Gradient(const arma::mat& coordinates, arma::mat& gradient);
- size\_t NumConstraints();
- double EvaluateConstraint(size\_t index, const arma::mat& coordinates);

- `double GradientConstraint(size_t index, const arma::mat& coordinates, arma::mat& gradient);`

The number of constraints must be greater than or equal to 0, and `EvaluateConstraint()` should evaluate the constraint at the given index for the given coordinates. `Evaluate()` should provide the objective function value for the given coordinates.



## Template Parameters

<i>LagrangianFunction</i>	Function which can be optimized by this class.
---------------------------	--

Definition at line 51 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

## 22.100.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.100.2.1 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> typedef L_BFGS<AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction> > mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::L_BFGSType`

Shorthand for the type of the L-BFGS optimizer we'll be using.

Definition at line 56 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

## 22.100.3 Constructor &amp; Destructor Documentation

22.100.3.1 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::AugLagrangian ( LagrangianFunction & function )`

Initialize the Augmented Lagrangian with the default L-BFGS optimizer.

We limit the number of L-BFGS iterations to 1000, rather than the unlimited default L-BFGS.

## Parameters

<i>function</i>	The function to be optimized.
-----------------	-------------------------------

22.100.3.2 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::AugLagrangian ( AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction> & augfunc, L_BFGSType & lbfgs )`

Initialize the Augmented Lagrangian with a custom L-BFGS optimizer.

## Parameters

<i>function</i>	The function to be optimized. This must be a pre-created utility <b>AugLagrangianFunction</b> (p. 448).
<i>lbfgs</i>	The custom L-BFGS optimizer to be used. This should have already been initialized with the given <b>AugLagrangianFunction</b> (p. 448).

## 22.100.4 Member Function Documentation

22.100.4.1 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> const LagrangianFunction& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::Function ( ) const [inline]`

Get the LagrangianFunction.

Definition at line 109 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

22.100.4.2 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> LagrangianFunction& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::Function ( ) [inline]`

Modify the LagrangianFunction.

Definition at line 111 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

```
22.100.4.3  template<typename LagrangianFunction> const arma::vec& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<
            LagrangianFunction >::Lambda ( ) const  [inline]
```

Get the Lagrange multipliers.

Definition at line 119 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

```
22.100.4.4  template<typename LagrangianFunction> arma::vec& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<
            LagrangianFunction >::Lambda ( )  [inline]
```

Modify the Lagrange multipliers (i.e. set them before optimization).

Definition at line 121 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

```
22.100.4.5  template<typename LagrangianFunction> const L_BFGSType& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<
            LagrangianFunction >::LBFGS ( ) const  [inline]
```

Get the L-BFGS object used for the actual optimization.

Definition at line 114 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

```
22.100.4.6  template<typename LagrangianFunction> L_BFGSType& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<
            LagrangianFunction >::LBFGS ( )  [inline]
```

Modify the L-BFGS object used for the actual optimization.

Definition at line 116 of file aug\_lagrangian.hpp.

```
22.100.4.7  template<typename LagrangianFunction> bool mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction
            >::Optimize ( arma::mat & coordinates, const size_t maxIterations = 1000 )
```

Optimize the function.

The value '1' is used for the initial value of each Lagrange multiplier. To set the Lagrange multipliers yourself, use the other overload of **Optimize()** (p. 446).

Parameters

<i>coordinates</i>	Output matrix to store the optimized coordinates in.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations of the Augmented Lagrangian algorithm. 0 indicates no maximum.
<i>sigma</i>	Initial penalty parameter.

```
22.100.4.8  template<typename LagrangianFunction> bool mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< LagrangianFunction
            >::Optimize ( arma::mat & coordinates, const arma::vec & initLambda, const double initSigma, const size_t
            maxIterations = 1000 )
```

Optimize the function, giving initial estimates for the Lagrange multipliers.

The vector of Lagrange multipliers will be modified to contain the Lagrange multipliers of the final solution (if one is found).

## Parameters

<i>coordinates</i>	Output matrix to store the optimized coordinates in.
<i>initLambda</i>	Vector of initial Lagrange multipliers. Should have length equal to the number of constraints.
<i>initSigma</i>	Initial penalty parameter.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations of the Augmented Lagrangian algorithm. 0 indicates no maximum.

22.100.4.9 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> double mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::Sigma ( ) const [inline]`

Get the penalty parameter.

Definition at line 124 of file `aug_lagrangian.hpp`.

22.100.4.10 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> double& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::Sigma ( ) [inline]`

Modify the penalty parameter.

Definition at line 126 of file `aug_lagrangian.hpp`.

22.100.4.11 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> std::string mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.100.5 Member Data Documentation

22.100.5.1 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction> mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::augfunc [private]`

Internally used **AugLagrangianFunction** (p. 448) which holds the function we are optimizing.

This isn't publically accessible, but we provide ways to get to the Lagrange multipliers and the penalty parameter sigma.

Definition at line 138 of file `aug_lagrangian.hpp`.

Referenced by `mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< mpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::Lambda()`, and `mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< mpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::Sigma()`.

22.100.5.2 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> LagrangianFunction& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::function [private]`

Function to be optimized.

Definition at line 133 of file `aug_lagrangian.hpp`.

22.100.5.3 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> L_BFGSType& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<LagrangianFunction>::lbfgs [private]`

The L-BFGS optimizer that we will use.

Definition at line 144 of file `aug_lagrangian.hpp`.

Referenced by `mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< mpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::LBFGS()`.

```
22.100.5.4  template<typename LagrangianFunction> L_BFGSType mpack::optimization::AugLagrangian<
            LagrangianFunction >::lbfgsInternal  [private]
```

If the user did not pass an **L\_BFGS** (p. 457) object, we'll use our own internal one.

Definition at line 141 of file `aug_lagrangian.hpp`.

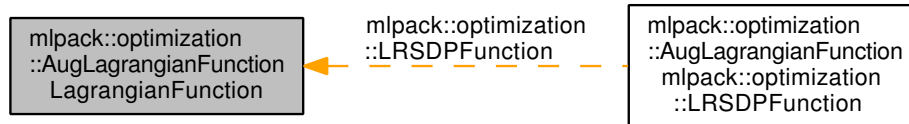
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/aug_lagrangian.hpp`

## 22.101 mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction > Class Template Reference

This is a utility class used by **AugLagrangian** (p. 442), meant to wrap a `LagrangianFunction` into a function usable by a simple optimizer like L-BFGS.

Inheritance diagram for `mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >`:



### Public Member Functions

- **AugLagrangianFunction** (`LagrangianFunction &function`)  
Initialize the **AugLagrangianFunction** (p. 448), but don't set the Lagrange multipliers or penalty parameters yet.
- **AugLagrangianFunction** (`LagrangianFunction &function`, `const arma::vec &lambda`, `const double sigma`)  
Initialize the **AugLagrangianFunction** (p. 448) with the given `LagrangianFunction`, Lagrange multipliers, and initial penalty parameter.
- `double Evaluate` (`const arma::mat &coordinates`) `const`  
Evaluate the objective function of the Augmented Lagrangian function, which is the standard Lagrangian function evaluation plus a penalty term, which penalizes unsatisfied constraints.
- `template<> double Evaluate` (`const arma::mat &coordinates`) `const`
- `const LagrangianFunction &Function` () `const`  
Get the Lagrangian function.
- `LagrangianFunction &Function` ()  
Modify the Lagrangian function.
- `const arma::mat &GetInitialPoint` () `const`  
Get the initial point of the optimization (supplied by the `LagrangianFunction`).
- `void Gradient` (`const arma::mat &coordinates`, `arma::mat &gradient`) `const`  
Evaluate the gradient of the Augmented Lagrangian function.
- `template<> void Gradient` (`const arma::mat &coordinates`, `arma::mat &gradient`) `const`
- `const arma::vec &Lambda` () `const`  
Get the Lagrange multipliers.
- `arma::vec &Lambda` ()

*Modify the Lagrange multipliers.*

- double **Sigma** () const

*Get sigma (the penalty parameter).*

- double & **Sigma** ()

*Modify sigma (the penalty parameter).*

- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Attributes

- LagrangianFunction & **function**

*Instantiation of the function to be optimized.*

- arma::vec **lambda**

*The Lagrange multipliers.*

- double **sigma**

*The penalty parameter.*

### 22.101.1 Detailed Description

template<typename LagrangianFunction>class mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >

This is a utility class used by **AugLagrangian** (p. 442), meant to wrap a LagrangianFunction into a function usable by a simple optimizer like L-BFGS.

Given a LagrangianFunction which follows the format outlined in the documentation for **AugLagrangian** (p. 442), this class provides **Evaluate()** (p. 450), **Gradient()** (p. 451), and **GetInitialPoint()** (p. 451) functions which allow this class to be used with a simple optimizer like L-BFGS.

This class can be specialized for your particular implementation – commonly, a faster method for computing the overall objective and gradient of the augmented Lagrangian function can be implemented than the naive, default implementation given. Use class template specialization and re-implement all of the methods (unfortunately, C++ specialization rules mean you have to re-implement everything).

#### Template Parameters

<i>LagrangianFunction</i>	Lagrangian function to be used.
---------------------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 40 of file aug\_lagrangian\_function.hpp.

### 22.101.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.101.2.1 template<typename LagrangianFunction> mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::AugLagrangianFunction ( LagrangianFunction & function )

Initialize the **AugLagrangianFunction** (p. 448), but don't set the Lagrange multipliers or penalty parameters yet.

Make sure you set the Lagrange multipliers before you use this...

#### Parameters

<i>function</i>	Lagrangian function.
-----------------	----------------------

22.101.2.2 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::AugLagrangianFunction ( LagrangianFunction & function, const arma::vec & lambda, const double sigma )`

Initialize the **AugLagrangianFunction** (p.448) with the given LagrangianFunction, Lagrange multipliers, and initial penalty parameter.

Parameters

<i>function</i>	Lagrangian function.
<i>lambda</i>	Initial Lagrange multipliers.
<i>sigma</i>	Initial penalty parameter.

### 22.101.3 Member Function Documentation

22.101.3.1 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> double mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates ) const`

Evaluate the objective function of the Augmented Lagrangian function, which is the standard Lagrangian function evaluation plus a penalty term, which penalizes unsatisfied constraints.

Parameters

<i>coordinates</i>	Coordinates to evaluate function at.
--------------------	--------------------------------------

Returns

Objective function.

22.101.3.2 `template<> double mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LRSDPFunction >::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates ) const`

22.101.3.3 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> const LagrangianFunction& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::Function ( ) const [inline]`

Get the Lagrangian function.

Definition at line 100 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.3.4 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> LagrangianFunction& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::Function ( ) [inline]`

Modify the Lagrangian function.

Definition at line 102 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.3.5 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::GetInitialPoint ( ) const`

Get the initial point of the optimization (supplied by the LagrangianFunction).

Returns

Initial point.

22.101.3.6 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> void mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

Evaluate the gradient of the Augmented Lagrangian function.

Parameters

<i>coordinates</i>	Coordinates to evaluate gradient at.
<i>gradient</i>	Matrix to store gradient into.

22.101.3.7 `template<> void mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LRSDPFunction >::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

22.101.3.8 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> const arma::vec& mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::Lambda ( ) const [inline]`

Get the Lagrange multipliers.

Definition at line 90 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.3.9 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> arma::vec& mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::Lambda ( ) [inline]`

Modify the Lagrange multipliers.

Definition at line 92 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.3.10 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> double mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::Sigma ( ) const [inline]`

Get sigma (the penalty parameter).

Definition at line 95 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.3.11 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> double& mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< LagrangianFunction >::Sigma ( ) [inline]`

Modify sigma (the penalty parameter).

Definition at line 97 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.3.12 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> std::string mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::ToString ( ) const`

#### 22.101.4 Member Data Documentation

22.101.4.1 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> LagrangianFunction& mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::function [private]`

Instantiation of the function to be optimized.

Definition at line 109 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

22.101.4.2 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> arma::vec mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::lambda [private]`

The Lagrange multipliers.

Definition at line 112 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::Lambda()`.

22.101.4.3 `template<typename LagrangianFunction> double mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction<LagrangianFunction >::sigma [private]`

The penalty parameter.

Definition at line 114 of file `aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::Sigma()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/aug_lagrangian_function.hpp`

## 22.102 mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction Class Reference

This function is taken from "Practical Mathematical Optimization" (Snyman), section 5.3.8 ("Application of the Augmented Lagrangian Method").

### Public Member Functions

- **AugLagrangianTestFunction** ()
- **AugLagrangianTestFunction** (const arma::mat &initial\_point)
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)
- double **EvaluateConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates)
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)
- void **GradientConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)
- size\_t **NumConstraints** () const
- std::string **ToString** () const



## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**

### 22.102.1 Detailed Description

This function is taken from "Practical Mathematical Optimization" (Snyman), section 5.3.8 ("Application of the Augmented Lagrangian Method").

It has only one constraint.

The minimum that satisfies the constraint is  $x = [1, 4]$ , with an objective value of 70.

Definition at line 30 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

### 22.102.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.102.2.1 `mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::AugLagrangianTestFunction ( )`

22.102.2.2 `mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::AugLagrangianTestFunction ( const arma::mat & initial_point )`

### 22.102.3 Member Function Documentation

22.102.3.1 `double mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.102.3.2 `double mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::EvaluateConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.102.3.3 `const arma::mat& mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const` `[inline]`

Definition at line 46 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.102.3.4 `void mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

22.102.3.5 `void mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::GradientConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

22.102.3.6 `size_t mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::NumConstraints ( ) const` `[inline]`

Definition at line 39 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

22.102.3.7 `std::string mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::ToString ( ) const`

### 22.102.4 Member Data Documentation

22.102.4.1 `arma::mat mpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction::initialPoint` `[private]`

Definition at line 52 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

Referenced by GetInitialPoint().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/**aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp**

## 22.103 mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule Class Reference

The exponential cooling schedule cools the temperature  $T$  at every step according to the equation.

### Public Member Functions

- **ExponentialSchedule** (const double **lambda**=0.001)
- double **Lambda** () const  
*Get the cooling speed, lambda.*
- double & **Lambda** ()  
*Modify the cooling speed, lambda.*
- double **NextTemperature** (const double currentTemperature, const double)  
*Returns the next temperature given current status.*

### Private Attributes

- double **lambda**  
*The cooling speed.*

#### 22.103.1 Detailed Description

The exponential cooling schedule cools the temperature  $T$  at every step according to the equation.

$$T_{n+1} = (1 - \lambda)T_n$$

where  $0 < \lambda < 1$  is the cooling speed. The smaller  $\lambda$  is, the slower the cooling speed, and better the final result will be. Some literature uses  $\alpha = (-1\lambda)$  instead. In practice,  $\alpha$  is very close to 1 and will be awkward to input (e.g.  $\alpha = 0.999999$  vs  $\lambda = 1e-6$ ).

Definition at line 34 of file exponential\_schedule.hpp.

#### 22.103.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.103.2.1 mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule::ExponentialSchedule ( const double *lambda* = 0.001 ) [inline]

Definition at line 42 of file exponential\_schedule.hpp.

### 22.103.3 Member Function Documentation

22.103.3.1 `double mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule::Lambda ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the cooling speed, lambda.

Definition at line 59 of file `exponential_schedule.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

22.103.3.2 `double& mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule::Lambda ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the cooling speed, lambda.

Definition at line 61 of file `exponential_schedule.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

22.103.3.3 `double mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule::NextTemperature ( const double currentTemperature, const double )` `[inline]`

Returns the next temperature given current status.

The current system's energy is not used in this calculation.

Parameters

<i>currentTemperature</i>	Current temperature of system.
<i>currentEnergy</i>	Current energy of system (not used).

Definition at line 51 of file `exponential_schedule.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

### 22.103.4 Member Data Documentation

22.103.4.1 `double mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule::lambda` `[private]`

The cooling speed.

Definition at line 65 of file `exponential_schedule.hpp`.

Referenced by `Lambda()`, and `NextTemperature()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/exponential_schedule.hpp`

## 22.104 mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction Class Reference

This function is taken from M.

## Public Member Functions

- **GockenbachFunction** ()
- **GockenbachFunction** (const arma::mat &initial\_point)
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)
- double **EvaluateConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates)
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)
- void **GradientConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)
- size\_t **NumConstraints** () const

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**

### 22.104.1 Detailed Description

This function is taken from M.

Gockenbach's lectures on general nonlinear programs, found at: <http://www.math.mtu.edu/~msgocken/ma5630spring20pdf>

The program we are using is example 2.5 from this document. I have arbitrarily decided that this will be called the Gockenbach function.

The minimum that satisfies the two constraints is given as  $x = [0.12288, -1.1078, 0.015100]$ , with an objective value of about 29.634.

Definition at line 66 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

### 22.104.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.104.2.1 `mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::GockenbachFunction ( )`

22.104.2.2 `mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::GockenbachFunction ( const arma::mat & initial_point )`

### 22.104.3 Member Function Documentation

22.104.3.1 `double mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.104.3.2 `double mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::EvaluateConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.104.3.3 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const` `[inline]`

Definition at line 82 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.104.3.4 `void mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

22.104.3.5 void mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::GradientConstraint ( const size\_t *index*, const arma::mat & *coordinates*, arma::mat & *gradient* )

22.104.3.6 size\_t mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::NumConstraints ( ) const [inline]

Definition at line 75 of file aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp.

#### 22.104.4 Member Data Documentation

22.104.4.1 arma::mat mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction::initialPoint [private]

Definition at line 85 of file aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp.

Referenced by GetInitialPoint().

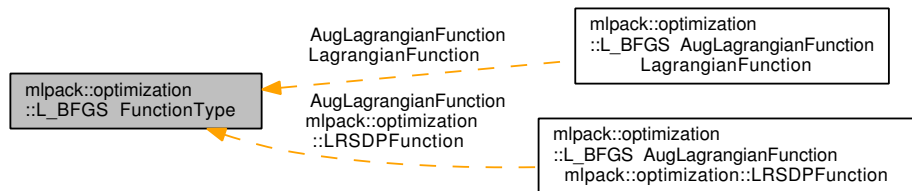
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp

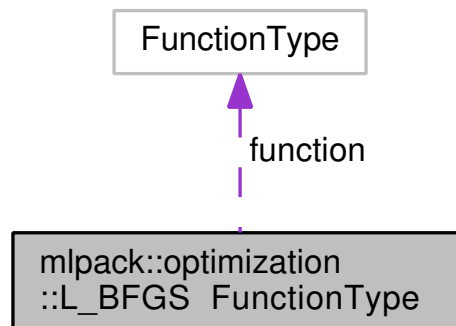
## 22.105 mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS< FunctionType > Class Template Reference

The generic L-BFGS optimizer, which uses a back-tracking line search algorithm to minimize a function.

Inheritance diagram for mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS< FunctionType >:



Collaboration diagram for mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS< FunctionType >:



#### Public Member Functions

- **L\_BFGS** (FunctionType &**function**, const size\_t **numBasis**=5, const size\_t **maxIterations**=0, const double

**armijoConstant**=1e-4, const double wolfe=0.9, const double minGradientNorm=1e-10, const size\_t maxLine↔  
SearchTrials=50, const double minStep=1e-20, const double maxStep=1e20)

*Initialize the L-BFGS object.*

- double **ArmijoConstant** () const

*Get the Armijo condition constant.*

- double & **ArmijoConstant** ()

*Modify the Armijo condition constant.*

- const FunctionType & **Function** () const

*Return the function that is being optimized.*

- FunctionType & **Function** ()

*Modify the function that is being optimized.*

- size\_t **MaxIterations** () const

*Get the maximum number of iterations.*

- size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()

*Modify the maximum number of iterations.*

- size\_t **MaxLineSearchTrials** () const

*Get the maximum number of line search trials.*

- size\_t & **MaxLineSearchTrials** ()

*Modify the maximum number of line search trials.*

- double **MaxStep** () const

*Return the maximum line search step size.*

- double & **MaxStep** ()

*Modify the maximum line search step size.*

- double **MinGradientNorm** () const

*Get the minimum gradient norm.*

- double & **MinGradientNorm** ()

*Modify the minimum gradient norm.*

- const std::pair< arma::mat,  
double > & **MinPointIterate** () const

*Return the point where the lowest function value has been found.*

- double **MinStep** () const

*Return the minimum line search step size.*

- double & **MinStep** ()

*Modify the minimum line search step size.*

- size\_t **NumBasis** () const

*Get the memory size.*

- size\_t & **NumBasis** ()

*Modify the memory size.*

- double **Optimize** (arma::mat &iterate)

*Use L-BFGS to optimize the given function, starting at the given iterate point and finding the minimum.*

- double **Optimize** (arma::mat &iterate, const size\_t maxIterations)

*Use L-BFGS to optimize (minimize) the given function, starting at the given iterate point, and performing no more than the given maximum number of iterations (the class variable maxIterations is ignored for this run, but not modified).*

- std::string **Tostring** () const

- double **Wolfe** () const

*Get the Wolfe parameter.*

- double & **Wolfe** ()

*Modify the Wolfe parameter.*

## Private Member Functions

- double **ChooseScalingFactor** (const size\_t iterationNum, const arma::mat &gradient)  
*Calculate the scaling factor, gamma, which is used to scale the Hessian approximation matrix.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &iterate)  
*Evaluate the function at the given iterate point and store the result if it is a new minimum.*
- bool **GradientNormTooSmall** (const arma::mat &gradient)  
*Check to make sure that the norm of the gradient is not smaller than 1e-5.*
- bool **LineSearch** (double &functionValue, arma::mat &iterate, arma::mat &gradient, const arma::mat &searchDirection)  
*Perform a back-tracking line search along the search direction to calculate a step size satisfying the Wolfe conditions.*
- void **SearchDirection** (const arma::mat &gradient, const size\_t iterationNum, const double scalingFactor, arma::mat &searchDirection)  
*Find the L-BFGS search direction.*
- void **UpdateBasisSet** (const size\_t iterationNum, const arma::mat &iterate, const arma::mat &oldIterate, const arma::mat &gradient, const arma::mat &oldGradient)  
*Update the y and s matrices, which store the differences between the iterate and old iterate and the differences between the gradient and the old gradient, respectively.*

## Private Attributes

- double **armijoConstant**  
*Parameter for determining the Armijo condition.*
- FunctionType & **function**  
*Internal reference to the function we are optimizing.*
- size\_t **maxIterations**  
*Maximum number of iterations.*
- size\_t **maxLineSearchTrials**  
*Maximum number of trials for the line search.*
- double **maxStep**  
*Maximum step of the line search.*
- double **minGradientNorm**  
*Minimum gradient norm required to continue the optimization.*
- std::pair< arma::mat, double > **minPointIterate**  
*Best point found so far.*
- double **minStep**  
*Minimum step of the line search.*
- arma::mat **newIterateTmp**  
*Position of the new iterate.*
- size\_t **numBasis**  
*Size of memory for this L-BFGS optimizer.*
- arma::cube **s**  
*Stores all the s matrices in memory.*
- double **wolfe**  
*Parameter for detecting the Wolfe condition.*
- arma::cube **y**  
*Stores all the y matrices in memory.*

### 22.105.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename FunctionType> class mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >
```

The generic L-BFGS optimizer, which uses a back-tracking line search algorithm to minimize a function.

The parameters for the algorithm (number of memory points, maximum step size, and so forth) are all configurable via either the constructor or standalone modifier functions. A function which can be optimized by this class must implement the following methods:

- a default constructor
- double **Evaluate**(const arma::mat& coordinates) (p. 461);
- void Gradient(const arma::mat& coordinates, arma::mat& gradient);
- arma::mat& GetInitialPoint();

Definition at line 36 of file lbfgs.hpp.

### 22.105.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.105.2.1 template<typename FunctionType> mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::L_BFGS ( FunctionType
& function, const size_t numBasis = 5, const size_t maxIterations = 0, const double armijoConstant = 1e-4, const
double wolfe = 0.9, const double minGradientNorm = 1e-10, const size_t maxLineSearchTrials = 50, const double
minStep = 1e-20, const double maxStep = 1e20 )
```

Initialize the L-BFGS object.

Store a reference to the function we will be optimizing and set the size of the memory for the algorithm. There are many parameters that can be set for the optimization, but default values are given for each of them.

Parameters

<i>function</i>	Instance of function to be optimized.
<i>numBasis</i>	Number of memory points to be stored (default 5).
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations for the optimization (default 0 – may run indefinitely).
<i>armijoConstant</i>	Controls the accuracy of the line search routine for determining the Armijo condition.
<i>wolfe</i>	Parameter for detecting the Wolfe condition.
<i>minGradientNorm</i>	Minimum gradient norm required to continue the optimization.
<i>maxLineSearchTrials</i>	The maximum number of trials for the line search (before giving up).
<i>minStep</i>	The minimum step of the line search.
<i>maxStep</i>	The maximum step of the line search.

### 22.105.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.105.3.1 template<typename FunctionType> double mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::ArmijoConstant (
) const [inline]
```

Get the Armijo condition constant.

Definition at line 120 of file lbfgs.hpp.



22.105.3.2 `template<typename FunctionType> double& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::ArmijoConstant ( ) [inline]`

Modify the Armijo condition constant.

Definition at line 122 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.3 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::ChooseScalingFactor ( const size_t iterationNum, const arma::mat & gradient ) [private]`

Calculate the scaling factor, gamma, which is used to scale the Hessian approximation matrix.

See method M3 in Section 4 of Liu and Nocedal (1989).

#### Returns

The calculated scaling factor.

22.105.3.4 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & iterate ) [private]`

Evaluate the function at the given iterate point and store the result if it is a new minimum.

#### Returns

The value of the function.

22.105.3.5 `template<typename FunctionType> const FunctionType& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::Function ( ) const [inline]`

Return the function that is being optimized.

Definition at line 105 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.6 `template<typename FunctionType> FunctionType& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::Function ( ) [inline]`

Modify the function that is being optimized.

Definition at line 107 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.7 `template<typename FunctionType> bool mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::GradientNormTooSmall ( const arma::mat & gradient ) [private]`

Check to make sure that the norm of the gradient is not smaller than 1e-5.

Currently that value is not configurable.

#### Returns

(norm < minGradientNorm).

22.105.3.8 `template<typename FunctionType> bool mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::LineSearch ( double & functionValue, arma::mat & iterate, arma::mat & gradient, const arma::mat & searchDirection ) [private]`

Perform a back-tracking line search along the search direction to calculate a step size satisfying the Wolfe conditions.

The parameter `iterate` will be modified if the method is successful.

#### Parameters

<i>functionValue</i>	Value of the function at the initial point
<i>iterate</i>	The initial point to begin the line search from
<i>gradient</i>	The gradient at the initial point
<i>searchDirection</i>	A vector specifying the search direction
<i>stepSize</i>	Variable the calculated step size will be stored in

#### Returns

false if no step size is suitable, true otherwise.

22.105.3.9 `template<typename FunctionType> size_t mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MaxIterations ( ) const [inline]`

Get the maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 115 of file `lbfgs.hpp`.

22.105.3.10 `template<typename FunctionType> size_t& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Modify the maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 117 of file `lbfgs.hpp`.

22.105.3.11 `template<typename FunctionType> size_t mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MaxLineSearchTrials ( ) const [inline]`

Get the maximum number of line search trials.

Definition at line 135 of file `lbfgs.hpp`.

22.105.3.12 `template<typename FunctionType> size_t& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MaxLineSearchTrials ( ) [inline]`

Modify the maximum number of line search trials.

Definition at line 137 of file `lbfgs.hpp`.

22.105.3.13 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MaxStep ( ) const [inline]`

Return the maximum line search step size.

Definition at line 145 of file `lbfgs.hpp`.

22.105.3.14 `template<typename FunctionType> double& mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MaxStep ( )`  
`[inline]`

Modify the maximum line search step size.

Definition at line 147 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.15 `template<typename FunctionType> double mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MinGradientNorm ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the minimum gradient norm.

Definition at line 130 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.16 `template<typename FunctionType> double& mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MinGradientNorm ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the minimum gradient norm.

Definition at line 132 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.17 `template<typename FunctionType> const std::pair<arma::mat, double>& mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MinPointIterate ( ) const`

Return the point where the lowest function value has been found.

#### Returns

arma::vec representing the point and a double with the function value at that point.

22.105.3.18 `template<typename FunctionType> double mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MinStep ( )`  
`const` `[inline]`

Return the minimum line search step size.

Definition at line 140 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.19 `template<typename FunctionType> double& mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::MinStep ( )`  
`[inline]`

Modify the minimum line search step size.

Definition at line 142 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.20 `template<typename FunctionType> size_t mpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::NumBasis ( )`  
`const` `[inline]`

Get the memory size.

Definition at line 110 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.21 `template<typename FunctionType> size_t& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS<FunctionType>::NumBasis ( )`  
`[inline]`

Modify the memory size.

Definition at line 112 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.22 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS<FunctionType>::Optimize ( arma::mat & iterate )`

Use L-BFGS to optimize the given function, starting at the given *iterate* point and finding the minimum.

The maximum number of iterations is set in the constructor (or with **MaxIterations()** (p.462)). Alternately, another overload is provided which takes a maximum number of iterations as a parameter. The given starting point will be modified to store the finishing point of the algorithm, and the final objective value is returned.

Parameters

<i>iterate</i>	Starting point (will be modified).
----------------	------------------------------------

Returns

Objective value of the final point.

22.105.3.23 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS<FunctionType>::Optimize ( arma::mat & iterate, const size_t maxIterations )`

Use L-BFGS to optimize (minimize) the given function, starting at the given *iterate* point, and performing no more than the given maximum number of iterations (the class variable *maxIterations* is ignored for this run, but not modified).

The given starting point will be modified to store the finishing point of the algorithm, and the final objective value is returned.

Parameters

<i>iterate</i>	Starting point (will be modified).
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations (0 specifies no limit).

Returns

Objective value of the final point.

22.105.3.24 `template<typename FunctionType> void mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS<FunctionType>::SearchDirection ( const arma::mat & gradient, const size_t iterationNum, const double scalingFactor, arma::mat & searchDirection )`  
`[private]`

Find the L-BFGS search direction.

Parameters

<i>gradient</i>	The gradient at the current point
<i>iteration_num</i>	The iteration number
<i>scaling_factor</i>	Scaling factor to use (see ChooseScalingFactor_())
<i>search_direction</i>	Vector to store search direction in

22.105.3.25 `template<typename FunctionType> std::string mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::ToString ( ) const`

22.105.3.26 `template<typename FunctionType> void mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::UpdateBasisSet ( const size_t iterationNum, const arma::mat & iterate, const arma::mat & oldIterate, const arma::mat & gradient, const arma::mat & oldGradient ) [private]`

Update the y and s matrices, which store the differences between the iterate and old iterate and the differences between the gradient and the old gradient, respectively.

Parameters

<i>iterationNum</i>	Iteration number
<i>iterate</i>	Current point
<i>oldIterate</i>	Point at last iteration
<i>gradient</i>	Gradient at current point (iterate)
<i>oldGradient</i>	Gradient at last iteration point (oldIterate)

22.105.3.27 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::Wolfe ( ) const [inline]`

Get the Wolfe parameter.

Definition at line 125 of file lbfgs.hpp.

22.105.3.28 `template<typename FunctionType> double& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::Wolfe ( ) [inline]`

Modify the Wolfe parameter.

Definition at line 127 of file lbfgs.hpp.

## 22.105.4 Member Data Documentation

22.105.4.1 `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::armijoConstant [private]`

Parameter for determining the Armijo condition.

Definition at line 168 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFFunction >::ArmijoConstant()`.

**22.105.4.2** `template<typename FunctionType> FunctionType& mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::function`  
`[private]`

Internal reference to the function we are optimizing.

Definition at line 154 of file lbfgs.hpp.

**22.105.4.3** `template<typename FunctionType> size_t mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::maxIterations`  
`[private]`

Maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 166 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction > >::MaxIterations()`.

**22.105.4.4** `template<typename FunctionType> size_t mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::maxLineSearchTrials`  
`[private]`

Maximum number of trials for the line search.

Definition at line 174 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction > >::MaxLineSearchTrials()`.

**22.105.4.5** `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::maxStep`  
`[private]`

Maximum step of the line search.

Definition at line 178 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction > >::MaxStep()`.

**22.105.4.6** `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::minGradientNorm`  
`[private]`

Minimum gradient norm required to continue the optimization.

Definition at line 172 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction > >::MinGradientNorm()`.

**22.105.4.7** `template<typename FunctionType> std::pair<arma::mat, double> mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::minPointIterate`  
`[private]`

Best point found so far.

Definition at line 181 of file lbfgs.hpp.

**22.105.4.8** `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::minStep`  
`[private]`

Minimum step of the line search.

Definition at line 176 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::MinStep()`.

**22.105.4.9** `template<typename FunctionType> arma::mat mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::newIterateTmp`  
`[private]`

Position of the new iterate.

Definition at line 157 of file lbfgs.hpp.

**22.105.4.10** `template<typename FunctionType> size_t mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::numBasis`  
`[private]`

Size of memory for this L-BFGS optimizer.

Definition at line 164 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::NumBasis()`.

**22.105.4.11** `template<typename FunctionType> arma::cube mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::s`  
`[private]`

Stores all the s matrices in memory.

Definition at line 159 of file lbfgs.hpp.

**22.105.4.12** `template<typename FunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::wolfe`  
`[private]`

Parameter for detecting the Wolfe condition.

Definition at line 170 of file lbfgs.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< AugLagrangianFunction< mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction >::Wolfe()`.

**22.105.4.13** `template<typename FunctionType> arma::cube mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS< FunctionType >::y`  
`[private]`

Stores all the y matrices in memory.

Definition at line 161 of file lbfgs.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/lbfgs.hpp`

## 22.106 mpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP Class Reference

This function is the Lovasz-Theta semidefinite program, as implemented in the following paper:

### Public Member Functions

- **LovaszThetaSDP** ()
- **LovaszThetaSDP** (const arma::mat &edges)  
*Initialize the Lovasz-Theta SDP with the given set of edges.*
- const arma::mat & **Edges** () const
- arma::mat & **Edges** ()
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)
- double **EvaluateConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates)
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** ()
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)
- void **GradientConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)
- size\_t **NumConstraints** () const

### Private Attributes

- arma::mat **edges**
- arma::mat **initialPoint**
- size\_t **vertices**

#### 22.106.1 Detailed Description

This function is the Lovasz-Theta semidefinite program, as implemented in the following paper:

S. Burer, R. Monteiro "A nonlinear programming algorithm for solving semidefinite programs via low-rank factorization." Journal of Mathematical Programming, 2004

Given a simple, undirected graph  $G = (V, E)$ , the Lovasz-Theta SDP is defined by:

$$\min_X \{ \text{Tr}(-(e e^T)^T X) : \text{Tr}(X) = 1, X_{ij} = 0 \text{ for all } (i, j) \text{ in } E, X \succeq 0 \}$$

where  $e$  is the vector of all ones and  $X$  has dimension  $|V| \times |V|$ .

In the Monteiro-Burer formulation, we take  $X = R * R^T$ , where  $R$  is the coordinates given to the **Evaluate()** (p. 469), **Gradient()** (p. 469), **EvaluateConstraint()** (p. 469), and **GradientConstraint()** (p. 469) functions.

Definition at line 110 of file aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp.

#### 22.106.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

##### 22.106.2.1 mpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::LovaszThetaSDP ( )

##### 22.106.2.2 mpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::LovaszThetaSDP ( const arma::mat & edges )

Initialize the Lovasz-Theta SDP with the given set of edges.

The edge matrix should consist of rows of two dimensions, where dimension 0 is the first vertex of the edge and dimension 1 is the second edge (or vice versa, as it doesn't make a difference).



## Parameters

<i>edges</i>	Matrix of edges.
--------------	------------------

## 22.106.3 Member Function Documentation

22.106.3.1 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::Edges ( ) const` `[inline]`

Definition at line 137 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

References `edges`.

22.106.3.2 `arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::Edges ( )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 138 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

References `edges`.

22.106.3.3 `double mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.106.3.4 `double mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::EvaluateConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.106.3.5 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::GetInitialPoint ( )`

22.106.3.6 `void mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

22.106.3.7 `void mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::GradientConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

22.106.3.8 `size_t mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::NumConstraints ( ) const`

## 22.106.4 Member Data Documentation

22.106.4.1 `arma::mat mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::edges` `[private]`

Definition at line 141 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

Referenced by `Edges()`.

22.106.4.2 `arma::mat mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::initialPoint` `[private]`

Definition at line 144 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

22.106.4.3 `size_t mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP::vertices` `[private]`

Definition at line 142 of file `aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug_lagrangian/aug_lagrangian_test_functions.hpp`



Optimize the **LRSDP** (p. 470) and return the final objective value.

- `std::string ToString () const`

Return a string representation of the object.

## Private Attributes

- **AugLagrangian**< **LRSDPFunction** > **augLag**

The **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) object which will be used for optimization.

- **LRSDPFunction** function

Function to optimize, which the **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) object holds.

## 22.107.1 Detailed Description

**LRSDP** (p. 470) is the implementation of Monteiro and Burer's formulation of low-rank semidefinite programs (LR-SDP).

This solver uses the augmented Lagrangian optimizer to solve low-rank semidefinite programs.

Definition at line 31 of file `lrspd.hpp`.

## 22.107.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 22.107.2.1 `mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::LRSDP ( const size_t numConstraints, const arma::mat & initialPoint )`

Create an **LRSDP** (p. 470) to be optimized.

The solution will end up being a matrix of size (rank) x (rows). To construct each constraint and the objective function, use the functions **A()** (p. 472), **B()** (p. 472), and **C()** (p. 473) to set them correctly.

Parameters

<i>numConstraints</i>	Number of constraints in the problem.
<i>rank</i>	Rank of the solution ( $\leq$ rows).
<i>rows</i>	Number of rows in the solution.

### 22.107.2.2 `mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::LRSDP ( const size_t numConstraints, const arma::mat & initialPoint, AugLagrangian< LRSDPFunction > & augLagrangian )`

Create an **LRSDP** (p. 470) to be optimized, passing in an already-created **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) object.

The given initial point should be set to the size (rows) x (rank), where (rank) is the reduced rank of the problem.

Parameters

<i>numConstraints</i>	Number of constraints in the problem.
<i>initialPoint</i>	Initial point of the optimization.
<i>auglag</i>	Pre-initialized <b>AugLagrangian</b> < <b>LRSDP</b> > object.

## 22.107.3 Member Function Documentation

### 22.107.3.1 `const std::vector<arma::mat> & mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::A ( ) const [inline]`

Return the vector of A matrices (which correspond to the constraints).

Definition at line 73 of file lrsdp.hpp.

**22.107.3.2** `std::vector<arma::mat>& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::A ( ) [inline]`

Modify the vector of A matrices (which correspond to the constraints).

Definition at line 75 of file lrsdp.hpp.

**22.107.3.3** `const arma::uvec& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::AModes ( ) const [inline]`

Return the vector of modes for the A matrices.

Definition at line 78 of file lrsdp.hpp.

**22.107.3.4** `arma::uvec& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::AModes ( ) [inline]`

Modify the vector of modes for the A matrices.

Definition at line 80 of file lrsdp.hpp.

**22.107.3.5** `const AugLagrangian<LRSDPFunction>& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::AugLag ( ) const [inline]`

Return the augmented Lagrangian object.

Definition at line 93 of file lrsdp.hpp.

References `augLag`.

**22.107.3.6** `AugLagrangian<LRSDPFunction>& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::AugLag ( ) [inline]`

Modify the augmented Lagrangian object.

Definition at line 95 of file lrsdp.hpp.

References `augLag`.

**22.107.3.7** `const arma::vec& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::B ( ) const [inline]`

Return the vector of B values.

Definition at line 83 of file lrsdp.hpp.

**22.107.3.8** `arma::vec& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::B ( ) [inline]`

Modify the vector of B values.

Definition at line 85 of file lrsdp.hpp.

**22.107.3.9** `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::C ( ) const [inline]`

Return the objective function matrix (C).

Definition at line 68 of file lrsdp.hpp.

22.107.3.10 `arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::C ( ) [inline]`

Modify the objective function matrix (C).

Definition at line 70 of file `lrscp.hpp`.

22.107.3.11 `const LRSDPFunction& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::Function ( ) const [inline]`

Return the function to be optimized.

Definition at line 88 of file `lrscp.hpp`.

22.107.3.12 `LRSDPFunction& mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::Function ( ) [inline]`

Modify the function to be optimized.

Definition at line 90 of file `lrscp.hpp`.

22.107.3.13 `double mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::Optimize ( arma::mat & coordinates )`

Optimize the **LRSDP** (p. 470) and return the final objective value.

The given coordinates will be modified to contain the final solution.

Parameters

<i>coordinates</i>	Starting coordinates for the optimization.
--------------------	--

22.107.3.14 `std::string mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::ToString ( ) const`

Return a string representation of the object.

## 22.107.4 Member Data Documentation

22.107.4.1 `AugLagrangian<LRSDPFunction> mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::augLag [private]`

The **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) object which will be used for optimization.

Definition at line 105 of file `lrscp.hpp`.

Referenced by `AugLag()`.

22.107.4.2 `LRSDPFunction mlpack::optimization::LRSDP::function [private]`

Function to optimize, which the **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) object holds.

Definition at line 102 of file `lrscp.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrscp/lrscp.hpp`

## 22.108 mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction Class Reference

The objective function that **LRSDP** (p. 470) is trying to optimize.

### Public Member Functions

- **LRSDPFunction** (const size\_t numConstraints, const arma::mat &initialPoint)  
Construct the **LRSDPFunction** (p. 474) with the given initial point and number of constraints.
- const std::vector< arma::mat > & **A** () const  
Return the vector of *A* matrices (which correspond to the constraints).
- std::vector< arma::mat > & **A** ()  
Modify the vector of *A* matrices (which correspond to the constraints).
- const arma::uvec & **AModes** () const  
Return the vector of modes for the *A* matrices.
- arma::uvec & **AModes** ()  
Modify the vector of modes for the *A* matrices.
- const arma::vec & **B** () const  
Return the vector of *B* values.
- arma::vec & **B** ()  
Modify the vector of *B* values.
- const arma::mat & **C** () const  
Return the objective function matrix (*C*).
- arma::mat & **C** ()  
Modify the objective function matrix (*C*).
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates) const  
Evaluate the objective function of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) (no constraints) at the given coordinates.
- double **EvaluateConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates) const  
Evaluate a particular constraint of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) at the given coordinates.
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const  
Get the initial point of the **LRSDP** (p. 470).
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient) const  
Evaluate the gradient of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) (no constraints) at the given coordinates.
- void **GradientConstraint** (const size\_t index, const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient) const  
Evaluate the gradient of a particular constraint of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) at the given coordinates.
- size\_t **NumConstraints** () const  
Get the number of constraints in the **LRSDP** (p. 470).
- std::string **ToString** () const  
Return string representation of object.

### Private Attributes

- std::vector< arma::mat > **a**  
*A<sub>i</sub>* for each constraint.
- arma::uvec **aModes**  
1 if entries in matrix, 0 for normal.
- arma::vec **b**

$b_i$  for each constraint.

- arma::mat **c**

Objective function matrix  $c$ .

- arma::mat **initialPoint**

Initial point.

### 22.108.1 Detailed Description

The objective function that **LRSDP** (p. 470) is trying to optimize.

Definition at line 27 of file lrsdp\_function.hpp.

### 22.108.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.108.2.1 mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::LRSDPFunction ( const size\_t numConstraints, const arma::mat & initialPoint )

Construct the **LRSDPFunction** (p. 474) with the given initial point and number of constraints.

Set the A, B, and C matrices for each constraint using the **A()** (p. 475), **B()** (p. 476), and **C()** (p. 476) functions.

### 22.108.3 Member Function Documentation

22.108.3.1 const std::vector<arma::mat> & mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::A ( ) const [inline]

Return the vector of A matrices (which correspond to the constraints).

Definition at line 75 of file lrsdp\_function.hpp.

References a.

22.108.3.2 std::vector<arma::mat> & mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::A ( ) [inline]

Modify the vector of A matrices (which correspond to the constraints).

Definition at line 77 of file lrsdp\_function.hpp.

References a.

22.108.3.3 const arma::uvec & mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::AModes ( ) const [inline]

Return the vector of modes for the A matrices.

Definition at line 80 of file lrsdp\_function.hpp.

References aModes.

22.108.3.4 arma::uvec & mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::AModes ( ) [inline]

Modify the vector of modes for the A matrices.

Definition at line 82 of file lrsdp\_function.hpp.

References aModes.

22.108.3.5 `const arma::vec& mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::B ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the vector of B values.

Definition at line 85 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

References `b`.

22.108.3.6 `arma::vec& mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::B ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the vector of B values.

Definition at line 87 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

References `b`.

22.108.3.7 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::C ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the objective function matrix (C).

Definition at line 70 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

References `c`.

22.108.3.8 `arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::C ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the objective function matrix (C).

Definition at line 72 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

References `c`.

22.108.3.9 `double mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates ) const`

Evaluate the objective function of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) (no constraints) at the given coordinates.

22.108.3.10 `double mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::EvaluateConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates ) const`

Evaluate a particular constraint of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) at the given coordinates.

22.108.3.11 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the initial point of the **LRSDP** (p. 470).

Definition at line 67 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.108.3.12 `void mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

Evaluate the gradient of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) (no constraints) at the given coordinates.



22.108.3.13 `void mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::GradientConstraint ( const size_t index, const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

Evaluate the gradient of a particular constraint of the **LRSDP** (p. 470) at the given coordinates.

22.108.3.14 `size_t mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::NumConstraints ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the number of constraints in the **LRSDP** (p. 470).

Definition at line 64 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

References `b`.

22.108.3.15 `std::string mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::ToString ( ) const`

Return string representation of object.

## 22.108.4 Member Data Documentation

22.108.4.1 `std::vector<arma::mat> mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::a` `[private]`

$A_i$  for each constraint.

Definition at line 96 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `A()`.

22.108.4.2 `arma::uvec mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::aModes` `[private]`

1 if entries in matrix, 0 for normal.

Definition at line 103 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `AModes()`.

22.108.4.3 `arma::vec mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::b` `[private]`

$b_i$  for each constraint.

Definition at line 98 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `B()`, and `NumConstraints()`.

22.108.4.4 `arma::mat mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::c` `[private]`

Objective function matrix  $c$ .

Definition at line 94 of file `lrscp_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `C()`.

22.108.4.5 `arma::mat mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction::initialPoint` `[private]`

Initial point.

Definition at line 101 of file `lrsdp_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `GetInitialPoint()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp_function.hpp`

## 22.109 `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >` Class Template Reference

Simulated Annealing is an stochastic optimization algorithm which is able to deliver near-optimal results quickly without knowing the gradient of the function being optimized.

### Public Member Functions

- **SA** (FunctionType &**function**, CoolingScheduleType &**coolingSchedule**, const size\_t **maxIterations**=1000000, const double **initT**=10000., const size\_t **initMoves**=1000, const size\_t **moveCtrlSweep**=100, const double **tolerance**=1e-5, const size\_t **maxToleranceSweep**=3, const double **maxMoveCoef**=20, const double **initMoveCoef**=0.3, const double **gain**=0.3)  
*Construct the **SA** (p. 478) optimizer with the given function and parameters.*
- const FunctionType & **Function** () const  
*Get the instantiated function to be optimized.*
- FunctionType & **Function** ()  
*Modify the instantiated function.*
- double **Gain** () const  
*Get the gain.*
- double & **Gain** ()  
*Modify the gain.*
- size\_t **InitMoves** () const  
*Get the initial moves.*
- size\_t & **InitMoves** ()  
*Modify the initial moves.*
- size\_t **MaxIterations** () const  
*Get the maximum number of iterations.*
- size\_t & **MaxIterations** ()  
*Modify the maximum number of iterations.*
- arma::mat **MaxMove** () const  
*Get the maximum move size of each parameter.*
- arma::mat & **MaxMove** ()  
*Modify the maximum move size of each parameter.*
- size\_t **MaxToleranceSweep** () const  
*Get the maxToleranceSweep.*
- size\_t & **MaxToleranceSweep** ()  
*Modify the maxToleranceSweep.*
- size\_t **MoveCtrlSweep** () const  
*Get sweeps per move control.*
- size\_t & **MoveCtrlSweep** ()

- Modify sweeps per move control.*
- arma::mat **MoveSize** () const  
*Get move size of each parameter.*
- arma::mat & **MoveSize** ()  
*Modify move size of each parameter.*
- double **Optimize** (arma::mat &iterate)  
*Optimize the given function using simulated annealing.*
- double **Temperature** () const  
*Get the temperature.*
- double & **Temperature** ()  
*Modify the temperature.*
- double **Tolerance** () const  
*Get the tolerance.*
- double & **Tolerance** ()  
*Modify the tolerance.*
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Return a string representation of this object.*

### Private Member Functions

- void **GenerateMove** (arma::mat &iterate, arma::mat &accept, double &energy, size\_t &idx, size\_t &sweep↔ Counter)  
*GenerateMove proposes a move on element iterate(idx), and determines if that move is acceptable or not according to the Metropolis criterion.*
- void **MoveControl** (const size\_t nMoves, arma::mat &accept)  
***MoveControl()** (p. 483) uses a proportional feedback control to determine the size parameter to pass to the move generation distribution.*

### Private Attributes

- CoolingScheduleType & **coolingSchedule**  
*The cooling schedule being used.*
- FunctionType & **function**  
*The function to be optimized.*
- double **gain**  
*Proportional control in feedback move control.*
- size\_t **initMoves**  
*The number of initial moves before reducing the temperature.*
- size\_t **maxIterations**  
*The maximum number of iterations.*
- arma::mat **maxMove**  
*Maximum move size of each parameter.*
- size\_t **maxToleranceSweep**  
*Number of sweeps in tolerance before system is considered frozen.*
- size\_t **moveCtrlSweep**  
*The number of sweeps before a **MoveControl()** (p. 483) call.*
- arma::mat **moveSize**

*Move size of each parameter.*

- double **temperature**

*The current temperature.*

- double **tolerance**

*Tolerance for convergence.*

## 22.109.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename FunctionType, typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule>class mlpack::optimization::SA<
FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >
```

Simulated Annealing is an stochastic optimization algorithm which is able to deliver near-optimal results quickly without knowing the gradient of the function being optimized.

It has unique hill climbing capability that makes it less vulnerable to local minima. This implementation uses exponential cooling schedule and feedback move control by default, but the cooling schedule can be changed via a template parameter.

The algorithm keeps the temperature at initial temperature for `initMove` steps to get rid of the dependency on the initial condition. After that, it cools every step until the system is considered frozen or `maxIterations` is reached.

At each step, **SA** (p. 478) only perturbs one parameter at a time. When **SA** (p. 478) has perturbed all parameters in a problem, a sweep has been completed. Every `moveCtrlSweep` sweeps, the algorithm does feedback move control to change the average move size depending on the responsiveness of each parameter. Parameter gain controls the proportion of the feedback control.

The system is considered "frozen" when its score fails to change more than tolerance for `maxToleranceSweep` consecutive sweeps.

For **SA** (p. 478) to work, the `FunctionType` parameter must implement the following two methods:

```
double Evaluate(const arma::mat& coordinates); arma::mat& GetInitialPoint();
```

and the `CoolingScheduleType` parameter must implement the following method:

```
double NextTemperature(const double currentTemperature, const double currentValue);
```

which returns the next temperature given current temperature and the value of the function being optimized.

### Template Parameters

<i>FunctionType</i>	objective function type to be minimized.
<i>CoolingScheduleType</i>	type for cooling schedule

Definition at line 67 of file `sa.hpp`.

## 22.109.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.109.2.1 template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule>
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::SA ( FunctionType & function,
CoolingScheduleType & coolingSchedule, const size_t maxIterations = 1000000, const double initT = 10000.,
const size_t initMoves = 1000, const size_t moveCtrlSweep = 100, const double tolerance = 1e-5, const size_t
maxToleranceSweep = 3, const double maxMoveCoef = 20, const double initMoveCoef = 0.3, const double gain =
0.3 )
```

Construct the **SA** (p. 478) optimizer with the given function and parameters.

## Parameters

<i>function</i>	Function to be minimized.
<i>coolingSchedule</i>	Instantiated cooling schedule.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations allowed (0 indicates no limit).
<i>initT</i>	Initial temperature.
<i>initMoves</i>	Number of initial iterations without changing temperature.
<i>moveCtrlSweep</i>	Sweeps per feedback move control.
<i>tolerance</i>	Tolerance to consider system frozen.
<i>maxToleranceSweep</i>	Maximum sweeps below tolerance to consider system frozen.
<i>maxMoveCoef</i>	Maximum move size.
<i>initMoveCoef</i>	Initial move size.
<i>gain</i>	Proportional control in feedback move control.

## 22.109.3 Member Function Documentation

22.109.3.1 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> const FunctionType& mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Function ( ) const [inline]`

Get the instantiated function to be optimized.

Definition at line 109 of file sa.hpp.

22.109.3.2 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> FunctionType& mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Function ( ) [inline]`

Modify the instantiated function.

Definition at line 111 of file sa.hpp.

22.109.3.3 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Gain ( ) const [inline]`

Get the gain.

Definition at line 139 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::gain.

22.109.3.4 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double& mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Gain ( ) [inline]`

Modify the gain.

Definition at line 141 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::gain.

22.109.3.5 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> void  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::GenerateMove ( arma::mat & iterate,  
arma::mat & accept, double & energy, size_t & idx, size_t & sweepCounter ) [private]`

GenerateMove proposes a move on element `iterate(idx)`, and determines if that move is acceptable or not according to the Metropolis criterion.

After that it increments `idx` so the next call will make a move on next parameters. When all elements of the state have been moved (a sweep), it resets `idx` and increments `sweepCounter`. When `sweepCounter` reaches `moveCtrlSweep`, it performs **MoveControl()** (p. 483) and resets `sweepCounter`.

Parameters

<i>iterate</i>	Current optimization position.
<i>accept</i>	Matrix representing which parameters have had accepted moves.
<i>energy</i>	Current energy of the system.
<i>idx</i>	Current parameter to modify.
<i>sweepCounter</i>	Current counter representing how many sweeps have been completed.

22.109.3.6 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::InitMoves ( ) const [inline]`

Get the initial moves.

Definition at line 119 of file `sa.hpp`.

References `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::initMoves`.

22.109.3.7 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::InitMoves ( ) [inline]`

Modify the initial moves.

Definition at line 121 of file `sa.hpp`.

References `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::initMoves`.

22.109.3.8 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxIterations ( ) const [inline]`

Get the maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 144 of file `sa.hpp`.

References `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxIterations`.

22.109.3.9 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Modify the maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 146 of file `sa.hpp`.

References `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxIterations`.

```
22.109.3.10 template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> arma::mat
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxMove ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the maximum move size of each parameter.

Definition at line 149 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxMove.

```
22.109.3.11 template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> arma::mat&
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxMove ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the maximum move size of each parameter.

Definition at line 151 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxMove.

```
22.109.3.12 template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxToleranceSweep ( ) const
[inline]
```

Get the maxToleranceSweep.

Definition at line 134 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxToleranceSweep.

```
22.109.3.13 template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t&
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxToleranceSweep ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the maxToleranceSweep.

Definition at line 136 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxToleranceSweep.

```
22.109.3.14 template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> void
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveControl ( const size_t nMoves,
arma::mat & accept ) [private]
```

**MoveControl()** (p. 483) uses a proportional feedback control to determine the size parameter to pass to the move generation distribution.

The target of such move control is to make the acceptance ratio,  $\text{accept}/n\text{Moves}$ , be as close to 0.44 as possible. Generally speaking, the larger the move size is, the larger the function value change of the move will be, and less likely such move will be accepted by the Metropolis criterion. Thus, the move size is controlled by

$$\log(\text{moveSize}) = \log(\text{moveSize}) + \text{gain} * (\text{accept}/n\text{Moves} - \text{target})$$

For more theory and the mysterious 0.44 value, see Jimmy K.-C. Lam and Jean-Marc Delosme. 'An efficient simulated annealing schedule: derivation'. Technical Report 8816, Yale University, 1988.

## Parameters

<i>nMoves</i>	Number of moves since last call.
<i>accept</i>	Matrix representing which parameters have had accepted moves.

22.109.3.15 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveCtrlSweep ( ) const [inline]`

Get sweeps per move control.

Definition at line 124 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::moveCtrlSweep.

22.109.3.16 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveCtrlSweep ( ) [inline]`

Modify sweeps per move control.

Definition at line 126 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::moveCtrlSweep.

22.109.3.17 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> arma::mat  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveSize ( ) const [inline]`

Get move size of each parameter.

Definition at line 154 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::moveSize.

22.109.3.18 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> arma::mat&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveSize ( ) [inline]`

Modify move size of each parameter.

Definition at line 156 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::moveSize.

22.109.3.19 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Optimize ( arma::mat & iterate )`

Optimize the given function using simulated annealing.

The given starting point will be modified to store the finishing point of the algorithm, and the final objective value is returned.

## Parameters



<i>iterate</i>	Starting point (will be modified).
----------------	------------------------------------

**Returns**

Objective value of the final point.

22.109.3.20 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Temperature ( ) const [inline]`

Get the temperature.

Definition at line 114 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::temperature.

22.109.3.21 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Temperature ( ) [inline]`

Modify the temperature.

Definition at line 116 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::temperature.

22.109.3.22 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Tolerance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the tolerance.

Definition at line 129 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::tolerance.

22.109.3.23 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Tolerance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the tolerance.

Definition at line 131 of file sa.hpp.

References mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::tolerance.

22.109.3.24 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> std::string  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::ToString ( ) const`

Return a string representation of this object.

**22.109.4 Member Data Documentation**

22.109.4.1 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> CoolingScheduleType&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::coolingSchedule [private]`

The cooling schedule being used.

Definition at line 164 of file sa.hpp.

**22.109.4.2** `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> FunctionType&  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::function [private]`

The function to be optimized.

Definition at line 162 of file sa.hpp.

**22.109.4.3** `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::gain [private]`

Proportional control in feedback move control.

Definition at line 178 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Gain()`.

**22.109.4.4** `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::initMoves [private]`

The number of initial moves before reducing the temperature.

Definition at line 170 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::InitMoves()`.

**22.109.4.5** `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxIterations [private]`

The maximum number of iterations.

Definition at line 166 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxIterations()`.

**22.109.4.6** `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> arma::mat  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxMove [private]`

Maximum move size of each parameter.

Definition at line 181 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxMove()`.

**22.109.4.7** `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::maxToleranceSweep [private]`

Number of sweeps in tolerance before system is considered frozen.

Definition at line 176 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MaxToleranceSweep()`.

22.109.4.8 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> size_t  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::moveCtrlSweep [private]`

The number of sweeps before a **MoveControl()** (p. 483) call.

Definition at line 172 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveCtrlSweep().

22.109.4.9 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> arma::mat  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::moveSize [private]`

Move size of each parameter.

Definition at line 183 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::MoveSize().

22.109.4.10 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::temperature [private]`

The current temperature.

Definition at line 168 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Temperature().

22.109.4.11 `template<typename FunctionType , typename CoolingScheduleType = ExponentialSchedule> double  
mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::tolerance [private]`

Tolerance for convergence.

Definition at line 174 of file sa.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, CoolingScheduleType >::Tolerance().

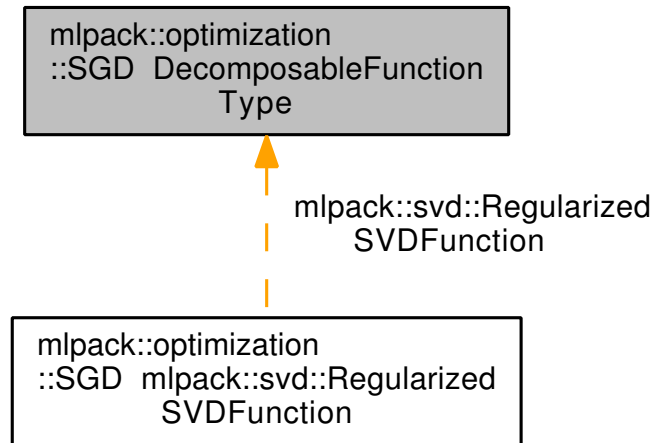
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/sa.hpp

## 22.110 mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType > Class Template Reference

Stochastic Gradient Descent is a technique for minimizing a function which can be expressed as a sum of other functions.

Inheritance diagram for `mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >`:



## Public Member Functions

- **SGD** (`DecomposableFunctionType &function`, `const double stepSize=0.01`, `const size_t maxIterations=100000`, `const double tolerance=1e-5`, `const bool shuffle=true`)  
*Construct the **SGD** (p. 487) optimizer with the given function and parameters.*
- `const DecomposableFunctionType & Function () const`  
*Get the instantiated function to be optimized.*
- `DecomposableFunctionType & Function ()`  
*Modify the instantiated function.*
- `size_t MaxIterations () const`  
*Get the maximum number of iterations (0 indicates no limit).*
- `size_t & MaxIterations ()`  
*Modify the maximum number of iterations (0 indicates no limit).*
- `double Optimize (arma::mat &iterate)`  
*Optimize the given function using stochastic gradient descent.*
- `template<> double Optimize (arma::mat &parameters)`
- `bool Shuffle () const`  
*Get whether or not the individual functions are shuffled.*
- `bool & Shuffle ()`  
*Modify whether or not the individual functions are shuffled.*
- `double StepSize () const`  
*Get the step size.*
- `double & StepSize ()`  
*Modify the step size.*
- `double Tolerance () const`  
*Get the tolerance for termination.*
- `double & Tolerance ()`  
*Modify the tolerance for termination.*
- `std::string ToString () const`

## Private Attributes

- **DecomposableFunctionType & function**  
*The instantiated function.*
- **size\_t maxIterations**  
*The maximum number of allowed iterations.*
- **bool shuffle**  
*Controls whether or not the individual functions are shuffled when iterating.*
- **double stepSize**  
*The step size for each example.*
- **double tolerance**  
*The tolerance for termination.*

### 22.110.1 Detailed Description

`template<typename DecomposableFunctionType>class mpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >`

Stochastic Gradient Descent is a technique for minimizing a function which can be expressed as a sum of other functions. That is, suppose we have

$$f(A) = \sum_{i=0}^n f_i(A)$$

and our task is to minimize  $A$ . Stochastic gradient descent iterates over each function  $f_i(A)$ , producing the following update scheme:

$$A_{j+1} = A_j + \alpha \nabla f_i(A)$$

where  $\alpha$  is a parameter which specifies the step size.  $i$  is chosen according to  $j$  (the iteration number). The **SGD** (p. 487) class supports either scanning through each of the  $n$  functions  $f_i(A)$  linearly, or in a random sequence. The algorithm continues until  $j$  reaches the maximum number of iterations – or when a full sequence of updates through each of the  $n$  functions  $f_i(A)$  produces an improvement within a certain tolerance  $\epsilon$ . That is,

$$|f(A_{j+n}) - f(A_j)| < \epsilon.$$

The parameter  $\epsilon$  is specified by the tolerance parameter to the constructor;  $n$  is specified by the maxIterations parameter.

This class is useful for data-dependent functions whose objective function can be expressed as a sum of objective functions operating on an individual point. Then, **SGD** (p. 487) considers the gradient of the objective function operating on an individual point in its update of  $A$ .

For **SGD** (p. 487) to work, a DecomposableFunctionType template parameter is required. This class must implement the following function:

```
size_t NumFunctions(); double Evaluate(const arma::mat& coordinates, const size_t i); void Gradient(const arma::mat& coordinates, const size_t i, arma::mat& gradient);
```

NumFunctions() should return the number of functions ( $n$ ), and in the other two functions, the parameter  $i$  refers to which individual function (or gradient) is being evaluated. So, for the case of a data-dependent function, such as NCA (see **mpack::nca::NCA** (p. 377)), NumFunctions() should return the number of points in the dataset, and Evaluate(coordinates, 0) will evaluate the objective function on the first point in the dataset (presumably, the dataset is held internally in the DecomposableFunctionType).

## Template Parameters

<i>DecomposableFunctionType</i>	Decomposable objective function type to be minimized.
---------------------------------	---

Definition at line 78 of file sgd.hpp.

## 22.110.2 Constructor &amp; Destructor Documentation

22.110.2.1 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> mpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::SGD ( DecomposableFunctionType & function, const double stepSize = 0.01, const size_t maxIterations = 100000, const double tolerance = 1e-5, const bool shuffle = true )`

Construct the **SGD** (p. 487) optimizer with the given function and parameters.

## Parameters

<i>function</i>	Function to be optimized (minimized).
<i>stepSize</i>	Step size for each iteration.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations allowed (0 means no limit).
<i>tolerance</i>	Maximum absolute tolerance to terminate algorithm.
<i>shuffle</i>	If true, the function order is shuffled; otherwise, each function is visited in linear order.

## 22.110.3 Member Function Documentation

22.110.3.1 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> const DecomposableFunctionType& mpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Function ( ) const [inline]`

Get the instantiated function to be optimized.

Definition at line 109 of file sgd.hpp.

22.110.3.2 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> DecomposableFunctionType& mpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Function ( ) [inline]`

Modify the instantiated function.

Definition at line 111 of file sgd.hpp.

22.110.3.3 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> size_t mpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::MaxIterations ( ) const [inline]`

Get the maximum number of iterations (0 indicates no limit).

Definition at line 119 of file sgd.hpp.

22.110.3.4 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> size_t& mpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::MaxIterations ( ) [inline]`

Modify the maximum number of iterations (0 indicates no limit).

Definition at line 121 of file sgd.hpp.

22.110.3.5 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Optimize ( arma::mat & iterate )`

Optimize the given function using stochastic gradient descent.

The given starting point will be modified to store the finishing point of the algorithm, and the final objective value is returned.

Parameters

<i>iterate</i>	Starting point (will be modified).
----------------	------------------------------------

Returns

Objective value of the final point.

22.110.3.6 `template<> double mlpack::optimization::SGD< mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction >::Optimize ( arma::mat & parameters )`

Used because the gradient affects only a small number of parameters per example, and thus the normal abstraction does not work as fast as we might like it to.

22.110.3.7 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> bool mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Shuffle ( ) const [inline]`

Get whether or not the individual functions are shuffled.

Definition at line 129 of file `sgd.hpp`.

22.110.3.8 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> bool& mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Shuffle ( ) [inline]`

Modify whether or not the individual functions are shuffled.

Definition at line 131 of file `sgd.hpp`.

22.110.3.9 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::StepSize ( ) const [inline]`

Get the step size.

Definition at line 114 of file `sgd.hpp`.

22.110.3.10 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double& mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::StepSize ( ) [inline]`

Modify the step size.

Definition at line 116 of file `sgd.hpp`.

**22.110.3.11** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Tolerance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the tolerance for termination.

Definition at line 124 of file `sgd.hpp`.

**22.110.3.12** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double& mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::Tolerance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the tolerance for termination.

Definition at line 126 of file `sgd.hpp`.

**22.110.3.13** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> std::string mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.110.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.110.4.1** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> DecomposableFunctionType& mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::function [private]`

The instantiated function.

Definition at line 138 of file `sgd.hpp`.

**22.110.4.2** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> size_t mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::maxIterations [private]`

The maximum number of allowed iterations.

Definition at line 144 of file `sgd.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SGD< mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction >::MaxIterations()`.

**22.110.4.3** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> bool mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::shuffle [private]`

Controls whether or not the individual functions are shuffled when iterating.

Definition at line 151 of file `sgd.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SGD< mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction >::Shuffle()`.

**22.110.4.4** `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::stepSize [private]`

The step size for each example.

Definition at line 141 of file `sgd.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SGD< mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction >::StepSize()`.



22.110.4.5 `template<typename DecomposableFunctionType> double mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType >::tolerance [private]`

The tolerance for termination.

Definition at line 147 of file sgd.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::optimization::SGD< mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction >::Tolerance()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/sgd.hpp`

## 22.111 mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction Class Reference

The Generalized Rosenbrock function in  $n$  dimensions, defined by  $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (f_i(x))$   $f_i(x) = 100 * (x_i^2 - x_{i+1})^2 + (1 - x_i)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1, -1.2, 1, \dots]$ .

### Public Member Functions

- **GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction** (int  $n$ )
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates) const
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates, const size\_t  $i$ ) const
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient) const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, const size\_t  $i$ , arma::mat &gradient) const
- size\_t **NumFunctions** () const

### Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**
- int  $n$

#### 22.111.1 Detailed Description

The Generalized Rosenbrock function in  $n$  dimensions, defined by  $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (f_i(x))$   $f_i(x) = 100 * (x_i^2 - x_{i+1})^2 + (1 - x_i)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1, -1.2, 1, \dots]$ .

This should optimize to  $f(x) = 0$ , at  $x = [1, 1, 1, 1, \dots]$ .

This function can also be used for stochastic gradient descent (**SGD** (p.487)) as a decomposable function (`DecomposableFunctionType`), so there are other overloads of **Evaluate()** (p.494) and **Gradient()** (p.494) implemented, as well as **NumFunctions()** (p.494).

"An analysis of the behavior of a glass of genetic adaptive systems." K.A. De Jong. Ph.D. thesis, University of Michigan, 1975.

Definition at line 115 of file test\_functions.hpp.

## 22.111.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.111.2.1 `mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction ( int n )`

## 22.111.3 Member Function Documentation

22.111.3.1 `double mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates ) const`

22.111.3.2 `double mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates, const size_t i ) const`

22.111.3.3 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const`

22.111.3.4 `void mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

22.111.3.5 `void mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, const size_t i, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

22.111.3.6 `size_t mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::NumFunctions ( ) const` `[inline]`

Definition at line 128 of file `test_functions.hpp`.

## 22.111.4 Member Data Documentation

22.111.4.1 `arma::mat mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::initialPoint` `[private]`

Definition at line 137 of file `test_functions.hpp`.

22.111.4.2 `int mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction::n` `[private]`

Definition at line 138 of file `test_functions.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test_functions.hpp`

## 22.112 mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction Class Reference

The Rosenbrock function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1]$ .

### Public Member Functions

- **RosenbrockFunction** ()
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**

### 22.112.1 Detailed Description

The Rosenbrock function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1]$ .

This should optimize to  $f(x) = 0$ , at  $x = [1, 1]$ .

"An automatic method for finding the greatest or least value of a function." H.H. Rosenbrock. 1960. Comput. J. 3., 175-184.

Definition at line 55 of file test\_functions.hpp.

### 22.112.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.112.2.1 mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction::RosenbrockFunction ( )

### 22.112.3 Member Function Documentation

22.112.3.1 double mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & *coordinates* )

22.112.3.2 const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const

22.112.3.3 void mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & *coordinates*, arma::mat & *gradient* )

### 22.112.4 Member Data Documentation

22.112.4.1 arma::mat mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction::initialPoint [private]

Definition at line 66 of file test\_functions.hpp.

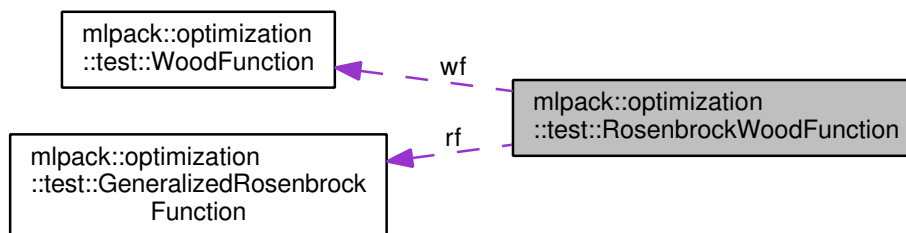
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test\_functions.hpp

## 22.113 mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction Class Reference

The Generalized Rosenbrock function in 4 dimensions with the Wood Function in four dimensions.

Collaboration diagram for mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction:



## Public Member Functions

- **RosenbrockWoodFunction** ()
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**
- **GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction** rf
- **WoodFunction** wf

### 22.113.1 Detailed Description

The Generalized Rosenbrock function in 4 dimensions with the Wood Function in four dimensions.

In this function we are actually optimizing a 2x4 matrix of coordinates, not a vector.

Definition at line 146 of file test\_functions.hpp.

### 22.113.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.113.2.1 `mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::RosenbrockWoodFunction ( )`

### 22.113.3 Member Function Documentation

22.113.3.1 `double mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.113.3.2 `const arma::mat& mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const`

22.113.3.3 `void mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

### 22.113.4 Member Data Documentation

22.113.4.1 `arma::mat mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::initialPoint [private]`

Definition at line 157 of file test\_functions.hpp.

22.113.4.2 `GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::rf [private]`

Definition at line 158 of file test\_functions.hpp.

22.113.4.3 `WoodFunction mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction::wf [private]`

Definition at line 159 of file test\_functions.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test\_functions.hpp

## 22.114 mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction Class Reference

Very, very simple test function which is the composite of three other functions.

### Public Member Functions

- **SGDTestFunction** ()  
*Nothing to do for the constructor.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates, const size\_t i) const  
*Evaluate a function.*
- arma::mat **GetInitialPoint** () const  
*Get the starting point.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, const size\_t i, arma::mat &gradient) const  
*Evaluate the gradient of a function.*
- size\_t **NumFunctions** () const  
*Return 3 (the number of functions).*

#### 22.114.1 Detailed Description

Very, very simple test function which is the composite of three other functions.

The gradient is not very steep far away from the optimum, so a larger step size may be required to optimize it in a reasonable number of iterations.

Definition at line 27 of file test\_function.hpp.

#### 22.114.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.114.2.1 mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction::SGDTestFunction ( ) [inline]

Nothing to do for the constructor.

Definition at line 31 of file test\_function.hpp.

#### 22.114.3 Member Function Documentation

22.114.3.1 double mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & *coordinates*, const size\_t *i* ) const

Evaluate a function.

22.114.3.2 arma::mat mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const [inline]

Get the starting point.

Definition at line 37 of file test\_function.hpp.

22.114.3.3 void mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & *coordinates*, const size\_t *i*, arma::mat & *gradient* ) const

Evaluate the gradient of a function.

22.114.3.4 `size_t mpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction::NumFunctions ( ) const [inline]`

Return 3 (the number of functions).

Definition at line 34 of file `test_function.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/test_function.hpp`

## 22.115 mpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction Class Reference

The Wood function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x) + f_3(x) + f_4(x) + f_5(x) + f_6(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $f_3(x) = 90 (x_4 - x_3^2)^2$   $f_4(x) = (1 - x_3)^2$   $f_5(x) = 10 (x_2 + x_4 - 2)^2$   $f_6(x) = (1 / 10) (x_2 - x_4)^2$   $x_0 = [-3, -1, -3, -1]$ .

### Public Member Functions

- **WoodFunction** ()
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &coordinates)
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &coordinates, arma::mat &gradient)

### Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**

### 22.115.1 Detailed Description

The Wood function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x) + f_3(x) + f_4(x) + f_5(x) + f_6(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $f_3(x) = 90 (x_4 - x_3^2)^2$   $f_4(x) = (1 - x_3)^2$   $f_5(x) = 10 (x_2 + x_4 - 2)^2$   $f_6(x) = (1 / 10) (x_2 - x_4)^2$   $x_0 = [-3, -1, -3, -1]$ .

This should optimize to  $f(x) = 0$ , at  $x = [1, 1, 1, 1]$ .

"A comparative study of nonlinear programming codes." A.R. Colville. 1968. Rep. 320-2949, IBM N.Y. Scientific Center.

Definition at line 85 of file `test_functions.hpp`.

### 22.115.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.115.2.1 `mpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction::WoodFunction ( )`

### 22.115.3 Member Function Documentation

22.115.3.1 `double mpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & coordinates )`

22.115.3.2 `const arma::mat& mpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const`

22.115.3.3 `void mpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & coordinates, arma::mat & gradient )`

### 22.115.4 Member Data Documentation

22.115.4.1 arma::mat mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction::initialPoint [private]

Definition at line 96 of file test\_functions.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test\_functions.hpp

## 22.116 mlpack::ParamData Struct Reference

Aids in the extensibility of **CLI** (p. 186) by focusing potential changes into one structure.

### Public Attributes

- std::string **desc**  
*Description of this parameter, if any.*
- bool **isFlag**  
*True if the wasPassed value should not be ignored.*
- std::string **name**  
*Name of this parameter.*
- std::string **tname**  
*Type information of this parameter.*
- boost::any **value**  
*The actual value of this parameter.*
- bool **wasPassed**  
*True if this parameter was passed in via command line or file.*

### 22.116.1 Detailed Description

Aids in the extensibility of **CLI** (p. 186) by focusing potential changes into one structure.

Definition at line 382 of file cli.hpp.

### 22.116.2 Member Data Documentation

22.116.2.1 std::string mlpack::ParamData::desc

Description of this parameter, if any.

Definition at line 387 of file cli.hpp.

22.116.2.2 bool mlpack::ParamData::isFlag

True if the wasPassed value should not be ignored.

Definition at line 395 of file cli.hpp.

**22.116.2.3** `std::string mlpack::ParamData::name`

Name of this parameter.

Definition at line 385 of file cli.hpp.

**22.116.2.4** `std::string mlpack::ParamData::tname`

Type information of this parameter.

Definition at line 389 of file cli.hpp.

**22.116.2.5** `boost::any mlpack::ParamData::value`

The actual value of this parameter.

Definition at line 391 of file cli.hpp.

**22.116.2.6** `bool mlpack::ParamData::wasPassed`

True if this parameter was passed in via command line or file.

Definition at line 393 of file cli.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/cli.hpp`

**22.117** `mlpack::pca::PCA` Class Reference

This class implements principal components analysis (**PCA** (p. 500)).

**Public Member Functions**

- **PCA** (const bool **scaleData**=false)  
*Create the **PCA** (p. 500) object, specifying if the data should be scaled in each dimension by standard deviation when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.*
- void **Apply** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigval, arma::mat &eigvec) const  
*Apply Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.*
- void **Apply** (const arma::mat &data, arma::mat &transformedData, arma::vec &eigVal) const  
*Apply Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.*
- double **Apply** (arma::mat &data, const size\_t newDimension) const  
*Use **PCA** (p. 500) for dimensionality reduction on the given dataset.*
- double **Apply** (arma::mat &data, const int newDimension) const  
*This overload is here to make sure int gets casted right to size\_t.*
- double **Apply** (arma::mat &data, const double varRetained) const  
*Use **PCA** (p. 500) for dimensionality reduction on the given dataset.*
- bool **ScaleData** () const  
*Get whether or not this **PCA** (p. 500) object will scale (by standard deviation) the data when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.*
- bool & **ScaleData** ()



Modify whether or not this **PCA** (p. 500) object will scale (by standard deviation) the data when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.

- `std::string ToString () const`

## Private Attributes

- `bool scaleData`

Whether or not the data will be scaled by standard deviation when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.

### 22.117.1 Detailed Description

This class implements principal components analysis (**PCA** (p. 500)).

This is a common, widely-used technique that is often used for either dimensionality reduction or transforming data into a better basis. Further information on **PCA** (p. 500) can be found in almost any statistics or machine learning textbook, and all over the internet.

Definition at line 30 of file `pca.hpp`.

### 22.117.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.117.2.1 `mlpack::pca::PCA::PCA ( const bool scaleData = false )`

Create the **PCA** (p. 500) object, specifying if the data should be scaled in each dimension by standard deviation when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.

Parameters

<i>scaleData</i>	Whether or not to scale the data.
------------------	-----------------------------------

### 22.117.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.117.3.1 `void mlpack::pca::PCA::Apply ( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat & transformedData, arma::vec & eigval, arma::mat & eigvec ) const`

Apply Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.

It is safe to pass the same matrix reference for both data and transformedData.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to put results of <b>PCA</b> (p. 500) into.
<i>eigval</i>	Vector to put eigenvalues into.
<i>eigvec</i>	Matrix to put eigenvectors (loadings) into.

Referenced by `Apply()`.

#### 22.117.3.2 `void mlpack::pca::PCA::Apply ( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat & transformedData, arma::vec & eigVal ) const`

Apply Principal Component Analysis to the provided data set.

It is safe to pass the same matrix reference for both data and transformedData.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>transformedData</i>	Matrix to store results of <b>PCA</b> (p. 500) in.
<i>eigval</i>	Vector to put eigenvalues into.

22.117.3.3 `double mlpack::pca::PCA::Apply ( arma::mat & data, const size_t newDimension ) const`

Use **PCA** (p. 500) for dimensionality reduction on the given dataset.

This will save the newDimension largest principal components of the data and remove the rest. The parameter returned is the amount of variance of the data that is retained; this is a value between 0 and 1. For instance, a value of 0.9 indicates that 90% of the variance present in the data was retained.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>newDimension</i>	New dimension of the data.

## Returns

Amount of the variance of the data retained (between 0 and 1).

22.117.3.4 `double mlpack::pca::PCA::Apply ( arma::mat & data, const int newDimension ) const` `[inline]`

This overload is here to make sure int gets casted right to size\_t.

Definition at line 81 of file pca.hpp.

References Apply().

22.117.3.5 `double mlpack::pca::PCA::Apply ( arma::mat & data, const double varRetained ) const`

Use **PCA** (p. 500) for dimensionality reduction on the given dataset.

This will save as many dimensions as necessary to retain at least the given amount of variance (specified by parameter varRetained). The amount should be between 0 and 1; if the amount is 0, then only 1 dimension will be retained. If the amount is 1, then all dimensions will be retained.

The method returns the actual amount of variance retained, which will always be greater than or equal to the varRetained parameter.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix.
<i>varRetained</i>	Lower bound on amount of variance to retain; should be between 0 and 1.

## Returns

Actual amount of variance retained (between 0 and 1).

22.117.3.6 `bool mlpack::pca::PCA::ScaleData ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get whether or not this **PCA** (p. 500) object will scale (by standard deviation) the data when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.

Definition at line 105 of file `pca.hpp`.

References `scaleData`.

22.117.3.7 `bool& mlpack::pca::PCA::ScaleData ( ) [inline]`

Modify whether or not this **PCA** (p. 500) object will scale (by standard deviation) the data when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.

Definition at line 108 of file `pca.hpp`.

References `scaleData`.

22.117.3.8 `std::string mlpack::pca::PCA::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.117.4 Member Data Documentation

22.117.4.1 `bool mlpack::pca::PCA::scaleData [private]`

Whether or not the data will be scaled by standard deviation when **PCA** (p. 500) is performed.

Definition at line 116 of file `pca.hpp`.

Referenced by `ScaleData()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/pca/pca.hpp`

## 22.118 `mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron`< `LearnPolicy`, `WeightInitializationPolicy`, `MatType` > Class Template Reference

This class implements a simple perceptron (i.e., a single layer neural network).

### Public Member Functions

- **Perceptron** (const `MatType` &data, const `arma::Row`< `size_t` > &labels, int iterations)  
*Constructor - constructs the perceptron by building the `weightVectors` matrix, which is later used in Classification.*
- **Perceptron** (const **Perceptron**<> &other, `MatType` &data, const `arma::rowvec` &D, const `arma::Row`< `size_t` > &labels)  
*Alternate constructor which copies parameters from an already initiated perceptron.*
- void **Classify** (const `MatType` &test, `arma::Row`< `size_t` > &predictedLabels)  
*Classification function.*

### Private Member Functions

- void **Train** (const `arma::rowvec` &D)  
*Training Function.*

## Private Attributes

- `arma::Row< size_t > classLabels`  
Stores the class labels for the input data.
- `size_t iter`  
To store the number of iterations.
- `arma::mat trainData`  
Stores the training data to be used later on in `UpdateWeights`.
- `arma::mat weightVectors`  
Stores the weight vectors for each of the input class labels.

### 22.118.1 Detailed Description

`template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> class mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >`

This class implements a simple perceptron (i.e., a single layer neural network).

It converges if the supplied training dataset is linearly separable.

#### Template Parameters

<i>LearnPolicy</i>	Options of <b>SimpleWeightUpdate</b> (p. 507) and <b>GradientDescent</b> .
<i>WeightInitializationPolicy</i>	Option of <b>ZeroInitialization</b> (p. 507) and <b>RandomInitialization</b> (p. 506).

Definition at line 38 of file `perceptron.hpp`.

### 22.118.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.118.2.1 `template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::Perceptron ( const MatType & data, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels, int iterations )`

Constructor - constructs the perceptron by building the `weightVectors` matrix, which is later used in `Classification`.

It adds a bias input vector of 1 to the input data to take care of the bias weights.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Input, training data.
<i>labels</i>	Labels of dataset.
<i>iterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations for the perceptron learning algorithm.

22.118.2.2 `template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::Perceptron ( const Perceptron<> & other, MatType & data, const arma::rowvec & D, const arma::Row< size_t > & labels )`

Alternate constructor which copies parameters from an already initiated perceptron.

## Parameters

<i>other</i>	The other initiated <b>Perceptron</b> (p. 503) object from which we copy the values from.
<i>data</i>	The data on which to train this <b>Perceptron</b> (p. 503) object on.
<i>D</i>	Weight vector to use while training. For boosting purposes.
<i>labels</i>	The labels of data.

## 22.118.3 Member Function Documentation

22.118.3.1 `template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> void mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::Classify ( const MatType & test, arma::Row< size_t > & predictedLabels )`

Classification function.

After training, use the weightVectors matrix to classify test, and put the predicted classes in predictedLabels.

## Parameters

<i>test</i>	Testing data or data to classify.
<i>predictedLabels</i>	Vector to store the predicted classes after classifying test.

22.118.3.2 `template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> void mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::Train ( const arma::rowvec & D ) [private]`

Training Function.

It trains on trainData using the cost matrix D

## Parameters

<i>D</i>	Cost matrix. Stores the cost of mispredicting instances
----------	---

## 22.118.4 Member Data Documentation

22.118.4.1 `template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::Row<size_t> mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::classLabels [private]`

Stores the class labels for the input data.

Definition at line 80 of file perceptron.hpp.

22.118.4.2 `template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization, typename MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::iter [private]`

To store the number of iterations.

Definition at line 77 of file perceptron.hpp.

```
22.118.4.3  template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization,
            typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::mat mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy,
            WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::trainData [private]
```

Stores the training data to be used later on in UpdateWeights.

Definition at line 86 of file perceptron.hpp.

```
22.118.4.4  template<typename LearnPolicy = SimpleWeightUpdate, typename WeightInitializationPolicy = ZeroInitialization,
            typename MatType = arma::mat> arma::mat mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy,
            WeightInitializationPolicy, MatType >::weightVectors [private]
```

Stores the weight vectors for each of the input class labels.

Definition at line 83 of file perceptron.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/**perceptron.hpp**

## 22.119 mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization Class Reference

This class is used to initialize weights for the weightVectors matrix in a random manner.

### Public Member Functions

- **RandomInitialization** ()

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialize** (arma::mat &W, const size\_t row, const size\_t col)

#### 22.119.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to initialize weights for the weightVectors matrix in a random manner.

Definition at line 26 of file random\_init.hpp.

#### 22.119.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.119.2.1  mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization::RandomInitialization ( ) [inline]
```

Definition at line 29 of file random\_init.hpp.

#### 22.119.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.119.3.1  static void mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization::Initialize ( arma::mat & W, const size_t row, const size_t col )
            [inline], [static]
```

Definition at line 31 of file random\_init.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/**random\_init.hpp**

## 22.120 mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- void **UpdateWeights** (const arma::mat &trainData, arma::mat &weightVectors, const size\_t labelIndex, const size\_t vectorIndex, const size\_t rowIndex, const arma::rowvec &D)

*This function is called to update the weightVectors matrix.*

#### 22.120.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file simple\_weight\_update.hpp.

#### 22.120.2 Member Function Documentation

**22.120.2.1** void mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate::UpdateWeights ( const arma::mat & *trainData*, arma::mat & *weightVectors*, const size\_t *labelIndex*, const size\_t *vectorIndex*, const size\_t *rowIndex*, const arma::rowvec & *D* )  
[inline]

This function is called to update the weightVectors matrix.

It decreases the weights of the incorrectly classified class while increasing the weight of the correct class it should have been classified to.

##### Parameters

<i>trainData</i>	The training dataset.
<i>weightVectors</i>	Matrix of weight vectors.
<i>rowIndex</i>	Index of the row which has been incorrectly predicted.
<i>labelIndex</i>	Index of the vector in trainData.
<i>vectorIndex</i>	Index of the class which should have been predicted.
<i>D</i>	Cost of mispredicting the labelIndex instance.

Definition at line 47 of file simple\_weight\_update.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/**simple\_weight\_update.hpp**

## 22.121 mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization Class Reference

This class is used to initialize the matrix weightVectors to zero.

### Public Member Functions

- **ZeroInitialization** ()

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialize** (arma::mat &W, const size\_t row, const size\_t col)

### 22.121.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to initialize the matrix weightVectors to zero.

Definition at line 25 of file zero\_init.hpp.

### 22.121.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.121.2.1 `mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization::ZeroInitialization ( )` `[inline]`

Definition at line 28 of file zero\_init.hpp.

### 22.121.3 Member Function Documentation

22.121.3.1 `static void mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization::Initialize ( arma::mat & W, const size_t row, const size_t col )`  
`[inline], [static]`

Definition at line 30 of file zero\_init.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/**zero\_init.hpp**

## 22.122 mlpack::radical::Radical Class Reference

An implementation of RADICAL, an algorithm for independent component analysis (ICA).

### Public Member Functions

- **Radical** (const double **noiseStdDev**=0.175, const size\_t **replicates**=30, const size\_t **angles**=150, const size\_t **sweeps**=0, const size\_t **m**=0)  
*Set the parameters to RADICAL.*
- size\_t **Angles** () const  
*Get the number of angles considered during brute-force search.*
- size\_t & **Angles** ()  
*Modify the number of angles considered during brute-force search.*
- void **CopyAndPerturb** (arma::mat &xNew, const arma::mat &x) const  
*Make replicates of each data point (the number of replicates is set in either the constructor or with **Replicates()** (p. 512)) and perturb data with Gaussian noise with standard deviation noiseStdDev.*
- void **DoRadical** (const arma::mat &matX, arma::mat &matY, arma::mat &matW)  
*Run RADICAL.*
- double **DoRadical2D** (const arma::mat &matX)  
*Two-dimensional version of RADICAL.*
- double **NoiseStdDev** () const



*Get the standard deviation of the additive Gaussian noise.*

- double & **NoiseStdDev** ()

*Modify the standard deviation of the additive Gaussian noise.*

- size\_t **Replicates** () const

*Get the number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates used per point.*

- size\_t & **Replicates** ()

*Modify the number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates used per point.*

- size\_t **Sweeps** () const

*Get the number of sweeps.*

- size\_t & **Sweeps** ()

*Modify the number of sweeps.*

- std::string **ToString** () const

- double **Vasicek** (arma::vec &x) const

*Vasicek's m-spacing estimator of entropy, with overlap modification from (Learned-Miller and Fisher, 2003).*

## Private Attributes

- size\_t **angles**

*Number of angles to consider in brute-force search during Radical2D.*

- arma::mat **candidate**

*Internal matrix, held as member variable to prevent memory reallocations.*

- size\_t **m**

*Value of m to use for Vasicek's m-spacing estimator of entropy.*

- double **noiseStdDev**

*Standard deviation of the Gaussian noise added to the replicates of the data points during Radical2D.*

- arma::mat **perturbed**

*Internal matrix, held as member variable to prevent memory reallocations.*

- size\_t **replicates**

*Number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates to use (per point) in Radical2D.*

- size\_t **sweeps**

*Number of sweeps; each sweep calls Radical2D once for each pair of dimensions.*

## 22.122.1 Detailed Description

An implementation of RADICAL, an algorithm for independent component analysis (ICA).

Let  $X$  be a matrix where each column is a point and each row a dimension. The goal is to find a square unmixing matrix  $W$  such that  $Y = W X$  and the rows of  $Y$  are independent components.

For more details, see the following paper:

```
@article{learned2003ica,
  title = {ICA Using Spacings Estimates of Entropy},
  author = {Learned-Miller, E.G. and Fisher III, J.W.},
  journal = {Journal of Machine Learning Research},
  volume = {4},
  pages = {1271--1295},
  year = {2003}
}
```

Definition at line 45 of file radical.hpp.

## 22.122.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.122.2.1 `mlpack::radical::Radical ( const double noiseStdDev = 0.175, const size_t replicates = 30, const size_t angles = 150, const size_t sweeps = 0, const size_t m = 0 )`

Set the parameters to RADICAL.

## Parameters

<i>noiseStdDev</i>	Standard deviation of the Gaussian noise added to the replicates of the data points during Radical2D
<i>replicates</i>	Number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates to use (per point) in Radical2D
<i>angles</i>	Number of angles to consider in brute-force search during Radical2D
<i>sweeps</i>	Number of sweeps. Each sweep calls Radical2D once for each pair of dimensions
<i>m</i>	The variable m from Vasicek's m-spacing estimator of entropy.

## 22.122.3 Member Function Documentation

22.122.3.1 `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::Angles ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the number of angles considered during brute-force search.

Definition at line 107 of file radical.hpp.

References angles.

22.122.3.2 `size_t& mlpack::radical::Radical::Angles ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the number of angles considered during brute-force search.

Definition at line 109 of file radical.hpp.

References angles.

22.122.3.3 `void mlpack::radical::Radical::CopyAndPerturb ( arma::mat & xNew, const arma::mat & x ) const`

Make replicates of each data point (the number of replicates is set in either the constructor or with **Replicates()** (p. 512)) and perturb data with Gaussian noise with standard deviation noiseStdDev.

22.122.3.4 `void mlpack::radical::Radical::DoRadical ( const arma::mat & matX, arma::mat & matY, arma::mat & matW )`

Run RADICAL.

## Parameters

<i>matX</i>	Input data into the algorithm - a matrix where each column is a point and each row is a dimension.
<i>matY</i>	Estimated independent components - a matrix where each column is a point and each row is an estimated independent component.
<i>matW</i>	Estimated unmixing matrix, where $\text{matY} = \text{matW} * \text{matX}$ .

22.122.3.5 `double mlpack::radical::Radical::DoRadical2D ( const arma::mat & matX )`

Two-dimensional version of RADICAL.

22.122.3.6 `double mlpack::radical::Radical::NoiseStdDev ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the standard deviation of the additive Gaussian noise.

Definition at line 97 of file radical.hpp.

References noiseStdDev.

**22.122.3.7** `double& mlpack::radical::Radical::NoiseStdDev ( ) [inline]`

Modify the standard deviation of the additive Gaussian noise.

Definition at line 99 of file radical.hpp.

References noiseStdDev.

**22.122.3.8** `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::Replicates ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates used per point.

Definition at line 102 of file radical.hpp.

References replicates.

**22.122.3.9** `size_t& mlpack::radical::Radical::Replicates ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates used per point.

Definition at line 104 of file radical.hpp.

References replicates.

**22.122.3.10** `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::Sweeps ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of sweeps.

Definition at line 112 of file radical.hpp.

References sweeps.

**22.122.3.11** `size_t& mlpack::radical::Radical::Sweeps ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of sweeps.

Definition at line 114 of file radical.hpp.

References sweeps.

**22.122.3.12** `std::string mlpack::radical::Radical::ToString ( ) const`

**22.122.3.13** `double mlpack::radical::Radical::Vasicek ( arma::vec & x ) const`

Vasicek's m-spacing estimator of entropy, with overlap modification from (Learned-Miller and Fisher, 2003).

Parameters

<code>x</code>	Empirical sample (one-dimensional) over which to estimate entropy.
----------------	--

## 22.122.4 Member Data Documentation

### 22.122.4.1 `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::angles` `[private]`

Number of angles to consider in brute-force search during Radical2D.

Definition at line 128 of file radical.hpp.

Referenced by Angles().

### 22.122.4.2 `arma::mat mlpack::radical::Radical::candidate` `[private]`

Internal matrix, held as member variable to prevent memory reallocations.

Definition at line 140 of file radical.hpp.

### 22.122.4.3 `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::m` `[private]`

Value of m to use for Vasicek's m-spacing estimator of entropy.

Definition at line 135 of file radical.hpp.

### 22.122.4.4 `double mlpack::radical::Radical::noiseStdDev` `[private]`

Standard deviation of the Gaussian noise added to the replicates of the data points during Radical2D.

Definition at line 122 of file radical.hpp.

Referenced by NoiseStdDev().

### 22.122.4.5 `arma::mat mlpack::radical::Radical::perturbed` `[private]`

Internal matrix, held as member variable to prevent memory reallocations.

Definition at line 138 of file radical.hpp.

### 22.122.4.6 `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::replicates` `[private]`

Number of Gaussian-perturbed replicates to use (per point) in Radical2D.

Definition at line 125 of file radical.hpp.

Referenced by Replicates().

### 22.122.4.7 `size_t mlpack::radical::Radical::sweeps` `[private]`

Number of sweeps; each sweep calls Radical2D once for each pair of dimensions.

Definition at line 132 of file radical.hpp.

Referenced by Sweeps().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/radical/radical.hpp`

## 22.123 mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

The **RangeSearch** (p. 514) class is a template class for performing range searches.

### Public Member Functions

- **RangeSearch** (const typename TreeType::Mat &**referenceSet**, const typename TreeType::Mat &**querySet**, const bool **naive**=false, const bool **singleMode**=false, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with a different reference set and a query set.*
- **RangeSearch** (const typename TreeType::Mat &**referenceSet**, const bool **naive**=false, const bool **singleMode**=false, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with only a reference set, which will also be used as a query set.*
- **RangeSearch** (TreeType \***referenceTree**, TreeType \***queryTree**, const typename TreeType::Mat &**referenceSet**, const typename TreeType::Mat &**querySet**, const bool **singleMode**=false, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with the given datasets and pre-constructed trees.*
- **RangeSearch** (TreeType \***referenceTree**, const typename TreeType::Mat &**referenceSet**, const bool **singleMode**=false, const MetricType **metric**=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with the given reference dataset and pre-constructed tree.*
- **~RangeSearch** ()  
*Destroy the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object.*
- void **Search** (const math::Range &range, std::vector< std::vector< size\_t > > &neighbors, std::vector< std::vector< double > > &distances)  
*Search for all points in the given range, returning the results in the neighbors and distances objects.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- bool **hasQuerySet**  
*If true, a query set was passed; if false, the query set is the reference set.*
- MetricType **metric**  
*Instantiated distance metric.*
- bool **naive**  
*If true,  $O(n^2)$  naive computation is used.*
- size\_t **numPrunes**  
*The number of pruned nodes during computation.*
- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNewQueries**  
*Mappings to old query indices (used when this object builds trees).*
- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNewReferences**  
*Mappings to old reference indices (used when this object builds trees).*
- TreeType::Mat **queryCopy**  
*Copy of query matrix; used when a tree is built internally.*
- const TreeType::Mat & **querySet**  
*Query set (data should be accessed using this).*
- TreeType \* **queryTree**  
*Query tree (may be NULL).*
- TreeType::Mat **referenceCopy**  
*Copy of reference matrix; used when a tree is built internally.*

- const TreeType::Mat & **referenceSet**  
*Reference set (data should be accessed using this).*
- TreeType \* **referenceTree**  
*Reference tree.*
- bool **singleMode**  
*If true, single-tree computation is used.*
- bool **treeOwner**  
*If true, this object is responsible for deleting the trees.*

### 22.123.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> class mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >
```

The **RangeSearch** (p. 514) class is a template class for performing range searches.

It is implemented in the style of a generalized tree-independent dual-tree algorithm; for more details on the actual algorithm, see the **RangeSearchRules** (p. 520) class.

Definition at line 35 of file range\_search.hpp.

### 22.123.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.123.2.1 template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::RangeSearch ( const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat & querySet, const bool naive = false, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with a different reference set and a query set.

Optionally, perform the computation in naive mode or single-tree mode, and set the leaf size used for tree-building. Additionally, an instantiated metric can be given, for cases where the distance metric holds data.

This method will copy the matrices to internal copies, which are rearranged during tree-building. You can avoid this extra copy by pre-constructing the trees and passing them using a different constructor.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference dataset.
<i>querySet</i>	Query dataset.
<i>naive</i>	Whether the computation should be done in $O(n^2)$ naive mode.
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>leafSize</i>	The leaf size to be used during tree construction.
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.123.2.2 template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::RangeSearch ( const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const bool naive = false, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with only a reference set, which will also be used as a query set.

Optionally, perform the computation in naive mode or single-tree mode, and set the leaf size used for tree-building. Additionally an instantiated metric can be given, for cases where the distance metric holds data.

This method will copy the reference matrix to an internal copy, which is rearranged during tree-building. You can avoid this extra copy by pre-constructing the reference tree and passing it using a different constructor.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Reference dataset.
<i>naive</i>	Whether the computation should be done in $O(n^2)$ naive mode.
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>leafSize</i>	The leaf size to be used during tree construction.
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.123.2.3 template<typename MetricType = mpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType =
tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> mpack::range::RangeSearch<
MetricType, TreeType >::RangeSearch ( TreeType * referenceTree, TreeType * queryTree, const typename
TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat & querySet, const bool singleMode = false, const
MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with the given datasets and pre-constructed trees.

It is assumed that the points in *referenceSet* and *querySet* correspond to the points in *referenceTree* and *queryTree*, respectively. Optionally, choose to use single-tree mode. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a tree with all the points in one leaf (i.e. *leafSize* = number of points). Additionally, an instantiated distance metric can be given, for cases where the distance metric holds data.

There is no copying of the data matrices in this constructor (because tree-building is not necessary), so this is the constructor to use when copies absolutely must be avoided.

#### Note

Because tree-building (at least with *BinarySpaceTree*) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceTree</i>	Pre-built tree for reference points.
<i>queryTree</i>	Pre-built tree for query points.
<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points corresponding to <i>referenceTree</i> .
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points corresponding to <i>queryTree</i> .
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.123.2.4 template<typename MetricType = mpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType =
tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> mpack::range::RangeSearch<
MetricType, TreeType >::RangeSearch ( TreeType * referenceTree, const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet,
const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object with the given reference dataset and pre-constructed tree.

It is assumed that the points in *referenceSet* correspond to the points in *referenceTree*. Optionally, choose to use single-tree mode. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a



tree with all the points in one leaf (i.e. leafSize = number of points). Additionally, an instantiated distance metric can be given, for the case where the distance metric holds data.

There is no copying of the data matrices in this constructor (because tree-building is not necessary), so this is the constructor to use when copies absolutely must be avoided.

#### Note

Because tree-building (at least with BinarySpaceTree) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

#### Parameters

<i>referenceTree</i>	Pre-built tree for reference points.
<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points corresponding to referenceTree.
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.123.2.5  template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType =
             tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> mlpack::range::RangeSearch<
             MetricType, TreeType >::~~RangeSearch ( )
```

Destroy the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) object.

If trees were created, they will be deleted.

### 22.123.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.123.3.1  template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType =
             tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> void mlpack::range::RangeSearch<
             MetricType, TreeType >::Search ( const math::Range & range, std::vector< std::vector< size_t > > & neighbors,
             std::vector< std::vector< double > > & distances )
```

Search for all points in the given range, returning the results in the neighbors and distances objects.

Each entry in the external vector corresponds to a query point. Each of these entries holds a vector which contains the indices and distances of the reference points falling into the given range.

That is:

- neighbors.size() and distances.size() both equal the number of query points.
- neighbors[i] contains the indices of all the points in the reference set which have distances inside the given range to query point i.
- distances[i] contains all of the distances corresponding to the indices contained in neighbors[i].
- neighbors[i] and distances[i] are not sorted in any particular order.

## Parameters

<i>range</i>	Range of distances in which to search.
<i>neighbors</i>	Object which will hold the list of neighbors for each point which fell into the given range, for each query point.
<i>distances</i>	Object which will hold the list of distances for each point which fell into the given range, for each query point.

22.123.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> std::string mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.123.4 Member Data Documentation

22.123.4.1 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> bool mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::hasQuerySet [private]`

If true, a query set was passed; if false, the query set is the reference set.

Definition at line 219 of file range\_search.hpp.

22.123.4.2 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> MetricType mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]`

Instantiated distance metric.

Definition at line 227 of file range\_search.hpp.

22.123.4.3 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> bool mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::naive [private]`

If true,  $O(n^2)$  naive computation is used.

Definition at line 222 of file range\_search.hpp.

22.123.4.4 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> size_t mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::numPrunes [private]`

The number of pruned nodes during computation.

Definition at line 230 of file range\_search.hpp.

22.123.4.5 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> std::vector<size_t> mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::oldFromNewQueries [private]`

Mappings to old query indices (used when this object builds trees).

Definition at line 213 of file range\_search.hpp.

```
22.123.4.6  template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> std::vector<size_t> mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::oldFromNewReferences  [private]
```

Mappings to old reference indices (used when this object builds trees).

Definition at line 211 of file range\_search.hpp.

```
22.123.4.7  template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> TreeType::Mat mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::queryCopy  [private]
```

Copy of query matrix; used when a tree is built internally.

Definition at line 198 of file range\_search.hpp.

```
22.123.4.8  template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> const TreeType::Mat& mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::querySet  [private]
```

Query set (data should be accessed using this).

Definition at line 203 of file range\_search.hpp.

```
22.123.4.9  template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> TreeType* mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::queryTree  [private]
```

Query tree (may be NULL).

Definition at line 208 of file range\_search.hpp.

```
22.123.4.10 template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> TreeType::Mat mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::referenceCopy  [private]
```

Copy of reference matrix; used when a tree is built internally.

Definition at line 196 of file range\_search.hpp.

```
22.123.4.11 template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> const TreeType::Mat& mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::referenceSet  [private]
```

Reference set (data should be accessed using this).

Definition at line 201 of file range\_search.hpp.

22.123.4.12 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> TreeType* mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::referenceTree [private]`

Reference tree.

Definition at line 206 of file `range_search.hpp`.

22.123.4.13 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> bool mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::singleMode [private]`

If true, single-tree computation is used.

Definition at line 224 of file `range_search.hpp`.

22.123.4.14 `template<typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2>, RangeSearchStat>> bool mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >::treeOwner [private]`

If true, this object is responsible for deleting the trees.

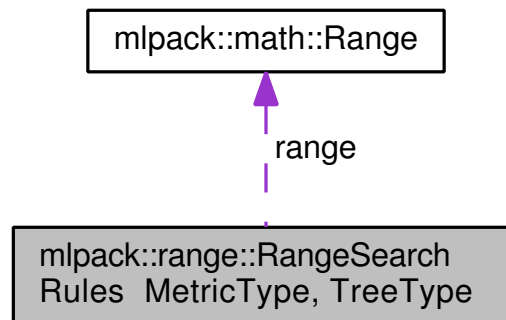
Definition at line 216 of file `range_search.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search.hpp`

## 22.124 mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >`:



### Public Types

- `typedef neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo< TreeType > TraversalInfoType`

## Public Member Functions

- **RangeSearchRules** (const arma::mat &**referenceSet**, const arma::mat &**querySet**, const **math::Range** &**range**, std::vector< std::vector< size\_t > > &**neighbors**, std::vector< std::vector< double > > &**distances**, MetricType &**metric**)  
Construct the **RangeSearchRules** (p. 520) object.
- double **BaseCase** (const size\_t queryIndex, const size\_t referenceIndex)  
Compute the base case between the given query point and reference point.
- double **Rescore** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const  
Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.
- double **Rescore** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode, const double oldScore) const  
Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.
- double **Score** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode)  
Get the score for recursion order.
- double **Score** (TreeType &queryNode, TreeType &referenceNode)  
Get the score for recursion order.
- const **TraversallInfoType** & **TraversallInfo** () const
- **TraversallInfoType** & **TraversallInfo** ()

## Private Member Functions

- void **AddResult** (const size\_t queryIndex, TreeType &referenceNode)  
Add all the points in the given node to the results for the given query point.

## Private Attributes

- std::vector< std::vector< double > > & **distances**  
The vector the resultant neighbor distances should be stored in.
- size\_t **lastQueryIndex**  
The last query index.
- size\_t **lastReferenceIndex**  
The last reference index.
- MetricType & **metric**  
The instantiated metric.
- std::vector< std::vector< size\_t > > & **neighbors**  
The vector the resultant neighbor indices should be stored in.
- const arma::mat & **querySet**  
The query set.
- const **math::Range** & **range**  
The range of distances for which we are searching.
- const arma::mat & **referenceSet**  
The reference set.
- **TraversallInfoType** **traversallInfo**

### 22.124.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType, typename TreeType>class mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >
```

Definition at line 24 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

### 22.124.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.124.2.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > typedef neighbor::NeighborSearch↵  
TraversallInfo<TreeType> mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType  
>::TraversallInfoType`

Definition at line 103 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

### 22.124.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.124.3.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType,  
TreeType >::RangeSearchRules ( const arma::mat & referenceSet, const arma::mat & querySet, const  
math::Range & range, std::vector< std::vector< size_t > > & neighbors, std::vector< std::vector< double > > &  
distances, MetricType & metric )`

Construct the **RangeSearchRules** (p. 520) object.

This is usually done from within the **RangeSearch** (p. 514) class at search time.

Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference data.
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query data.
<i>range</i>	Range to search for.
<i>neighbors</i>	Vector to store resulting neighbors in.
<i>distances</i>	Vector to store resulting distances in.
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated metric.

### 22.124.4 Member Function Documentation

22.124.4.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > void mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType,  
TreeType >::AddResult ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode ) [private]`

Add all the points in the given node to the results for the given query point.

If the base case has already been calculated, we make sure to not add that to the results twice.

22.124.4.2 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType,  
TreeType >::BaseCase ( const size_t queryIndex, const size_t referenceIndex )`

Compute the base case between the given query point and reference point.

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceIndex</i>	Index of reference point.

22.124.4.3 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 523) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 523)).

22.124.4.4 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Rescore ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode, const double oldScore ) const`

Re-evaluate the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned). This is used when the score has already been calculated, but another recursion may have modified the bounds for pruning. So the old score is checked against the new pruning bound.

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.
<i>oldScore</i>	Old score produced by <b>Score()</b> (p. 523) (or <b>Rescore()</b> (p. 523)).

22.124.4.5 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( const size_t queryIndex, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	Index of query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate node to be recursed into.

22.124.4.6 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > double mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::Score ( TreeType & queryNode, TreeType & referenceNode )`

Get the score for recursion order.

A low score indicates priority for recursion, while DBL\_MAX indicates that the node should not be recursed into at all (it should be pruned).

#### Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Candidate query node to recurse into.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Candidate reference node to recurse into.

**22.124.4.7** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const TraversalInfoType& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 105 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo.

**22.124.4.8** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 106 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

References mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo.

## 22.124.5 Member Data Documentation

**22.124.5.1** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > std::vector<std::vector<double> > & mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::distances [private]`

The vector the resultant neighbor distances should be stored in.

Definition at line 122 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

**22.124.5.2** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::lastQueryIndex [private]`

The last query index.

Definition at line 128 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

**22.124.5.3** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > size_t mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::lastReferenceIndex [private]`

The last reference index.

Definition at line 130 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

**22.124.5.4** `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > MetricType& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]`

The instantiated metric.

Definition at line 125 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.



22.124.5.5 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > std::vector<std::vector<size_t> >& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::neighbors [private]`

The vector the resultant neighbor indices should be stored in.

Definition at line 119 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

22.124.5.6 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::querySet [private]`

The query set.

Definition at line 113 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

22.124.5.7 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const math::Range& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::range [private]`

The range of distances for which we are searching.

Definition at line 116 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

22.124.5.8 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > const arma::mat& mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::referenceSet [private]`

The reference set.

Definition at line 110 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

22.124.5.9 `template<typename MetricType , typename TreeType > TraversalInfoType mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::traversalInfo [private]`

Definition at line 138 of file range\_search\_rules.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, TreeType >::TraversalInfo()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search\_rules.hpp

## 22.125 mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat Class Reference

Statistic class for **RangeSearch** (p.514), to be set to the `StatisticType` of the tree type that range search is being performed with.

### Public Member Functions

- **RangeSearchStat ()**  
*Initialize the statistic.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
**RangeSearchStat (TreeType &)**  
*Initialize the statistic given a tree node that this statistic belongs to.*

- double **LastDistance** () const  
*Get the last distance evaluation.*
- double & **LastDistance** ()  
*Modify the last distance evaluation.*
- void \* **LastDistanceNode** () const  
*Get the last distance evaluation node.*
- void \*& **LastDistanceNode** ()  
*Modify the last distance evaluation node.*

## Private Attributes

- double **lastDistance**  
*The last distance evaluation.*
- void \* **lastDistanceNode**  
*The last distance evaluation node.*

## 22.125.1 Detailed Description

Statistic class for **RangeSearch** (p. 514), to be set to the `StatisticType` of the tree type that range search is being performed with.

This class just holds the last visited node and the corresponding base case result.

Definition at line 28 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

## 22.125.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.125.2.1 `mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::RangeSearchStat ( )` `[inline]`

Initialize the statistic.

Definition at line 34 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

22.125.2.2 `template<typename TreeType> mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::RangeSearchStat ( TreeType & )` `[inline]`

Initialize the statistic given a tree node that this statistic belongs to.

In this case, we ignore the node.

Definition at line 41 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

## 22.125.3 Member Function Documentation

22.125.3.1 `double mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::LastDistance ( ) const` `[inline]`

Get the last distance evaluation.

Definition at line 50 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

References `lastDistance`.

22.125.3.2 `double& mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::LastDistance ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last distance evaluation.

Definition at line 52 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

References `LastDistance`.

22.125.3.3 `void* mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::LastDistanceNode ( ) const [inline]`

Get the last distance evaluation node.

Definition at line 46 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

References `LastDistanceNode`.

22.125.3.4 `void*& mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::LastDistanceNode ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last distance evaluation node.

Definition at line 48 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

References `LastDistanceNode`.

## 22.125.4 Member Data Documentation

22.125.4.1 `double mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::lastDistance [private]`

The last distance evaluation.

Definition at line 58 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

Referenced by `LastDistance()`.

22.125.4.2 `void* mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat::lastDistanceNode [private]`

The last distance evaluation node.

Definition at line 56 of file `range_search_stat.hpp`.

Referenced by `LastDistanceNode()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search_stat.hpp`

## 22.126 mlpack::regression::LARS Class Reference

An implementation of **LARS** (p. 527), a stage-wise homotopy-based algorithm for l1-regularized linear regression (LASSO) and l1+l2 regularized linear regression (Elastic Net).

## Public Member Functions

- **LARS** (const bool **useCholesky**, const double **lambda1**=0.0, const double **lambda2**=0.0, const double **tolerance**=1e-16)  
*Set the parameters to **LARS** (p. 527).*
- **LARS** (const bool **useCholesky**, const arma::mat &gramMatrix, const double **lambda1**=0.0, const double **lambda2**=0.0, const double **tolerance**=1e-16)  
*Set the parameters to **LARS** (p. 527), and pass in a precalculated Gram matrix.*
- const std::vector< size\_t > & **ActiveSet** () const  
*Access the set of active dimensions.*
- const std::vector< arma::vec > & **BetaPath** () const  
*Access the set of coefficients after each iteration; the solution is the last element.*
- const std::vector< double > & **LambdaPath** () const  
*Access the set of values for lambda1 after each iteration; the solution is the last element.*
- const arma::mat & **MatUtriCholFactor** () const  
*Access the upper triangular cholesky factor.*
- void **Regress** (const arma::mat &data, const arma::vec &responses, arma::vec &beta, const bool transpose←Data=true)  
*Run **LARS** (p. 527).*
- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Member Functions

- void **Activate** (const size\_t varInd)  
*Add dimension varInd to active set.*
- void **CholeskyDelete** (const size\_t colToKill)
- void **CholeskyInsert** (const arma::vec &newX, const arma::mat &X)
- void **CholeskyInsert** (double sqNormNewX, const arma::vec &newGramCol)
- void **ComputeYHatDirection** (const arma::mat &matX, const arma::vec &betaDirection, arma::vec &yHat←Direction)
- void **Deactivate** (const size\_t activeVarInd)  
*Remove activeVarInd'th element from active set.*
- void **GivensRotate** (const arma::vec::fixed< 2 > &x, arma::vec::fixed< 2 > &rotatedX, arma::mat &G)
- void **Ignore** (const size\_t varInd)  
*Add dimension varInd to ignores set (never removed).*
- void **InterpolateBeta** ()

## Private Attributes

- std::vector< size\_t > **activeSet**  
*Active set of dimensions.*
- std::vector< arma::vec > **betaPath**  
*Solution path.*
- bool **elasticNet**  
*True if this is the elastic net problem.*
- std::vector< size\_t > **ignoreSet**  
*Set of ignored variables (for dimensions in span{active set dimensions}).*
- std::vector< bool > **isActive**

- Active set membership indicator (for each dimension).*
- `std::vector< bool > isIgnored`  
*Membership indicator for set of ignored variables.*
- `double lambda1`  
*Regularization parameter for l1 penalty.*
- `double lambda2`  
*Regularization parameter for l2 penalty.*
- `std::vector< double > lambdaPath`  
*Value of lambda\_1 for each solution in solution path.*
- `bool lasso`  
*True if this is the LASSO problem.*
- `const arma::mat & matGram`  
*Reference to the Gram matrix we will use.*
- `arma::mat matGramInternal`  
*Gram matrix.*
- `arma::mat matUtriCholFactor`  
*Upper triangular cholesky factor; initially 0x0 matrix.*
- `double tolerance`  
*Tolerance for main loop.*
- `bool useCholesky`  
*Whether or not to use Cholesky decomposition when solving linear system.*

### 22.126.1 Detailed Description

An implementation of **LARS** (p. 527), a stage-wise homotopy-based algorithm for l1-regularized linear regression (LASSO) and l1+l2 regularized linear regression (Elastic Net).

Let  $X$  be a matrix where each row is a point and each column is a dimension and let  $y$  be a vector of responses.

The Elastic Net problem is to solve

$$\min_{\beta} 0.5 \|X\beta - y\|_2^2 + \lambda_1 \|\beta\|_1 + 0.5 \lambda_2 \|\beta\|_2^2$$

where  $\beta$  is the vector of regression coefficients.

If  $\lambda_1 > 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ , the problem is the LASSO. If  $\lambda_1 > 0$  and  $\lambda_2 > 0$ , the problem is the elastic net. If  $\lambda_1 = 0$  and  $\lambda_2 > 0$ , the problem is ridge regression. If  $\lambda_1 = 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ , the problem is unregularized linear regression.

Note: This algorithm is not recommended for use (in terms of efficiency) when  $\lambda_1 = 0$ .

For more details, see the following papers:

```
@article{efron2004least,
  title={Least angle regression},
  author={Efron, B. and Hastie, T. and Johnstone, I. and Tibshirani, R.},
  journal={The Annals of Statistics},
  volume={32},
  number={2},
  pages={407--499},
  year={2004},
  publisher={Institute of Mathematical Statistics}
}
```

```
@article{zou2005regularization,
  title={Regularization and variable selection via the elastic net},
  author={Zou, H. and Hastie, T.},
  journal={Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B},
  volume={67},
  number={2},
  pages={301--320},
  year={2005},
  publisher={Royal Statistical Society}
}
```

Definition at line 91 of file lars.hpp.

## 22.126.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.126.2.1** `mlpack::regression::LARS::LARS ( const bool useCholesky, const double lambda1 = 0.0, const double lambda2 = 0.0, const double tolerance = 1e-16 )`

Set the parameters to **LARS** (p. 527).

Both `lambda1` and `lambda2` default to 0.

Parameters

<i>useCholesky</i>	Whether or not to use Cholesky decomposition when solving linear system (as opposed to using the full Gram matrix).
<i>lambda1</i>	Regularization parameter for l1-norm penalty.
<i>lambda2</i>	Regularization parameter for l2-norm penalty.
<i>tolerance</i>	Run until the maximum correlation of elements in $(X^T y)$ is less than this.

**22.126.2.2** `mlpack::regression::LARS::LARS ( const bool useCholesky, const arma::mat & gramMatrix, const double lambda1 = 0.0, const double lambda2 = 0.0, const double tolerance = 1e-16 )`

Set the parameters to **LARS** (p. 527), and pass in a precalculated Gram matrix.

Both `lambda1` and `lambda2` default to 0.

Parameters

<i>useCholesky</i>	Whether or not to use Cholesky decomposition when solving linear system (as opposed to using the full Gram matrix).
<i>gramMatrix</i>	Gram matrix.
<i>lambda1</i>	Regularization parameter for l1-norm penalty.
<i>lambda2</i>	Regularization parameter for l2-norm penalty.
<i>tolerance</i>	Run until the maximum correlation of elements in $(X^T y)$ is less than this.

## 22.126.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.126.3.1** `void mlpack::regression::LARS::Activate ( const size_t varInd ) [private]`

Add dimension `varInd` to active set.

## Parameters

<i>varInd</i>	Dimension to add to active set.
---------------	---------------------------------

22.126.3.2 `const std::vector<size_t>& mlpack::regression::LARS::ActiveSet ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access the set of active dimensions.

Definition at line 147 of file lars.hpp.

References `activeSet`.

22.126.3.3 `const std::vector<arma::vec>& mlpack::regression::LARS::BetaPath ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access the set of coefficients after each iteration; the solution is the last element.

Definition at line 151 of file lars.hpp.

References `betaPath`.

22.126.3.4 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::CholeskyDelete ( const size_t colToKill )` `[private]`

22.126.3.5 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::CholeskyInsert ( const arma::vec & newX, const arma::mat & X )` `[private]`

22.126.3.6 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::CholeskyInsert ( double sqNormNewX, const arma::vec & newGramCol )`  
`[private]`

22.126.3.7 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::ComputeYHatDirection ( const arma::mat & matX, const arma::vec & betaDirection,  
arma::vec & yHatDirection )` `[private]`

22.126.3.8 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::Deactivate ( const size_t activeVarInd )` `[private]`

Remove `activeVarInd`'th element from active set.

## Parameters

<i>activeVarInd</i>	Index of element to remove from active set.
---------------------	---

22.126.3.9 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::GivensRotate ( const arma::vec::fixed< 2 > & x, arma::vec::fixed< 2 > & rotatedX,  
arma::mat & G )` `[private]`

22.126.3.10 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::Ignore ( const size_t varInd )` `[private]`

Add dimension `varInd` to ignores set (never removed).

## Parameters

<i>varInd</i>	Dimension to add to ignores set.
---------------	----------------------------------

22.126.3.11 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::InterpolateBeta ( )` `[private]`

22.126.3.12 `const std::vector<double>& mlpack::regression::LARS::LambdaPath ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access the set of values for lambda1 after each iteration; the solution is the last element.

Definition at line 155 of file lars.hpp.

References lambdaPath.

22.126.3.13 `const arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LARS::MatUtriCholFactor ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access the upper triangular cholesky factor.

Definition at line 158 of file lars.hpp.

References matUtriCholFactor.

22.126.3.14 `void mlpack::regression::LARS::Regress ( const arma::mat & data, const arma::vec & responses, arma::vec & beta, const bool transposeData = true )`

Run **LARS** (p. 527).

The input matrix (like all MLPACK matrices) should be column-major – each column is an observation and each row is a dimension. However, because **LARS** (p. 527) is more efficient on a row-major matrix, this method will (internally) transpose the matrix. If this transposition is not necessary (i.e., you want to pass in a row-major matrix), pass 'false' for the transposeData parameter.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Column-major input data (or row-major input data if rowMajor = true).
<i>responses</i>	A vector of targets.
<i>beta</i>	Vector to store the solution (the coefficients) in.
<i>rowMajor</i>	Set to false if the data is row-major.

22.126.3.15 `std::string mlpack::regression::LARS::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.126.4 Member Data Documentation

22.126.4.1 `std::vector<size_t> mlpack::regression::LARS::activeSet` `[private]`

Active set of dimensions.

Definition at line 196 of file lars.hpp.

Referenced by ActiveSet().

22.126.4.2 `std::vector<arma::vec> mlpack::regression::LARS::betaPath` `[private]`

Solution path.

Definition at line 190 of file lars.hpp.

Referenced by BetaPath().



**22.126.4.3** `bool mpack::regression::LARS::elasticNet` `[private]`

True if this is the elastic net problem.

Definition at line 182 of file lars.hpp.

**22.126.4.4** `std::vector<size_t> mpack::regression::LARS::ignoreSet` `[private]`

Set of ignored variables (for dimensions in span{active set dimensions}).

Definition at line 204 of file lars.hpp.

**22.126.4.5** `std::vector<bool> mpack::regression::LARS::isActive` `[private]`

Active set membership indicator (for each dimension).

Definition at line 199 of file lars.hpp.

**22.126.4.6** `std::vector<bool> mpack::regression::LARS::isIgnored` `[private]`

Membership indicator for set of ignored variables.

Definition at line 207 of file lars.hpp.

**22.126.4.7** `double mpack::regression::LARS::lambda1` `[private]`

Regularization parameter for l1 penalty.

Definition at line 179 of file lars.hpp.

**22.126.4.8** `double mpack::regression::LARS::lambda2` `[private]`

Regularization parameter for l2 penalty.

Definition at line 184 of file lars.hpp.

**22.126.4.9** `std::vector<double> mpack::regression::LARS::lambdaPath` `[private]`

Value of lambda\_1 for each solution in solution path.

Definition at line 193 of file lars.hpp.

Referenced by LambdaPath().

**22.126.4.10** `bool mpack::regression::LARS::lasso` `[private]`

True if this is the LASSO problem.

Definition at line 177 of file lars.hpp.

22.126.4.11 `const arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LARS::matGram` `[private]`

Reference to the Gram matrix we will use.

Definition at line 168 of file lars.hpp.

22.126.4.12 `arma::mat mlpack::regression::LARS::matGramInternal` `[private]`

Gram matrix.

Definition at line 165 of file lars.hpp.

22.126.4.13 `arma::mat mlpack::regression::LARS::matUtriCholFactor` `[private]`

Upper triangular cholesky factor; initially 0x0 matrix.

Definition at line 171 of file lars.hpp.

Referenced by `MatUtriCholFactor()`.

22.126.4.14 `double mlpack::regression::LARS::tolerance` `[private]`

Tolerance for main loop.

Definition at line 187 of file lars.hpp.

22.126.4.15 `bool mlpack::regression::LARS::useCholesky` `[private]`

Whether or not to use Cholesky decomposition when solving linear system.

Definition at line 174 of file lars.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/lars/lars.hpp`

## 22.127 mlpack::regression::LinearRegression Class Reference

A simple linear regression algorithm using ordinary least squares.

### Public Member Functions

- **LinearRegression** (const arma::mat &predictors, const arma::vec &responses, const double **lambda**=0, const bool **intercept**=true, const arma::vec &weights=arma::vec())  
*Creates the model.*
- **LinearRegression** (const std::string &filename)  
*Initialize the model from a file.*
- **LinearRegression** (const **LinearRegression** &linearRegression)  
*Copy constructor.*
- **LinearRegression** ()  
*Empty constructor.*

- double **ComputeError** (const arma::mat &points, const arma::vec &responses) const  
*Calculate the L2 squared error on the given predictors and responses using this linear regression model.*
- double **Lambda** () const  
*Return the Tikhonov regularization parameter for ridge regression.*
- double & **Lambda** ()  
*Modify the Tikhonov regularization parameter for ridge regression.*
- const arma::vec & **Parameters** () const  
*Return the parameters (the b vector).*
- arma::vec & **Parameters** ()  
*Modify the parameters (the b vector).*
- void **Predict** (const arma::mat &points, arma::vec &predictions) const  
*Calculate  $y_i$  for each data point in points.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- bool **intercept**  
*Indicates whether first parameter is intercept.*
- double **lambda**  
*The Tikhonov regularization parameter for ridge regression (0 for linear regression).*
- arma::vec **parameters**  
*The calculated B.*

### 22.127.1 Detailed Description

A simple linear regression algorithm using ordinary least squares.

Optionally, this class can perform ridge regression, if the lambda parameter is set to a number greater than zero.

Definition at line 28 of file linear\_regression.hpp.

### 22.127.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.127.2.1** mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::LinearRegression ( const arma::mat & *predictors*, const arma::vec & *responses*, const double *lambda* = 0, const bool *intercept* = true, const arma::vec & *weights* = arma::vec() )

Creates the model.

Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	X, matrix of data points to create B with.
<i>responses</i>	y, the measured data for each point in X
<i>intercept</i>	include intercept?
<i>weights</i>	observation weights

**22.127.2.2** mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::LinearRegression ( const std::string & *filename* )

Initialize the model from a file.

## Parameters

<i>filename</i>	the name of the file to load the model from.
-----------------	--

22.127.2.3 `mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::LinearRegression ( const LinearRegression & linearRegression )`

Copy constructor.

## Parameters

<i>linearRegression</i>	the other instance to copy parameters from.
-------------------------	---

22.127.2.4 `mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::LinearRegression ( ) [inline]`

Empty constructor.

Definition at line 63 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

## 22.127.3 Member Function Documentation

22.127.3.1 `double mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::ComputeError ( const arma::mat & points, const arma::vec & responses ) const`

Calculate the L2 squared error on the given predictors and responses using this linear regression model.

This calculation returns

$$(1/n) * \|y - XB\|_2^2$$

where  $y$  is the responses vector,  $X$  is the matrix of predictors, and  $B$  is the parameters of the trained linear regression model.

As this number decreases to 0, the linear regression fit is better.

## Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	Matrix of predictors ( $X$ ).
<i>responses</i>	Vector of responses ( $y$ ).

22.127.3.2 `double mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::Lambda ( ) const [inline]`

Return the Tikhonov regularization parameter for ridge regression.

Definition at line 99 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

22.127.3.3 `double& mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::Lambda ( ) [inline]`

Modify the Tikhonov regularization parameter for ridge regression.

Definition at line 101 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

22.127.3.4 `const arma::vec& mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::Parameters ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the parameters (the b vector).

Definition at line 94 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

References parameters.

22.127.3.5 `arma::vec& mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::Parameters ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the parameters (the b vector).

Definition at line 96 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

References parameters.

22.127.3.6 `void mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::Predict ( const arma::mat & points, arma::vec & predictions ) const`

Calculate  $y_i$  for each data point in points.

Parameters

<i>points</i>	the data points to calculate with.
<i>predictions</i>	y, will contain calculated values on completion.

22.127.3.7 `std::string mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.127.4 Member Data Documentation

22.127.4.1 `bool mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::intercept` `[private]`

Indicates whether first parameter is intercept.

Definition at line 118 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

22.127.4.2 `double mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::lambda` `[private]`

The Tikhonov regularization parameter for ridge regression (0 for linear regression).

Definition at line 116 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

Referenced by `Lambda()`.

22.127.4.3 `arma::vec mlpack::regression::LinearRegression::parameters` `[private]`

The calculated B.

Initialized and filled by constructor to hold the least squares solution.

Definition at line 111 of file `linear_regression.hpp`.

Referenced by `Parameters()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/linear_regression/linear_regression.hpp`

## 22.128 mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType > Class Template Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **LogisticRegression** (const arma::mat &predictors, const arma::vec &responses, const double **lambda**=0)  
*Construct the **LogisticRegression** (p. 538) class with the given labeled training data.*
- **LogisticRegression** (const arma::mat &predictors, const arma::vec &responses, const arma::mat &initialPoint, const double **lambda**=0)  
*Construct the **LogisticRegression** (p. 538) class with the given labeled training data.*
- **LogisticRegression** (OptimizerType< **LogisticRegressionFunction** > &optimizer)  
*Construct the **LogisticRegression** (p. 538) class with the given labeled training data.*
- **LogisticRegression** (const arma::vec &parameters, const double **lambda**=0)  
*Construct a logistic regression model from the given parameters, without performing any training.*
- double **ComputeAccuracy** (const arma::mat &predictors, const arma::vec &responses, const double decisionBoundary=0.5) const  
*Compute the accuracy of the model on the given predictors and responses, optionally using the given decision boundary.*
- double **ComputeError** (const arma::mat &predictors, const arma::vec &responses) const  
*Compute the error of the model.*
- const double & **Lambda** () const  
*Return the lambda value for L2-regularization.*
- double & **Lambda** ()  
*Modify the lambda value for L2-regularization.*
- const arma::vec & **Parameters** () const  
*Return the parameters (the b vector).*
- arma::vec & **Parameters** ()  
*Modify the parameters (the b vector).*
- void **Predict** (const arma::mat &predictors, arma::vec &responses, const double decisionBoundary=0.5) const  
*Predict the responses to a given set of predictors.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

### Private Attributes

- double **lambda**  
*L2-regularization penalty parameter.*
- arma::vec **parameters**  
*Vector of trained parameters.*

#### 22.128.1 Detailed Description

```
template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS>class mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >
```

Definition at line 29 of file logistic\_regression.hpp.

## 22.128.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.128.2.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS>  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::LogisticRegression( const arma::mat &  
predictors, const arma::vec & responses, const double lambda = 0 )`

Construct the **LogisticRegression** (p. 538) class with the given labeled training data.

This will train the model. Optionally, specify lambda, which is the penalty parameter for L2-regularization. If not specified, it is set to 0, which results in standard (unregularized) logistic regression.

Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	Input training variables.
<i>responses</i>	Outputs resulting from input training variables.
<i>lambda</i>	L2-regularization parameter.

22.128.2.2 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS>  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::LogisticRegression( const arma::mat &  
predictors, const arma::vec & responses, const arma::mat & initialPoint, const double lambda = 0 )`

Construct the **LogisticRegression** (p. 538) class with the given labeled training data.

This will train the model. Optionally, specify lambda, which is the penalty parameter for L2-regularization. If not specified, it is set to 0, which results in standard (unregularized) logistic regression.

Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	Input training variables.
<i>responses</i>	Outputs results from input training variables.
<i>initialPoint</i>	Initial model to train with.
<i>lambda</i>	L2-regularization parameter.

22.128.2.3 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS>  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::LogisticRegression( OptimizerType<  
LogisticRegressionFunction > & optimizer )`

Construct the **LogisticRegression** (p. 538) class with the given labeled training data.

This will train the model. This overload takes an already instantiated optimizer (which holds the **LogisticRegressionFunction** (p. 542) error function, which must also be instantiated), so that the optimizer can be configured before the training is run by this constructor. The predictors and responses and initial point are all taken from the error function contained in the optimizer.

Parameters

<i>optimizer</i>	Instantiated optimizer with instantiated error function.
------------------	--

22.128.2.4 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS>  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::LogisticRegression( const arma::vec &  
parameters, const double lambda = 0 )`

Construct a logistic regression model from the given parameters, without performing any training.

The lambda parameter is used for the **ComputeAccuracy()** (p. 540) and **ComputeError()** (p. 540) functions; this constructor does not train the model itself.

#### Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Parameters making up the model.
<i>lambda</i>	L2-regularization penalty parameter.

### 22.128.3 Member Function Documentation

**22.128.3.1** `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::ComputeAccuracy ( const arma::mat & predictors,  
const arma::vec & responses, const double decisionBoundary = 0.5 ) const`

Compute the accuracy of the model on the given predictors and responses, optionally using the given decision boundary.

The responses should be either 0 or 1. Logistic regression returns a value between 0 and 1. If the value is greater than the decision boundary, the response is taken to be 1; otherwise, it is 0. By default, the decision boundary is 0.5.

The accuracy is returned as a percentage, between 0 and 100.

#### Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	Input predictors.
<i>responses</i>	Vector of responses.
<i>decisionBoundary</i>	Decision boundary (default 0.5).

#### Returns

Percentage of responses that are predicted correctly.

**22.128.3.2** `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::ComputeError ( const arma::mat & predictors,  
const arma::vec & responses ) const`

Compute the error of the model.

This returns the negative objective function of the logistic regression log-likelihood function. For the model to be optimal, the negative log-likelihood function should be minimized.

#### Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	Input predictors.
<i>responses</i>	Vector of responses.

**22.128.3.3** `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> const double&  
mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Lambda ( ) const [inline]`

Return the lambda value for L2-regularization.

Definition at line 92 of file logistic\_regression.hpp.

References mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::lambda.



22.128.3.4 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Lambda ( ) [inline]`

Modify the lambda value for L2-regularization.

Definition at line 94 of file logistic\_regression.hpp.

References mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::lambda.

22.128.3.5 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> const arma::vec& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Parameters ( ) const [inline]`

Return the parameters (the b vector).

Definition at line 87 of file logistic\_regression.hpp.

References mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::parameters.

22.128.3.6 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> arma::vec& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Parameters ( ) [inline]`

Modify the parameters (the b vector).

Definition at line 89 of file logistic\_regression.hpp.

References mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::parameters.

22.128.3.7 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> void mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Predict ( const arma::mat & predictors, arma::vec & responses, const double decisionBoundary = 0.5 ) const`

Predict the responses to a given set of predictors.

The responses will be either 0 or 1. Optionally, specify the decision boundary; logistic regression returns a value between 0 and 1. If the value is greater than the decision boundary, the response is taken to be 1; otherwise, it is 0. By default the decision boundary is 0.5.

Parameters

<i>predictors</i>	Input predictors.
<i>responses</i>	Vector to put output predictions of responses into.
<i>decisionBoundary</i>	Decision boundary (default 0.5).

22.128.3.8 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> std::string mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.128.4 Member Data Documentation

22.128.4.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> double mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::lambda [private]`

L2-regularization penalty parameter.

Definition at line 147 of file logistic\_regression.hpp.

Referenced by `mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Lambda()`.

```
22.128.4.2  template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::L_BFGS> arma::vec
            mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::parameters [private]
```

Vector of trained parameters.

Definition at line 145 of file `logistic_regression.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >::Parameters()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/logistic_regression.hpp`

## 22.129 mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction Class Reference

The log-likelihood function for the logistic regression objective function.

### Public Member Functions

- **LogisticRegressionFunction** (const arma::mat &**predictors**, const arma::vec &**responses**, const double **lambda**=0)
- **LogisticRegressionFunction** (const arma::mat &**predictors**, const arma::vec &**responses**, const arma::mat &**initialPoint**, const double **lambda**=0)
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &parameters) const  
*Evaluate the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &parameters, const size\_t i) const  
*Evaluate the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters, but using only one data point.*
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const  
*Return the initial point for the optimization.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &parameters, arma::mat &gradient) const  
*Evaluate the gradient of the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &parameters, const size\_t i, arma::mat &gradient) const  
*Evaluate the gradient of the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters, and with respect to only one point in the dataset.*
- const arma::mat & **InitialPoint** () const  
*Return the initial point for the optimization.*
- arma::mat & **InitialPoint** ()  
*Modify the initial point for the optimization.*
- const double & **Lambda** () const  
*Return the regularization parameter (lambda).*
- double & **Lambda** ()  
*Modify the regularization parameter (lambda).*
- size\_t **NumFunctions** () const  
*Return the number of separable functions (the number of predictor points).*
- const arma::mat & **Predictors** () const  
*Return the matrix of predictors.*
- const arma::vec & **Responses** () const  
*Return the vector of responses.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **initialPoint**  
*The initial point, from which to start the optimization.*
- double **lambda**  
*The regularization parameter for L2-regularization.*
- const arma::mat & **predictors**  
*The matrix of data points (predictors).*
- const arma::vec & **responses**  
*The vector of responses to the input data points.*

### 22.129.1 Detailed Description

The log-likelihood function for the logistic regression objective function.

This is used by various mlpack optimizers to train a logistic regression model.

Definition at line 29 of file logistic\_regression\_function.hpp.

### 22.129.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.129.2.1 mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::LogisticRegressionFunction ( const arma::mat & *predictors*, const arma::vec & *responses*, const double *lambda* = 0 )

22.129.2.2 mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::LogisticRegressionFunction ( const arma::mat & *predictors*, const arma::vec & *responses*, const arma::mat & *initialPoint*, const double *lambda* = 0 )

### 22.129.3 Member Function Documentation

22.129.3.1 double mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & *parameters* ) const

Evaluate the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters.

Note that if a point has 0 probability of being classified directly with the given parameters, then **Evaluate()** (p. 543) will return nan (this is kind of a corner case and should not happen for reasonable models).

The optimum (minimum) of this function is 0.0, and occurs when each point is classified correctly with very high probability.

#### Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Vector of logistic regression parameters.
-------------------	---

22.129.3.2 double mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & *parameters*, const size\_t *i* ) const

Evaluate the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters, but using only one data point.

This is useful for optimizers such as SGD, which require a separable objective function. Note that if the point has 0 probability of being classified correctly with the given parameters, then **Evaluate()** (p. 543) will return nan (this is kind of a corner case and should not happen for reasonable models).

The optimum (minimum) of this function is 0.0, and occurs when the point is classified correctly with very high probability.

## Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Vector of logistic regression parameters.
<i>i</i>	Index of point to use for objective function evaluation.

22.129.3.3 `const arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const [inline]`

Return the initial point for the optimization.

Definition at line 109 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.129.3.4 `void mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & parameters, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

Evaluate the gradient of the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters.

## Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Vector of logistic regression parameters.
<i>gradient</i>	Vector to output gradient into.

22.129.3.5 `void mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & parameters, const size_t i, arma::mat & gradient ) const`

Evaluate the gradient of the logistic regression log-likelihood function with the given parameters, and with respect to only one point in the dataset.

This is useful for optimizers such as SGD, which require a separable objective function.

## Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Vector of logistic regression parameters.
<i>i</i>	Index of points to use for objective function gradient evaluation.
<i>gradient</i>	Vector to output gradient into.

22.129.3.6 `const arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::InitialPoint ( ) const [inline]`

Return the initial point for the optimization.

Definition at line 42 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.129.3.7 `arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::InitialPoint ( ) [inline]`

Modify the initial point for the optimization.

Definition at line 44 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

**22.129.3.8** `const double& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Lambda ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the regularization parameter (lambda).

Definition at line 47 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

**22.129.3.9** `double& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Lambda ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the regularization parameter (lambda).

Definition at line 49 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

**22.129.3.10** `size_t mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::NumFunctions ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the number of separable functions (the number of predictor points).

Definition at line 112 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

**22.129.3.11** `const arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Predictors ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the matrix of predictors.

Definition at line 52 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `predictors`.

**22.129.3.12** `const arma::vec& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::Responses ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the vector of responses.

Definition at line 54 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

References `responses`.

## 22.129.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.129.4.1** `arma::mat mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::initialPoint` `[private]`

The initial point, from which to start the optimization.

Definition at line 116 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `GetInitialPoint()`, and `InitialPoint()`.

**22.129.4.2** `double mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::lambda` `[private]`

The regularization parameter for L2-regularization.

Definition at line 122 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Lambda()`.

22.129.4.3 `const arma::mat& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::predictors` [private]

The matrix of data points (predictors).

Definition at line 118 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Predictors()`.

22.129.4.4 `const arma::vec& mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction::responses` [private]

The vector of responses to the input data points.

Definition at line 120 of file `logistic_regression_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Responses()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/logistic_regression/logistic_regression_function.hpp`

## 22.130 mlpack::sparse\_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer Class Reference

A data-dependent random dictionary initializer for **SparseCoding** (p. 548).

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialize** (const arma::mat &data, const size\_t atoms, arma::mat &dictionary)  
*Initialize the dictionary by adding together three random observations from the data, and then normalizing the atom.*

#### 22.130.1 Detailed Description

A data-dependent random dictionary initializer for **SparseCoding** (p. 548).

This creates random dictionary atoms by adding three random observations from the data together, and then normalizing the atom.

Definition at line 27 of file `data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp`.

#### 22.130.2 Member Function Documentation

22.130.2.1 `static void mlpack::sparse_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer::Initialize ( const arma::mat & data, const size_t atoms, arma::mat & dictionary )` [inline], [static]

Initialize the dictionary by adding together three random observations from the data, and then normalizing the atom.

This implementation is simple enough to be included with the definition.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to initialize the dictionary with.
<i>atoms</i>	Number of atoms in dictionary.
<i>dictionary</i>	Dictionary to initialize.

Definition at line 39 of file `data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp`.

References `mlpack::math::RandInt()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp`

## 22.131 mlpack::sparse\_coding::NothingInitializer Class Reference

A DictionaryInitializer for **SparseCoding** (p. 548) which does not initialize anything; it is useful for when the dictionary is already known and will be set with **SparseCoding::Dictionary()** (p. 551).

### Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialize** (const arma::mat &, const size\_t, arma::mat &)

*This function does not initialize the dictionary.*

#### 22.131.1 Detailed Description

A DictionaryInitializer for **SparseCoding** (p. 548) which does not initialize anything; it is useful for when the dictionary is already known and will be set with **SparseCoding::Dictionary()** (p. 551).

Definition at line 29 of file `nothing_initializer.hpp`.

#### 22.131.2 Member Function Documentation

22.131.2.1 static void `mlpack::sparse_coding::NothingInitializer::Initialize` ( const arma::mat &, const size\_t, arma::mat & )  
[inline], [static]

This function does not initialize the dictionary.

This will cause problems for **SparseCoding** (p. 548) if the dictionary is not set manually before running the method.

Definition at line 37 of file `nothing_initializer.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/nothing_initializer.hpp`

## 22.132 mlpack::sparse\_coding::RandomInitializer Class Reference

A DictionaryInitializer for use with the **SparseCoding** (p. 548) class.

## Static Public Member Functions

- static void **Initialize** (const arma::mat &data, const size\_t atoms, arma::mat &dictionary)  
*Initialize the dictionary randomly from a normal distribution, such that each atom has a norm of 1.*

### 22.132.1 Detailed Description

A DictionaryInitializer for use with the **SparseCoding** (p. 548) class.

This provides a random, normally distributed dictionary, such that each atom has a norm of 1.

Definition at line 27 of file random\_initializer.hpp.

### 22.132.2 Member Function Documentation

22.132.2.1 static void mlpack::sparse\_coding::RandomInitializer::Initialize ( const arma::mat & data, const size\_t atoms, arma::mat & dictionary ) [inline],[static]

Initialize the dictionary randomly from a normal distribution, such that each atom has a norm of 1.

This is simple enough to be included with the definition.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to use for initialization.
<i>atoms</i>	Number of atoms (columns) in the dictionary.
<i>dictionary</i>	Dictionary to initialize.

Definition at line 39 of file random\_initializer.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/random\_initializer.hpp

## 22.133 mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer > Class Template Reference

An implementation of Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning that achieves sparsity via an l1-norm regularizer on the codes (LASSO) or an (l1+l2)-norm regularizer on the codes (the Elastic Net).

## Public Member Functions

- **SparseCoding** (const arma::mat &data, const size\_t atoms, const double lambda1, const double lambda2=0)  
*Set the parameters to **SparseCoding** (p. 548).*
- const arma::mat & **Codes** () const  
*Access the sparse codes.*
- arma::mat & **Codes** ()  
*Modify the sparse codes.*
- const arma::mat & **Data** () const  
*Access the data.*
- const arma::mat & **Dictionary** () const



*Access the dictionary.*

- arma::mat & **Dictionary** ()

*Modify the dictionary.*

- void **Encode** (const size\_t maxIterations=0, const double objTolerance=0.01, const double newtonTolerance=1e-6)

*Run Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning.*

- double **Objective** () const

*Compute the objective function.*

- void **OptimizeCode** ()

*Sparse code each point via LARS.*

- double **OptimizeDictionary** (const arma::uvec &adjacencies, const double newtonTolerance=1e-6, const size\_t maxIterations=50)

*Learn dictionary via Newton method based on Lagrange dual.*

- void **ProjectDictionary** ()

*Project each atom of the dictionary back onto the unit ball, if necessary.*

- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Attributes

- size\_t **atoms**

*Number of atoms.*

- arma::mat **codes**

*Sparse codes (columns are points).*

- const arma::mat & **data**

*Data matrix (columns are points).*

- arma::mat **dictionary**

*Dictionary (columns are atoms).*

- double **lambda1**

*l1 regularization term.*

- double **lambda2**

*l2 regularization term.*

## 22.133.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> class mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding<
DictionaryInitializer >
```

An implementation of Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning that achieves sparsity via an l1-norm regularizer on the codes (LASSO) or an (l1+l2)-norm regularizer on the codes (the Elastic Net).

Let  $d$  be the number of dimensions in the original space,  $m$  the number of training points, and  $k$  the number of atoms in the dictionary (the dimension of the learned feature space). The training data  $X$  is a  $d$ -by- $m$  matrix where each column is a point and each row is a dimension. The dictionary  $D$  is a  $d$ -by- $k$  matrix, and the sparse codes matrix  $Z$  is a  $k$ -by- $m$  matrix. This program seeks to minimize the objective:

$$\min_{D,Z} 0.5 \|X - DZ\|_F^2 + \lambda_1 \sum_{i=1}^m \|Z_i\|_1 + 0.5 \lambda_2 \sum_{i=1}^m \|Z_i\|_2^2$$

subject to  $\|D_j\|_2 \leq 1$  for  $1 \leq j \leq k$  where typically  $\lambda_1 > 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$ .

This problem is solved by an algorithm that alternates between a dictionary learning step and a sparse coding step. The dictionary learning step updates the dictionary  $D$  using a Newton method based on the Lagrange dual (see the paper below for details). The sparse coding step involves solving a large number of sparse linear regression problems; this can be done efficiently using LARS, an algorithm that can solve the LASSO or the Elastic Net (papers below).

Here are those papers:

```
@incollection{lee2007efficient,
  title = {Efficient sparse coding algorithms},
  author = {Honglak Lee and Alexis Battle and Rajat Raina and Andrew Y. Ng},
  booktitle = {Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 19},
  editor = {B. Schölkopf and J. Platt and T. Hoffman},
  publisher = {MIT Press},
  address = {Cambridge, MA},
  pages = {801--808},
  year = {2007}
}

@article{efron2004least,
  title={Least angle regression},
  author={Efron, B. and Hastie, T. and Johnstone, I. and Tibshirani, R.},
  journal={The Annals of statistics},
  volume={32},
  number={2},
  pages={407--499},
  year={2004},
  publisher={Institute of Mathematical Statistics}
}

@article{zou2005regularization,
  title={Regularization and variable selection via the elastic net},
  author={Zou, H. and Hastie, T.},
  journal={Journal of the Royal Statistical Society Series B},
  volume={67},
  number={2},
  pages={301--320},
  year={2005},
  publisher={Royal Statistical Society}
}
```

Before the method is run, the dictionary is initialized using the `DictionaryInitializationPolicy` class. Possible choices include the **RandomInitializer** (p. 547), which provides an entirely random dictionary, the **DataDependentRandomInitializer** (p. 546), which provides a random dictionary based loosely on characteristics of the dataset, and the **NothingInitializer** (p. 547), which does not initialize the dictionary – instead, the user should set the dictionary using the **Dictionary()** (p. 551) mutator method.

#### Template Parameters

<i>DictionaryInitializationPolicy</i>	The class to use to initialize the dictionary; must have 'void Initialize(const arma::mat& data, arma::mat& dictionary)' function.
---------------------------------------	--

Definition at line 111 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

## 22.133.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.133.2.1** `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding<DictionaryInitializer>::SparseCoding ( const arma::mat & data, const size_t atoms, const double lambda1, const double lambda2 = 0 )`

Set the parameters to **SparseCoding** (p. 548).

`lambda2` defaults to 0.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	Data matrix
<i>atoms</i>	Number of atoms in dictionary
<i>lambda1</i>	Regularization parameter for l1-norm penalty
<i>lambda2</i>	Regularization parameter for l2-norm penalty

## 22.133.3 Member Function Documentation

22.133.3.1 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat& mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Codes ( ) const [inline]`

Access the sparse codes.

Definition at line 182 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

References `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::codes`.

22.133.3.2 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat& mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Codes ( ) [inline]`

Modify the sparse codes.

Definition at line 184 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

References `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::codes`.

22.133.3.3 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat& mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Data ( ) const [inline]`

Access the data.

Definition at line 174 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

References `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::data`.

22.133.3.4 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat& mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Dictionary ( ) const [inline]`

Access the dictionary.

Definition at line 177 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

References `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::dictionary`.

22.133.3.5 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat& mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Dictionary ( ) [inline]`

Modify the dictionary.

Definition at line 179 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

References `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::dictionary`.

22.133.3.6 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> void mlpack::sparse_coding::↵  
SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Encode ( const size_t maxIterations = 0, const double objTolerance =  
0.01, const double newtonTolerance = 1e-6 )`

Run Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning.

## Parameters

<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations to run algorithm. If 0, the algorithm will run until convergence (or forever).
<i>objTolerance</i>	Tolerance for objective function. When an iteration of the algorithm produces an improvement smaller than this, the algorithm will terminate.
<i>newtonTolerance</i>	Tolerance for the Newton's method dictionary optimization step.

22.133.3.7 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> double mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Objective ( ) const`

Compute the objective function.

22.133.3.8 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> void mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::OptimizeCode ( )`

Sparse code each point via LARS.

22.133.3.9 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> double mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::OptimizeDictionary ( const arma::uvec & adjacencies, const double newtonTolerance = 1e-6, const size_t maxIterations = 50 )`

Learn dictionary via Newton method based on Lagrange dual.

## Parameters

<i>adjacencies</i>	Indices of entries (unrolled column by column) of the coding matrix $Z$ that are non-zero (the adjacency matrix for the bipartite graph of points and atoms).
<i>newtonTolerance</i>	Tolerance of the Newton's method optimizer.
<i>maxIterations</i>	Maximum number of iterations to run the Newton's method. If 0, the method will run until convergence (or forever).

## Returns

the norm of the gradient of the Lagrange dual with respect to the dual variables

22.133.3.10 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> void mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::ProjectDictionary ( )`

Project each atom of the dictionary back onto the unit ball, if necessary.

22.133.3.11 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> std::string mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::ToString ( ) const`

## 22.133.4 Member Data Documentation

22.133.4.1 `template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> size_t mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::atoms [private]`

Number of atoms.

Definition at line 191 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

```
22.133.4.2  template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat
            mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::codes [private]
```

Sparse codes (columns are points).

Definition at line 200 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Codes()`.

```
22.133.4.3  template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> const arma::mat&
            mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::data [private]
```

Data matrix (columns are points).

Definition at line 194 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Data()`.

```
22.133.4.4  template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> arma::mat
            mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::dictionary [private]
```

Dictionary (columns are atoms).

Definition at line 197 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::Dictionary()`.

```
22.133.4.5  template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> double
            mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::lambda1 [private]
```

l1 regularization term.

Definition at line 203 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

```
22.133.4.6  template<typename DictionaryInitializer = DataDependentRandomInitializer> double
            mlpack::sparse_coding::SparseCoding< DictionaryInitializer >::lambda2 [private]
```

l2 regularization term.

Definition at line 206 of file `sparse_coding.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/sparse_coding/sparse_coding.hpp`

## 22.134 mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **QUIC\_SVD** (const arma::mat &**dataset**, arma::mat &u, arma::mat &v, arma::mat &sigma, const double **epsilon**=0.03, const double **delta**=0.1)

Constructor which implements the QUIC-SVD algorithm.

- void **ExtractSVD** (arma::mat &u, arma::mat &v, arma::mat &sigma)

This function uses the vector subspace created using a cosine tree to calculate an approximate SVD of the original matrix.

### Private Attributes

- arma::mat **basis**

Subspace basis of the input dataset.

- const arma::mat & **dataset**

Matrix for which cosine tree is constructed.

- double **delta**

Cumulative probability for Monte Carlo error lower bound.

- double **epsilon**

Error tolerance fraction for calculated subspace.

### 22.134.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 23 of file quic\_svd.hpp.

### 22.134.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.134.2.1 mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD::QUIC\_SVD ( const arma::mat & *dataset*, arma::mat & *u*, arma::mat & *v*, arma::mat & *sigma*, const double *epsilon* = 0.03, const double *delta* = 0.1 )

Constructor which implements the QUIC-SVD algorithm.

The function calls the CosineTree constructor to create a subspace basis, where the original matrix's projection has minimum reconstruction error. The constructor then uses the **ExtractSVD()** (p. 555) function to calculate the SVD of the original dataset in that subspace.

#### Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Matrix for which SVD is calculated.
<i>u</i>	First unitary matrix.
<i>v</i>	Second unitary matrix.
<i>sigma</i>	Diagonal matrix of singular values.
<i>epsilon</i>	Error tolerance fraction for calculated subspace.
<i>delta</i>	Cumulative probability for Monte Carlo error lower bound.

### 22.134.3 Member Function Documentation

22.134.3.1 void mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD::ExtractSVD ( arma::mat & *u*, arma::mat & *v*, arma::mat & *sigma* )

This function uses the vector subspace created using a cosine tree to calculate an approximate SVD of the original matrix.

## Parameters

$u$	First unitary matrix.
$v$	Second unitary matrix.
$\sigma$	Diagonal matrix of singular values.

## 22.134.4 Member Data Documentation

22.134.4.1 `arma::mat mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD::basis` [private]

Subspace basis of the input dataset.

Definition at line 68 of file `quic_svd.hpp`.

22.134.4.2 `const arma::mat& mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD::dataset` [private]

Matrix for which cosine tree is constructed.

Definition at line 62 of file `quic_svd.hpp`.

22.134.4.3 `double mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD::delta` [private]

Cumulative probability for Monte Carlo error lower bound.

Definition at line 66 of file `quic_svd.hpp`.

22.134.4.4 `double mlpack::svd::QUIC_SVD::epsilon` [private]

Error tolerance fraction for calculated subspace.

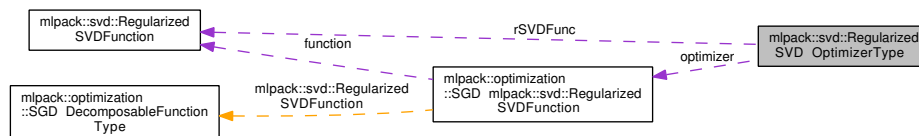
Definition at line 64 of file `quic_svd.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/quic_svd/quic_svd.hpp`

22.135 `mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >` Class Template Reference

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >`:



## Public Member Functions

- **RegularizedSVD** (`const arma::mat &data`, `arma::mat &u`, `arma::mat &v`, `const size_t rank`, `const size_t iterations=10`, `const double alpha=0.01`, `const double lambda=0.02`)

*Constructor for Regularized SVD.*



## Private Attributes

- double **alpha**  
*Learning rate for the SGD optimizer.*
- const arma::mat & **data**  
*Rating data.*
- size\_t **iterations**  
*Number of optimization iterations.*
- double **lambda**  
*Regularization parameter for the optimization.*
- mlpack::optimization::SGD  
< RegularizedSVDFunction > **optimizer**  
*Default SGD optimizer for the class.*
- size\_t **rank**  
*Rank used for matrix factorization.*
- RegularizedSVDFunction **rSVDFunc**  
*Function that will be held by the optimizer.*

### 22.135.1 Detailed Description

```
template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> class mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD<
OptimizerType >
```

Definition at line 29 of file regularized\_svd.hpp.

### 22.135.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.135.2.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::RegularizedSVD( const arma::mat & data, arma::mat & u, arma::mat & v, const size_t rank, const size_t iterations = 10, const double alpha = 0.01, const double lambda = 0.02 )`

Constructor for Regularized SVD.

Obtains the user and item matrices after training on the passed data. The constructor initiates an object of class **RegularizedSVDFunction** (p. 559) for optimization. It uses the SGD optimizer by default. The optimizer uses a template specialization of `Optimize()`.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset for which SVD is calculated.
<i>u</i>	User matrix in the matrix decomposition.
<i>v</i>	Item matrix in the matrix decomposition.
<i>rank</i>	Rank used for matrix factorization.
<i>iterations</i>	Number of optimization iterations.
<i>lambda</i>	Regularization parameter for the optimization.

### 22.135.3 Member Data Documentation

22.135.3.1 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> double  
mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::alpha [private]`

Learning rate for the SGD optimizer.

Definition at line 62 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

22.135.3.2 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> const arma::mat&  
mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::data [private]`

Rating data.

Definition at line 56 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

22.135.3.3 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> size_t  
mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::iterations [private]`

Number of optimization iterations.

Definition at line 60 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

22.135.3.4 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> double  
mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::lambda [private]`

Regularization parameter for the optimization.

Definition at line 64 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

22.135.3.5 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> mlpack::optimization::  
SGD<RegularizedSVDFunction> mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::optimizer  
[private]`

Default SGD optimizer for the class.

Definition at line 68 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

22.135.3.6 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> size_t  
mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::rank [private]`

Rank used for matrix factorization.

Definition at line 58 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

22.135.3.7 `template<template< typename > class OptimizerType = mlpack::optimization::SGD> RegularizedSVDFunction  
mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >::rSVDFunc [private]`

Function that will be held by the optimizer.

Definition at line 66 of file `regularized_svd.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/regularized_svd.hpp`

## 22.136 mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **RegularizedSVDFunction** (const arma::mat &**data**, const size\_t **rank**, const double **lambda**)  
*Constructor for **RegularizedSVDFunction** (p. 559) class.*
- const arma::mat & **Dataset** () const  
*Return the dataset passed into the constructor.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &parameters) const  
*Evaluates the cost function over all examples in the data.*
- double **Evaluate** (const arma::mat &parameters, const size\_t i) const  
*Evaluates the cost function for one training example.*
- const arma::mat & **GetInitialPoint** () const  
*Return the initial point for the optimization.*
- void **Gradient** (const arma::mat &parameters, arma::mat &gradient) const  
*Evaluates the full gradient of the cost function over all the training examples.*
- double **Lambda** () const  
*Return the regularization parameters.*
- size\_t **NumFunctions** () const  
*Return the number of training examples. Useful for SGD optimizer.*
- size\_t **NumItems** () const  
*Return the number of items in the data.*
- size\_t **NumUsers** () const  
*Return the number of users in the data.*
- size\_t **Rank** () const  
*Return the rank used for the factorization.*

### Private Attributes

- const arma::mat & **data**  
*Rating data.*
- arma::mat **initialPoint**  
*Initial parameter point.*
- double **lambda**  
*Regularization parameter for the optimization.*
- size\_t **numItems**  
*Number of items in the given dataset.*
- size\_t **numUsers**  
*Number of users in the given dataset.*
- size\_t **rank**  
*Rank used for matrix factorization.*

#### 22.136.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 24 of file regularized\_svd\_function.hpp.

## 22.136.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.136.2.1 `mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::RegularizedSVDFunction ( const arma::mat & data, const size_t rank, const double lambda )`

Constructor for **RegularizedSVDFunction** (p. 559) class.

The constructor calculates the number of users and items in the passed data. It also randomly initializes the parameter values.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset for which SVD is calculated.
<i>rank</i>	Rank used for matrix factorization.
<i>lambda</i>	Regularization parameter used for optimization.

## 22.136.3 Member Function Documentation

22.136.3.1 `const arma::mat& mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::Dataset ( ) const [inline]`

Return the dataset passed into the constructor.

Definition at line 72 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

References `data`.

22.136.3.2 `double mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & parameters ) const`

Evaluates the cost function over all examples in the data.

Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Parameters(user/item matrices) of the decomposition.
-------------------	--

22.136.3.3 `double mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::Evaluate ( const arma::mat & parameters, const size_t i ) const`

Evaluates the cost function for one training example.

Useful for the SGD optimizer abstraction which uses one training example at a time.

Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Parameters(user/item matrices) of the decomposition.
<i>i</i>	Index of the training example to be used.

22.136.3.4 `const arma::mat& mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::GetInitialPoint ( ) const [inline]`

Return the initial point for the optimization.

Definition at line 69 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

References `initialPoint`.

22.136.3.5 void mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::Gradient ( const arma::mat & *parameters*, arma::mat & *gradient* ) const

Evaluates the full gradient of the cost function over all the training examples.

## Parameters

<i>parameters</i>	Parameters(user/item matrices) of the decomposition.
<i>gradient</i>	Calculated gradient for the parameters.

**22.136.3.6** `double mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::Lambda ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the regularization parameters.

Definition at line 84 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

References `lambda`.

**22.136.3.7** `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::NumFunctions ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the number of training examples. Useful for SGD optimizer.

Definition at line 75 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

**22.136.3.8** `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::NumItems ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the number of items in the data.

Definition at line 81 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

References `numItems`.

**22.136.3.9** `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::NumUsers ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the number of users in the data.

Definition at line 78 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

References `numUsers`.

**22.136.3.10** `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::Rank ( ) const` `[inline]`

Return the rank used for the factorization.

Definition at line 87 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

References `rank`.

## 22.136.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.136.4.1** `const arma::mat& mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::data` `[private]`

Rating data.

Definition at line 91 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Dataset()`.

22.136.4.2 `arma::mat mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::initialPoint` `[private]`

Initial parameter point.

Definition at line 93 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `GetInitialPoint()`.

22.136.4.3 `double mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::lambda` `[private]`

Regularization parameter for the optimization.

Definition at line 97 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Lambda()`.

22.136.4.4 `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::numItems` `[private]`

Number of items in the given dataset.

Definition at line 101 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `NumItems()`.

22.136.4.5 `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::numUsers` `[private]`

Number of users in the given dataset.

Definition at line 99 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `NumUsers()`.

22.136.4.6 `size_t mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction::rank` `[private]`

Rank used for matrix factorization.

Definition at line 95 of file `regularized_svd_function.hpp`.

Referenced by `Rank()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/methods/regularized_svd/regularized_svd_function.hpp`

## 22.137 mlpack::Timer Class Reference

The timer class provides a way for MLPACK methods to be timed.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static timeval **Get** (const std::string &name)  
*Get the value of the given timer.*
- static void **Start** (const std::string &name)  
*Start the given timer.*

- static void **Stop** (const std::string &name)

*Stop the given timer.*

### 22.137.1 Detailed Description

The timer class provides a way for MLPACK methods to be timed.

The three methods contained in this class allow a named timer to be started and stopped, and its value to be obtained.

Definition at line 65 of file timers.hpp.

### 22.137.2 Member Function Documentation

22.137.2.1 static timeval mlpack::Timer::Get ( const std::string & *name* ) [static]

Get the value of the given timer.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Name of timer to return value of.
-------------	-----------------------------------

22.137.2.2 static void mlpack::Timer::Start ( const std::string & *name* ) [static]

Start the given timer.

If a timer is started, then stopped, then re-started, then re-stopped, the final value of the timer is the length of both runs – that is, MLPACK timers are additive for each time they are run, and do not reset.

Note

Undefined behavior will occur if a timer is started twice.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Name of timer to be started.
-------------	------------------------------

22.137.2.3 static void mlpack::Timer::Stop ( const std::string & *name* ) [static]

Stop the given timer.

Note

Undefined behavior will occur if a timer is started twice.

Parameters

<i>name</i>	Name of timer to be stopped.
-------------	------------------------------

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/**timers.hpp**



## 22.138 mpack::Timers Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **Timers** ()  
*Nothing to do for the constructor.*
- `std::map< std::string, timeval > & GetAllTimers` ()  
*Returns a copy of all the timers used via this interface.*
- `timeval GetTimer` (const std::string &timerName)  
*Returns a copy of the timer specified.*
- `void PrintTimer` (const std::string &timerName)  
*Prints the specified timer.*
- `void StartTimer` (const std::string &timerName)  
*\* Initializes a timer, available like a normal value specified on \* the command line.*
- `void StopTimer` (const std::string &timerName)  
*\* Halts the timer, and replaces it's value with \* the delta time from it's start \* \*.*

### Private Member Functions

- `void FileTimeToTimeVal` (timeval \*tv)
- `void GetTime` (timeval \*tv)

### Private Attributes

- `std::map< std::string, timeval > timers`

#### 22.138.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 97 of file timers.hpp.

#### 22.138.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

##### 22.138.2.1 mpack::Timers::Timers ( ) [inline]

Nothing to do for the constructor.

Definition at line 101 of file timers.hpp.

#### 22.138.3 Member Function Documentation

##### 22.138.3.1 void mpack::Timers::FileTimeToTimeVal ( timeval \* tv ) [private]

##### 22.138.3.2 std::map<std::string, timeval>& mpack::Timers::GetAllTimers ( )

Returns a copy of all the timers used via this interface.

22.138.3.3 `void mpack::Timers::GetTime ( timeval * tv )` `[private]`

22.138.3.4 `timeval mpack::Timers::GetTimer ( const std::string & timerName )`

Returns a copy of the timer specified.

## Parameters

<i>timerName</i>	The name of the timer in question.
------------------	------------------------------------

22.138.3.5 void mlpack::Timers::PrintTimer ( const std::string & *timerName* )

Prints the specified timer.

If it took longer than a minute to complete the timer will be displayed in days, hours, and minutes as well.

## Parameters

<i>timerName</i>	The name of the timer in question.
------------------	------------------------------------

22.138.3.6 void mlpack::Timers::StartTimer ( const std::string & *timerName* )

\* Initializes a timer, available like a normal value specified on \* the command line.

**Timers** (p. 565) are of type timeval. If a timer is started, then stopped, then re-started, then stopped, the final timer value will be the length of both runs of the timer. \* \*

## Parameters

<i>timerName</i>	The name of the timer in question.
------------------	------------------------------------

22.138.3.7 void mlpack::Timers::StopTimer ( const std::string & *timerName* )

\* Halts the timer, and replaces it's value with \* the delta time from it's start \* \*.

## Parameters

<i>timerName</i>	The name of the timer in question.
------------------	------------------------------------

## 22.138.4 Member Data Documentation

22.138.4.1 std::map<std::string, timeval> mlpack::Timers::timers [private]

Definition at line 142 of file timers.hpp.

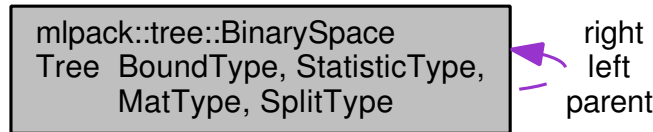
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/**timers.hpp**

## 22.139 mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType > Class Template Reference

A binary space partitioning tree, such as a KD-tree or a ball tree.

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >`:



## Classes

- class **DualTreeTraverser**  
*A dual-tree traverser for binary space trees; see `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.*
- class **SingleTreeTraverser**  
*A single-tree traverser for binary space trees; see `single_tree_traverser.hpp` for implementation.*

## Public Types

- typedef MatType **Mat**  
*So other classes can use `TreeType::Mat`.*

## Public Member Functions

- **BinarySpaceTree** (MatType &data, const size\_t **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Construct this as the root node of a binary space tree using the given dataset.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** (MatType &data, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew, const size\_t **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Construct this as the root node of a binary space tree using the given dataset.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** (MatType &data, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew, std::vector< size\_t > &newFromOld, const size\_t **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Construct this as the root node of a binary space tree using the given dataset.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** (MatType &data, const size\_t **begin**, const size\_t **count**, **BinarySpaceTree** \*parent=NULL, const size\_t **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Construct this node on a subset of the given matrix, starting at column `begin` and using `count` points.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** (MatType &data, const size\_t **begin**, const size\_t **count**, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew, **BinarySpaceTree** \*parent=NULL, const size\_t **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Construct this node on a subset of the given matrix, starting at column `begin_in` and using `count_in` points.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** (MatType &data, const size\_t **begin**, const size\_t **count**, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew, std::vector< size\_t > &newFromOld, **BinarySpaceTree** \*parent=NULL, const size\_t **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Construct this node on a subset of the given matrix, starting at column `begin_in` and using `count_in` points.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** (const **BinarySpaceTree** &other)  
*Create a binary space tree by copying the other tree.*
- ~**BinarySpaceTree** ()  
*Deletes this node, deallocating the memory for the children and calling their destructors in turn.*
- size\_t **Begin** () const  
*Return the index of the beginning point of this subset.*
- size\_t & **Begin** ()  
*Modify the index of the beginning point of this subset.*
- const BoundType & **Bound** () const

- Return the bound object for this node.*

  - BoundType & **Bound** ()
- Return the bound object for this node.*

  - void **Centroid** (arma::vec &centroid)
- Get the centroid of the node and store it in the given vector.*

  - **BinarySpaceTree** & **Child** (const size\_t child) const
- Return the specified child (0 will be left, 1 will be right).*

  - size\_t **Count** () const
- Return the number of points in this subset.*

  - size\_t & **Count** ()
- Modify the number of points in this subset.*

  - const MatType & **Dataset** () const
- Get the dataset which the tree is built on.*

  - MatType & **Dataset** ()
- Modify the dataset which the tree is built on. Be careful!*

  - size\_t **Descendant** (const size\_t index) const
- Return the index (with reference to the dataset) of a particular descendant of this node.*

  - size\_t **End** () const
- Gets the index one beyond the last index in the subset.*

  - size\_t **ExtendTree** (const size\_t level)
- Fills the tree to the specified level.*

  - const **BinarySpaceTree** \* **FindByBeginCount** (size\_t begin, size\_t count) const
- Find a node in this tree by its begin and count (const).*

  - **BinarySpaceTree** \* **FindByBeginCount** (size\_t begin, size\_t count)
- Find a node in this tree by its begin and count.*

  - double **FurthestDescendantDistance** () const
- Return the furthest possible descendant distance.*

  - double **FurthestPointDistance** () const
- Return the furthest distance to a point held in this node.*

  - size\_t **GetSplitDimension** () const
- Returns the dimension this parent's children are split on.*

  - bool **IsLeaf** () const
- Return whether or not this node is a leaf (true if it has no children).*

  - **BinarySpaceTree** \* **Left** () const
- Gets the left child of this node.*

  - **BinarySpaceTree** \*& **Left** ()
- Modify the left child of this node.*

  - double **MaxDistance** (const **BinarySpaceTree** \*other) const
- Return the maximum distance to another node.*

  - template<typename VecType >  
double **MaxDistance** (const VecType &point, typename boost::enable\_if< **IsVector**< VecType > >::type \*=0)  
const
- Return the maximum distance to another point.*

  - size\_t **MaxLeafSize** () const
- Return the max leaf size.*

  - size\_t & **MaxLeafSize** ()
- Modify the max leaf size.*

- `BoundType::MetricType Metric () const`  
*Get the metric which the tree uses.*
- `double MinDistance (const BinarySpaceTree *other) const`  
*Return the minimum distance to another node.*
- `template<typename VecType >`  
`double MinDistance (const VecType &point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > >::type *=0)`  
`const`  
*Return the minimum distance to another point.*
- `double MinimumBoundDistance () const`  
*Return the minimum distance from the center of the node to any bound edge.*
- `size_t NumChildren () const`  
*Return the number of children in this node.*
- `size_t NumDescendants () const`  
*Return the number of descendants of this node.*
- `size_t NumPoints () const`  
*Return the number of points in this node (0 if not a leaf).*
- `BinarySpaceTree * Parent () const`  
*Gets the parent of this node.*
- `BinarySpaceTree *& Parent ()`  
*Modify the parent of this node.*
- `double ParentDistance () const`  
*Return the distance from the center of this node to the center of the parent node.*
- `double & ParentDistance ()`  
*Modify the distance from the center of this node to the center of the parent node.*
- `size_t Point (const size_t index) const`  
*Return the index (with reference to the dataset) of a particular point in this node.*
- `math::Range RangeDistance (const BinarySpaceTree *other) const`  
*Return the minimum and maximum distance to another node.*
- `template<typename VecType >`  
`math::Range RangeDistance (const VecType &point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > >::type *=0) const`  
*Return the minimum and maximum distance to another point.*
- `BinarySpaceTree * Right () const`  
*Gets the right child of this node.*
- `BinarySpaceTree *& Right ()`  
*Modify the right child of this node.*
- `size_t SplitDimension () const`  
*Get the split dimension for this node.*
- `size_t & SplitDimension ()`  
*Modify the split dimension for this node.*
- `const StatisticType & Stat () const`  
*Return the statistic object for this node.*
- `StatisticType & Stat ()`  
*Return the statistic object for this node.*
- `std::string ToString () const`  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*
- `size_t TreeDepth () const`  
*Obtains the number of levels below this node in the tree, starting with this.*
- `size_t TreeSize () const`  
*Obtains the number of nodes in the tree, starting with this.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static bool **HasSelfChildren** ()  
*Returns false: this tree type does not have self children.*

## Private Member Functions

- **BinarySpaceTree** (const size\_t **begin**, const size\_t **count**, BoundType **bound**, StatisticType **stat**, const int **maxLeafSize**=20)  
*Private copy constructor, available only to fill (pad) the tree to a specified level.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** \* **CopyMe** ()
- void **SplitNode** (MatType &data)  
*Splits the current node, assigning its left and right children recursively.*
- void **SplitNode** (MatType &data, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew)  
*Splits the current node, assigning its left and right children recursively.*

## Private Attributes

- size\_t **begin**  
*The index of the first point in the dataset contained in this node (and its children).*
- BoundType **bound**  
*The bound object for this node.*
- size\_t **count**  
*The number of points of the dataset contained in this node (and its children).*
- MatType & **dataset**  
*The dataset.*
- double **furthestDescendantDistance**  
*The worst possible distance to the furthest descendant, cached to speed things up.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** \* **left**  
*The left child node.*
- size\_t **maxLeafSize**  
*The max leaf size.*
- double **minimumBoundDistance**  
*The minimum distance from the center to any edge of the bound.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** \* **parent**  
*The parent node (NULL if this is the root of the tree).*
- double **parentDistance**  
*The distance from the centroid of this node to the centroid of the parent.*
- **BinarySpaceTree** \* **right**  
*The right child node.*
- size\_t **splitDimension**  
*The dimension this node split on if it is a parent.*
- StatisticType **stat**  
*Any extra data contained in the node.*

### 22.139.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> class mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >
```

A binary space partitioning tree, such as a KD-tree or a ball tree.

Once the bound and type of dataset is defined, the tree will construct itself. Call the constructor with the dataset to build the tree on, and the entire tree will be built.

This particular tree does not allow growth, so you cannot add or delete nodes from it. If you need to add or delete a node, the better procedure is to rebuild the tree entirely.

This tree does take one runtime parameter in the constructor, which is the max leaf size to be used.

#### Template Parameters

<i>BoundType</i>	The bound used for each node. The valid types of bounds and the necessary skeleton interface for this class can be found in <code>bounds/</code> .
<i>StatisticType</i>	Extra data contained in the node. See <b>statistic.hpp</b> (p. 759) for the necessary skeleton interface.
<i>MatType</i>	The dataset class.
<i>SplitType</i>	The class that partitions the dataset/points at a particular node into two parts. Its definition decides the way this split is done.

Definition at line 51 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

### 22.139.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.139.2.1 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> typedef MatType mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Mat`

So other classes can use `TreeType::Mat`.

Definition at line 86 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

### 22.139.3 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.139.3.1 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( MatType & data, const size_t maxLeafSize = 20 )`

Construct this as the root node of a binary space tree using the given dataset.

This will modify the ordering of the points in the dataset!

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to create tree from. This will be modified!
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Size of each leaf in the tree.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::CopyMe()`.



```
22.139.3.2  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
            MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( MatType & data, std::vector< size_t > & oldFromNew, const size_t
            maxLeafSize = 20 )
```

Construct this as the root node of a binary space tree using the given dataset.

This will modify the ordering of points in the dataset! A mapping of the old point indices to the new point indices is filled.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to create tree from. This will be modified!
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector which will be filled with the old positions for each new point.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Size of each leaf in the tree.

```
22.139.3.3  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
            MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( MatType & data, std::vector< size_t > & oldFromNew, std::vector<
            size_t > & newFromOld, const size_t maxLeafSize = 20 )
```

Construct this as the root node of a binary space tree using the given dataset.

This will modify the ordering of points in the dataset! A mapping of the old point indices to the new point indices is filled, as well as a mapping of the new point indices to the old point indices.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to create tree from. This will be modified!
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector which will be filled with the old positions for each new point.
<i>newFromOld</i>	Vector which will be filled with the new positions for each old point.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Size of each leaf in the tree.

```
22.139.3.4  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
            StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count,
            BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType > * parent = NULL, const size_t maxLeafSize =
            20 )
```

Construct this node on a subset of the given matrix, starting at column begin and using count points.

The ordering of that subset of points will be modified! This is used for recursive tree-building by the other constructors which don't specify point indices.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to create tree from. This will be modified!
<i>begin</i>	Index of point to start tree construction with.
<i>count</i>	Number of points to use to construct tree.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Size of each leaf in the tree.

```
22.139.3.5 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count, std::vector<
size_t > & oldFromNew, BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType > * parent = NULL,
const size_t maxLeafSize = 20 )
```

Construct this node on a subset of the given matrix, starting at column `begin_in` and using `count_in` points.

The ordering of that subset of points will be modified! This is used for recursive tree-building by the other constructors which don't specify point indices.

A mapping of the old point indices to the new point indices is filled, but it is expected that the vector is already allocated with size greater than or equal to  $(begin\_in + count\_in)$ , and if that is not true, invalid memory reads (and writes) will occur.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to create tree from. This will be modified!
<i>begin</i>	Index of point to start tree construction with.
<i>count</i>	Number of points to use to construct tree.
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector which will be filled with the old positions for each new point.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Size of each leaf in the tree.

```
22.139.3.6 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count, std::vector<
size_t > & oldFromNew, std::vector< size_t > & newFromOld, BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
MatType, SplitType > * parent = NULL, const size_t maxLeafSize = 20 )
```

Construct this node on a subset of the given matrix, starting at column `begin_in` and using `count_in` points.

The ordering of that subset of points will be modified! This is used for recursive tree-building by the other constructors which don't specify point indices.

A mapping of the old point indices to the new point indices is filled, as well as a mapping of the new point indices to the old point indices. It is expected that the vector is already allocated with size greater than or equal to  $(begin\_in + count\_in)$ , and if that is not true, invalid memory reads (and writes) will occur.

#### Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset to create tree from. This will be modified!
<i>begin</i>	Index of point to start tree construction with.
<i>count</i>	Number of points to use to construct tree.
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector which will be filled with the old positions for each new point.
<i>newFromOld</i>	Vector which will be filled with the new positions for each old point.
<i>maxLeafSize</i>	Size of each leaf in the tree.

```
22.139.3.7 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( const BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType
> & other )
```

Create a binary space tree by copying the other tree.

Be careful! This can take a long time and use a lot of memory.

## Parameters

<i>other</i>	Tree to be replicated.
--------------	------------------------

22.139.3.8 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::~BinarySpaceTree ( )`

Deletes this node, deallocating the memory for the children and calling their destructors in turn.

This will invalidate any pointers or references to any nodes which are children of this one.

22.139.3.9 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree( const size_t begin, const size_t count, BoundType bound, StatisticType stat, const int maxLeafSize = 20 ) [inline], [private]`

Private copy constructor, available only to fill (pad) the tree to a specified level.

Definition at line 452 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

## 22.139.4 Member Function Documentation

22.139.4.1 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Begin ( ) const [inline]`

Return the index of the beginning point of this subset.

Definition at line 430 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::begin`.

22.139.4.2 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Begin ( ) [inline]`

Modify the index of the beginning point of this subset.

Definition at line 432 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::begin`.

22.139.4.3 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> const BoundType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Bound ( ) const [inline]`

Return the bound object for this node.

Definition at line 252 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::bound`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MaxDistance()`, `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MinDistance()`, and `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::RangeDistance()`.

**22.139.4.4** `template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BoundType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Bound ( ) [inline]`

Return the bound object for this node.

Definition at line 254 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::bound`.

**22.139.4.5** `template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> void mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Centroid ( arma::vec & centroid ) [inline]`

Get the centroid of the node and store it in the given vector.

Definition at line 301 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

**22.139.4.6** `template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Child ( const size_t child ) const`

Return the specified child (0 will be left, 1 will be right).

If the index is greater than 1, this will return the right child.

Parameters

<i>child</i>	Index of child to return.
--------------	---------------------------

**22.139.4.7** `template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::CopyMe ( ) [inline],[private]`

Definition at line 465 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::BinarySpaceTree()`.

**22.139.4.8** `template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Count ( ) const [inline]`

Return the number of points in this subset.

Definition at line 440 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::count`.

22.139.4.9 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Count ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of points in this subset.

Definition at line 442 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::count`.

22.139.4.10 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> const MatType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Dataset ( ) const [inline]`

Get the dataset which the tree is built on.

Definition at line 293 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::dataset`.

22.139.4.11 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> MatType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Dataset ( ) [inline]`

Modify the dataset which the tree is built on. Be careful!

Definition at line 295 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::dataset`.

22.139.4.12 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Descendant ( const size_t index ) const`

Return the index (with reference to the dataset) of a particular descendant of this node.

The index should be greater than zero but less than the number of descendants.

Parameters

<i>index</i>	Index of the descendant.
--------------	--------------------------

22.139.4.13 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::End ( ) const`

Gets the index one beyond the last index in the subset.

22.139.4.14 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::ExtendTree ( const size_t level )`

Fills the tree to the specified level.

22.139.4.15 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> const BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::FindByBeginCount ( size_t begin, size_t count ) const`

Find a node in this tree by its begin and count (const).

Every node is uniquely identified by these two numbers. This is useful for communicating position over the network, when pointers would be invalid.

#### Parameters

<i>begin</i>	The <b>begin()</b> (p. 585) of the node to find.
<i>count</i>	The <b>count()</b> (p. 585) of the node to find.

#### Returns

The found node, or NULL if not found.

22.139.4.16 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::FindByBeginCount ( size_t begin, size_t count )`

Find a node in this tree by its begin and count.

Every node is uniquely identified by these two numbers. This is useful for communicating position over the network, when pointers would be invalid.

#### Parameters

<i>begin</i>	The <b>begin()</b> (p. 585) of the node to find.
<i>count</i>	The <b>count()</b> (p. 585) of the node to find.

#### Returns

The found node, or NULL if not found.

22.139.4.17 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::FurthestDescendantDistance ( ) const`

Return the furthest possible descendant distance.

This returns the maximum distance from the centroid to the edge of the bound and not the empirical quantity which is the actual furthest descendant distance. So the actual furthest descendant distance may be less than what this method returns (but it will never be greater than this).

22.139.4.18 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::FurthestPointDistance ( ) const`

Return the furthest distance to a point held in this node.

If this is not a leaf node, then the distance is 0 because the node holds no points.

22.139.4.19 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::GetSplitDimension ( ) const`

Returns the dimension this parent's children are split on.

22.139.4.20 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> static bool mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::HasSelfChildren ( ) [inline],[static]`

Returns false: this tree type does not have self children.

Definition at line 445 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

22.139.4.21 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> bool mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::IsLeaf ( ) const`

Return whether or not this node is a leaf (true if it has no children).

22.139.4.22 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree* mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Left ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the left child of this node.

Definition at line 273 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::left`.

22.139.4.23 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree*& mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Left ( ) [inline]`

Modify the left child of this node.

Definition at line 275 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::left`.

22.139.4.24 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MaxDistance ( const BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType > * other ) const [inline]`

Return the maximum distance to another node.

Definition at line 375 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Bound()`.

```
22.139.4.25 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename VecType > double
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MaxDistance ( const VecType
& point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > >::type * = 0 ) const [inline]
```

Return the maximum distance to another point.

Definition at line 397 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

```
22.139.4.26 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MaxLeafSize ( ) const [inline]
```

Return the max leaf size.

Definition at line 265 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::maxLeafSize`.

```
22.139.4.27 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MaxLeafSize ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the max leaf size.

Definition at line 267 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::maxLeafSize`.

```
22.139.4.28 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BoundType::MetricType mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<
BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Metric ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the metric which the tree uses.

Definition at line 298 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

```
22.139.4.29 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MinDistance ( const BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType,
SplitType > * other ) const [inline]
```

Return the minimum distance to another node.

Definition at line 369 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Bound()`.

```
22.139.4.30 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename VecType > double
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MinDistance ( const VecType
& point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > >::type * = 0 ) const [inline]
```

Return the minimum distance to another point.



Definition at line 388 of file binary\_space\_tree.hpp.

```
22.139.4.31  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MinimumBoundDistance ( ) const
```

Return the minimum distance from the center of the node to any bound edge.

```
22.139.4.32  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::NumChildren ( ) const
```

Return the number of children in this node.

```
22.139.4.33  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::NumDescendants ( ) const
```

Return the number of descendants of this node.

For a non-leaf in a binary space tree, this is the number of points at the descendant leaves. For a leaf, this is the number of points in the leaf.

```
22.139.4.34  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::NumPoints ( ) const
```

Return the number of points in this node (0 if not a leaf).

```
22.139.4.35  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<
BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Parent ( ) const  [inline]
```

Gets the parent of this node.

Definition at line 283 of file binary\_space\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::parent.

```
22.139.4.36  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> BinarySpaceTree*& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<
BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Parent ( )  [inline]
```

Modify the parent of this node.

Definition at line 285 of file binary\_space\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::parent.

```
22.139.4.37  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
              SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
              StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::ParentDistance ( ) const  [inline]
```

Return the distance from the center of this node to the center of the parent node.

Definition at line 326 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::parentDistance`.

```
22.139.4.38  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
              SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> double& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
              StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::ParentDistance ( )  [inline]
```

Modify the distance from the center of this node to the center of the parent node.

Definition at line 329 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::parentDistance`.

```
22.139.4.39  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
              SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
              StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Point ( const size_t index ) const
```

Return the index (with reference to the dataset) of a particular point in this node.

This will happily return invalid indices if the given index is greater than the number of points in this node (obtained with **NumPoints()** (p. 581)) – be careful.

Parameters

<i>index</i>	Index of point for which a dataset index is wanted.
--------------	---

```
22.139.4.40  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
              SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> math::Range mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
              StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::RangeDistance ( const BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType,
              SplitType > * other ) const  [inline]
```

Return the minimum and maximum distance to another node.

Definition at line 381 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Bound()`.

```
22.139.4.41  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
              typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename VecType > math::Range
              mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::RangeDistance ( const
              VecType & point, typename boost::enable_if< IsVector< VecType > >::type * = 0 ) const  [inline]
```

Return the minimum and maximum distance to another point.

Definition at line 407 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

22.139.4.42 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Right ( ) const [inline]`

Gets the right child of this node.

Definition at line 278 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::right`.

22.139.4.43 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> BinarySpaceTree*& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Right ( ) [inline]`

Modify the right child of this node.

Definition at line 280 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::right`.

22.139.4.44 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SplitDimension ( ) const [inline]`

Get the split dimension for this node.

Definition at line 288 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::splitDimension`.

22.139.4.45 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SplitDimension ( ) [inline]`

Modify the split dimension for this node.

Definition at line 290 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::splitDimension`.

22.139.4.46 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> void mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SplitNode ( MatType & data ) [private]`

Splits the current node, assigning its left and right children recursively.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset which we are using.
-------------	-----------------------------

```
22.139.4.47  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> void mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
            StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SplitNode ( MatType & data, std::vector< size_t > & oldFromNew )
            [private]
```

Splits the current node, assigning its left and right children recursively.

Also returns a list of the changed indices.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	Dataset which we are using.
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector holding permuted indices.

```
22.139.4.48  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> const StatisticType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<
            BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Stat ( ) const [inline]
```

Return the statistic object for this node.

Definition at line 257 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::stat`.

```
22.139.4.49  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> StatisticType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
            StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Stat ( ) [inline]
```

Return the statistic object for this node.

Definition at line 259 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::stat`.

```
22.139.4.50  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> std::string mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
            StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::ToString ( ) const
```

Returns a string representation of this object.

```
22.139.4.51  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
            StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::TreeDepth ( ) const
```

Obtains the number of levels below this node in the tree, starting with this.

```
22.139.4.52  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
            StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::TreeSize ( ) const
```

Obtains the number of nodes in the tree, starting with this.

### 22.139.5 Member Data Documentation

**22.139.5.1** `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::begin [private]`

The index of the first point in the dataset contained in this node (and its children).

Definition at line 62 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Begin()`.

**22.139.5.2** `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> BoundType mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::bound [private]`

The bound object for this node.

Definition at line 69 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Bound()`.

**22.139.5.3** `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::count [private]`

The number of points of the dataset contained in this node (and its children).

Definition at line 65 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Count()`.

**22.139.5.4** `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> MatType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::dataset [private]`

The dataset.

Definition at line 82 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Dataset()`.

**22.139.5.5** `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::furthestDescendantDistance [private]`

The worst possible distance to the furthest descendant, cached to speed things up.

Definition at line 78 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

**22.139.5.6** `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::left [private]`

The left child node.

Definition at line 55 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Left()`.

```
22.139.5.7  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
           SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
           StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::maxLeafSize  [private]
```

The max leaf size.

Definition at line 67 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::MaxLeafSize()`.

```
22.139.5.8  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
           SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
           StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::minimumBoundDistance  [private]
```

The minimum distance from the center to any edge of the bound.

Definition at line 80 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

```
22.139.5.9  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
           SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<
           BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::parent  [private]
```

The parent node (NULL if this is the root of the tree).

Definition at line 59 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Parent()`.

```
22.139.5.10 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
           SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> double mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
           StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::parentDistance  [private]
```

The distance from the centroid of this node to the centroid of the parent.

Definition at line 75 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::ParentDistance()`.

```
22.139.5.11 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
           SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> BinarySpaceTree* mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree<
           BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::right  [private]
```

The right child node.

Definition at line 57 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Right()`.

```
22.139.5.12  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
              SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
              StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::splitDimension  [private]
```

The dimension this node split on if it is a parent.

Definition at line 73 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SplitDimension()`.

```
22.139.5.13  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
              SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> StatisticType mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType,
              StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::stat  [private]
```

Any extra data contained in the node.

Definition at line 71 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::Stat()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/binary_space_tree.hpp`

## 22.140 `mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >` Class Template Reference ↩↪

A dual-tree traverser for binary space trees; see `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

### Public Member Functions

- **DualTreeTraverser** (RuleType &rule)  
*Instantiate the dual-tree traverser with the given rule set.*
- `size_t NumBaseCases ()` const  
*Get the number of times a base case was calculated.*
- `size_t & NumBaseCases ()`  
*Modify the number of times a base case was calculated.*
- `size_t NumPrunes ()` const  
*Get the number of prunes.*
- `size_t & NumPrunes ()`  
*Modify the number of prunes.*
- `size_t NumScores ()` const  
*Get the number of times a node combination was scored.*
- `size_t & NumScores ()`  
*Modify the number of times a node combination was scored.*
- `size_t NumVisited ()` const  
*Get the number of visited combinations.*
- `size_t & NumVisited ()`  
*Modify the number of visited combinations.*
- **void Traverse** (BinarySpaceTree &queryNode, BinarySpaceTree &referenceNode)  
*Traverse the two trees.*

## Private Attributes

- **size\_t numBaseCases**  
*The number of times a base case was calculated.*
- **size\_t numPrunes**  
*The number of prunes.*
- **size\_t numScores**  
*The number of times a node combination was scored.*
- **size\_t numVisited**  
*The number of node combinations that have been visited during traversal.*
- **RuleType & rule**  
*Reference to the rules with which the trees will be traversed.*
- **RuleType::TraversalInfoType traversalInfo**  
*Traversal information, held in the class so that it isn't continually being reallocated.*

### 22.140.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType =
MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>template<typename RuleType>class mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType,
MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >
```

A dual-tree traverser for binary space trees; see dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

Definition at line 95 of file binary\_space\_tree.hpp.

### 22.140.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.140.2.1 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType =
arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType >
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
RuleType >::DualTreeTraverser ( RuleType & rule )
```

Instantiate the dual-tree traverser with the given rule set.

### 22.140.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.140.3.1 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
RuleType >::NumBaseCases ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the number of times a base case was calculated.

Definition at line 67 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.3.2 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t&
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
RuleType >::NumBaseCases ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the number of times a base case was calculated.



Definition at line 69 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.140.3.3  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) const    [inline]
```

Get the number of prunes.

Definition at line 52 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.140.3.4  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > size_t&
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the number of prunes.

Definition at line 54 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.140.3.5  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::NumScores ( ) const    [inline]
```

Get the number of times a node combination was scored.

Definition at line 62 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.140.3.6  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > size_t&
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::NumScores ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the number of times a node combination was scored.

Definition at line 64 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.140.3.7  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::NumVisited ( ) const    [inline]
```

Get the number of visited combinations.

Definition at line 57 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.140.3.8  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t&
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::NumVisited ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the number of visited combinations.

Definition at line 59 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.3.9  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > void
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::Traverse ( BinarySpaceTree & queryNode, BinarySpaceTree & referenceNode )
```

Traverse the two trees.

This does not reset the number of prunes.

Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	The query node to be traversed.
<i>referenceNode</i>	The reference node to be traversed.
<i>score</i>	The score of the current node combination.

## 22.140.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.140.4.1  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::numBaseCases [private]
```

The number of times a base case was calculated.

Definition at line 85 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.4.2  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::numPrunes [private]
```

The number of prunes.

Definition at line 76 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.4.3  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::numScores [private]
```

The number of times a node combination was scored.

Definition at line 82 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.4.4  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::numVisited    [private]
```

The number of node combinations that have been visited during traversal.

Definition at line 79 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.4.5  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > RuleType&
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::rule    [private]
```

Reference to the rules with which the trees will be traversed.

Definition at line 73 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.140.4.6  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename
            SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>> template<typename RuleType > RuleType::TraversalInfoType
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::DualTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::traversalInfo    [private]
```

Traversal information, held in the class so that it isn't continually being reallocated.

Definition at line 89 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/**binary\_space\_tree.hpp**
- src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/**dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp**

## 22.141 **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree**< **BoundType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType**, **SplitType** >: **SingleTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** > **Class Template Reference**

A single-tree traverser for binary space trees; see single\_tree\_traverser.hpp for implementation.

### Public Member Functions

- **SingleTreeTraverser** (RuleType &rule)  
*Instantiate the single tree traverser with the given rule set.*
- size\_t **NumPrunes** () const  
*Get the number of prunes.*
- size\_t & **NumPrunes** ()  
*Modify the number of prunes.*
- void **Traverse** (const size\_t queryIndex, **BinarySpaceTree** &referenceNode)  
*Traverse the tree with the given point.*

## Private Attributes

- `size_t numPrunes`

*The number of nodes which have been pruned during traversal.*

- `RuleType & rule`

*Reference to the rules with which the tree will be traversed.*

### 22.141.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType =
MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>>template<typename RuleType>class mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >
```

A single-tree traverser for binary space trees; see `single_tree_traverser.hpp` for implementation.

Definition at line 91 of file `binary_space_tree.hpp`.

### 22.141.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.141.2.1 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType =
arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType >
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser<
RuleType >::SingleTreeTraverser( RuleType & rule )
```

Instantiate the single tree traverser with the given rule set.

### 22.141.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.141.3.1 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser<
RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the number of prunes.

Definition at line 50 of file `single_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.141.3.2 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t&
mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser<
RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the number of prunes.

Definition at line 52 of file `single_tree_traverser.hpp`.

```
22.141.3.3  template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat,
            typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > void
            mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser<
            RuleType >::Traverse ( const size_t queryIndex, BinarySpaceTree & referenceNode )
```

Traverse the tree with the given point.

## Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	The index of the point in the query set which is being used as the query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	The tree node to be traversed.

## 22.141.4 Member Data Documentation

22.141.4.1 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::numPrunes [private]`

The number of nodes which have been pruned during traversal.

Definition at line 59 of file `single_tree_traverser.hpp`.

22.141.4.2 `template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat, typename SplitType = MeanSplit<BoundType, MatType>> template<typename RuleType > RuleType& mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::rule [private]`

Reference to the rules with which the tree will be traversed.

Definition at line 56 of file `single_tree_traverser.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/binary_space_tree.hpp`
- `src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/single_tree_traverser.hpp`

## 22.142 mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode Class Reference

## Public Member Functions

- `bool operator() (const CosineTree *a, const CosineTree *b) const`

## 22.142.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 245 of file `cosine_tree.hpp`.

## 22.142.2 Member Function Documentation

22.142.2.1 `bool mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode::operator() ( const CosineTree * a, const CosineTree * b ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 250 of file `cosine_tree.hpp`.

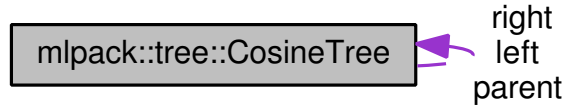
References `mlpack::tree::CosineTree::L2Error()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/cosine_tree/cosine_tree.hpp`

## 22.143 mlpack::tree::CosineTree Class Reference

Collaboration diagram for mlpack::tree::CosineTree:



### Public Member Functions

- **CosineTree** (const arma::mat &dataset)
  - CosineTree* (p. 595) constructor for the root node of the tree.
- **CosineTree** (CosineTree &parentNode, const std::vector< size\_t > &subIndices)
  - CosineTree* (p. 595) constructor for nodes other than the root node of the tree.
- **CosineTree** (const arma::mat &dataset, const double epsilon, const double delta)
  - Construct the *CosineTree* (p. 595) and the basis for the given matrix, and passed 'epsilon' and 'delta' parameters.
- ~**CosineTree** ()
  - Destroy the cosine tree and all of its children (take care of the memory allocations too).
- void **BasisVector** (arma::vec &bVector)
  - Set the basis vector of the node.
- arma::vec & **BasisVector** ()
  - Get the basis vector of the node.
- size\_t **BinarySearch** (arma::vec &cDistribution, double value, size\_t start, size\_t end)
  - Sample a column based on the cumulative Length-Squared distribution of the cosine node, and a randomly generated value in the range [0, 1].
- void **CalculateCentroid** ()
  - Calculate centroid of the columns present in the node.
- void **CalculateCosines** (arma::vec &cosines)
  - Calculate cosines of the columns present in the node, with respect to the sampled splitting point.
- arma::vec & **Centroid** ()
  - Get pointer to the centroid vector.
- size\_t **ColumnSampleLS** ()
  - Sample a point from the Length-Squared distribution of the cosine node.
- void **ColumnSamplesLS** (std::vector< size\_t > &sampldIndices, arma::vec &probabilities, size\_t numSamples)
  - Sample 'numSamples' points from the Length-Squared distribution of the cosine node.
- void **ConstructBasis** (CosineNodeQueue &treeQueue)
  - Constructs the final basis matrix, after the cosine tree construction.
- void **CosineNodeSplit** ()
  - This function splits the cosine node into two children based on the cosines of the columns contained in the node, with respect to the sampled splitting point.
- double **FrobNormSquared** () const
  - Get the Frobenius norm squared of columns in the node.
- const arma::mat & **GetDataset** () const
  - Get pointer to the dataset matrix.
- void **GetFinalBasis** (arma::mat &finalBasis)
  - Returns the basis of the constructed subspace.

- void **L2Error** (const double error)  
*Set the Monte Carlo error.*
- double **L2Error** () const  
*Get the Monte Carlo error.*
- **CosineTree** \* **Left** ()  
*Get pointer to the left child of the node.*
- void **ModifiedGramSchmidt** (**CosineNodeQueue** &treeQueue, arma::vec &**centroid**, arma::vec &newBasis←  
Vector, arma::vec \*addBasisVector=NULL)  
*Calculates the orthonormalization of the passed centroid, with respect to the current vector subspace.*
- double **MonteCarloError** (**CosineTree** \*node, **CosineNodeQueue** &treeQueue, arma::vec \*addBasis←  
Vector1=NULL, arma::vec \*addBasisVector2=NULL)  
*Estimates the squared error of the projection of the input node's matrix onto the current vector subspace.*
- size\_t **NumColumns** () const  
*Get number of columns of input matrix in the node.*
- **CosineTree** \* **Right** ()  
*Get pointer to the right child of the node.*
- size\_t **SplitPointIndex** () const  
*Get the column index of split point of the node.*
- std::vector< size\_t > & **VectorIndices** ()  
*Get the indices of columns in the node.*

## Private Attributes

- arma::mat **basis**  
*Subspace basis of the input dataset.*
- arma::vec **basisVector**  
*Orthonormalized basis vector of the node.*
- arma::vec **centroid**  
*Centroid of columns of input matrix in the node.*
- const arma::mat & **dataset**  
*Matrix for which cosine tree is constructed.*
- double **delta**  
*Cumulative probability for Monte Carlo error lower bound.*
- double **epsilon**  
*Error tolerance fraction for calculated subspace.*
- double **frobNormSquared**  
*Frobenius norm squared of columns in the node.*
- std::vector< size\_t > **indices**  
*Indices of columns of input matrix in the node.*
- double **l2Error**  
*Monte Carlo error for this node.*
- arma::vec **l2NormsSquared**  
*L2-norm squared of columns in the node.*
- **CosineTree** \* **left**  
*Left child of the node.*
- size\_t **numColumns**  
*Number of columns of input matrix in the node.*



- **CosineTree \* parent**  
*Parent of the node.*
- **CosineTree \* right**  
*Right child of the node.*
- **size\_t splitPointIndex**  
*Index of split point of cosine node.*

### 22.143.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 32 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

### 22.143.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.143.2.1 mlpack::tree::CosineTree::CosineTree ( const arma::mat & dataset )

**CosineTree** (p. 595) constructor for the root node of the tree.

It initializes the necessary variables required for splitting of the node, and building the tree further. It takes a pointer to the input matrix and calculates the relevant variables using it.

Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Matrix for which cosine tree is constructed.
----------------	--

#### 22.143.2.2 mlpack::tree::CosineTree::CosineTree ( CosineTree & parentNode, const std::vector< size\_t > & subIndices )

**CosineTree** (p. 595) constructor for nodes other than the root node of the tree.

It takes in a pointer to the parent node and a list of column indices which mentions the columns to be included in the node. The function calculate the relevant variables just like the constructor above.

Parameters

<i>parentNode</i>	Pointer to the parent cosine node.
<i>subIndices</i>	Pointer to vector of column indices to be included.

#### 22.143.2.3 mlpack::tree::CosineTree::CosineTree ( const arma::mat & dataset, const double epsilon, const double delta )

Construct the **CosineTree** (p. 595) and the basis for the given matrix, and passed 'epsilon' and 'delta' parameters.

The **CosineTree** (p. 595) is constructed by splitting nodes in the direction of maximum error, stored using a priority queue. Basis vectors are added from the left and right children of the split node. The basis vector from a node is the orthonormalized centroid of its columns. The splitting continues till the Monte Carlo estimate of the input matrix's projection on the obtained subspace is less than a fraction of the norm of the input matrix.

Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Matrix for which the <b>CosineTree</b> (p. 595) is constructed.
----------------	---

<i>epsilon</i>	Error tolerance fraction for calculated subspace.
<i>delta</i>	Cumulative probability for Monte Carlo error lower bound.

#### 22.143.2.4 `mlpack::tree::CosineTree::~~CosineTree ( )`

Destroy the cosine tree and all of its children (take care of the memory allocations too).

### 22.143.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.143.3.1 `void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::BasisVector ( arma::vec & bVector ) [inline]`

Set the basis vector of the node.

Definition at line 192 of file `cosine_tree.hpp`.

References `basisVector`.

#### 22.143.3.2 `arma::vec& mlpack::tree::CosineTree::BasisVector ( ) [inline]`

Get the basis vector of the node.

Definition at line 195 of file `cosine_tree.hpp`.

References `basisVector`.

#### 22.143.3.3 `size_t mlpack::tree::CosineTree::BinarySearch ( arma::vec & cDistribution, double value, size_t start, size_t end )`

Sample a column based on the cumulative Length-Squared distribution of the cosine node, and a randomly generated value in the range [0, 1].

Binary search is more efficient than searching linearly for the same. This leads a significant speedup when there are large number of columns to choose from and when a number of samples are to be drawn from the distribution.

Parameters

<i>cDistribution</i>	Cumulative LS distibution of columns in the node.
<i>value</i>	Randomly generated value in the range [0, 1].
<i>start</i>	Starting index of the distribution interval to search in.
<i>end</i>	Ending index of the distribution interval to search in.

#### 22.143.3.4 `void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::CalculateCentroid ( )`

Calculate centroid of the columns present in the node.

The calculated centroid is used as a basis vector for the cosine tree being constructed.

#### 22.143.3.5 `void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::CalculateCosines ( arma::vec & cosines )`

Calculate cosines of the columns present in the node, with respect to the sampled splitting point.

The calculated cosine values are useful for splitting the node into its children.

## Parameters

<i>cosines</i>	Vector to store the cosine values in.
----------------	---------------------------------------

## 22.143.3.6 arma::vec&amp; mlpack::tree::CosineTree::Centroid ( ) [inline]

Get pointer to the centroid vector.

Definition at line 189 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References centroid.

## 22.143.3.7 size\_t mlpack::tree::CosineTree::ColumnSampleLS ( )

Sample a point from the Length-Squared distribution of the cosine node.

The function uses 'l2NormsSquared' to calculate the cumulative probability distribution of the column vectors. The sampling is based on a randomly generated value in the range [0, 1].

## 22.143.3.8 void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::ColumnSamplesLS ( std::vector&lt; size\_t &gt; &amp; sampledIndices, arma::vec &amp; probabilities, size\_t numSamples )

Sample 'numSamples' points from the Length-Squared distribution of the cosine node.

The function uses 'l2NormsSquared' to calculate the cumulative probability distribution of the column vectors. The sampling is based on a randomly generated values in the range [0, 1].

## 22.143.3.9 void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::ConstructBasis ( CosineNodeQueue &amp; treeQueue )

Constructs the final basis matrix, after the cosine tree construction.

## Parameters

<i>treeQueue</i>	Priority queue of cosine nodes.
------------------	---------------------------------

## 22.143.3.10 void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::CosineNodeSplit ( )

This function splits the cosine node into two children based on the cosines of the columns contained in the node, with respect to the sampled splitting point.

The function also calls the **CosineTree** (p. 595) constructor for the children.

## 22.143.3.11 double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::FrobNormSquared ( ) const [inline]

Get the Frobenius norm squared of columns in the node.

Definition at line 207 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References frobNormSquared.

## 22.143.3.12 const arma::mat&amp; mlpack::tree::CosineTree::GetDataset ( ) const [inline]

Get pointer to the dataset matrix.

Definition at line 177 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References dataset.

**22.143.3.13** void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::GetFinalBasis ( arma::mat & *finalBasis* ) [inline]

Returns the basis of the constructed subspace.

Definition at line 174 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References basis.

**22.143.3.14** void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::L2Error ( const double *error* ) [inline]

Set the Monte Carlo error.

Definition at line 183 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References l2Error.

Referenced by mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode::operator()().

**22.143.3.15** double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::L2Error ( ) const [inline]

Get the Monte Carlo error.

Definition at line 186 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References l2Error.

**22.143.3.16** CosineTree\* mlpack::tree::CosineTree::Left ( ) [inline]

Get pointer to the left child of the node.

Definition at line 198 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References left.

**22.143.3.17** void mlpack::tree::CosineTree::ModifiedGramSchmidt ( CosineNodeQueue & *treeQueue*, arma::vec & *centroid*, arma::vec & *newBasisVector*, arma::vec \* *addBasisVector* = NULL )

Calculates the orthonormalization of the passed centroid, with respect to the current vector subspace.

Parameters

<i>treeQueue</i>	Priority queue of cosine nodes.
<i>centroid</i>	Centroid of the node being added to the basis.
<i>newBasisVector</i>	Orthonormalized centroid of the node.
<i>addBasisVector</i>	Address to additional basis vector.

**22.143.3.18** double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::MonteCarloError ( CosineTree \* *node*, CosineNodeQueue & *treeQueue*, arma::vec \* *addBasisVector1* = NULL, arma::vec \* *addBasisVector2* = NULL )

Estimates the squared error of the projection of the input node's matrix onto the current vector subspace.

A normal distribution is fit using weighted norms of projections of samples drawn from the input node's matrix columns. The error is calculated as the difference between the Frobenius norm of the input node's matrix and lower bound of the normal distribution.

#### Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node for which Monte Carlo estimate is calculated.
<i>treeQueue</i>	Priority queue of cosine nodes.
<i>addBasisVector1</i>	Address to first additional basis vector.
<i>addBasisVector2</i>	Address to second additional basis vector.

**22.143.3.19** `size_t mlpack::tree::CosineTree::NumColumns ( ) const [inline]`

Get number of columns of input matrix in the node.

Definition at line 204 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References numColumns.

**22.143.3.20** `CosineTree* mlpack::tree::CosineTree::Right ( ) [inline]`

Get pointer to the right child of the node.

Definition at line 201 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References right.

**22.143.3.21** `size_t mlpack::tree::CosineTree::SplitPointIndex ( ) const [inline]`

Get the column index of split point of the node.

Definition at line 210 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References indices, and splitPointIndex.

**22.143.3.22** `std::vector<size_t>& mlpack::tree::CosineTree::VectorIndices ( ) [inline]`

Get the indices of columns in the node.

Definition at line 180 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

References indices.

## 22.143.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.143.4.1** `arma::mat mlpack::tree::CosineTree::basis [private]`

Subspace basis of the input dataset.

Definition at line 220 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by GetFinalBasis().

**22.143.4.2 arma::vec mlpack::tree::CosineTree::basisVector [private]**

Orthonormalized basis vector of the node.

Definition at line 234 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by BasisVector().

**22.143.4.3 arma::vec mlpack::tree::CosineTree::centroid [private]**

Centroid of columns of input matrix in the node.

Definition at line 232 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by Centroid().

**22.143.4.4 const arma::mat& mlpack::tree::CosineTree::dataset [private]**

Matrix for which cosine tree is constructed.

Definition at line 214 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by GetDataset().

**22.143.4.5 double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::delta [private]**

Cumulative probability for Monte Carlo error lower bound.

Definition at line 218 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

**22.143.4.6 double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::epsilon [private]**

Error tolerance fraction for calculated subspace.

Definition at line 216 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

**22.143.4.7 double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::frobNormSquared [private]**

Frobenius norm squared of columns in the node.

Definition at line 242 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by FrobNormSquared().

**22.143.4.8 std::vector<size\_t> mlpack::tree::CosineTree::indices [private]**

Indices of columns of input matrix in the node.

Definition at line 228 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by SplitPointIndex(), and VectorIndices().

**22.143.4.9 double mlpack::tree::CosineTree::l2Error [private]**

Monte Carlo error for this node.

Definition at line 240 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by L2Error().

**22.143.4.10** arma::vec mlpack::tree::CosineTree::l2NormsSquared [private]

L2-norm squared of columns in the node.

Definition at line 230 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

**22.143.4.11** CosineTree\* mlpack::tree::CosineTree::left [private]

Left child of the node.

Definition at line 224 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by Left().

**22.143.4.12** size\_t mlpack::tree::CosineTree::numColumns [private]

Number of columns of input matrix in the node.

Definition at line 238 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by NumColumns().

**22.143.4.13** CosineTree\* mlpack::tree::CosineTree::parent [private]

Parent of the node.

Definition at line 222 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

**22.143.4.14** CosineTree\* mlpack::tree::CosineTree::right [private]

Right child of the node.

Definition at line 226 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by Right().

**22.143.4.15** size\_t mlpack::tree::CosineTree::splitPointIndex [private]

Index of split point of cosine node.

Definition at line 236 of file cosine\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by SplitPointIndex().

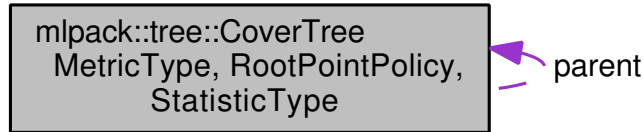
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.hpp

## 22.144 mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > Class Template Reference

A cover tree is a tree specifically designed to speed up nearest-neighbor computation in high-dimensional spaces.

Collaboration diagram for mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >:



### Classes

- class **DualTreeTraverser**  
*A dual-tree cover tree traverser; see dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.*
- class **SingleTreeTraverser**  
*A single-tree cover tree traverser; see single\_tree\_traverser.hpp for implementation.*

### Public Types

- typedef arma::mat **Mat**

### Public Member Functions

- **CoverTree** (const arma::mat &**dataset**, const double **base**=2.0, MetricType \***metric**=NULL)  
*Create the cover tree with the given dataset and given base.*
- **CoverTree** (const arma::mat &**dataset**, MetricType &**metric**, const double **base**=2.0)  
*Create the cover tree with the given dataset and the given instantiated metric.*
- **CoverTree** (const arma::mat &**dataset**, const double **base**, const size\_t pointIndex, const int **scale**, **CoverTree** \***parent**, const double **parentDistance**, arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, size\_t nearSet↔Size, size\_t &farSetSize, size\_t &usedSetSize, MetricType &**metric**=NULL)  
*Construct a child cover tree node.*
- **CoverTree** (const arma::mat &**dataset**, const double **base**, const size\_t pointIndex, const int **scale**, **CoverTree** \***parent**, const double **parentDistance**, const double **furthestDescendantDistance**, MetricType \***metric**=NULL)  
*Manually construct a cover tree node; no tree assembly is done in this constructor, and children must be added manually (use **Children()** (p. 612)).*
- **CoverTree** (const **CoverTree** &other)  
*Create a cover tree from another tree.*
- **~CoverTree** ()  
*Delete this cover tree node and its children.*
- double **Base** () const  
*Get the base.*
- double & **Base** ()  
*Modify the base; don't do this, you'll break everything.*
- void **Centroid** (arma::vec &centroid) const



- Get the centroid of the node and store it in the given vector.*
- const **CoverTree** & **Child** (const size\_t index) const  
*Get a particular child node.*
- **CoverTree** & **Child** (const size\_t index)  
*Modify a particular child node.*
- const std::vector< **CoverTree** \* > & **Children** () const  
*Get the children.*
- std::vector< **CoverTree** \* > & **Children** ()  
*Modify the children manually (maybe not a great idea).*
- const arma::mat & **Dataset** () const  
*Get a reference to the dataset.*
- size\_t **Descendant** (const size\_t index) const  
*Get the index of a particular descendant point.*
- size\_t **DistanceComps** () const
- size\_t & **DistanceComps** ()
- double **FurthestDescendantDistance** () const  
*Get the distance from the center of the node to the furthest descendant.*
- double & **FurthestDescendantDistance** ()  
*Modify the distance from the center of the node to the furthest descendant.*
- double **FurthestPointDistance** () const  
*Get the distance to the furthest point. This is always 0 for cover trees.*
- bool **IsLeaf** () const
- double **MaxDistance** (const **CoverTree** \*other) const  
*Return the maximum distance to another node.*
- double **MaxDistance** (const **CoverTree** \*other, const double distance) const  
*Return the maximum distance to another node given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.*
- double **MaxDistance** (const arma::vec &other) const  
*Return the maximum distance to another point.*
- double **MaxDistance** (const arma::vec &other, const double distance) const  
*Return the maximum distance to another point given that the distance from the center to the point has already been calculated.*
- MetricType & **Metric** () const  
*Get the instantiated metric.*
- double **MinDistance** (const **CoverTree** \*other) const  
*Return the minimum distance to another node.*
- double **MinDistance** (const **CoverTree** \*other, const double distance) const  
*Return the minimum distance to another node given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.*
- double **MinDistance** (const arma::vec &other) const  
*Return the minimum distance to another point.*
- double **MinDistance** (const arma::vec &other, const double distance) const  
*Return the minimum distance to another point given that the distance from the center to the point has already been calculated.*
- double **MinimumBoundDistance** () const  
*Get the minimum distance from the center to any bound edge (this is the same as furthestDescendantDistance).*
- size\_t **NumChildren** () const  
*Get the number of children.*
- size\_t **NumDescendants** () const  
*Get the number of descendant points.*

- `size_t NumPoints ()` const
- `CoverTree * Parent ()` const  
*Get the parent node.*
- `CoverTree *& Parent ()`  
*Modify the parent node.*
- `double ParentDistance ()` const  
*Get the distance to the parent.*
- `double & ParentDistance ()`  
*Modify the distance to the parent.*
- `size_t Point ()` const  
*Get the index of the point which this node represents.*
- `size_t Point (const size_t)` const  
*For compatibility with other trees; the argument is ignored.*
- `math::Range RangeDistance (const CoverTree *other)` const  
*Return the minimum and maximum distance to another node.*
- `math::Range RangeDistance (const CoverTree *other, const double distance)` const  
*Return the minimum and maximum distance to another node given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.*
- `math::Range RangeDistance (const arma::vec &other)` const  
*Return the minimum and maximum distance to another point.*
- `math::Range RangeDistance (const arma::vec &other, const double distance)` const  
*Return the minimum and maximum distance to another point given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.*
- `int Scale ()` const  
*Get the scale of this node.*
- `int & Scale ()`  
*Modify the scale of this node. Be careful...*
- `const StatisticType & Stat ()` const  
*Get the statistic for this node.*
- `StatisticType & Stat ()`  
*Modify the statistic for this node.*
- `std::string ToString ()` const  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static bool `HasSelfChildren ()`  
*Returns true: this tree does have self-children.*

## Private Member Functions

- void `ComputeDistances` (const size\_t pointIndex, const arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, const size\_t pointSetSize)  
*Fill the vector of distances with the distances between the point specified by pointIndex and each point in the indices array.*
- void `CreateChildren` (arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, size\_t nearSetSize, size\_t &farSetSize, size\_t &usedSetSize)  
*Create the children for this node.*

- void **MoveToUsedSet** (arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, size\_t &nearSetSize, size\_t &farSetSize, size\_t &usedSetSize, arma::Col< size\_t > &childIndices, const size\_t childFarSetSize, const size\_t childUsedSetSize)

- size\_t **PruneFarSet** (arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, const double bound, const size\_t nearSetSize, const size\_t pointSetSize)

- void **RemoveNewImplicitNodes** ()

*Take a look at the last child (the most recently created one) and remove any implicit nodes that have been created.*

- size\_t **SortPointSet** (arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, const size\_t childFarSetSize, const size\_t childUsedSetSize, const size\_t farSetSize)

*Assuming that the list of indices and distances is sorted as [ childFarSet | childUsedSet | farSet | usedSet ], resort the sets so the organization is [ childFarSet | farSet | childUsedSet | usedSet ].*

- size\_t **SplitNearFar** (arma::Col< size\_t > &indices, arma::vec &distances, const double bound, const size\_t pointSetSize)

*Split the given indices and distances into a near and a far set, returning the number of points in the near set.*

## Private Attributes

- double **base**

*The base used to construct the tree.*

- std::vector< **CoverTree** \* > **children**

*The list of children; the first is the self-child.*

- const arma::mat & **dataset**

*Reference to the matrix which this tree is built on.*

- size\_t **distanceComps**

- double **furthestDescendantDistance**

*Distance to the furthest descendant.*

- bool **localMetric**

*Whether or not we need to destroy the metric in the destructor.*

- MetricType \* **metric**

*The metric used for this tree.*

- size\_t **numDescendants**

*The number of descendant points.*

- **CoverTree** \* **parent**

*The parent node (NULL if this is the root of the tree).*

- double **parentDistance**

*Distance to the parent.*

- size\_t **point**

*Index of the point in the matrix which this node represents.*

- int **scale**

*Scale level of the node.*

- StatisticType **stat**

*The instantiated statistic.*

### 22.144.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> class mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >
```

A cover tree is a tree specifically designed to speed up nearest-neighbor computation in high-dimensional spaces.

Each non-leaf node references a point and has a nonzero number of children, including a "self-child" which references the same point. A leaf node represents only one point.

The tree can be thought of as a hierarchy with the root node at the top level and the leaf nodes at the bottom level. Each level in the tree has an assigned 'scale'  $i$ . The tree follows these three conditions:

- nesting: the level  $C_i$  is a subset of the level  $C_{i-1}$ .
- covering: all node in level  $C_{i-1}$  have at least one node in the level  $C_i$  with distance less than or equal to  $b^i$  (exactly one of these is a parent of the point in level  $C_{i-1}$ ).
- separation: all nodes in level  $C_i$  have distance greater than  $b^i$  to all other nodes in level  $C_i$ .

The value 'b' refers to the base, which is a parameter of the tree. These three properties make the cover tree very good for fast, high-dimensional nearest-neighbor search.

The theoretical structure of the tree contains many 'implicit' nodes which only have a "self-child" (a child referencing the same point, but at a lower scale level). This practical implementation only constructs explicit nodes – non-leaf nodes with more than one child. A leaf node has no children, and its scale level is `INT_MIN`.

For more information on cover trees, see

```
@inproceedings{
  author = {Beygelzimer, Alina and Kakade, Sham and Langford, John},
  title = {Cover trees for nearest neighbor},
  booktitle = {Proceedings of the 23rd International Conference on Machine
    Learning},
  series = {ICML '06},
  year = {2006},
  pages = {97--104]
}
```

For information on runtime bounds of the nearest-neighbor computation using cover trees, see the following paper, presented at NIPS 2009:

```
@inproceedings{
  author = {Ram, P., and Lee, D., and March, W.B., and Gray, A.G.},
  title = {Linear-time Algorithms for Pairwise Statistical Problems},
  booktitle = {Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 22},
  editor = {Y. Bengio and D. Schuurmans and J. Lafferty and C.K.I. Williams
    and A. Culotta},
  pages = {1527--1535},
  year = {2009}
}
```

The **CoverTree** (p. 604) class offers three template parameters; a custom metric type can be used with `MetricType` (this class defaults to the L2-squared metric). The root node's point can be chosen with the `RootPointPolicy`; by default, the **FirstPointIsRoot** (p. 639) policy is used, meaning the first point in the dataset is used. The `StatisticType` policy allows you to define statistics which can be gathered during the creation of the tree.

## Template Parameters

<i>MetricType</i>	Metric type to use during tree construction.
<i>RootPointPolicy</i>	Determines which point to use as the root node.
<i>StatisticType</i>	Statistic to be used during tree creation.

Definition at line 95 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

## 22.144.2 Member Typedef Documentation

22.144.2.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> typedef arma::mat mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Mat`

Definition at line 98 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

## 22.144.3 Constructor &amp; Destructor Documentation

22.144.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::CoverTree ( const arma::mat & dataset, const double base = 2.0, MetricType * metric = NULL )`

Create the cover tree with the given dataset and given base.

The dataset will not be modified during the building procedure (unlike **BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567)).

The last argument will be removed in mlpack 1.1.0 (see #274 and #273).

## Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Reference to the dataset to build a tree on.
<i>base</i>	Base to use during tree building (default 2.0).

22.144.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::CoverTree ( const arma::mat & dataset, MetricType & metric, const double base = 2.0 )`

Create the cover tree with the given dataset and the given instantiated metric.

Optionally, set the base. The dataset will not be modified during the building procedure (unlike **BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567)).

## Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Reference to the dataset to build a tree on.
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated metric to use during tree building.
<i>base</i>	Base to use during tree building (default 2.0).

```
22.144.3.3 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::CoverTree( const arma::mat & dataset, const double base, const size_t pointIndex, const int scale, CoverTree<
MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * parent, const double parentDistance, arma::Col< size_t > & indices,
arma::vec & distances, size_t nearSetSize, size_t & farSetSize, size_t & usedSetSize, MetricType & metric = NULL )
```

Construct a child cover tree node.

This constructor is not meant to be used externally, but it could be used to insert another node into a tree. This procedure uses only one vector for the near set, the far set, and the used set (this is to prevent unnecessary memory allocation in recursive calls to this constructor). Therefore, the size of the near set, far set, and used set must be passed in. The near set will be entirely used up, and some of the far set may be used. The value of *usedSetSize* will be set to the number of points used in the construction of this node, and the value of *farSetSize* will be modified to reflect the number of points in the far set *after* the construction of this node.

If you are calling this manually, be careful that the given scale is as small as possible, or you may be creating an implicit node in your tree.

#### Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Reference to the dataset to build a tree on.
<i>base</i>	Base to use during tree building.
<i>pointIndex</i>	Index of the point this node references.
<i>scale</i>	Scale of this level in the tree.
<i>parent</i>	Parent of this node (NULL indicates no parent).
<i>parentDistance</i>	Distance to the parent node.
<i>indices</i>	Array of indices, ordered [ <i>nearSet</i>   <i>farSet</i>   <i>usedSet</i> ]; will be modified to [ <i>farSet</i>   <i>usedSet</i> ].
<i>distances</i>	Array of distances, ordered the same way as the indices. These represent the distances between the point specified by <i>pointIndex</i> and each point in the indices array.
<i>nearSetSize</i>	Size of the near set; if 0, this will be a leaf.
<i>farSetSize</i>	Size of the far set; may be modified (if this node uses any points in the far set).
<i>usedSetSize</i>	The number of points used will be added to this number.

```
22.144.3.4 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::CoverTree( const arma::mat & dataset, const double base, const size_t pointIndex, const int scale,
CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * parent, const double parentDistance, const double
furthestDescendantDistance, MetricType & metric = NULL )
```

Manually construct a cover tree node; no tree assembly is done in this constructor, and children must be added manually (use **Children()** (p. 612)).

This constructor is useful when the tree is being "imported" into the **CoverTree** (p. 604) class after being created in some other manner.

#### Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	Reference to the dataset this node is a part of.
<i>base</i>	Base that was used for tree building.
<i>pointIndex</i>	Index of the point in the dataset which this node refers to.
<i>scale</i>	Scale of this node's level in the tree.

<i>parent</i>	Parent node (NULL indicates no parent).
<i>parentDistance</i>	Distance to parent node point.
<i>furthest↵ Descendant↵ Distance</i>	Distance to furthest descendant point.
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated metric (optional).

22.144.3.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::CoverTree ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > & other )`

Create a cover tree from another tree.

Be careful! This may use a lot of memory and take a lot of time.

Parameters

<i>other</i>	Cover tree to copy from.
--------------	--------------------------

22.144.3.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::~~CoverTree ( )`

Delete this cover tree node and its children.

## 22.144.4 Member Function Documentation

22.144.4.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Base ( ) const [inline]`

Get the base.

Definition at line 254 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::base.

22.144.4.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Base ( ) [inline]`

Modify the base; don't do this, you'll break everything.

Definition at line 256 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::base.

22.144.4.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Centroid ( arma::vec & centroid ) const [inline]`

Get the centroid of the node and store it in the given vector.

Definition at line 335 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::dataset`, and `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::point`.

```
22.144.4.4  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> const CoverTree& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
            StatisticType >::Child ( const size_t index ) const    [inline]
```

Get a particular child node.

Definition at line 230 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children`.

```
22.144.4.5  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> CoverTree& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::Child ( const size_t index )    [inline]
```

Modify a particular child node.

Definition at line 232 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children`.

```
22.144.4.6  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> const std::vector<CoverTree*>& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,
            RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Children ( ) const    [inline]
```

Get the children.

Definition at line 238 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children`.

```
22.144.4.7  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> std::vector<CoverTree*>& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,
            RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Children ( )    [inline]
```

Modify the children manually (maybe not a great idea).

Definition at line 240 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children`.

```
22.144.4.8  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::ComputeDistances ( const size_t pointIndex, const arma::Col< size_t > & indices, arma::vec & distances, const
            size_t pointSetSize )    [private]
```

Fill the vector of distances with the distances between the point specified by `pointIndex` and each point in the `indices` array.

The distances of the first `pointSetSize` points in `indices` are calculated (so, this does not necessarily need to use all of the points in the arrays).



## Parameters

<i>pointIndex</i>	Point to build the distances for.
<i>indices</i>	List of indices to compute distances for.
<i>distances</i>	Vector to store calculated distances in.
<i>pointSetSize</i>	Number of points in arrays to calculate distances for.

22.144.4.9 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> void mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::CreateChildren ( arma::Col< size_t > & indices, arma::vec & distances, size_t nearSetSize, size_t & farSetSize, size_t & usedSetSize ) [private]`

Create the children for this node.

22.144.4.10 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> const arma::mat& mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Dataset ( ) const [inline]`

Get a reference to the dataset.

Definition at line 219 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::dataset.

22.144.4.11 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Descendant ( const size_t index ) const`

Get the index of a particular descendant point.

22.144.4.12 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DistanceComps ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 471 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::distanceComps.

22.144.4.13 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t& mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DistanceComps ( ) [inline]`

Definition at line 472 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::distanceComps.

22.144.4.14 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::FurthestDescendantDistance ( ) const [inline]`

Get the distance from the center of the node to the furthest descendant.

Definition at line 324 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::furthestDescendantDistance`.

```
22.144.4.15  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::FurthestDescendantDistance ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the distance from the center of the node to the furthest descendant.

Definition at line 328 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::furthestDescendantDistance`.

```
22.144.4.16  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::FurthestPointDistance ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the distance to the furthest point. This is always 0 for cover trees.

Definition at line 321 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

```
22.144.4.17  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> static bool mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::HasSelfChildren ( ) [inline], [static]
```

Returns true: this tree does have self-children.

Definition at line 308 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

```
22.144.4.18  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> bool mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::IsLeaf ( ) const [inline]
```

Definition at line 226 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children`.

```
22.144.4.19  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::MaxDistance ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * other ) const
```

Return the maximum distance to another node.

```
22.144.4.20  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::MaxDistance ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * other, const double distance )
              const
```

Return the maximum distance to another node given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.

```
22.144.4.21  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MaxDistance ( const arma::vec & other ) const
```

Return the maximum distance to another point.

```
22.144.4.22  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MaxDistance ( const arma::vec & other, const double distance ) const
```

Return the maximum distance to another point given that the distance from the center to the point has already been calculated.

```
22.144.4.23  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> MetricType& mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::Metric ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the instantiated metric.

Definition at line 338 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::metric.

```
22.144.4.24  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MinDistance ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * other ) const
```

Return the minimum distance to another node.

```
22.144.4.25  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MinDistance ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * other, const double distance )
const
```

Return the minimum distance to another node given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.

```
22.144.4.26  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MinDistance ( const arma::vec & other ) const
```

Return the minimum distance to another point.

```
22.144.4.27  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MinDistance ( const arma::vec & other, const double distance ) const
```

Return the minimum distance to another point given that the distance from the center to the point has already been calculated.

```
22.144.4.28 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MinimumBoundDistance ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the minimum distance from the center to any bound edge (this is the same as furthestDescendantDistance).

Definition at line 332 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::furthestDescendantDistance.

```
22.144.4.29 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::MoveToUsedSet ( arma::Col< size_t > & indices, arma::vec & distances, size_t & nearSetSize, size_t & farSetSize,
size_t & usedSetSize, arma::Col< size_t > & childIndices, const size_t childFarSetSize, const size_t childUsedSetSize
) [private]
```

```
22.144.4.30 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::NumChildren ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the number of children.

Definition at line 235 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children.

```
22.144.4.31 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::NumDescendants ( ) const
```

Get the number of descendant points.

```
22.144.4.32 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::NumPoints ( ) const [inline]
```

Definition at line 227 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

```
22.144.4.33 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> CoverTree* mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
StatisticType >::Parent ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the parent node.

Definition at line 311 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::parent.

```
22.144.4.34 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> CoverTree* & mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
StatisticType >::Parent ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the parent node.

Definition at line 313 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::parent.

```
22.144.4.35  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::ParentDistance ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the distance to the parent.

Definition at line 316 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::parentDistance.

```
22.144.4.36  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double& mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::ParentDistance ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the distance to the parent.

Definition at line 318 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::parentDistance.

```
22.144.4.37  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::Point ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the index of the point which this node represents.

Definition at line 222 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::point.

```
22.144.4.38  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::Point ( const size_t ) const [inline]
```

For compatibility with other trees; the argument is ignored.

Definition at line 224 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::point.

```
22.144.4.39  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::PruneFarSet ( arma::Col< size_t > & indices, arma::vec & distances, const double bound, const size_t
nearSetSize, const size_t pointSetSize ) [private]
```

```
22.144.4.40  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> math::Range mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
StatisticType >::RangeDistance ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * other ) const
```

Return the minimum and maximum distance to another node.

```
22.144.4.41  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> math::Range mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
StatisticType >::RangeDistance ( const CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > * other, const
double distance ) const
```

Return the minimum and maximum distance to another node given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.

```
22.144.4.42  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> math::Range mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
StatisticType >::RangeDistance ( const arma::vec & other ) const
```

Return the minimum and maximum distance to another point.

```
22.144.4.43  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> math::Range mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
StatisticType >::RangeDistance ( const arma::vec & other, const double distance ) const
```

Return the minimum and maximum distance to another point given that the point-to-point distance has already been calculated.

```
22.144.4.44  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> void mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::RemoveNewImplicitNodes ( ) [private]
```

Take a look at the last child (the most recently created one) and remove any implicit nodes that have been created.

```
22.144.4.45  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> int mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Scale
( ) const [inline]
```

Get the scale of this node.

Definition at line 249 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::scale.

```
22.144.4.46  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> int& mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
>::Scale ( ) [inline]
```

Modify the scale of this node. Be careful...

Definition at line 251 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::scale.

22.144.4.47 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SortPointSet ( arma::Col< size_t > & indices, arma::vec & distances, const size_t childFarSetSize, const size_t childUsedSetSize, const size_t farSetSize ) [private]`

Assuming that the list of indices and distances is sorted as [ childFarSet | childUsedSet | farSet | usedSet ], resort the sets so the organization is [ childFarSet | farSet | childUsedSet | usedSet ].

The size\_t parameters specify the sizes of each set in the array. Only the ordering of the indices and distances arrays will be modified (not their actual contents).

The size of any of the four sets can be zero and this method will handle that case accordingly.

#### Parameters

<i>indices</i>	List of indices to sort.
<i>distances</i>	List of distances to sort.
<i>childFarSetSize</i>	Number of points in child far set (childFarSet).
<i>childUsedSetSize</i>	Number of points in child used set (childUsedSet).
<i>farSetSize</i>	Number of points in far set (farSet).

22.144.4.48 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SplitNearFar ( arma::Col< size_t > & indices, arma::vec & distances, const double bound, const size_t pointSetSize ) [private]`

Split the given indices and distances into a near and a far set, returning the number of points in the near set.

The distances must already be initialized. This will order the indices and distances such that the points in the near set make up the first part of the array and the far set makes up the rest: [ nearSet | farSet ].

#### Parameters

<i>indices</i>	List of indices; will be reordered.
<i>distances</i>	List of distances; will be reordered.
<i>bound</i>	If the distance is less than or equal to this bound, the point is placed into the near set.
<i>pointSetSize</i>	Size of point set (because we may be sorting a smaller list than the indices vector will hold).

22.144.4.49 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> const StatisticType& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Stat ( ) const [inline]`

Get the statistic for this node.

Definition at line 259 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::stat.

22.144.4.50 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> StatisticType& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Stat ( ) [inline]`

Modify the statistic for this node.

Definition at line 261 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::stat`.

```
22.144.4.51  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> std::string mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::ToString ( ) const
```

Returns a string representation of this object.

## 22.144.5 Member Data Documentation

```
22.144.5.1  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::base [private]
```

The base used to construct the tree.

Definition at line 354 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Base()`.

```
22.144.5.2  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot,
              typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> std::vector<CoverTree*> mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,
              RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::children [private]
```

The list of children; the first is the self-child.

Definition at line 348 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Child()`, `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Children()`, `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::IsLeaf()`, and `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::NumChildren()`.

```
22.144.5.3  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> const arma::mat& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy,
              StatisticType >::dataset [private]
```

Reference to the matrix which this tree is built on.

Definition at line 342 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Centroid()`, and `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Dataset()`.

```
22.144.5.4  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
              StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
              >::distanceComps [private]
```

Definition at line 475 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DistanceComps()`.



```
22.144.5.5  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::furthestDescendantDistance [private]
```

Distance to the furthest descendant.

Definition at line 369 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::FurthestDescendantDistance(), and mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::MinimumBoundDistance().

```
22.144.5.6  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> bool mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::localMetric [private]
```

Whether or not we need to destroy the metric in the destructor.

Definition at line 372 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

```
22.144.5.7  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> MetricType* mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::metric [private]
```

The metric used for this tree.

Definition at line 375 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Metric().

```
22.144.5.8  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::numDescendants [private]
```

The number of descendant points.

Definition at line 360 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

```
22.144.5.9  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> CoverTree* mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::parent [private]
```

The parent node (NULL if this is the root of the tree).

Definition at line 363 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Parent().

```
22.144.5.10 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType
            >::parentDistance [private]
```

Distance to the parent.

Definition at line 366 of file cover\_tree.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::ParentDistance().

22.144.5.11 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::point [private]`

Index of the point in the matrix which this node represents.

Definition at line 345 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Centroid()`, and `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Point()`.

22.144.5.12 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> int mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::scale [private]`

Scale level of the node.

Definition at line 351 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Scale()`.

22.144.5.13 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> StatisticType mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::stat [private]`

The instantiated statistic.

Definition at line 357 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::Stat()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/cover_tree/cover_tree.hpp`

## 22.145 `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >` Class Template Reference

A dual-tree cover tree traverser; see `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

### Classes

- struct **DualCoverTreeMapEntry**

*Struct used for traversal.*

### Public Member Functions

- **DualTreeTraverser** (RuleType &rule)  
*Initialize the dual tree traverser with the given rule type.*
- `size_t NumBaseCases () const`
- `size_t NumPrunes () const`

*Get the number of pruned nodes.*

- `size_t & NumPrunes ()`

*Modify the number of pruned nodes.*

- `size_t NumScores () const`
- `size_t NumVisited () const`
- `void Traverse (CoverTree &queryNode, CoverTree &referenceNode)`

*Traverse the two specified trees.*

## Private Member Functions

- `void PruneMap (CoverTree &queryNode, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > &referenceMap, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > &childMap)`

*Prepare map for recursion.*

- `void ReferenceRecursion (CoverTree &queryNode, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > &referenceMap)`
- `void Traverse (CoverTree &queryNode, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > &referenceMap)`

*Helper function for traversal of the two trees.*

## Private Attributes

- `size_t numPrunes`

*The number of pruned nodes.*

- `RuleType & rule`

*The instantiated rule set for pruning branches.*

## 22.145.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic>
template<typename RuleType> class mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >
```

A dual-tree cover tree traverser; see `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

Definition at line 216 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

## 22.145.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.145.2.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualTreeTraverser ( RuleType & rule )`

Initialize the dual tree traverser with the given rule type.

### 22.145.3 Member Function Documentation

22.145.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumBaseCases ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 50 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

22.145.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of pruned nodes.

Definition at line 42 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

22.145.3.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of pruned nodes.

Definition at line 44 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

22.145.3.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumScores ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 49 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

22.145.3.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumVisited ( ) const [inline]`

Definition at line 48 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

22.145.3.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::PruneMap ( CoverTree & queryNode, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > & referenceMap, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > & childMap ) [private]`

Prepare map for recursion.

22.145.3.7 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::ReferenceRecursion ( CoverTree & queryNode, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > & referenceMap ) [private]`

22.145.3.8 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename  
StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,  
RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >:: Traverse ( CoverTree & queryNode,  
CoverTree & referenceNode )`

Traverse the two specified trees.

## Parameters

<i>queryNode</i>	Root of query tree.
<i>referenceNode</i>	Root of reference tree.

22.145.3.9 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::Traverse ( CoverTree & queryNode, std::map< int, std::vector< DualCoverTreeMapEntry > > & referenceMap ) [private]`

Helper function for traversal of the two trees.

## 22.145.4 Member Data Documentation

22.145.4.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::numPrunes [private]`

The number of pruned nodes.

Definition at line 57 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

22.145.4.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > RuleType& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::rule [private]`

The instantiated rule set for pruning branches.

Definition at line 54 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/cover\_tree.hpp
- src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp

## 22.146 mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry Struct Reference

Struct used for traversal.

## Public Member Functions

- bool **operator**< (const **DualCoverTreeMapEntry** &other) const  
*Comparison operator, for sorting within the map.*

## Public Attributes

- double **baseCase**

*The base case.*

- **CoverTree**< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > \* **referenceNode**

*The node this entry refers to.*

- double **score**

*The score of the node.*

- RuleType::TraversallInfoType **traversalInfo**

*The traversal info associated with the call to Score() for this entry.*

## 22.146.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic>
template<typename RuleType> struct mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry
```

Struct used for traversal.

Definition at line 60 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

## 22.146.2 Member Function Documentation

22.146.2.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType> bool mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::operator< ( const DualCoverTreeMapEntry & other ) const [inline]`

Comparison operator, for sorting within the map.

Definition at line 72 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

References `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::baseCase`, and `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::score`.

## 22.146.3 Member Data Documentation

22.146.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType> double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::baseCase`

The base case.

Definition at line 67 of file `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::operator<()`.

22.146.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType> CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType>* mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::referenceNode`

The node this entry refers to.

Definition at line 63 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.146.3.3  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > double mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,
            RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::score
```

The score of the node.

Definition at line 65 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

Referenced by mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::operator<().

```
22.146.3.4  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot,
            typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > RuleType::TraversalInfoType
            mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType
            >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry::traversalInfo
```

The traversal info associated with the call to Score() for this entry.

Definition at line 69 of file dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp

## 22.147 mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType > Class Template Reference

A single-tree cover tree traverser; see single\_tree\_traverser.hpp for implementation.

### Public Member Functions

- **SingleTreeTraverser** (RuleType &rule)  
*Initialize the single tree traverser with the given rule.*
- size\_t **NumPrunes** () const  
*Get the number of prunes so far.*
- size\_t & **NumPrunes** ()  
*Set the number of prunes (good for a reset to 0).*
- void **Traverse** (const size\_t queryIndex, **CoverTree** &referenceNode)  
*Traverse the tree with the given point.*

### Private Attributes

- size\_t **numPrunes**  
*The number of nodes which have been pruned during traversal.*
- RuleType & **rule**  
*Reference to the rules with which the tree will be traversed.*



### 22.147.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic>
template<typename RuleType> class mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >
```

A single-tree cover tree traverser; see `single_tree_traverser.hpp` for implementation.

Definition at line 212 of file `cover_tree.hpp`.

### 22.147.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.147.2.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::SingleTreeTraverser ( RuleType & rule )`

Initialize the single tree traverser with the given rule.

### 22.147.3 Member Function Documentation

22.147.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of prunes so far.

Definition at line 46 of file `single_tree_traverser.hpp`.

22.147.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t& mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::NumPrunes ( ) [inline]`

Set the number of prunes (good for a reset to 0).

Definition at line 48 of file `single_tree_traverser.hpp`.

22.147.3.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > void mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::Traverse ( const size_t queryIndex, CoverTree & referenceNode )`

Traverse the tree with the given point.

Parameters

<i>queryIndex</i>	The index of the point in the query set which is used as the query point.
<i>referenceNode</i>	The tree node to be traversed.

### 22.147.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.147.4.1  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > size_t mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,
            RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::numPrunes    [private]
```

The number of nodes which have been pruned during traversal.

Definition at line 55 of file single\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

```
22.147.4.2  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename RootPointPolicy = FirstPointIsRoot, typename
            StatisticType = EmptyStatistic> template<typename RuleType > RuleType& mpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType,
            RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >::rule    [private]
```

Reference to the rules with which the tree will be traversed.

Definition at line 52 of file single\_tree\_traverser.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- src/mpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/cover\_tree.hpp
- src/mpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp

## 22.148 mpack::tree::EmptyStatistic Class Reference

Empty statistic if you are not interested in storing statistics in your tree.

### Public Member Functions

- **EmptyStatistic** ()
- template<typename TreeType >  
**EmptyStatistic** (TreeType &)  
*This constructor is called when a node is finished being created.*
- **~EmptyStatistic** ()
- std::string **ToString** () const  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*

### 22.148.1 Detailed Description

Empty statistic if you are not interested in storing statistics in your tree.

Use this as a template for your own.

Definition at line 26 of file statistic.hpp.

### 22.148.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

```
22.148.2.1  mpack::tree::EmptyStatistic::EmptyStatistic ( )    [inline]
```

Definition at line 29 of file statistic.hpp.

22.148.2.2 mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic::~EmptyStatistic ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 30 of file statistic.hpp.

22.148.2.3 template<typename TreeType > mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic::EmptyStatistic ( TreeType & ) [inline]

This constructor is called when a node is finished being created.

The node is finished, and its children are finished, but it is not necessarily true that the statistics of other nodes are initialized yet.

Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node which this corresponds to.
-------------	---------------------------------

Definition at line 40 of file statistic.hpp.

### 22.148.3 Member Function Documentation

22.148.3.1 std::string mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic::ToString ( ) const [inline]

Returns a string representation of this object.

Definition at line 46 of file statistic.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/statistic.hpp

## 22.149 mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType > Class Template Reference

This is not an actual space tree but instead an example tree that exists to show and document all the functions that mlpack trees must implement.

### Public Member Functions

- **ExampleTree** (const MatType &dataset, MetricType &metric)  
*This constructor will build the tree given a dataset and an instantiated metric.*
- void **Centroid** (arma::vec &centroid) const  
*Fill the given vector with the center of the node.*
- const **ExampleTree & Child** (const size\_t i) const  
*Return a particular child of this node.*
- **ExampleTree & Child** (const size\_t i)  
*Modify a particular child of this node.*
- size\_t **Descendant** (const size\_t i) const  
*Get the index of a particular descendant point.*
- double **FurthestDescendantDistance** () const  
*Get the distance from the center of the node to the furthest descendant point of this node.*
- double **MaxDistance** (const MatType &point) const

- Return the maximum distance between this node and a point.*

  - double **MaxDistance** (const **ExampleTree** &other) const

*Return the maximum distance between this node and another node.*
- const MetricType & **Metric** () const

*Get the instantiated metric for this node.*
- MetricType & **Metric** ()

*Modify the instantiated metric for this node.*
- double **MinDistance** (const MatType &point) const

*Return the minimum distance between this node and a point.*
- double **MinDistance** (const **ExampleTree** &other) const

*Return the minimum distance between this node and another node.*
- size\_t **NumChildren** () const

*Return the number of children of this node.*
- size\_t **NumDescendants** () const

*Get the number of descendant points.*
- size\_t **NumPoints** () const

*Return the number of points held in this node.*
- **ExampleTree** \* **Parent** () const

*Return the parent node (NULL if this is the root of the tree).*
- double **ParentDistance** () const

*Get the distance from the center of this node to the center of the parent node.*
- size\_t **Point** (const size\_t i) const

*Return the index of a particular point of this node.*
- **math::Range** **RangeDistance** (const MatType &point) const

*Return both the minimum and maximum distances between this node and a point as a **math::Range** (p. 360) object.*
- **math::Range** **RangeDistance** (const **ExampleTree** &other) const

*Return both the minimum and maximum distances between this node and another node as a **math::Range** (p. 360) object.*
- const StatisticType & **Stat** () const

*Get the statistic for this node.*
- StatisticType & **Stat** ()

*Modify the statistic for this node.*

## Private Attributes

- MetricType & **metric**

*This member is just here so the **ExampleTree** (p. 631) compiles without warnings.*
- StatisticType **stat**

*This member is just here so the **ExampleTree** (p. 631) compiles without warnings.*

## 22.149.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma<
::mat>class mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >
```

This is not an actual space tree but instead an example tree that exists to show and document all the functions that mlpack trees must implement.

For a better overview of trees, see `trees`. Also be aware that the implementations of each of the methods in this example tree are entirely fake and do not work; this example tree exists for its API, not its implementation.

Note that trees often have different properties. These properties are known at compile-time through the `mlpack::tree::TreeTraits` (p. 646) class, and some properties may imply the existence (or non-existence) of certain functions. Refer to the `TreeTraits` (p. 646) for more documentation on that.

The three template parameters below must be template parameters to the tree, in the order given below. More template parameters are fine, but they must come after the first three.

#### Template Parameters

<i>MetricType</i>	This defines the space in which the tree will be built. For some trees, arbitrary metrics cannot be used, and a template metaprogramming approach should be used to issue a compile-time error if a metric cannot be used with a specific tree type. One example is the <code>tree::BinarySpaceTree</code> (p. 567) tree type, which cannot work with the <code>metric::IPMetric</code> (p. 366) class.
<i>StatisticType</i>	A tree node can hold a statistic, which is sometimes useful for various dual-tree algorithms. The tree itself does not need to know anything about how the statistic works, but it needs to hold a <code>StatisticType</code> in each node. It can be assumed that the <code>StatisticType</code> class has a constructor <code>StatisticType(const ExampleTree&amp;)</code> .
<i>MatType</i>	A tree could be built on a dense matrix or a sparse matrix. All <code>mlpack</code> trees should be able to support any Armadillo-compatible matrix type. When the tree is written it should be assumed that <code>MatType</code> has the same functionality as <code>arma::mat</code> .

Definition at line 58 of file `example_tree.hpp`.

## 22.149.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.149.2.1** `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::ExampleTree ( const MatType & dataset, MetricType & metric )`

This constructor will build the tree given a dataset and an instantiated metric.

Note that the parameter is a `MatType&` and not an `arma::mat&`. The dataset is not modified by the tree-building process (if it is, see the documentation for `mlpack::tree::TreeTraits::RearrangesDataset` (p. 648) for how to deal with that situation). The `MetricType` parameter is necessary even though some metrics do not hold any state. This is so that the tree does not have to worry about instantiating the metric (if the tree had to worry about this, this would almost certainly incur additional runtime complexity and a larger runtime size of the tree node objects, which is to be avoided). The metric can't be `const`, in case `MetricType::Evaluate()` is non-`const`.

When this constructor is finished, the entire tree will be built and ready to use. The constructor should call the constructor of the statistic for each node that is built (see `tree::EmptyStatistic` (p. 630) for more information).

#### Parameters

<i>dataset</i>	The dataset that the tree will be built on.
<i>metric</i>	The instantiated metric to use to build the dataset.

## 22.149.3 Member Function Documentation

22.149.3.1 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> void mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Centroid ( arma::vec & centroid ) const`

Fill the given vector with the center of the node.

## Parameters

<i>centroid</i>	Vector to be filled with the center of the node.
-----------------	--

22.149.3.2 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> const ExampleTree& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Child ( const size_t i ) const`

Return a particular child of this node.

22.149.3.3 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> ExampleTree& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Child ( const size_t i )`

Modify a particular child of this node.

22.149.3.4 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Descendant ( const size_t i ) const`

Get the index of a particular descendant point.

The ordering of the descendants does not matter, as long as calling Descendant(0) through Descendant(**Num↵Descendants()**) (p. 637) - 1) will return the indices of every unique descendant point of the node.

22.149.3.5 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> double mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::FurthestDescendantDistance ( ) const`

Get the distance from the center of the node to the furthest descendant point of this node.

This does not necessarily need to be the exact furthest descendant distance but instead can be an upper bound. See the definitions in trees for more information.

22.149.3.6 `template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> double mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::MaxDistance ( const MatType & point ) const`

Return the maximum distance between this node and a point.

It is not required that the exact maximum distance between the node and the point is returned but instead an upper bound on the maximum distance will suffice. See the definitions in trees for more information.

## Parameters

<i>point</i>	Point to return [upper bound on] maximum distance to.
--------------	---

```
22.149.3.7  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> double mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::MaxDistance ( const ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType > & other ) const
```

Return the maximum distance between this node and another node.

It is not required that the exact maximum distance between the two nodes be returned but instead an upper bound on the maximum distance will suffice. See the definitions in trees for more information.

Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node to return [upper bound on] maximum distance to.
-------------	--

```
22.149.3.8  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> const MetricType& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Metric ( ) const
```

Get the instantiated metric for this node.

```
22.149.3.9  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> MetricType& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Metric ( )
```

Modify the instantiated metric for this node.

```
22.149.3.10 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> double mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::MinDistance ( const MatType & point ) const
```

Return the minimum distance between this node and a point.

It is not required that the exact minimum distance between the node and the point is returned but instead a lower bound on the minimum distance will suffice. See the definitions in trees for more information.

Parameters

<i>point</i>	Point to return [lower bound on] minimum distance to.
--------------	---

```
22.149.3.11 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename MatType = arma::mat> double mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::MinDistance ( const ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType > & other ) const
```

Return the minimum distance between this node and another node.

It is not required that the exact minimum distance between the two nodes be returned but instead a lower bound on the minimum distance will suffice. See the definitions in trees for more information.

Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node to return [lower bound on] minimum distance to.
-------------	--



```
22.149.3.12 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
           MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::NumChildren (
           ) const
```

Return the number of children of this node.

```
22.149.3.13 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic,
           typename MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType
           >::NumDescendants ( ) const
```

Get the number of descendant points.

This is the number of unique points held in this node plus the number of points held in all descendant nodes. This could be calculated at build-time and cached, or could be calculated at run-time. This may be harder to calculate for trees that may hold points in multiple nodes (like cover trees and spill trees, for instance).

```
22.149.3.14 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
           MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::NumPoints ( )
           const
```

Return the number of points held in this node.

```
22.149.3.15 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
           MatType = arma::mat> ExampleTree* mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType
           >::Parent ( ) const
```

Return the parent node (NULL if this is the root of the tree).

```
22.149.3.16 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
           MatType = arma::mat> double mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::ParentDistance
           ( ) const
```

Get the distance from the center of this node to the center of the parent node.

```
22.149.3.17 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
           MatType = arma::mat> size_t mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Point ( const
           size_t i ) const
```

Return the index of a particular point of this node.

mlpack trees do not, in general, hold the actual dataset, and instead just hold the indices of the points they contain. Thus, you might use this function in code like this:

```
arma::vec thirdPoint = dataset.col(treeNode.Point(2));
```

```
22.149.3.18 template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
           MatType = arma::mat> math::Range mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType
           >::RangeDistance ( const MatType & point ) const
```

Return both the minimum and maximum distances between this node and a point as a **math::Range** (p. 360) object.

This overload is given because it is possible that, for some tree types, calculation of both at once is faster than a call to **MinDistance()** (p. 636) then **MaxDistance()** (p. 635). It is not necessary that the minimum and maximum distances be exact; it is sufficient to return a lower bound on the minimum distance and an upper bound on the maximum distance. See the definitions in trees for more information.

Parameters

<i>point</i>	Point to return [bounds on] minimum and maximum distances to.
--------------	---

```
22.149.3.19  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
              MatType = arma::mat> math::Range mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType
              >::RangeDistance ( const ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType > & other ) const
```

Return both the minimum and maximum distances between this node and another node as a **math::Range** (p. 360) object.

This overload is given because it is possible that, for some tree types, calculation of both at once is faster than a call to **MinDistance()** (p. 636) then **MaxDistance()** (p. 635). It is not necessary that the minimum and maximum distances be exact; it is sufficient to return a lower bound on the minimum distance and an upper bound on the maximum distance. See the definitions in trees for more information.

Parameters

<i>node</i>	Node to return [bounds on] minimum and maximum distances to.
-------------	--

```
22.149.3.20  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
              MatType = arma::mat> const StatisticType& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType
              >::Stat ( ) const
```

Get the statistic for this node.

```
22.149.3.21  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
              MatType = arma::mat> StatisticType& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::Stat (
              )
```

Modify the statistic for this node.

## 22.149.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.149.4.1  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
              MatType = arma::mat> MetricType& mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::metric
              [private]
```

This member is just here so the **ExampleTree** (p. 631) compiles without warnings.

It is not required to be a member in every type of tree. Be aware that storing the metric as a member and not a reference may mean that for some metrics (such as **metric::MahalanobisDistance** (p. 370) in high dimensionality) may incur lots of unnecessary matrix copying.

Definition at line 236 of file example\_tree.hpp.

```
22.149.4.2  template<typename MetricType = metric::LMetric<2, true>, typename StatisticType = EmptyStatistic, typename
            MatType = arma::mat> StatisticType mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >::stat
            [private]
```

This member is just here so the **ExampleTree** (p. 631) compiles without warnings.

It is not required to be a member in every type of tree.

Definition at line 227 of file example\_tree.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/example\_tree.hpp

## 22.150 mlpack::tree::FirstPointIsRoot Class Reference

This class is meant to be used as a choice for the policy class RootPointPolicy of the **CoverTree** (p. 604) class.

### Static Public Member Functions

- static size\_t **ChooseRoot** (const arma::mat &)  
*Return the point to be used as the root point of the cover tree.*

### 22.150.1 Detailed Description

This class is meant to be used as a choice for the policy class RootPointPolicy of the **CoverTree** (p. 604) class.

This policy determines which point is used for the root node of the cover tree. This particular implementation simply chooses the first point in the dataset as the root. A more complex implementation might choose, for instance, the point with least maximum distance to other points (the closest to the "middle").

Definition at line 31 of file first\_point\_is\_root.hpp.

### 22.150.2 Member Function Documentation

```
22.150.2.1  static size_t mlpack::tree::FirstPointIsRoot::ChooseRoot ( const arma::mat & ) [inline], [static]
```

Return the point to be used as the root point of the cover tree.

This just returns 0.

Definition at line 38 of file first\_point\_is\_root.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/first\_point\_is\_root.hpp

## 22.151 mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType > Class Template Reference

A binary space partitioning tree node is split into its left and right child.

## Static Public Member Functions

- static bool **SplitNode** (const BoundType &bound, MatType &data, const size\_t begin, const size\_t count, size\_t &splitDimension, size\_t &splitCol)  
*Split the node according to the mean value in the dimension with maximum width.*
- static bool **SplitNode** (const BoundType &bound, MatType &data, const size\_t begin, const size\_t count, size\_t &splitDimension, size\_t &splitCol, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew)  
*Split the node according to the mean value in the dimension with maximum width and return a list of changed indices.*

## Static Private Member Functions

- static size\_t **PerformSplit** (MatType &data, const size\_t begin, const size\_t count, const size\_t splitDimension, const double splitVal)  
*Reorder the dataset into two parts such that they lie on either side of splitCol.*
- static size\_t **PerformSplit** (MatType &data, const size\_t begin, const size\_t count, const size\_t splitDimension, const double splitVal, std::vector< size\_t > &oldFromNew)  
*Reorder the dataset into two parts such that they lie on either side of splitCol.*

### 22.151.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename BoundType, typename MatType = arma::mat>class mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType >
```

A binary space partitioning tree node is split into its left and right child.

The split is done in the dimension that has the maximum width. The points are divided into two parts based on the mean in this dimension.

Definition at line 30 of file mean\_split.hpp.

### 22.151.2 Member Function Documentation

22.151.2.1 `template<typename BoundType , typename MatType = arma::mat> static size_t mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType >::PerformSplit ( MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count, const size_t splitDimension, const double splitVal ) [static],[private]`

Reorder the dataset into two parts such that they lie on either side of splitCol.

Parameters

<i>data</i>	The dataset used by the binary space tree.
<i>begin</i>	Index of the starting point in the dataset that belongs to this node.
<i>count</i>	Number of points in this node.
<i>splitDimension</i>	The dimension to split the node on.
<i>splitVal</i>	The split in dimension splitDimension is based on this value.

22.151.2.2 `template<typename BoundType , typename MatType = arma::mat> static size_t mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType >::PerformSplit ( MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count, const size_t splitDimension, const double splitVal, std::vector< size_t > & oldFromNew ) [static],[private]`

Reorder the dataset into two parts such that they lie on either side of splitCol.

Also returns a list of changed indices.

## Parameters

<i>data</i>	The dataset used by the binary space tree.
<i>begin</i>	Index of the starting point in the dataset that belongs to this node.
<i>count</i>	Number of points in this node.
<i>splitDimension</i>	The dimension to split the node on.
<i>splitVal</i>	The split in dimension <i>splitDimension</i> is based on this value.
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector which will be filled with the old positions for each new point.

22.151.2.3 `template<typename BoundType , typename MatType = arma::mat> static bool mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType >::SplitNode ( const BoundType & bound, MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count, size_t & splitDimension, size_t & splitCol ) [static]`

Split the node according to the mean value in the dimension with maximum width.

## Parameters

<i>bound</i>	The bound used for this node.
<i>data</i>	The dataset used by the binary space tree.
<i>begin</i>	Index of the starting point in the dataset that belongs to this node.
<i>count</i>	Number of points in this node.
<i>splitDimension</i>	This will be filled with the dimension the node is to be split on.
<i>splitCol</i>	The index at which the dataset is divided into two parts after the rearrangement.

22.151.2.4 `template<typename BoundType , typename MatType = arma::mat> static bool mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType >::SplitNode ( const BoundType & bound, MatType & data, const size_t begin, const size_t count, size_t & splitDimension, size_t & splitCol, std::vector< size_t > & oldFromNew ) [static]`

Split the node according to the mean value in the dimension with maximum width and return a list of changed indices.

## Parameters

<i>bound</i>	The bound used for this node.
<i>data</i>	The dataset used by the binary space tree.
<i>begin</i>	Index of the starting point in the dataset that belongs to this node.
<i>count</i>	Number of points in this node.
<i>splitDimension</i>	This will be filled with the dimension the node is to be split on.
<i>splitCol</i>	The index at which the dataset is divided into two parts after the rearrangement.
<i>oldFromNew</i>	Vector which will be filled with the old positions for each new point.

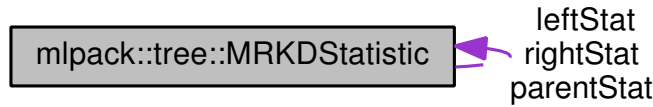
The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/mean_split.hpp`

## 22.152 mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic Class Reference

Statistic for multi-resolution kd-trees.

Collaboration diagram for `mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic`:



## Public Member Functions

- **MRKDStatistic** ()  
*Initialize an empty statistic.*
- `template<typename TreeType >`  
**MRKDStatistic** (const TreeType &)  
*This constructor is called when a node is finished initializing.*
- `size_t` **Begin** () const  
*Get the index of the initial item in the dataset.*
- `size_t` & **Begin** ()  
*Modify the index of the initial item in the dataset.*
- `const arma::colvec` & **CenterOfMass** () const  
*Get the center of mass.*
- `arma::colvec` & **CenterOfMass** ()  
*Modify the center of mass.*
- `size_t` **Count** () const  
*Get the number of items in the dataset.*
- `size_t` & **Count** ()  
*Modify the number of items in the dataset.*
- `size_t` **DominatingCentroid** () const  
*Get the index of the dominating centroid.*
- `size_t` & **DominatingCentroid** ()  
*Modify the index of the dominating centroid.*
- `std::string` **ToString** () const  
*Returns a string representation of this object.*
- `const std::vector< size_t >` & **Whitelist** () const  
*Access the whitelist.*
- `std::vector< size_t >` & **Whitelist** ()  
*Modify the whitelist.*

## Private Attributes

- `size_t` **begin**  
*The initial item in the dataset, so we don't have to make a copy.*
- `arma::colvec` **centerOfMass**  
*The center of mass for this dataset.*
- `size_t` **count**  
*The number of items in the dataset.*
- `const arma::mat` \* **dataset**

*The data points this object contains.*

- `size_t dominatingCentroid`

*The index of the dominating centroid of the associated hyperrectangle.*

- `bool isWhitelistValid`

*Whether or not the whitelist is valid.*

- `const MRKDStatistic * leftStat`

*The left child.*

- `const MRKDStatistic * parentStat`

*A link to the parent node; NULL if this is the root.*

- `const MRKDStatistic * rightStat`

*The right child.*

- `double sumOfSquaredNorms`

*The sum of the squared Euclidean norms for this dataset.*

- `std::vector< size_t > whitelist`

*The list of centroids that cannot own this hyperrectangle.*

### 22.152.1 Detailed Description

Statistic for multi-resolution kd-trees.

Definition at line 25 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

### 22.152.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.152.2.1 `mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::MRKDStatistic ( )`

Initialize an empty statistic.

#### 22.152.2.2 `template<typename TreeType> mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::MRKDStatistic ( const TreeType & )`

This constructor is called when a node is finished initializing.

Parameters

<i>node</i>	The node that has been finished.
-------------	----------------------------------

### 22.152.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.152.3.1 `size_t mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::Begin ( ) const [inline]`

Get the index of the initial item in the dataset.

Definition at line 45 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `begin`.

**22.152.3.2** `size_t& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::Begin ( ) [inline]`

Modify the index of the initial item in the dataset.

Definition at line 47 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `begin`.

**22.152.3.3** `const arma::colvec& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::CenterOfMass ( ) const [inline]`

Get the center of mass.

Definition at line 55 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `centerOfMass`.

**22.152.3.4** `arma::colvec& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::CenterOfMass ( ) [inline]`

Modify the center of mass.

Definition at line 57 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `centerOfMass`.

**22.152.3.5** `size_t mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::Count ( ) const [inline]`

Get the number of items in the dataset.

Definition at line 50 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `count`.

**22.152.3.6** `size_t& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::Count ( ) [inline]`

Modify the number of items in the dataset.

Definition at line 52 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `count`.

**22.152.3.7** `size_t mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::DominatingCentroid ( ) const [inline]`

Get the index of the dominating centroid.

Definition at line 60 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `dominatingCentroid`.

**22.152.3.8** `size_t& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::DominatingCentroid ( ) [inline]`

Modify the index of the dominating centroid.

Definition at line 62 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `dominatingCentroid`.



22.152.3.9 `std::string mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::ToString ( ) const`

Returns a string representation of this object.

22.152.3.10 `const std::vector<size_t>& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::Whitelist ( ) const` `[inline]`

Access the whitelist.

Definition at line 65 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `whitelist`.

22.152.3.11 `std::vector<size_t>& mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::Whitelist ( )` `[inline]`

Modify the whitelist.

Definition at line 67 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

References `whitelist`.

## 22.152.4 Member Data Documentation

22.152.4.1 `size_t mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::begin` `[private]`

The initial item in the dataset, so we don't have to make a copy.

Definition at line 73 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

Referenced by `Begin()`.

22.152.4.2 `arma::colvec mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::centerOfMass` `[private]`

The center of mass for this dataset.

Definition at line 85 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

Referenced by `CenterOfMass()`.

22.152.4.3 `size_t mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::count` `[private]`

The number of items in the dataset.

Definition at line 75 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

Referenced by `Count()`.

22.152.4.4 `const arma::mat* mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::dataset` `[private]`

The data points this object contains.

Definition at line 71 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

**22.152.4.5** `size_t mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::dominatingCentroid` [private]

The index of the dominating centroid of the associated hyperrectangle.

Definition at line 91 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

Referenced by `DominatingCentroid()`.

**22.152.4.6** `bool mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::isWhitelistValid` [private]

Whether or not the whitelist is valid.

Definition at line 96 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

**22.152.4.7** `const MRKDStatistic* mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::leftStat` [private]

The left child.

Definition at line 77 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

**22.152.4.8** `const MRKDStatistic* mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::parentStat` [private]

A link to the parent node; NULL if this is the root.

Definition at line 81 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

**22.152.4.9** `const MRKDStatistic* mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::rightStat` [private]

The right child.

Definition at line 79 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

**22.152.4.10** `double mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::sumOfSquaredNorms` [private]

The sum of the squared Euclidean norms for this dataset.

Definition at line 87 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

**22.152.4.11** `std::vector<size_t> mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic::whitelist` [private]

The list of centroids that cannot own this hyperrectangle.

Definition at line 94 of file `mrkd_statistic.hpp`.

Referenced by `Whitelist()`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/mrkd_statistic.hpp`

## 22.153 `mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >` Class Template Reference

The **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class provides compile-time information on the characteristics of a given tree type.

## Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **FirstPointIsCentroid** = false  
*This is true if Point(0) is the centroid of the node.*
- static const bool **HasOverlappingChildren** = true  
*This is true if the subspaces represented by the children of a node can overlap.*
- static const bool **HasSelfChildren** = false  
*This is true if the points contained in the first child of a node (Child(0)) are also contained in that node.*
- static const bool **RearrangesDataset** = false  
*This is true if the tree rearranges points in the dataset when it is built.*

### 22.153.1 Detailed Description

template<typename TreeType>class mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >

The **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class provides compile-time information on the characteristics of a given tree type.

These include traits such as whether or not a node knows the distance to its parent node, or whether or not the subspaces represented by children can overlap.

These traits can be used for static compile-time optimization:

```
// This if statement will be optimized out at compile time!
if (TreeTraits<TreeType>::HasOverlappingChildren == false)
{
    // Do a simpler computation because no children overlap.
}
else
{
    // Do the full, complex calculation.
}
```

The traits can also be used in conjunction with SFINAE to write specialized versions of functions:

```
template<typename TreeType>
void Compute(TreeType& node,
    boost::enable_if<
        TreeTraits<TreeType>::RearrangesDataset>::type*)
{
    // Computation where special dataset-rearranging tree constructor is
    // called.
}

template<typename TreeType>
void Compute(TreeType& node,
    boost::enable_if<
        !TreeTraits<TreeType>::RearrangesDataset>::type*)
{
    // Computation where normal tree constructor is called.
}
```

In those two examples, the boost::enable\_if<> class takes a boolean template parameter which allows that function to be called when the boolean is true.

Each trait must be a static const value and not a function; only const values can be used as template parameters (with the exception of constexprs, which are a C++11 feature; but MLPACK is not using C++11). By default (the unspecialized implementation of **TreeTraits** (p. 646)), each parameter is set to make as few assumptions about the tree as possible; so, even if **TreeTraits** (p. 646) is not specialized for a particular tree type, tree-based algorithms should still work.

When you write your own tree, you must specialize the **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class to your tree type and set the corresponding values appropriately. See **mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/traits.hpp** (p. 749) for an example.

Definition at line 80 of file tree\_traits.hpp.

### 22.153.2 Member Data Documentation

22.153.2.1 `template<typename TreeType > const bool mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >::FirstPointIsCentroid = false`  
`[static]`

This is true if Point(0) is the centroid of the node.

Definition at line 92 of file tree\_traits.hpp.

22.153.2.2 `template<typename TreeType > const bool mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >::HasOverlappingChildren = true`  
`[static]`

This is true if the subspaces represented by the children of a node can overlap.

Definition at line 87 of file tree\_traits.hpp.

22.153.2.3 `template<typename TreeType > const bool mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >::HasSelfChildren = false`  
`[static]`

This is true if the points contained in the first child of a node (Child(0)) are also contained in that node.

Definition at line 98 of file tree\_traits.hpp.

22.153.2.4 `template<typename TreeType > const bool mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >::RearrangesDataset = false`  
`[static]`

This is true if the tree rearranges points in the dataset when it is built.

Definition at line 103 of file tree\_traits.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/tree\_traits.hpp

## 22.154 mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > > Class Template Reference

This is a specialization of the TreeType class to the **BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567) tree type.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **FirstPointIsCentroid** = false  
*There is no guarantee that the first point in a node is its centroid.*
- static const bool **HasOverlappingChildren** = false  
*Each binary space tree node has two children which represent non-overlapping subsets of the space which the node represents.*
- static const bool **HasSelfChildren** = false  
*Points are not contained at multiple levels of the binary space tree.*
- static const bool **RearrangesDataset** = true  
*Points are rearranged during building of the tree.*

### 22.154.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename BoundType, typename StatisticType, typename MatType>class mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >
```

This is a specialization of the `TreeType` class to the **BinarySpaceTree** (p. 567) tree type.

It defines characteristics of the binary space tree, and is used to help write tree-independent (but still optimized) tree-based algorithms. See `mlpack/core/tree/tree_traits.hpp` (p. 762) for more information.

Definition at line 31 of file `traits.hpp`.

### 22.154.2 Member Data Documentation

```
22.154.2.1 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType , typename MatType > const bool
mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >::FirstPointIsCentroid =
false [static]
```

There is no guarantee that the first point in a node is its centroid.

Definition at line 44 of file `traits.hpp`.

```
22.154.2.2 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType , typename MatType > const bool
mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >::HasOverlappingChildren
= false [static]
```

Each binary space tree node has two children which represent non-overlapping subsets of the space which the node represents.

Therefore, children are not overlapping.

Definition at line 39 of file `traits.hpp`.

```
22.154.2.3 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType , typename MatType > const bool
mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >::HasSelfChildren = false
[static]
```

Points are not contained at multiple levels of the binary space tree.

Definition at line 49 of file `traits.hpp`.

```
22.154.2.4 template<typename BoundType , typename StatisticType , typename MatType > const bool
mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >::RearrangesDataset =
true [static]
```

Points are rearranged during building of the tree.

Definition at line 54 of file `traits.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree/traits.hpp`

## 22.155 `mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >` Class Template Reference

The specialization of the **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class for the **CoverTree** (p. 604) tree type.

### Static Public Attributes

- static const bool **FirstPointIsCentroid** = true  
*Each cover tree node contains only one point, and that point is its centroid.*
- static const bool **HasOverlappingChildren** = true  
*The cover tree (or, this implementation of it) does not require that children represent non-overlapping subsets of the parent node.*
- static const bool **HasSelfChildren** = true  
*Cover trees do have self-children.*
- static const bool **RearrangesDataset** = false  
*Points are not rearranged when the tree is built.*

### 22.155.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename MetricType, typename RootPointPolicy, typename StatisticType>class mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >
```

The specialization of the **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class for the **CoverTree** (p. 604) tree type.

It defines characteristics of the cover tree, and is used to help write tree-independent (but still optimized) tree-based algorithms. See `mlpack/core/tree/tree_traits.hpp` (p. 762) for more information.

Definition at line 32 of file `traits.hpp`.

### 22.155.2 Member Data Documentation

22.155.2.1 `template<typename MetricType , typename RootPointPolicy , typename StatisticType > const bool mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >::FirstPointIsCentroid = true [static]`

Each cover tree node contains only one point, and that point is its centroid.

Definition at line 45 of file `traits.hpp`.

22.155.2.2 `template<typename MetricType , typename RootPointPolicy , typename StatisticType > const bool mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >::HasOverlappingChildren = true [static]`

The cover tree (or, this implementation of it) does not require that children represent non-overlapping subsets of the parent node.

Definition at line 39 of file `traits.hpp`.

```
22.155.2.3  template<typename MetricType , typename RootPointPolicy , typename StatisticType > const bool
            mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >::HasSelfChildren = true
            [static]
```

Cover trees do have self-children.

Definition at line 50 of file traits.hpp.

```
22.155.2.4  template<typename MetricType , typename RootPointPolicy , typename StatisticType > const bool
            mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >::RearrangesDataset =
            false [static]
```

Points are not rearranged when the tree is built.

Definition at line 55 of file traits.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/traits.hpp

## 22.156 mlpack::util::CLIDeleter Class Reference

Extremely simple class whose only job is to delete the existing **CLI** (p. 186) object at the end of execution.

### Public Member Functions

- **CLIDeleter** ()
- **~CLIDeleter** ()

### 22.156.1 Detailed Description

Extremely simple class whose only job is to delete the existing **CLI** (p. 186) object at the end of execution.

This is meant to allow the user to avoid typing '**CLI::Destroy()** (p. 194)' at the end of their program. The file also defines a static **CLIDeleter** (p. 651) class, which will be initialized at the beginning of the program and deleted at the end. The destructor destroys the **CLI** (p. 186) singleton.

Definition at line 27 of file cli\_deleter.hpp.

### 22.156.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.156.2.1 mlpack::util::CLIDeleter::CLIDeleter ( )

22.156.2.2 mlpack::util::CLIDeleter::~~CLIDeleter ( )

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/cli\_deleter.hpp

## 22.157 mpack::util::NullOutputStream Class Reference

Used for **Log::Debug** (p. 359) when not compiled with debugging symbols.

### Public Member Functions

- **NullOutputStream** ()  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** (const **NullOutputStream** &)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (bool)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (short)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (unsigned short)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (int)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (unsigned int)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (long)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (unsigned long)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (float)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (double)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (long double)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (void \*)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (const char \*)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (std::string &)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (std::streambuf \*)  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (std::ostream &(\*)(std::ostream &))  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (std::ios &(\*)(std::ios &))  
*Does nothing.*
- **NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (std::ios\_base &(\*)(std::ios\_base &))  
*Does nothing.*
- template<typename T >  
**NullOutputStream** & **operator**<< (const T &)  
*Does nothing.*



### 22.157.1 Detailed Description

Used for **Log::Debug** (p. 359) when not compiled with debugging symbols.

This class does nothing and should be optimized out entirely by the compiler.

Definition at line 29 of file nullostream.hpp.

### 22.157.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 22.157.2.1 mpack::util::NullOutputStream::NullOutputStream ( ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 35 of file nullostream.hpp.

#### 22.157.2.2 mpack::util::NullOutputStream::NullOutputStream ( const NullOutputStream & ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 40 of file nullostream.hpp.

### 22.157.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 22.157.3.1 NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( bool ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 43 of file nullostream.hpp.

#### 22.157.3.2 NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( short ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 45 of file nullostream.hpp.

#### 22.157.3.3 NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( unsigned short ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 47 of file nullostream.hpp.

#### 22.157.3.4 NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( int ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 49 of file nullostream.hpp.

#### 22.157.3.5 NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( unsigned int ) [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 51 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.6** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( long ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 53 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.7** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( unsigned long ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 55 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.8** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( float ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 57 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.9** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( double ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 59 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.10** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( long double ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 61 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.11** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( void * ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 63 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.12** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( const char * ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 65 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.13** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( std::string & ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 67 of file nullostream.hpp.

**22.157.3.14** `NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( std::streambuf * ) [inline]`

Does nothing.

Definition at line 69 of file nullostream.hpp.

22.157.3.15 **NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( std::ostream &\*)(std::ostream & )** [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 71 of file nullostream.hpp.

22.157.3.16 **NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( std::ios &\*)(std::ios & )** [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 73 of file nullostream.hpp.

22.157.3.17 **NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( std::ios\_base &\*)(std::ios\_base & )** [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 75 of file nullostream.hpp.

22.157.3.18 **template<typename T > NullOutputStream& mpack::util::NullOutputStream::operator<< ( const T & )** [inline]

Does nothing.

Definition at line 80 of file nullostream.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mpack/core/util/**nullostream.hpp**

## 22.158 mpack::util::Option< N > Class Template Reference

A static object whose constructor registers a parameter with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.

### Public Member Functions

- **Option** (bool ignoreTemplate, N defaultValue, const std::string &identifier, const std::string &description, const std::string &parent=std::string(""), bool required=false)  
*Construct an **Option** (p. 655) object.*
- **Option** (const std::string &identifier, const std::string &description, const std::string &parent=std::string(""))  
*Constructs an **Option** (p. 655) object.*

### 22.158.1 Detailed Description

**template<typename N>class mpack::util::Option< N >**

A static object whose constructor registers a parameter with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.

This should not be used outside of **CLI** (p. 186) itself, and you should use the **PARAM\_FLAG()** (p. 767), **PARAM\_DO↵UBLE()** (p. 766), **PARAM\_INT()** (p. 768), **PARAM\_STRING()** (p. 769), or other similar macros to declare these objects instead of declaring them directly.

See also

core/io/cli.hpp, **mlpack::CLI** (p. 186)

Definition at line 34 of file option.hpp.

## 22.158.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

**22.158.2.1** `template<typename N> mlpack::util::Option<N>::Option ( bool ignoreTemplate, N defaultValue, const std::string & identifier, const std::string & description, const std::string & parent = std::string(""), bool required = false )`

Construct an **Option** (p. 655) object.

When constructed, it will register itself with **CLI** (p. 186).

Parameters

<i>ignoreTemplate</i>	Whether or not the template type matters for this option. Essentially differs options with no value (flags) from those that do, and thus require a type.
<i>defaultValue</i>	Default value this parameter will be initialized to.
<i>identifier</i>	The name of the option (no dashes in front; for <code>--help</code> , we would pass "help").
<i>description</i>	A short string describing the option.
<i>parent</i>	Full pathname of the parent module that "owns" this option. The default is the root node (an empty string).
<i>required</i>	Whether or not the option is required at runtime.

**22.158.2.2** `template<typename N> mlpack::util::Option<N>::Option ( const std::string & identifier, const std::string & description, const std::string & parent = std::string("") )`

Constructs an **Option** (p. 655) object.

When constructed, it will register a flag with **CLI** (p. 186).

Parameters

<i>identifier</i>	The name of the option (no dashes in front); for <code>--help</code> we would pass "help".
<i>description</i>	A short string describing the option.
<i>parent</i>	Full pathname of the parent module that "owns" this option. The default is the root node (an empty string).

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/**option.hpp**

## 22.159 mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream Class Reference

Allows us to output to an ostream with a prefix at the beginning of each line, in the same way we would output to cout or cerr.

### Public Member Functions

- **PrefixedOutputStream** (std::ostream &destination, const char \*prefix, bool ignoreInput=false, bool fatal=false)

Set up the *PrefixedOutputStream* (p. 656).

- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (bool val)  
*Write a bool to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (short val)  
*Write a short to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (unsigned short val)  
*Write an unsigned short to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (int val)  
*Write an int to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (unsigned int val)  
*Write an unsigned int to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (long val)  
*Write a long to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (unsigned long val)  
*Write an unsigned long to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (float val)  
*Write a float to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (double val)  
*Write a double to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (long double val)  
*Write a long double to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (void \*val)  
*Write a void pointer to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (const char \*str)  
*Write a character array to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (std::string &str)  
*Write a string to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (std::streambuf \*sb)  
*Write a streambuf to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (std::ostream &(\*pf)(std::ostream &))  
*Write an ostream manipulator function to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (std::ios &(\*pf)(std::ios &))  
*Write an ios manipulator function to the stream.*
- **PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (std::ios\_base &(\*pf)(std::ios\_base &))  
*Write an ios\_base manipulator function to the stream.*
- template<typename T >  
**PrefixedOutputStream & operator<<** (const T &s)  
*Write anything else to the stream.*

## Public Attributes

- std::ostream & **destination**  
*The output stream that all data is to be sent too; example: std::cout.*
- bool **ignoreInput**  
*Discards input, prints nothing if true.*

## Private Member Functions

- `template<typename T >`  
`void BaseLogic (const T &val)`  
*Conducts the base logic required in all the operator << overloads.*
- `template<typename T >`  
`void CallBaseLogic (const T &s, typename boost::disable_if< boost::is_class< T > >::type *=0)`  
*This handles forwarding all primitive types transparently.*
- `template<typename T >`  
`void CallBaseLogic (const T &s, typename boost::enable_if< boost::is_class< T > >::type *=0, typename boost::disable_if< HasToString< T, std::string(T::*)() const > >::type *=0)`  
*Forward all objects that do not implement a ToString() method.*
- `template<typename T >`  
`void CallBaseLogic (const T &s, typename boost::enable_if< boost::is_class< T > >::type *=0, typename boost::enable_if< HasToString< T, std::string(T::*)() const > >::type *=0)`  
*Call ToString() on all objects that implement ToString() before forwarding.*
- `void PrefixIfNeeded ()`  
*Output the prefix, but only if we need to and if we are allowed to.*

## Private Attributes

- `bool carriageReturned`  
*If true, the previous call to operator<< encountered a CR, and a prefix will be necessary.*
- `bool fatal`  
*If true, the application will terminate with an error code when a CR is encountered.*
- `std::string prefix`  
*Contains the prefix we must prepend to each line.*

### 22.159.1 Detailed Description

Allows us to output to an ostream with a prefix at the beginning of each line, in the same way we would output to cout or cerr.

The prefix is specified in the constructor (as well as the destination ostream). A newline must be passed to the stream, and then the prefix will be prepended to the next line. For example,

```

PrefixedOutputStream ostr(std::cout, "[TEST] ");
ostr << "Hello world I like " << 7.5;
ostr << "...Continue" << std::endl;
ostr << "After the CR\n" << std::endl;

```

would give, on std::cout,

```

[TEST] Hello world I like 7.5...Continue
[TEST] After the CR
[TEST]

```

These objects are used for the **mlpack::Log** (p. 357) levels (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, and FATAL).

Definition at line 58 of file prefixedostream.hpp.

## 22.159.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.159.2.1 mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::PrefixedOutputStream ( std::ostream & *destination*, const char \* *prefix*, bool *ignoreInput* = false, bool *fatal* = false ) [inline]

Set up the **PrefixedOutputStream** (p. 656).

## Parameters

<i>destination</i>	ostream which receives output from this object.
<i>prefix</i>	The prefix to prepend to each line.

Definition at line 67 of file prefixedostream.hpp.

### 22.159.3 Member Function Documentation

22.159.3.1 `template<typename T> void mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::BaseLogic ( const T & val ) [private]`

Conducts the base logic required in all the operator << overloads.

Mostly just a good idea to reduce copy-pasta.

## Template Parameters

<i>T</i>	The type of the data to output.
----------	---------------------------------

## Parameters

<i>val</i>	The The data to be output.
------------	----------------------------

22.159.3.2 `template<typename T> void mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::CallBaseLogic ( const T & s, typename boost::disable_if< boost::is_class< T>>::type * = 0 ) [private]`

This handles forwarding all primitive types transparently.

22.159.3.3 `template<typename T> void mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::CallBaseLogic ( const T & s, typename boost::enable_if< boost::is_class< T>>::type * = 0, typename boost::disable_if< HasToString< T, std::string(T::*)() const>>::type * = 0 ) [private]`

Forward all objects that do not implement a ToString() method.

22.159.3.4 `template<typename T> void mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::CallBaseLogic ( const T & s, typename boost::enable_if< boost::is_class< T>>::type * = 0, typename boost::enable_if< HasToString< T, std::string(T::*)() const>>::type * = 0 ) [private]`

Call ToString() on all objects that implement ToString() before forwarding.

22.159.3.5 `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( bool val )`

Write a bool to the stream.

22.159.3.6 `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( short val )`

Write a short to the stream.

22.159.3.7 `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( unsigned short val )`

Write an unsigned short to the stream.



**22.159.3.8** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( int val )`

Write an int to the stream.

**22.159.3.9** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( unsigned int val )`

Write an unsigned int to the stream.

**22.159.3.10** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( long val )`

Write a long to the stream.

**22.159.3.11** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( unsigned long val )`

Write an unsigned long to the stream.

**22.159.3.12** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( float val )`

Write a float to the stream.

**22.159.3.13** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( double val )`

Write a double to the stream.

**22.159.3.14** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( long double val )`

Write a long double to the stream.

**22.159.3.15** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( void * val )`

Write a void pointer to the stream.

**22.159.3.16** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( const char * str )`

Write a character array to the stream.

**22.159.3.17** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( std::string & str )`

Write a string to the stream.

**22.159.3.18** `PrefixedOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::operator<< ( std::streambuf * sb )`

Write a streambuf to the stream.

**22.159.3.19** `PrefixOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::operator<< ( std::ostream &(*)(std::ostream &) pf )`

Write an ostream manipulator function to the stream.

**22.159.3.20** `PrefixOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::operator<< ( std::ios &(*)(std::ios &) pf )`

Write an ios manipulator function to the stream.

**22.159.3.21** `PrefixOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::operator<< ( std::ios_base &(*)(std::ios_base &) pf )`

Write an ios\_base manipulator function to the stream.

**22.159.3.22** `template<typename T> PrefixOutputStream& mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::operator<< ( const T & s )`

Write anything else to the stream.

**22.159.3.23** `void mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::PrefixIfNeeded ( ) [inline],[private]`

Output the prefix, but only if we need to and if we are allowed to.

## 22.159.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.159.4.1** `bool mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::carriageReturned [private]`

If true, the previous call to operator<< encountered a CR, and a prefix will be necessary.

Definition at line 175 of file prefixedostream.hpp.

**22.159.4.2** `std::ostream& mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::destination`

The output stream that all data is to be sent too; example: std::cout.

Definition at line 120 of file prefixedostream.hpp.

**22.159.4.3** `bool mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::fatal [private]`

If true, the application will terminate with an error code when a CR is encountered.

Definition at line 179 of file prefixedostream.hpp.

**22.159.4.4** `bool mpack::util::PrefixOutputStream::ignoreInput`

Discards input, prints nothing if true.

Definition at line 123 of file prefixedostream.hpp.

22.159.4.5 `std::string mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream::prefix` [private]

Contains the prefix we must prepend to each line.

Definition at line 171 of file `prefixedostream.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/prefixedostream.hpp`

## 22.160 mlpack::util::ProgramDoc Class Reference

A static object whose constructor registers program documentation with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.

### Public Member Functions

- **ProgramDoc** (const std::string &**programName**, const std::string &**documentation**)  
*Construct a **ProgramDoc** (p. 663) object.*

### Public Attributes

- std::string **documentation**  
*Documentation for what the program does.*
- std::string **programName**  
*The name of the program.*

### 22.160.1 Detailed Description

A static object whose constructor registers program documentation with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.

This should not be used outside of **CLI** (p. 186) itself, and you should use the **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771) macro to declare these objects. Only one **ProgramDoc** (p. 663) object should ever exist.

See also

`core/io/cli.hpp`, **mlpack::CLI** (p. 186)

Definition at line 82 of file `option.hpp`.

### 22.160.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.160.2.1 `mlpack::util::ProgramDoc::ProgramDoc ( const std::string & programName, const std::string & documentation )`

Construct a **ProgramDoc** (p. 663) object.

When constructed, it will register itself with **CLI** (p. 186).

## Parameters

<i>programName</i>	Short string representing the name of the program.
<i>documentation</i>	Long string containing documentation on how to use the program and what it is. No newline characters are necessary; this is taken care of by <b>CLI</b> (p. 186) later.

## 22.160.3 Member Data Documentation

22.160.3.1 `std::string mlpack::util::ProgramDoc::documentation`

Documentation for what the program does.

Definition at line 100 of file `option.hpp`.

22.160.3.2 `std::string mlpack::util::ProgramDoc::programName`

The name of the program.

Definition at line 98 of file `option.hpp`.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- `src/mlpack/core/util/option.hpp`

22.161 `mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility` Class Reference

## Public Member Functions

- **SaveRestoreUtility** ()
- **~SaveRestoreUtility** ()
- `template<typename T >`  
`T & LoadParameter` (T &t, const std::string &name)  
*LoadParameter loads a parameter from the parameters map.*
- `template<typename T >`  
`std::vector< T > & LoadParameter` (std::vector< T > &v, const std::string &name)  
*LoadParameter loads a parameter from the parameters map.*
- `char LoadParameter` (char c, const std::string &name)  
*LoadParameter loads a character from the parameters map.*
- `std::string LoadParameter` (std::string &str, const std::string &name)  
*LoadParameter loads a string from the parameters map.*
- `arma::mat & LoadParameter` (arma::mat &matrix, const std::string &name)  
*LoadParameter loads an arma::mat from the parameters map.*
- `template<>`  
`arma::vec & LoadParameter` (arma::vec &t, const std::string &name)  
*Specialization for arma::vec.*
- `bool ReadFile` (const std::string &filename)  
*ReadFile reads an XML tree from a file.*
- `template<typename T >`  
`void SaveParameter` (const T &t, const std::string &name)  
*SaveParameter saves a parameter to the parameters map.*

- template<typename T >  
void **SaveParameter** (const std::vector< T > &v, const std::string &name)  
*SaveParameter saves a parameter to the parameters map.*
- void **SaveParameter** (const char c, const std::string &name)  
*SaveParameter saves a character to the parameters map.*
- void **SaveParameter** (const arma::mat &mat, const std::string &name)  
*SaveParameter saves an arma::mat to the parameters map.*
- template<>  
void **SaveParameter** (const arma::vec &t, const std::string &name)  
*Specialization for arma::vec.*
- bool **WriteFile** (const std::string &filename)  
*WriteFile writes the XML tree to a file.*

### Private Member Functions

- void **RecurseOnNodes** (xmlNode \*n)  
*RecurseOnNodes performs a depth first search of the XML tree.*

### Private Attributes

- std::map< std::string,  
std::string > **parameters**  
*parameters contains a list of names and parameters in string form.*

#### 22.161.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 34 of file save\_restore\_utility.hpp.

#### 22.161.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.161.2.1 mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::SaveRestoreUtility ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 48 of file save\_restore\_utility.hpp.

22.161.2.2 mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::~SaveRestoreUtility ( ) [inline]

Definition at line 49 of file save\_restore\_utility.hpp.

#### 22.161.3 Member Function Documentation

22.161.3.1 template<typename T > T& mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::LoadParameter ( T &t, const std::string &name )

LoadParameter loads a parameter from the parameters map.

22.161.3.2 `template<typename T> std::vector<T>& mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::LoadParameter ( std::vector< T> & v, const std::string & name )`

LoadParameter loads a parameter from the parameters map.

22.161.3.3 `char mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::LoadParameter ( char c, const std::string & name )`

LoadParameter loads a character from the parameters map.

22.161.3.4 `std::string mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::LoadParameter ( std::string & str, const std::string & name )`

LoadParameter loads a string from the parameters map.

22.161.3.5 `arma::mat& mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::LoadParameter ( arma::mat & matrix, const std::string & name )`

LoadParameter loads an arma::mat from the parameters map.

22.161.3.6 `template<> arma::vec& mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::LoadParameter ( arma::vec & t, const std::string & name )`

Specialization for arma::vec.

22.161.3.7 `bool mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::ReadFile ( const std::string & filename )`

ReadFile reads an XML tree from a file.

22.161.3.8 `void mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::RecurseOnNodes ( xmlNode * n ) [private]`

RecurseOnNodes performs a depth first search of the XML tree.

22.161.3.9 `template<typename T> void mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::SaveParameter ( const T & t, const std::string & name )`

SaveParameter saves a parameter to the parameters map.

22.161.3.10 `template<typename T> void mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::SaveParameter ( const std::vector< T> & v, const std::string & name )`

SaveParameter saves a parameter to the parameters map.

22.161.3.11 `void mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::SaveParameter ( const char c, const std::string & name )`

SaveParameter saves a character to the parameters map.

22.161.3.12 `void mpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::SaveParameter ( const arma::mat & mat, const std::string & name )`

SaveParameter saves an arma::mat to the parameters map.

22.161.3.13 `template<> void mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::SaveParameter ( const arma::vec & t, const std::string & name )`

Specialization for arma::vec.

22.161.3.14 `bool mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::WriteFile ( const std::string & filename )`

WriteFile writes the XML tree to a file.

## 22.161.4 Member Data Documentation

22.161.4.1 `std::map<std::string, std::string> mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility::parameters` `[private]`

parameters contains a list of names and parameters in string form.

Definition at line 40 of file save\_restore\_utility.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/util/save\_restore\_utility.hpp

## 22.162 RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType > Class Template Reference

The **RASearch** (p. 667) class: This class provides a generic manner to perform rank-approximate search via random-sampling.

### Public Member Functions

- **RASearch** (const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat &querySet, const bool naive=false, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object, passing both a query and reference dataset.*
- **RASearch** (const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const bool naive=false, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object, passing only one dataset, which is used as both the query and the reference dataset.*
- **RASearch** (TreeType \*referenceTree, TreeType \*queryTree, const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat &querySet, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object with the given datasets and pre-constructed trees.*
- **RASearch** (TreeType \*referenceTree, const typename TreeType::Mat &referenceSet, const bool singleMode=false, const MetricType metric=MetricType())  
*Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object with the given reference dataset and pre-constructed tree.*
- **~RASearch** ()  
*Delete the **RASearch** (p. 667) object.*
- void **ResetQueryTree** ()  
*This function recursively resets the RAQueryStat of the queryTree to set 'bound' to WorstDistance and the 'numSamplesMade' to 0.*
- void **Search** (const size\_t k, arma::Mat< size\_t > &resultingNeighbors, arma::mat &distances, const double tau=5, const double alpha=0.95, const bool sampleAtLeaves=false, const bool firstLeafExact=false, const size\_t singleSampleLimit=20)  
*Compute the rank approximate nearest neighbors and store the output in the given matrices.*
- std::string **ToString** () const

## Private Member Functions

- void **ResetRAQueryStat** (TreeType \*treeNode)

## Private Attributes

- bool **hasQuerySet**  
*Indicates if a separate query set was passed.*
- MetricType **metric**  
*Instantiation of kernel.*
- bool **naive**  
*Indicates if naive random sampling on the set is being used.*
- size\_t **numberOfPrunes**  
*Total number of pruned nodes during the neighbor search.*
- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNewQueries**  
*Permutations of query points during tree building.*
- std::vector< size\_t > **oldFromNewReferences**  
*Permutations of reference points during tree building.*
- arma::mat **queryCopy**  
*Copy of query dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).*
- const arma::mat & **querySet**  
*Query dataset (may not be given).*
- TreeType \* **queryTree**  
*Pointer to the root of the query tree (might not exist).*
- arma::mat **referenceCopy**  
*Copy of reference dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).*
- const arma::mat & **referenceSet**  
*Reference dataset.*
- TreeType \* **referenceTree**  
*Pointer to the root of the reference tree.*
- bool **singleMode**  
*Indicates if single-tree search is being used (opposed to dual-tree).*
- bool **treeOwner**  
*If true, this object created the trees and is responsible for them.*

### 22.162.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename
TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy> >>class RASearch< SortPolicy,
MetricType, TreeType >
```

The **RASearch** (p. 667) class: This class provides a generic manner to perform rank-approximate search via random-sampling.

If the 'naive' option is chosen, this rank-approximate search will be done by randomly sampled from the whole set. If the 'naive' option is not chosen, the sampling is done in a stratified manner in the tree as mentioned in the algorithms in Figure 2 of the following paper:



{ram2009rank, title={{Rank-Approximate Nearest Neighbor Search: Retaining Meaning and Speed in High Dimensions}}, author={{Ram, P. and Lee, D. and Ouyang, H. and Gray, A. G.}}, booktitle={{Advances of Neural Information Processing Systems}}, year={2009} }

**RASearch** (p. 667) is currently known to not work with ball trees (#356).

## Template Parameters

<i>SortPolicy</i>	The sort policy for distances; see NearestNeighborSort.
<i>MetricType</i>	The metric to use for computation.
<i>TreeType</i>	The tree type to use.

Definition at line 63 of file ra\_search.hpp.

## 22.162.2 Constructor &amp; Destructor Documentation

22.162.2.1 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>>> RASearch<SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType>::RASearch ( const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat & querySet, const bool naive = false, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )`

Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object, passing both a query and reference dataset.

Optionally, perform the computation in naive mode or single-tree mode, and set the leaf size used for tree-building. An initialized distance metric can be given, for cases where the metric has internal data (i.e. the distance::MahalanobisDistance class).

This method will copy the matrices to internal copies, which are rearranged during tree-building. You can avoid this extra copy by pre-constructing the trees and passing them using a different constructor.

## Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points.
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points.
<i>naive</i>	If true, the rank-approximate search will be performed by directly sampling the whole set instead of using the stratified sampling on the tree.
<i>singleMode</i>	If true, single-tree search will be used (as opposed to dual-tree search).
<i>leafSize</i>	Leaf size for tree construction (ignored if tree is given).
<i>metric</i>	An optional instance of the MetricType class.

22.162.2.2 `template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>>> RASearch<SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType>::RASearch ( const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const bool naive = false, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )`

Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object, passing only one dataset, which is used as both the query and the reference dataset.

Optionally, perform the computation in naive mode or single-tree mode, and set the leaf size used for tree-building. An initialized distance metric can be given, for cases where the metric has internal data (i.e. the distance::MahalanobisDistance class).

If naive mode is being used and a pre-built tree is given, it may not work: naive mode operates by building a one-node tree (the root node holds all the points). If that condition is not satisfied with the pre-built tree, then naive mode will not work.

## Parameters

<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points.
<i>naive</i>	If true, the rank-approximate search will be performed by directly sampling the whole set instead of using the stratified sampling on the tree.
<i>singleMode</i>	If true, single-tree search will be used (as opposed to dual-tree search).
<i>leafSize</i>	Leaf size for tree construction (ignored if tree is given).
<i>metric</i>	An optional instance of the MetricType class.

```
22.162.2.3  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::RASearch ( TreeType * referenceTree, TreeType * queryTree,
const typename TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const typename TreeType::Mat & querySet, const bool singleMode =
false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object with the given datasets and pre-constructed trees.

It is assumed that the points in *referenceSet* and *querySet* correspond to the points in *referenceTree* and *queryTree*, respectively. Optionally, choose to use single-tree mode. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a tree with all of the points in one leaf (i.e. *leafSize* = number of points). Additionally, an instantiated distance metric can be given, for cases where the distance metric holds data.

There is no copying of the data matrices in this constructor (because tree-building is not necessary), so this is the constructor to use when copies absolutely must be avoided.

## Note

Because tree-building (at least with *BinarySpaceTree*) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

## Parameters

<i>referenceTree</i>	Pre-built tree for reference points.
<i>queryTree</i>	Pre-built tree for query points.
<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points corresponding to <i>referenceTree</i> .
<i>querySet</i>	Set of query points corresponding to <i>queryTree</i> .
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.162.2.4  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean<
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::RASearch ( TreeType * referenceTree, const typename
TreeType::Mat & referenceSet, const bool singleMode = false, const MetricType metric = MetricType() )
```

Initialize the **RASearch** (p. 667) object with the given reference dataset and pre-constructed tree.

It is assumed that the points in *referenceSet* correspond to the points in *referenceTree*. Optionally, choose to use single-tree mode. Naive mode is not available as an option for this constructor; instead, to run naive computation, construct a tree with all the points in one leaf (i.e. *leafSize* = number of points). Additionally, an instantiated distance metric can be given, for the case where the distance metric holds data.

There is no copying of the data matrices in this constructor (because tree-building is not necessary), so this is the constructor to use when copies absolutely must be avoided.

## Note

Because tree-building (at least with BinarySpaceTree) modifies the ordering of a matrix, be sure you pass the modified matrix to this object! In addition, mapping the points of the matrix back to their original indices is not done when this constructor is used.

## Parameters

<i>referenceTree</i>	Pre-built tree for reference points.
<i>referenceSet</i>	Set of reference points corresponding to referenceTree.
<i>singleMode</i>	Whether single-tree computation should be used (as opposed to dual-tree computation).
<i>metric</i>	Instantiated distance metric.

```
22.162.2.5  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::~~RASearch ( )
```

Delete the **RASearch** (p. 667) object.

The tree is the only member we are responsible for deleting. The others will take care of themselves.

## 22.162.3 Member Function Documentation

```
22.162.3.1  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> void RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::ResetQueryTree ( )
```

This function recursively resets the RAQueryStat of the queryTree to set 'bound' to WorstDistance and the 'num←SamplesMade' to 0.

This allows a user to perform multiple searches on the same pair of trees, possibly with different levels of approximation without requiring to build a new pair of trees for every new (approximate) search.

```
22.162.3.2  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> void RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::ResetRAQueryStat ( TreeType * treeNode )
[private]
```

## Parameters

<i>treeNode</i>	The node of the tree whose RAQueryStat is reset and whose children are to be explored recursively.
-----------------	--

```
22.162.3.3  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> void RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::Search ( const size_t k, arma::Mat< size_t > &
resultingNeighbors, arma::mat & distances, const double tau = 5, const double alpha = 0.95, const bool
sampleAtLeaves = false, const bool firstLeafExact = false, const size_t singleSampleLimit = 20 )
```

Compute the rank approximate nearest neighbors and store the output in the given matrices.

The matrices will be set to the size of n columns by k rows, where n is the number of points in the query dataset and k is the number of neighbors being searched for.

Note that tau, the rank-approximation parameter, specifies that we are looking for k neighbors with probability alpha of being in the top tau percent of nearest neighbors. So, as an example, if our dataset has 1000 points, and we want 5 nearest neighbors with 95% probability of being in the top 5% of nearest neighbors (or, the top 50 nearest neighbors), we set k = 5, tau = 5, and alpha = 0.95.

The method will fail (and issue a failure message) if the value of tau is too low: tau must be set such that the number of points in the corresponding percentile of the data is greater than k. Thus, if we choose tau = 0.1 with a dataset of 1000 points and k = 5, then we are attempting to choose 5 nearest neighbors out of the closest 1 point – this is invalid.

#### Parameters

<i>k</i>	Number of neighbors to search for.
<i>resulting↵ Neighbors</i>	Matrix storing lists of neighbors for each query point.
<i>distances</i>	Matrix storing distances of neighbors for each query point.
<i>tau</i>	The rank-approximation in percentile of the data. The default value is 5%.
<i>alpha</i>	The desired success probability. The default value is 0.95.
<i>sampleAtLeaves</i>	Sample at leaves for faster but less accurate computation. This defaults to 'false'.
<i>firstLeafExact</i>	Traverse to the first leaf without approximation. This can ensure that the query definitely finds its (near) duplicate if there exists one. This defaults to 'false' for now.
<i>singleSample↵ Limit</i>	The limit on the largest node that can be approximated by sampling. This defaults to 20.

```
22.162.3.4  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> std::string RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::ToString ( ) const
```

#### 22.162.4 Member Data Documentation

```
22.162.4.1  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> bool RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::hasQuerySet [private]
```

Indicates if a separate query set was passed.

Definition at line 271 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.2  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> MetricType RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::metric [private]
```

Instantiation of kernel.

Definition at line 279 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.3  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> bool RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::naive [private]
```

Indicates if naive random sampling on the set is being used.

Definition at line 274 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.4  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> size_t RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::numberOfPrunes  [private]
```

Total number of pruned nodes during the neighbor search.

Definition at line 287 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.5  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> std::vector<size_t> RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::oldFromNewQueries  [private]
```

Permutations of query points during tree building.

Definition at line 284 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.6  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> std::vector<size_t> RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::oldFromNewReferences  [private]
```

Permutations of reference points during tree building.

Definition at line 282 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.7  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> arma::mat RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::queryCopy  [private]
```

Copy of query dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).

Definition at line 256 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.8  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> const arma::mat& RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::querySet  [private]
```

Query dataset (may not be given).

Definition at line 261 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.9  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> TreeType* RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::queryTree  [private]
```

Pointer to the root of the query tree (might not exist).

Definition at line 266 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.10  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean←
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>
>> arma::mat RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceCopy  [private]
```

Copy of reference dataset (if we need it, because tree building modifies it).

Definition at line 254 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.11  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> const arma::mat& RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceSet  [private]
```

Reference dataset.

Definition at line 259 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.12  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> TreeType* RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::referenceTree  [private]
```

Pointer to the root of the reference tree.

Definition at line 264 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.13  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> bool RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::singleMode  [private]
```

Indicates if single-tree search is being used (opposed to dual-tree).

Definition at line 276 of file ra\_search.hpp.

```
22.162.4.14  template<typename SortPolicy = NearestNeighborSort, typename MetricType = mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclidean↵
Distance, typename TreeType = tree::BinarySpaceTree<bound::HRectBound<2, false>, RAQueryStat<SortPolicy>↵
>> bool RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >::treeOwner  [private]
```

If true, this object created the trees and is responsible for them.

Definition at line 269 of file ra\_search.hpp.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_search.hpp

## 22.163 TraversalInfo< TreeType > Class Template Reference

The **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) class holds traversal information which is used in dual-tree (and single-tree) traversals.

### Public Member Functions

- **TraversalInfo** ()  
*Create the **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) object and initialize the pointers to NULL.*
- double **LastBaseCase** () const  
*Get the base case associated with the last node combination.*
- double & **LastBaseCase** ()  
*Modify the base case associated with the last node combination.*

- `TreeType * LastQueryNode () const`  
*Get the last query node.*
- `TreeType *& LastQueryNode ()`  
*Modify the last query node.*
- `TreeType * LastReferenceNode () const`  
*Get the last reference node.*
- `TreeType *& LastReferenceNode ()`  
*Modify the last reference node.*
- `double LastScore () const`  
*Get the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.*
- `double & LastScore ()`  
*Modify the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.*

### Private Attributes

- `double lastBaseCase`  
*The last base case.*
- `TreeType * lastQueryNode`  
*The last query node.*
- `TreeType * lastReferenceNode`  
*The last reference node.*
- `double lastScore`  
*The last score.*

### 22.163.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename TreeType>class TraversalInfo< TreeType >
```

The **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) class holds traversal information which is used in dual-tree (and single-tree) traversals.

A traversal should be updating the members of this class before `Score()` is called. This class should be held as a member of the `RuleType` class and the interface to it should be through a **TraversalInfo()** (p. 677) method.

The information held by this class is the last node combination visited before the current node combination was recursed into, and the score resulting from when `Score()` was called on that combination. However, this information is identical for a query node and a reference node in a particular node combination, so traversals only need to update the **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) object in a query node (and the algorithms should only use the **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) object from a query node).

In general, this auxiliary traversal information is used to try and make a prune without needing to call `BaseCase()` or calculate the distance between nodes. Using this information you can place bounds on the distance between the two nodes quickly.

If the traversal is not updating the members of this class correctly, a likely result is a null pointer dereference. Dual-tree algorithms should assume that the members are set properly and should not need to check for null pointers.

There is one exception, which is the root node combination; the score can be set to 0 and the query and reference nodes can just be set to the root nodes; no algorithm should be able to prune the root combination anyway.

Definition at line 49 of file `traversal_info.hpp`.



## 22.163.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

22.163.2.1 `template<typename TreeType > TraversalInfo< TreeType >::TraversalInfo ( ) [inline]`

Create the **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) object and initialize the pointers to NULL.

Definition at line 55 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

## 22.163.3 Member Function Documentation

22.163.3.1 `template<typename TreeType > double TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastBaseCase ( ) const [inline]`

Get the base case associated with the last node combination.

Definition at line 77 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastBaseCase.

22.163.3.2 `template<typename TreeType > double& TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastBaseCase ( ) [inline]`

Modify the base case associated with the last node combination.

Definition at line 79 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastBaseCase.

22.163.3.3 `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastQueryNode ( ) const [inline]`

Get the last query node.

Definition at line 62 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastQueryNode.

22.163.3.4 `template<typename TreeType > TreeType*& TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastQueryNode ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last query node.

Definition at line 64 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastQueryNode.

22.163.3.5 `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastReferenceNode ( ) const [inline]`

Get the last reference node.

Definition at line 67 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastReferenceNode.

22.163.3.6 `template<typename TreeType > TreeType*& TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastReferenceNode ( ) [inline]`

Modify the last reference node.

Definition at line 69 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastReferenceNode.

**22.163.3.7** `template<typename TreeType > double TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastScore ( ) const [inline]`

Get the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.

Definition at line 72 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastScore.

**22.163.3.8** `template<typename TreeType > double& TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastScore ( ) [inline]`

Modify the score associated with the last query and reference nodes.

Definition at line 74 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

References TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastScore.

## 22.163.4 Member Data Documentation

**22.163.4.1** `template<typename TreeType > double TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastBaseCase [private]`

The last base case.

Definition at line 89 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastBaseCase().

**22.163.4.2** `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastQueryNode [private]`

The last query node.

Definition at line 83 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastQueryNode().

**22.163.4.3** `template<typename TreeType > TreeType* TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastReferenceNode [private]`

The last reference node.

Definition at line 85 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastReferenceNode().

**22.163.4.4** `template<typename TreeType > double TraversalInfo< TreeType >::lastScore [private]`

The last score.

Definition at line 87 of file traversal\_info.hpp.

Referenced by TraversalInfo< TreeType >::LastScore().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

- src/mlpack/core/tree/traversal\_info.hpp

## Chapter 23

# File Documentation

### 23.1 `doc/guide/build.hpp` File Reference

### 23.2 `doc/guide/iodoc.hpp` File Reference

### 23.3 `doc/guide/matrices.hpp` File Reference

### 23.4 `doc/guide/sample.hpp` File Reference

### 23.5 `doc/guide/timer.hpp` File Reference

### 23.6 `doc/tutorials/amf/amf.txt` File Reference

Tutorial for how to use the AMF class.

#### 23.6.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to use the AMF class.

Author

Sumedh Ghaisas

Definition in file **`amf.txt`**.

### 23.7 `doc/tutorials/det/det.txt` File Reference

Tutorial for how to perform density estimation with Density Estimation Trees (DET).

## Functions

- $f f \mathbf{V}(t)$  is the volume of the node  $f$  and  $f$  tilde
- see subsection cli\_alt\_reg\_tut  
Alternate DET **regularization**  
The usual regularized error  $f$   
 $\$R\_alpha(t)$  of a node  $f$  is given by

## Variables

- $f$  is the **set** of leaves in the subtree rooted at  $f$  For the purposes of density **estimation**
- this option is not available in DET right **now**
- $f$  is the **set** of leaves in the subtree rooted at  $f$  For the purposes of density there is a different form of **regularization**
- $f$  is the **set** of leaves in the subtree rooted at  $f$  For the purposes of density there is a different form of we penalize the sum of the inverse of the volumes of the leaves With this very small volume nodes are discouraged unless the data actually warrants it **Thus**

### 23.7.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to perform density estimation with Density Estimation Trees (DET).

#### Author

Parikshit Ram

Definition in file **det.txt**.

### 23.7.2 Function Documentation

#### 23.7.2.1 $f f \mathbf{V}(t)$

Definition at line 374 of file det.txt.

#### 23.7.2.2 see subsection cli\_alt\_reg\_tut Alternate DET **regularization** The usual regularized error $f \$R\_alpha(t)$

Definition at line 367 of file det.txt.

### 23.7.3 Variable Documentation

23.7.3.1  $f$  is the set of leaves in the subtree rooted at  $f$  \$t f For the purposes of density estimation

Definition at line 377 of file det.txt.

23.7.3.2 this option is not available in DET right now

Definition at line 364 of file det.txt.

23.7.3.3  $f$  is the set of leaves in the subtree rooted at  $f$  \$t f For the purposes of density there is a different form of we penalize the sum of the inverse of the volumes of the leaves With this regularization

Definition at line 377 of file det.txt.

23.7.3.4  $f$  is the set of leaves in the subtree rooted at  $f$  \$t f For the purposes of density there is a different form of we penalize the sum of the inverse of the volumes of the leaves With this very small volume nodes are discouraged unless the data actually warrants it Thus

Definition at line 377 of file det.txt.

## 23.8 doc/tutorials/emst/emst.txt File Reference

Tutorial for the Euclidean Minimum Spanning Tree algorithm.

### 23.8.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for the Euclidean Minimum Spanning Tree algorithm.

Author

Bill March

Definition in file **emst.txt**.

## 23.9 doc/tutorials/fastmks/fastmks.txt File Reference

Tutorial for how to use FastMKS in mlpack.

### 23.9.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to use FastMKS in mlpack.

Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition in file **fastmks.txt**.

## 23.10 `doc/tutorials/kmeans/kmeans.txt` File Reference

Tutorial for how to use k-means in mpack.

### 23.10.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to use k-means in mpack.

Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition in file **kmeans.txt**.

## 23.11 `doc/tutorials/linear_regression/linear_regression.txt` File Reference

Tutorial for how to use the LinearRegression class.

### 23.11.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to use the LinearRegression class.

Author

James Cline

Definition in file **linear\_regression.txt**.

## 23.12 `doc/tutorials/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.txt` File Reference

Tutorial for how to use the NeighborSearch class.

### 23.12.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to use the NeighborSearch class.

Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition in file **neighbor\_search.txt**.

## 23.13 `doc/tutorials/range_search/range_search.txt` File Reference

Tutorial for how to use the RangeSearch class.

### 23.13.1 Detailed Description

Tutorial for how to use the RangeSearch class.

Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition in file **range\_search.txt**.

## 23.14 doc/tutorials/tutorials.txt File Reference

List of MLPACK tutorials.

### 23.14.1 Detailed Description

List of MLPACK tutorials.

Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition in file **tutorials.txt**.

## 23.15 src/mlpack/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **include\_directories** (..) **set**(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.15.1 Function Documentation

23.15.1.1 **include\_directories** ( .. )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.16 src/mlpack/core/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **add\_subdirectory** (\${dir}) endforeach() **set**(MLPACK\_SRCS \$
- **set** (DIRS arma\_extend data dists kernels math metrics optimizers tree util) foreach(dir \$

### 23.16.1 Function Documentation

23.16.1.1 **add\_subdirectory** ( \${dir} )

Definition at line 15 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.16.1.2 `set ( DIRS arma_extend data dists kernels math metrics optimizers tree util )`

Definition at line 2 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.17 `src/mlpack/core/data/CMakeLists.txt` File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES load.hpp load_impl.hpp normalize_labels.hpp normalize_labels_impl.hpp save.hpp save_impl.↵  
hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS  
$`

### 23.17.1 Function Documentation

23.17.1.1 `set ( SOURCES load.hpp load_impl.hpp normalize_labels.hpp normalize_labels_impl.hpp save.hpp save_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.17.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 15 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.18 `src/mlpack/core/dists/CMakeLists.txt` File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES discrete_distribution.hpp discrete_distribution.cpp gaussian_distribution.hpp gaussian_↵  
distribution.cpp laplace_distribution.hpp laplace_distribution.cpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS  
$`

### 23.18.1 Function Documentation

23.18.1.1 `set ( SOURCES discrete_distribution.hpp discrete_distribution.cpp gaussian_distribution.hpp gaussian_distribution.cpp  
laplace_distribution.hpp laplace_distribution. cpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.18.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 15 of file CMakeLists.txt.



## 23.19 src/mlpack/core/kernels/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES cosine\_distance.hpp cosine\_distance\_impl.hpp epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp epanechnikov\_↵  
kernel\_impl.hpp epanechnikov\_kernel.cpp example\_kernel.hpp gaussian\_kernel.hpp hyperbolic\_tangent\_↵  
kernel.hpp kernel\_traits.hpp laplacian\_kernel.hpp linear\_kernel.hpp polynomial\_kernel.hpp pspectrum\_string\_↵  
\_kernel.hpp pspectrum\_string\_kernel\_impl.hpp pspectrum\_string\_kernel.cpp spherical\_kernel.hpp triangular\_↵  
kernel.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS  
\$

### 23.19.1 Function Documentation

23.19.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES cosine\_distance.hpp cosine\_distance\_impl.hpp epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp epanechnikov\_kernel\_impl.hpp  
epanechnikov\_kernel.cpp example\_kernel.hpp gaussian\_kernel.hpp hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp  
kernel\_traits.hpp laplacian\_kernel.hpp linear\_kernel.hpp polynomial\_kernel.hpp pspectrum\_string\_kernel.hpp  
pspectrum\_string\_kernel\_impl.hpp pspectrum\_string\_kernel.cpp spherical\_kernel.hpp triangular\_kernel. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.19.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 26 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.20 src/mlpack/core/math/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES clamp.hpp lin\_alg.hpp lin\_alg.cpp random.hpp random.cpp range.hpp range\_impl.hpp round.hpp)  
set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS  
\$

### 23.20.1 Function Documentation

23.20.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES clamp.hpp lin\_alg.hpp lin\_alg.cpp random.hpp random.cpp range.hpp range\_impl.hpp round. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.20.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 17 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.21 src/mlpack/core/metrics/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

## Functions

- **set** (SOURCES ip\_metric.hpp ip\_metric\_impl.hpp lmetric.hpp lmetric\_impl.hpp mahalanobis\_distance.hpp mahalanobis\_distance\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.21.1 Function Documentation

23.21.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES ip\_metric.hpp ip\_metric\_impl.hpp lmetric.hpp lmetric\_impl.hpp mahalanobis\_distance.hpp mahalanobis\_distance\_impl. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.21.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 15 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.22 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

## Functions

- **set** (SOURCES aug\_lagrangian.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_impl.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_function.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_↵ function\_impl.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.22.1 Function Documentation

23.22.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES aug\_lagrangian.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_impl.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_function.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_function\_impl.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions. *cpp* )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.22.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 12 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.23 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

## Functions

- **add\_subdirectory** (\${dir}) endforeach() **set**(MLPACK\_SRCS \$
- **set** (DIRS aug\_lagrangian lbfgs lrsgd sa sgdp) foreach(dir \$

### 23.23.1 Function Documentation

#### 23.23.1.1 add\_subdirectory ( *{dir}* )

Definition at line 10 of file CMakeLists.txt.

#### 23.23.1.2 set ( DIRS aug\_lagrangian lbfgs lrmdp sa *sgd* )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.24 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES lbfgs\_impl.hpp lbfgs.hpp test\_functions.hpp test\_functions.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.24.1 Function Documentation

#### 23.24.1.1 set ( SOURCES lbfgs\_impl.hpp lbfgs.hpp test\_functions.hpp test\_functions. *cpp* )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

#### 23.24.1.2 set ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 10 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.25 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrmdp/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES lrmdp.hpp lrmdp.cpp lrmdp\_function.hpp lrmdp\_function.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.25.1 Function Documentation

#### 23.25.1.1 set ( SOURCES lrmdp.hpp lrmdp.cpp lrmdp\_function.hpp lrmdp\_function. *cpp* )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

#### 23.25.1.2 set ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 10 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.26 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES sa.hpp sa\_impl.hpp exponential\_schedule.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.26.1 Function Documentation

23.26.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES sa.hpp sa\_impl.hpp exponential\_schedule. *hpp* )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.26.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 9 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.27 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES sgd.hpp sgd\_impl.hpp test\_function.hpp test\_function.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.27.1 Function Documentation

23.27.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES sgd.hpp sgd\_impl.hpp test\_function.hpp test\_function. *cpp* )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.27.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 10 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.28 src/mlpack/core/tree/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES ballbound.hpp ballbound\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/binary\_space\_tree.hpp binary\_space\_↵  
\_tree/binary\_space\_tree\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp binary\_space\_tree/dual\_tree\_↵  
traverser\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/mean\_split.hpp binary\_space\_tree/mean\_split\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_↵  
\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp binary\_space\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/traits.↵  
hpp bounds.hpp cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.hpp cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.cpp cover\_tree/cover\_tree.hpp cover\_↵  
\_tree/cover\_tree\_impl.hpp cover\_tree/first\_point\_is\_root.hpp cover\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp cover\_↵  
tree/single\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp

```
cover_tree/traits.hpp example_tree.hpp hrectbound.hpp hrectbound_impl.hpp mrkd_statistic.hpp mrkd_statistic_
_impl.hpp mrkd_statistic.cpp statistic.hpp traversal_info.hpp tree_traits.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $
• set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS
$
```

### 23.28.1 Function Documentation

23.28.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES ballbound.hpp ballbound\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/binary\_space\_tree.hpp binary\_space\_tree/binary\_
\_space\_tree\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp binary\_space\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp
binary\_space\_tree/mean\_split.hpp binary\_space\_tree/mean\_split\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp
binary\_space\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp binary\_space\_tree/traits.hpp bounds.hpp cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.hpp
cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.cpp cover\_tree/cover\_tree.hpp cover\_tree/cover\_tree\_impl.hpp cover\_tree/first\_point\_is\_root.hpp
cover\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp cover\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp
cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser\_impl.hpp cover\_tree/traits.hpp example\_tree.hpp hrectbound.hpp hrectbound\_impl.hpp
mrkd\_statistic.hpp mrkd\_statistic\_impl.hpp mrkd\_statistic.cpp statistic.hpp traversal\_info.hpp tree\_traits. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.28.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 40 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.29 src/mlpack/core/util/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES cli.hpp cli.cpp cli\_deleter.hpp cli\_deleter.cpp cli\_impl.hpp log.hpp log.cpp nullostream.hpp
option.hpp option.cpp option\_impl.hpp prefixedostream.hpp prefixedostream.cpp prefixedostream\_impl.
hpp save\_restore\_utility.hpp save\_restore\_utility.cpp save\_restore\_utility\_impl.hpp sfinae\_utility.hpp string\_util.
hpp string\_util.cpp timers.hpp timers.cpp version.hpp version.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS
\$

### 23.29.1 Function Documentation

23.29.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES cli.hpp cli.cpp cli\_deleter.hpp cli\_deleter.cpp cli\_impl.hpp log.hpp log.cpp nullostream.hpp
option.hpp option.cpp option\_impl.hpp prefixedostream.hpp prefixedostream.cpp prefixedostream\_impl.hpp
save\_restore\_utility.hpp save\_restore\_utility.cpp save\_restore\_utility\_impl.hpp sfinae\_utility.hpp string\_util.hpp
string\_util.cpp timers.hpp timers.cpp version.hpp version. *cpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.29.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 33 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.30 src/mlpack/methods/amf/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES amf.hpp amf\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.30.1 Function Documentation

23.30.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES amf.hpp amf\_impl. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.30.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.31 src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES average\_init.hpp random\_init.hpp random\_acol\_init.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.31.1 Function Documentation

23.31.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES average\_init.hpp random\_init.hpp random\_acol\_init. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.31.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 12 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.32 src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES simple\_residue\_termination.hpp simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp validation\_rmse\_termination.hpp incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.32.1 Function Documentation

23.32.1.1 `set ( SOURCES simple_residue_termination.hpp simple_tolerance_termination.hpp validation_rmse_termination.hpp incomplete_incremental_termination.hpp complete_incremental_termination. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.32.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 14 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.33 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES nmf_als.hpp nmf_mult_dist.hpp nmf_mult_div.hpp svd_batch_learning.hpp svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS $`

### 23.33.1 Function Documentation

23.33.1.1 `set ( SOURCES nmf_als.hpp nmf_mult_dist.hpp nmf_mult_div.hpp svd_batch_learning.hpp svd_incomplete_incremental_learning.hpp svd_complete_incremental_learning. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.33.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 15 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.34 src/mlpack/methods/cf/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES cf.hpp cf_impl.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS $`

### 23.34.1 Function Documentation

23.34.1.1 `set ( SOURCES cf.hpp cf_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.34.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.35 src/mlpack/methods/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **add\_subdirectory** (`${dir}`) `endforeach()` **set**(MLPACK\_SRCS \$
- **set** (DIRS amf cf decision\_stump det emst fastmks gmm hmm kernel\_pca kmeans lars linear\_regression local\_↔ coordinate\_coding logistic\_regression lsh naive\_bayes nca neighbor\_search nmf pca perceptron quic\_svd radical range\_search rann regularized\_svd sparse\_autoencoder sparse\_coding nystroem\_method) `foreach`(dir \$

### 23.35.1 Function Documentation

23.35.1.1 `add_subdirectory ( ${dir} )`

Definition at line 38 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.35.1.2 `set ( DIRS amf cf decision_stump det emst fastmks gmm hmm kernel_pca kmeans lars linear_regression local_coordinate_coding logistic_regression lsh naive_bayes nca neighbor_search nmf pca perceptron quic_svd radical range_search rann regularized_svd sparse_autoencoder sparse_coding nystroem_method )`

Definition at line 2 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.36 src/mlpack/methods/decision\_stump/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **cmake\_minimum\_required** (VERSION 2.8) **set**(SOURCES decision\_stump.hpp decision\_stump\_impl.hpp) **set**(DIR\_SRCS) `foreach`(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) `endforeach()` **set**(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.36.1 Function Documentation

23.36.1.1 `cmake_minimum_required ( VERSION 2. 8 )`

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.36.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.



## 23.37 src/mlpack/methods/det/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES dtree.hpp dtree.cpp dt\_utils.hpp dt\_utils.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.37.1 Function Documentation

23.37.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES dtree.hpp dtree.cpp dt\_utils.hpp dt\_utils. *cpp* )

Definition at line 4 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.37.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 17 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.38 src/mlpack/methods/emst/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES union\_find.hpp dtb.hpp dtb\_impl.hpp dtb\_rules.hpp dtb\_rules\_impl.hpp dtb\_stat.hpp edge\_pair.↔  
hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.38.1 Function Documentation

23.38.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES union\_find.hpp dtb.hpp dtb\_impl.hpp dtb\_rules.hpp dtb\_rules\_impl.hpp dtb\_stat.hpp edge\_pair. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.38.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 18 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.39 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES fastmks.hpp fastmks\_impl.hpp fastmks\_rules.hpp fastmks\_rules\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.39.1 Function Documentation

23.39.1.1 `set ( SOURCES fastmks.hpp fastmks_impl.hpp fastmks_rules.hpp fastmks_rules_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.39.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.40 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES gmm.hpp gmm_impl.hpp phi.hpp em_fit.hpp em_fit_impl.hpp no_constraint.hpp positive_↔  
definite_constraint.hpp diagonal_constraint.hpp eigenvalue_ratio_constraint.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS  
$`

### 23.40.1 Function Documentation

23.40.1.1 `set ( SOURCES gmm.hpp gmm_impl.hpp phi.hpp em_fit.hpp em_fit_impl.hpp no_constraint.hpp  
positive_definite_constraint.hpp diagonal_constraint.hpp eigenvalue_ratio_constraint. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.40.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 18 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.41 src/mlpack/methods/hmm/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES hmm.hpp hmm_impl.hpp hmm_util.hpp hmm_util_impl.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS  
$`

### 23.41.1 Function Documentation

23.41.1.1 `set ( SOURCES hmm.hpp hmm_impl.hpp hmm_util.hpp hmm_util_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.41.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.42 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES kernel\_pca.hpp kernel\_pca\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.42.1 Function Documentation

23.42.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES kernel\_pca.hpp kernel\_pca\_impl. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.42.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.43 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES nystroem\_method.hpp naive\_method.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.43.1 Function Documentation

23.43.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES nystroem\_method.hpp naive\_method. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.43.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.44 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES allow\_empty\_clusters.hpp kmeans.hpp kmeans\_impl.hpp max\_variance\_new\_cluster.hpp max\_↵  
\_variance\_new\_cluster\_impl.hpp random\_partition.hpp refined\_start.hpp refined\_start\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRC↵  
S) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.44.1 Function Documentation

23.44.1.1 `set ( SOURCES allow_empty_clusters.hpp kmeans.hpp kmeans_impl.hpp max_variance_new_cluster.hpp  
max_variance_new_cluster_impl.hpp random_partition.hpp refined_start.hpp refined_start_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.44.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 17 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.45 src/mlpack/methods/lars/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES lars.hpp lars.cpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS  
$`

### 23.45.1 Function Documentation

23.45.1.1 `set ( SOURCES lars.hpp lars. cpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.45.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.46 src/mlpack/methods/linear\_regression/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES linear_regression.hpp linear_regression.cpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS  
$`

### 23.46.1 Function Documentation

23.46.1.1 `set ( SOURCES linear_regression.hpp linear_regression. cpp )`

Definition at line 4 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.46.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 12 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.47 src/mlpack/methods/local\_coordinate\_coding/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES lcc.hpp lcc\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.47.1 Function Documentation

23.47.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES lcc.hpp lcc\_impl. *hpp* )

Definition at line 6 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.47.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 14 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.48 src/mlpack/methods/logistic\_regression/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES logistic\_regression.hpp logistic\_regression\_impl.hpp logistic\_regression\_function.hpp logistic\_↔  
regression\_function.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.48.1 Function Documentation

23.48.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES logistic\_regression.hpp logistic\_regression\_impl.hpp logistic\_regression\_function.hpp  
logistic\_regression\_function. *cpp* )

Definition at line 4 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.48.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 14 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.49 src/mlpack/methods/lsh/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES lsh\_search.hpp lsh\_search\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_CON↔  
TRIB\_SRCS \$

### 23.49.1 Function Documentation

23.49.1.1 `set ( SOURCES lsh_search.hpp lsh_search_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.49.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 12 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.50 src/mlpack/methods/mvu/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES mvu.hpp mvu.cpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS $`

### 23.50.1 Function Documentation

23.50.1.1 `set ( SOURCES mvu.hpp mvu. cpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.50.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.51 src/mlpack/methods/naive\_bayes/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES naive_bayes_classifier.hpp naive_bayes_classifier_impl.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS $`

### 23.51.1 Function Documentation

23.51.1.1 `set ( SOURCES naive_bayes_classifier.hpp naive_bayes_classifier_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.51.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.52 src/mlpack/methods/nca/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES nca.hpp nca\_impl.hpp nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp nca\_softmax\_error\_function\_impl.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.52.1 Function Documentation

23.52.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES nca.hpp nca\_impl.hpp nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp nca\_softmax\_error\_function\_impl. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.52.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.53 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES neighbor\_search.hpp neighbor\_search\_impl.hpp neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp neighbor\_search\_rules\_impl.hpp neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp ns\_traversal\_info.hpp sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort.cpp sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort\_impl.hpp sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort.cpp sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort\_impl.hpp typedef.hpp unmap.hpp unmap.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.53.1 Function Documentation

23.53.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES neighbor\_search.hpp neighbor\_search\_impl.hpp neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp neighbor\_search\_rules\_impl.hpp neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp ns\_traversal\_info.hpp sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort.cpp sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort\_impl.hpp sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort.cpp sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort\_impl.hpp typedef.hpp unmap. *cpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.53.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 24 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.54 src/mlpack/methods/nmf/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

## 23.55 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES nystroem\_method.hpp nystroem\_method\_impl.hpp ordered\_selection.hpp random\_selection.↵  
hpp kmeans\_selection.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS  
\$

### 23.55.1 Function Documentation

23.55.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES nystroem\_method.hpp nystroem\_method\_impl.hpp ordered\_selection.hpp random\_selection.hpp  
kmeans\_selection. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.55.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 14 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.56 src/mlpack/methods/pca/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES pca.hpp pca.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS  
\$

### 23.56.1 Function Documentation

23.56.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES pca.hpp *pca. cpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.56.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.57 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **cmake\_minimum\_required** (VERSION 2.8) **set**(SOURCES perceptron.hpp perceptron\_impl.hpp) **set**(DIR\_S↵  
RCS) foreach(file \$



- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.57.1 Function Documentation

#### 23.57.1.1 cmake\_minimum\_required ( VERSION 2.8 )

Definition at line 1 of file CMakeLists.txt.

#### 23.57.1.2 set ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.58 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES random\_init.hpp zero\_init.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.58.1 Function Documentation

#### 23.58.1.1 set ( SOURCES random\_init.hpp zero\_init. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

#### 23.58.1.2 set ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.59 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES simple\_weight\_update.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.59.1 Function Documentation

#### 23.59.1.1 set ( SOURCES simple\_weight\_update. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.59.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 10 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.60 src/mlpack/methods/quic\_svd/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES quic_svd.hpp quic_svd_impl.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS`  
`$`

### 23.60.1 Function Documentation

23.60.1.1 `set ( SOURCES quic_svd.hpp quic_svd_impl. hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.60.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.61 src/mlpack/methods/radical/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES radical.hpp radical.cpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS`  
`$`

### 23.61.1 Function Documentation

23.61.1.1 `set ( SOURCES radical.hpp radical. cpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.61.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 11 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.62 src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES range_search.hpp range_search_impl.hpp range_search_rules.hpp range_search_rules_impl.↵`  
`hpp range_search_stat.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`

- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.62.1 Function Documentation

23.62.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES range\_search.hpp range\_search\_impl.hpp range\_search\_rules.hpp range\_search\_rules\_impl.hpp range\_search\_stat. *hpp* )

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.62.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 14 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.63 src/mlpack/methods/rann/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES ra\_search.hpp ra\_search\_impl.hpp ra\_search\_rules.hpp ra\_search\_rules\_impl.hpp ra\_query\_stat.hpp ra\_typedef.hpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_CONTRIB\_SRCS \$

### 23.63.1 Function Documentation

23.63.1.1 **set** ( SOURCES ra\_search.hpp ra\_search\_impl.hpp ra\_search\_rules.hpp ra\_search\_rules\_impl.hpp ra\_query\_stat.hpp ra\_typedef. *hpp* )

Definition at line 4 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.63.1.2 **set** ( DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file} )

Definition at line 23 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.64 src/mlpack/methods/regularized\_svd/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **set** (SOURCES regularized\_svd.hpp regularized\_svd\_impl.hpp regularized\_svd\_function.hpp regularized\_svd\_function.cpp) set(DIR\_SRCS) foreach(file \$
- **set** (DIR\_SRCS \${DIR\_SRCS}\${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/\${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK\_SRCS \$

### 23.64.1 Function Documentation

23.64.1.1 `set ( SOURCES regularized_svd.hpp regularized_svd_impl.hpp regularized_svd_function.hpp regularized_svd_function.  
cpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.64.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.65 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES sparse_autoencoder.hpp sparse_autoencoder_impl.hpp sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp sparse_autoencoder_function.cpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS $`

### 23.65.1 Function Documentation

23.65.1.1 `set ( SOURCES sparse_autoencoder.hpp sparse_autoencoder_impl.hpp sparse_autoencoder_function.hpp sparse_autoencoder_function.  
cpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.65.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 13 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.66 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- `set (SOURCES data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp nothing_initializer.hpp random_initializer.hpp sparse_coding_↵  
coding.hpp sparse_coding_impl.hpp) set(DIR_SRCS) foreach(file $`
- `set (DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file}) endforeach() set(MLPACK_SRCS $`

### 23.66.1 Function Documentation

23.66.1.1 `set ( SOURCES data_dependent_random_initializer.hpp nothing_initializer.hpp random_initializer.hpp sparse_coding.hpp sparse_coding_impl.  
hpp )`

Definition at line 3 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.66.1.2 `set ( DIR_SRCS ${DIR_SRCS}${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/${file} )`

Definition at line 14 of file CMakeLists.txt.

## 23.67 src/mlpack/tests/CMakeLists.txt File Reference

### Functions

- **add\_custom\_command** (TARGET mlpack\_test POST\_BUILD COMMAND \${CMAKE\_COMMAND}-E copy\_directory \${CMAKE\_CURRENT\_SOURCE\_DIR}/data/\${PROJECT\_BINARY\_DIR}) add\_custom\_command(TARGET mlpack\_test POST\_BUILD COMMAND \$
- **add\_executable** (mlpack\_test mlpack\_test.cpp allkfn\_test.cpp allknn\_test.cpp allkrann\_search\_test.cpp arma\_extend\_test.cpp aug\_lagrangian\_test.cpp cf\_test.cpp cli\_test.cpp cosine\_tree\_test.cpp decision\_stump\_test.cpp det\_test.cpp distribution\_test.cpp emst\_test.cpp fastmks\_test.cpp gmm\_test.cpp hmm\_test.cpp kernel\_test.cpp kernel\_pca\_test.cpp kernel\_traits\_test.cpp kmeans\_test.cpp lars\_test.cpp lbfgs\_test.cpp lin\_alg\_test.cpp linear\_regression\_test.cpp load\_save\_test.cpp local\_coordinate\_coding\_test.cpp logistic\_regression\_test.cpp lrscp\_test.cpp lsh\_test.cpp math\_test.cpp metric\_test.cpp nbc\_test.cpp nca\_test.cpp nmf\_test.cpp pca\_test.cpp perceptron\_test.cpp quic\_svd\_test.cpp radical\_test.cpp range\_search\_test.cpp regularized\_svd\_test.cpp sa\_test.cpp save\_restore\_utility\_test.cpp sgdp\_test.cpp sort\_policy\_test.cpp sparse\_autoencoder\_test.cpp sparse\_coding\_test.cpp to\_string\_test.cpp tree\_test.cpp tree\_traits\_test.cpp union\_find\_test.cpp svd\_batch\_test.cpp svd\_incremental\_test.cpp nystroem\_method\_test.cpp) target\_link\_libraries(mlpack\_test mlpack \$

### 23.67.1 Function Documentation

23.67.1.1 `add_custom_command ( TARGET mlpack_test POST_BUILD COMMAND ${CMAKE_COMMAND}-E copy_directory ${CMAKE_CURRENT_SOURCE_DIR}/data/${PROJECT_BINARY_DIR} )`

Definition at line 65 of file CMakeLists.txt.

23.67.1.2 `add_executable ( mlpack_test mlpack_test.cpp allkfn_test.cpp allknn_test.cpp allkrann_search_test.cpp arma_extend_test.cpp aug_lagrangian_test.cpp cf_test.cpp cli_test.cpp cosine_tree_test.cpp decision_stump_test.cpp det_test.cpp distribution_test.cpp emst_test.cpp fastmks_test.cpp gmm_test.cpp hmm_test.cpp kernel_test.cpp kernel_pca_test.cpp kernel_traits_test.cpp kmeans_test.cpp lars_test.cpp lbfgs_test.cpp lin_alg_test.cpp linear_regression_test.cpp load_save_test.cpp local_coordinate_coding_test.cpp logistic_regression_test.cpp lrscp_test.cpp lsh_test.cpp math_test.cpp metric_test.cpp nbc_test.cpp nca_test.cpp nmf_test.cpp pca_test.cpp perceptron_test.cpp quic_svd_test.cpp radical_test.cpp range_search_test.cpp regularized_svd_test.cpp sa_test.cpp save_restore_utility_test.cpp sgdp_test.cpp sort_policy_test.cpp sparse_autoencoder_test.cpp sparse_coding_test.cpp to_string_test.cpp tree_test.cpp tree_traits_test.cpp union_find_test.cpp svd_batch_test.cpp svd_incremental_test.cpp nystroem_method_test. cpp )`

Definition at line 2 of file CMakeLists.txt.

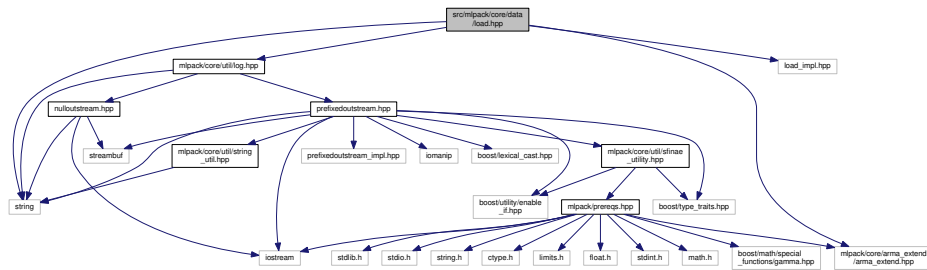
## 23.68 src/mlpack/core.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for core.hpp:

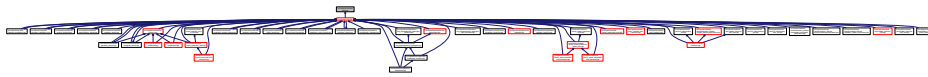


## 23.69 src/mlpack/core/data/load.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for load.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::data**  
*Functions to load and save matrices.*

### Functions

- `template<typename eT >`  
`bool mlpack::data::Load (const std::string &filename, arma::Mat< eT > &matrix, bool fatal=false, bool transpose=true)`  
*Loads a matrix from file, guessing the filetype from the extension.*

### 23.69.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Load an Armadillo matrix from file. This is necessary because Armadillo does not transpose matrices on input, and it allows us to give better error output.

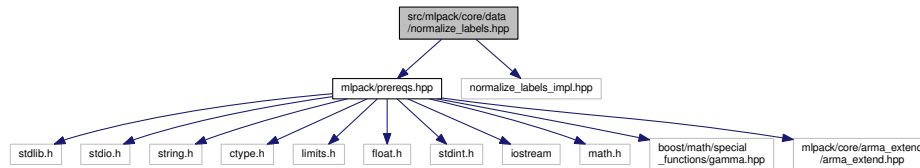
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **load.hpp**.

## 23.70 src/mlpack/core/data/normalize\_labels.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for normalize\_labels.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::data**  
*Functions to load and save matrices.*

### Functions

- `template<typename eT >`  
`void mlpack::data::NormalizeLabels (const arma::Col< eT > &labelsIn, arma::Col< size_t > &labels, arma::Col< eT > &mapping)`  
*Given a set of labels of a particular datatype, convert them to unsigned labels in the range  $[0, n)$  where  $n$  is the number of different labels.*
- `template<typename eT >`  
`void mlpack::data::RevertLabels (const arma::Col< size_t > &labels, const arma::Col< eT > &mapping, arma::Col< eT > &labelsOut)`  
*Given a set of labels that have been mapped to the range  $[0, n)$ , map them back to the original labels given by the 'mapping' vector.*

#### 23.70.1 Detailed Description

##### Author

Ryan Curtin

Often labels are not given as  $\{0, 1, 2, \dots\}$  but instead  $\{1, 2, \dots\}$  or even  $\{-1, 1\}$  or otherwise. The purpose of this function is to normalize labels to  $\{0, 1, 2, \dots\}$  and provide a mapping back to those labels.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **normalize\_labels.hpp**.





## 23.72 src/mlpack/core/dists/discrete\_distribution.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for discrete\_distribution.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution**

*A discrete distribution where the only observations are discrete observations.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::distribution**

*Probability distributions.*

### 23.72.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the discrete distribution, where each discrete observation has a given probability.

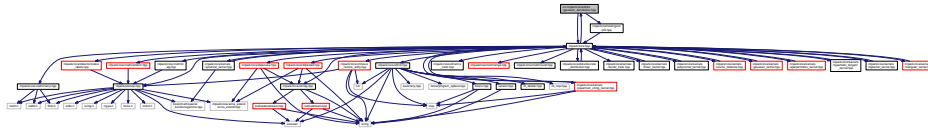
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **discrete\_distribution.hpp**.

## 23.73 src/mlpack/core/dists/gaussian\_distribution.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for gaussian\_distribution.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution**

*A single multivariate Gaussian distribution.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::distribution**

*Probability distributions.*

### 23.73.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the Gaussian distribution.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **gaussian\_distribution.hpp**.

## 23.74 src/mlpack/core/dists/laplace\_distribution.hpp File Reference

### Classes

- class **mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution**

*The multivariate Laplace distribution centered at 0 has pdf.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::distribution**  
*Probability distributions.*

## 23.75 src/mlpack/core/kernels/cosine\_distance.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for cosine\_distance.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance**  
*The cosine distance (or cosine similarity).*
- class **mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits<CosineDistance>**  
*Kernel traits for the cosine distance.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.75.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

This implements the cosine distance (or cosine similarity) between two vectors, which is a measure of the angle between the two vectors.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **cosine\_distance.hpp**.

## 23.76 src/mlpack/core/kernels/epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel**  
*The Epanechnikov kernel, defined as.*
- class **mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel >**  
*Kernel traits for the Epanechnikov kernel.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.76.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Neil Slagle

Definition of the Epanechnikov kernel.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.77 src/mlpack/core/kernels/example\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for example\_kernel.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel**  
*An example kernel function.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.77.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

This is an example kernel. If you are making your own kernel, follow the outline specified in this file.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

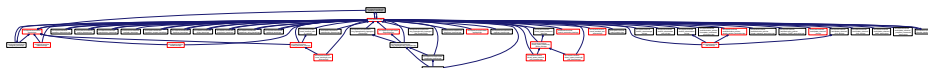
Definition in file **example\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.78 src/mlpack/core/kernels/gaussian\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for gaussian\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel**  
*The standard Gaussian kernel.*
- class **mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits** < **GaussianKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the Gaussian kernel.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.78.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Wei Guan  
James Cline  
Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the Gaussian kernel (GaussianKernel).

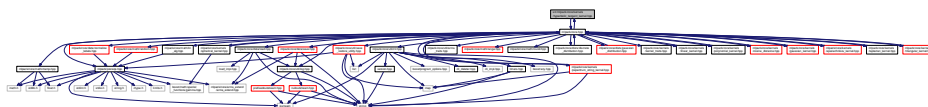
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **gaussian\_kernel.hpp**.

### 23.79 src/mlpack/core/kernels/hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel**  
*Hyperbolic tangent kernel.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.79.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ajinkya Kale [kaleajinkya@gmail.com](mailto:kaleajinkya@gmail.com)

Implementation of the hyperbolic tangent kernel.

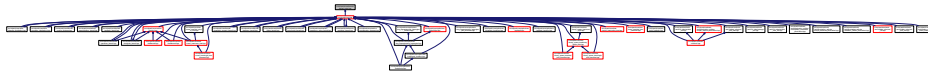
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.80 src/mlpack/core/kernels/kernel\_traits.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits**< **KernelType** >  
*This is a template class that can provide information about various kernels.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.80.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Ryan Curtin

This provides the `KernelTraits` class, a template class to get information about various kernels.

This file is part of `mlpack` 1.0.12.

`mlpack` is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with `mlpack`. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **`kernel_traits.hpp`**.

## 23.81 `src/mlpack/core/kernels/laplacian_kernel.hpp` File Reference

Include dependency graph for `laplacian_kernel.hpp`:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

**Classes**

- class **`mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits<LaplacianKernel>`**  
*Kernel traits of the Laplacian kernel.*
- class **`mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel`**  
*The standard Laplacian kernel.*

**Namespaces**

- **`mlpack`**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **`mlpack::kernel`**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.81.1 Detailed Description



**Author**

Ajinkya Kale [kaleajinkya@gmail.com](mailto:kaleajinkya@gmail.com)

Implementation of the Laplacian kernel (LaplacianKernel).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **laplacian\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.82 src/mlpack/core/kernels/linear\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for linear\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel**  
*The simple linear kernel (dot product).*

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.82.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Wei Guan  
James Cline  
Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the linear kernel (just the standard dot product).

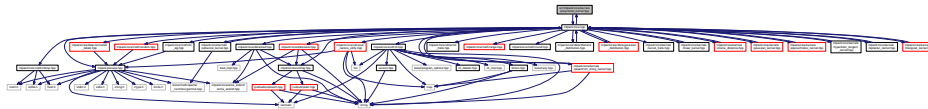
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **linear\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.83 src/mlpack/core/kernels/polynomial\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for polynomial\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel**

*The simple polynomial kernel.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::kernel**

*Kernel functions.*

### 23.83.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ajinkya Kale [kaleajinkya@gmail.com](mailto:kaleajinkya@gmail.com)

Implementation of the polynomial kernel (just the standard dot product).

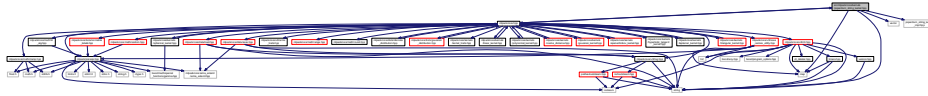
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **polynomial\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.84 src/mlpack/core/kernels/pspectrum\_string\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for pspectrum\_string\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel**

*The  $p$ -spectrum string kernel.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::kernel**

*Kernel functions.*

### 23.84.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the  $p$ -spectrum string kernel, created for use with FastMKS. Instead of passing a data matrix to FastMKS which stores the kernels, pass a one-dimensional data matrix (data vector) to FastMKS which stores indices of strings; then, the actual strings are given to the PSpectrumStringKernel at construction time, and the kernel knows to map the indices to actual strings.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **pspectrum\_string\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.85 src/mlpack/core/kernels/spherical\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for spherical\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits**< **SphericalKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the spherical kernel.*
- class **mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel**

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.85.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Neil Slagle

This is an example kernel. If you are making your own kernel, follow the outline specified in this file.

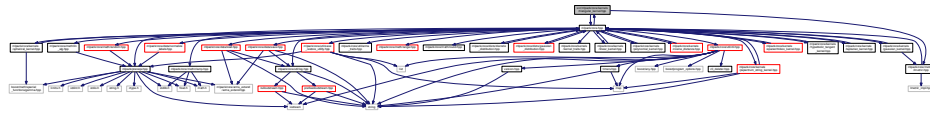
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

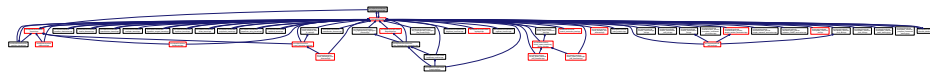
Definition in file **spherical\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.86 src/mlpack/core/kernels/triangular\_kernel.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for triangular\_kernel.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits**< **TriangularKernel** >  
*Kernel traits for the triangular kernel.*
- class **mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel**  
*The trivially simple triangular kernel, defined by.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

#### 23.86.1 Detailed Description

##### Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition and implementation of the trivially simple triangular kernel.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

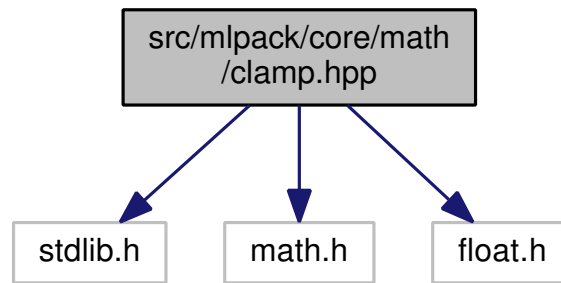
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **triangular\_kernel.hpp**.

## 23.87 src/mlpack/core/math/clamp.hpp File Reference

Miscellaneous math clamping routines.

Include dependency graph for clamp.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::math**

*Miscellaneous math routines.*

## Functions

- double **mlpack::math::ClampNonNegative** (const double d)  
*Forces a number to be non-negative, turning negative numbers into zero.*
- double **mlpack::math::ClampNonPositive** (const double d)  
*Forces a number to be non-positive, turning positive numbers into zero.*
- double **mlpack::math::ClampRange** (double value, const double rangeMin, const double rangeMax)  
*Clamp a number between a particular range.*

### 23.87.1 Detailed Description

Miscellaneous math clamping routines.

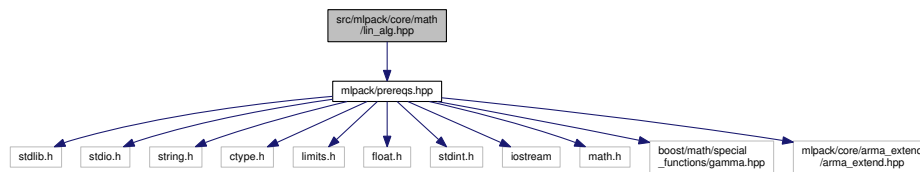
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

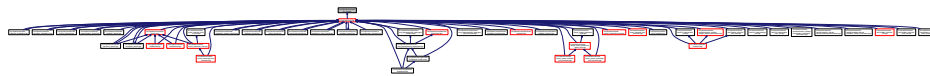
Definition in file **clamp.hpp**.

## 23.88 src/mlpack/core/math/lin\_alg.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lin\_alg.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::math**  
*Miscellaneous math routines.*

### Functions

- void **mlpack::math::Center** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &xCentered)  
*Creates a centered matrix, where centering is done by subtracting the sum over the columns (a column vector) from each column of the matrix.*
- void **mlpack::math::Orthogonalize** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &W)  
*Orthogonalize x and return the result in W, using eigendecomposition.*
- void **mlpack::math::Orthogonalize** (arma::mat &x)  
*Orthogonalize x in-place.*
- void **mlpack::math::RandVector** (arma::vec &v)  
*Overwrites a dimension-N vector to a random vector on the unit sphere in  $R^N$ .*
- void **mlpack::math::RemoveRows** (const arma::mat &input, const std::vector< size\_t > &rowsToRemove, arma::mat &output)  
*Remove a certain set of rows in a matrix while copying to a second matrix.*
- void **mlpack::math::VectorPower** (arma::vec &vec, const double power)  
*Auxiliary function to raise vector elements to a specific power.*
- void **mlpack::math::WhitenUsingEig** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &xWhitened, arma::mat &whitening↵ Matrix)  
*Whitens a matrix using the eigendecomposition of the covariance matrix.*
- void **mlpack::math::WhitenUsingSVD** (const arma::mat &x, arma::mat &xWhitened, arma::mat &whitening↵ Matrix)  
*Whitens a matrix using the singular value decomposition of the covariance matrix.*

### 23.88.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta

Linear algebra utilities.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

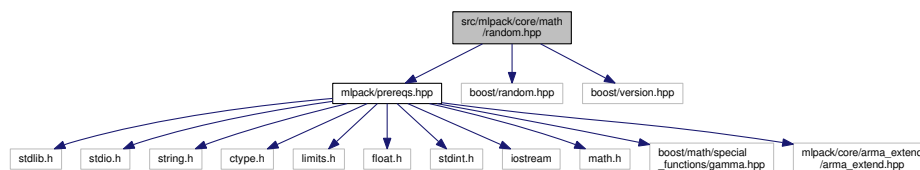
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lin\_alg.hpp**.

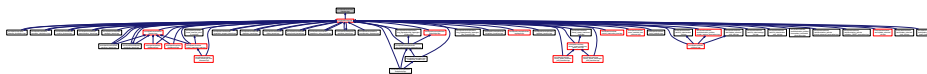
### 23.89 src/mlpack/core/math/random.hpp File Reference

Miscellaneous math random-related routines.

Include dependency graph for random.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::math**  
*Miscellaneous math routines.*

### Functions

- **int mlpack::math::RandInt** (const int hiExclusive)  
*Generates a uniform random integer.*
- **int mlpack::math::RandInt** (const int lo, const int hiExclusive)  
*Generates a uniform random integer.*
- **double mlpack::math::RandNormal** ()  
*Generates a normally distributed random number with mean 0 and variance 1.*
- **double mlpack::math::RandNormal** (const double mean, const double variance)



*Generates a normally distributed random number with specified mean and variance.*

- double **mlpack::math::Random** ()

*Generates a uniform random number between 0 and 1.*

- double **mlpack::math::Random** (const double lo, const double hi)

*Generates a uniform random number in the specified range.*

- void **mlpack::math::RandomSeed** (const size\_t seed)

*Set the random seed used by the random functions (**Random**()) (p. 107) and **RandInt**() (p. 106)).*

## Variables

- boost::mt19937 **mlpack::math::randGen**
- boost::normal\_distribution **mlpack::math::randNormalDist**
- boost::uniform\_01  
< boost::mt19937, double > **mlpack::math::randUniformDist**

### 23.90.1 Detailed Description

Miscellaneous math random-related routines.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

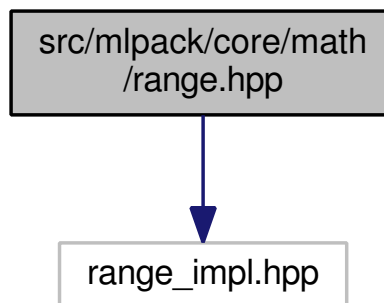
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **random.hpp**.

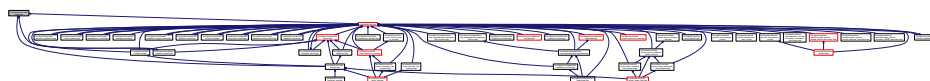
## 23.90 src/mlpack/core/math/range.hpp File Reference

Definition of the Range class, which represents a simple range with a lower and upper bound.

Include dependency graph for range.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::math::Range**

*Simple real-valued range.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::math**

*Miscellaneous math routines.*

### 23.90.1 Detailed Description

Definition of the Range class, which represents a simple range with a lower and upper bound.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **range.hpp**.

## 23.91 src/mlpack/core/math/round.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 23.91.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of round() for use on Visual Studio, where C99 isn't implemented.

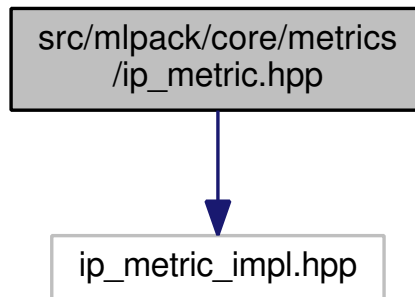
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

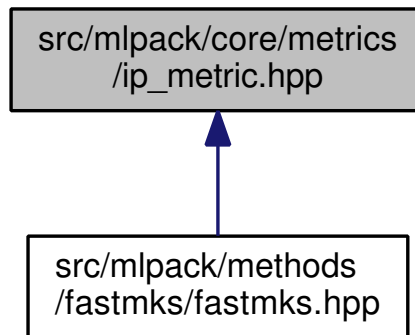
Definition in file **round.hpp**.

## 23.92 src/mlpack/core/metrics/ip\_metric.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for ip\_metric.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class `mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >`

### Namespaces

- `mlpack`  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- `mlpack::metric`

### 23.92.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Inner product induced metric. If given a kernel function, this gives the complementary metric.

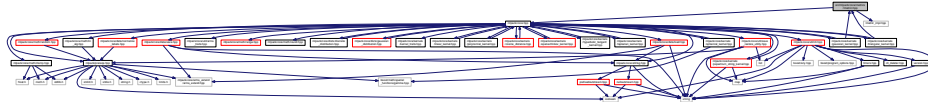
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

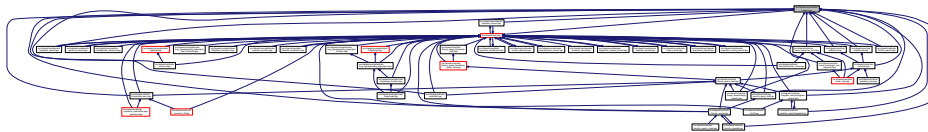
Definition in file **ip\_metric.hpp**.

## 23.93 src/mlpack/core/metrics/lmetric.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lmetric.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::metric::LMetric**< **Power**, **TakeRoot** >  
The  $L_p$  metric for arbitrary integer  $p$ , with an option to take the root.

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::metric**

### Typedefs

- typedef LMetric< INT\_MAX, false > **mlpack::metric::ChebyshevDistance**
- typedef LMetric< 2, true > **mlpack::metric::EuclideanDistance**
- typedef LMetric< 1, false > **mlpack::metric::ManhattanDistance**
- typedef LMetric< 2, false > **mlpack::metric::SquaredEuclideanDistance**

#### 23.93.1 Detailed Description

## Author

Ryan Curtin

Generalized L-metric, allowing both squared distances to be returned as well as non-squared distances. The squared distances are faster to compute.

This also gives several convenience typedefs for commonly used L-metrics.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lmetric.hpp**.

## 23.94 src/mlpack/core/metrics/mahalanobis\_distance.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for mahalanobis\_distance.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance**< **TakeRoot** >

*The Mahalanobis distance, which is essentially a stretched Euclidean distance.*

### Namespaces

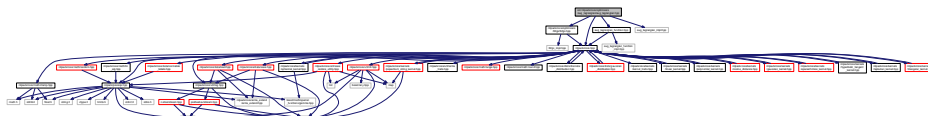
- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

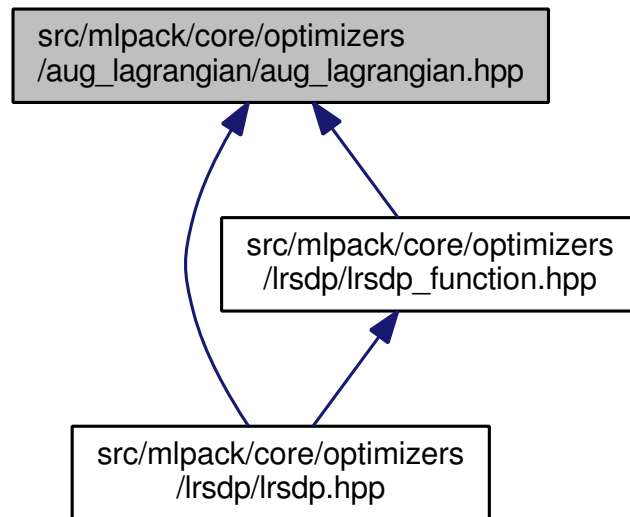
- **mlpack::metric**

## 23.95 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for aug\_lagrangian.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian**< **LagrangianFunction** >

*The **AugLagrangian** (p. 442) class implements the Augmented Lagrangian method of optimization.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.95.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition of AugLagrangian class, which implements the Augmented Lagrangian optimization method (also called the 'method of multipliers'. This class uses the L-BFGS optimizer.

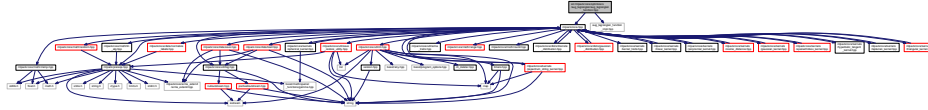
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

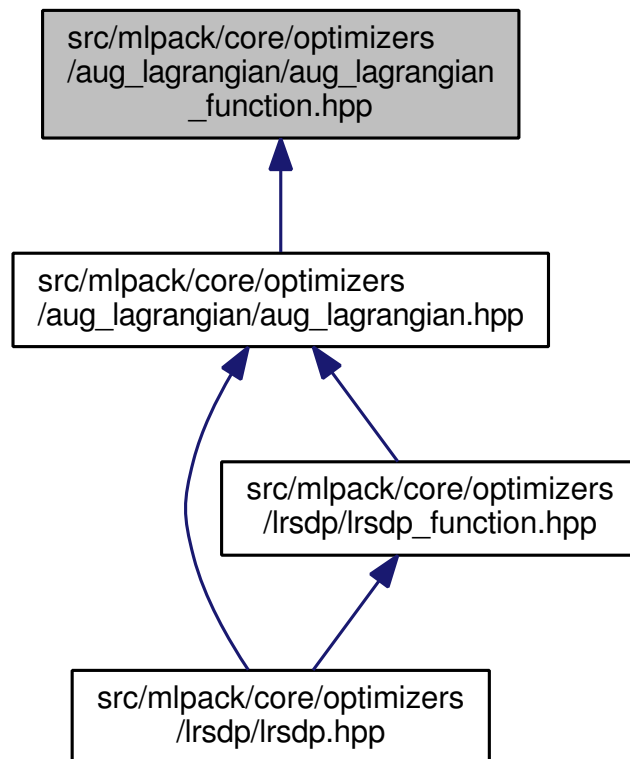
Definition in file **aug\_lagrangian.hpp**.

## 23.96 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for aug\_lagrangian\_function.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction**< **LagrangianFunction** >

*This is a utility class used by **AugLagrangian** (p. 442), meant to wrap a **LagrangianFunction** into a function usable by a simple optimizer like L-BFGS.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.96.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Contains a utility class for AugLagrangian.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **aug\_lagrangian\_function.hpp**.

## 23.97 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction**

*This function is taken from "Practical Mathematical Optimization" (Snyman), section 5.3.8 ("Application of the Augmented Lagrangian Method").*

- class **mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction**

*This function is taken from M.*

- class **mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP**

*This function is the Lovasz-Theta semidefinite program, as implemented in the following paper:*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.97.1 Detailed Description



## Author

Ryan Curtin

Define test functions for the augmented Lagrangian method.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

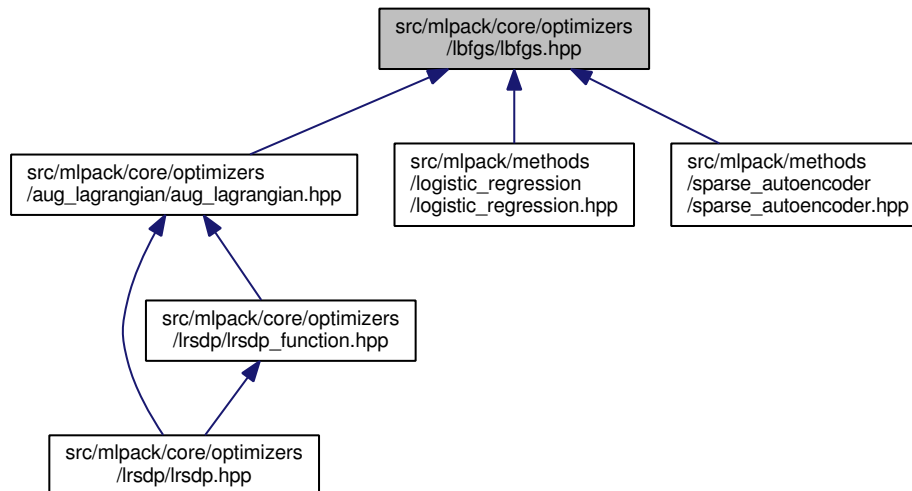
Definition in file **aug\_lagrangian\_test\_functions.hpp**.

## 23.98 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/lbfgs.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lbfgs.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS**< **FunctionType** >

*The generic L-BFGS optimizer, which uses a back-tracking line search algorithm to minimize a function.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.98.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Dongryeol Lee  
Ryan Curtin

The generic L-BFGS optimizer.

This file is part of mpack 1.0.12.

mpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lbfgs.hpp**.

### 23.99 src/mpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test\_functions.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for test\_functions.hpp:



#### Classes

- class **mpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction**

*The Generalized Rosenbrock function in  $n$  dimensions, defined by  $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} (f(i)(x))$   $f_i(x) = 100 * (x_i^2 - x_{i+1})^2 + (1 - x_i)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1, -1.2, 1, \dots]$ .*

- class **mpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction**

*The Rosenbrock function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $x_0 = [-1.2, 1]$ .*

- class **mpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction**

*The Generalized Rosenbrock function in 4 dimensions with the Wood Function in four dimensions.*

- class **mpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction**

*The Wood function, defined by  $f(x) = f_1(x) + f_2(x) + f_3(x) + f_4(x) + f_5(x) + f_6(x)$   $f_1(x) = 100 (x_2 - x_1^2)^2$   $f_2(x) = (1 - x_1)^2$   $f_3(x) = 90 (x_4 - x_3^2)^2$   $f_4(x) = (1 - x_3)^2$   $f_5(x) = 10 (x_2 + x_4 - 2)^2$   $f_6(x) = (1 / 10) (x_2 - x_4)^2$   $x_0 = [-3, -1, -3, -1]$ .*

#### Namespaces

- **mpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mpack::optimization**

- **mpack::optimization::test**

### 23.99.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Ryan Curtin

A collection of functions to test optimizers (in this case, L-BFGS). These come from the following paper:

"Testing Unconstrained Optimization Software" Jorge J. Moré, Burton S. Garbow, and Kenneth E. Hillstom. 1981. ACM Trans. Math. Softw. 7, 1 (March 1981), 17-41. <http://portal.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=355934>.↵  
355936

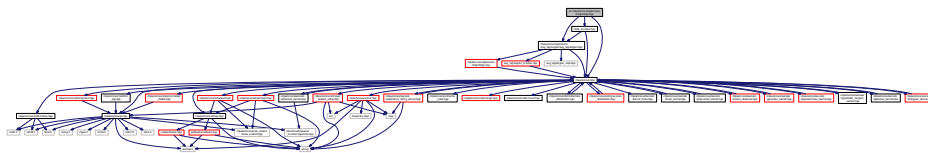
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **test\_functions.hpp**.

## 23.100 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lrsdp.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::optimization::LRSDP**

*LRSDP* (p. 470) is the implementation of Monteiro and Burer's formulation of low-rank semidefinite programs (LR-SDP).

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.100.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Ryan Curtin

An implementation of Monteiro and Burer's formulation of low-rank semidefinite programs (LR-SDP).

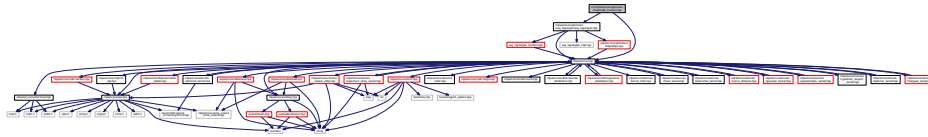
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

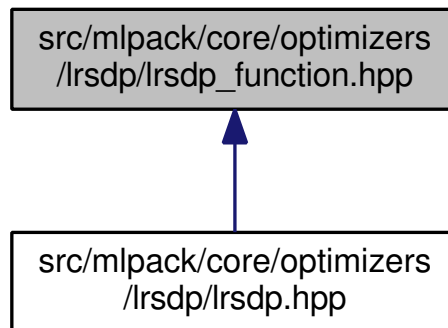
Definition in file **lrsdp.hpp**.

## 23.101 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lrsdp\_function.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction**  
The objective function that **LRSDP** (p. 470) is trying to optimize.

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.
- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.101.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin  
Abhishek Laddha

A class that represents the objective function which LRSDP optimizes.

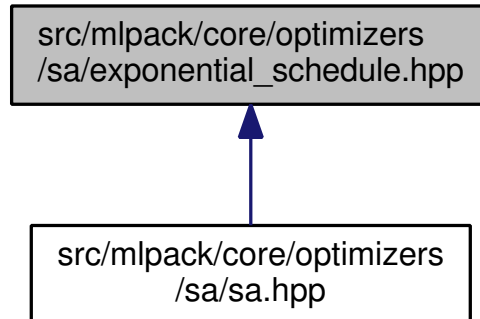
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lrsdp\_function.hpp**.

## 23.102 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/exponential\_schedule.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule**

*The exponential cooling schedule cools the temperature  $T$  at every step according to the equation.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.102.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Zhihao Lou

Exponential (geometric) cooling schedule used in SA.

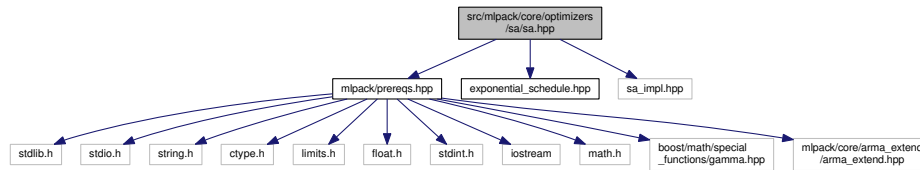
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **exponential\_schedule.hpp**.

## 23.103 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/sa.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for sa.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::SA**< **FunctionType**, **CoolingScheduleType** >

*Simulated Annealing is an stochastic optimization algorithm which is able to deliver near-optimal results quickly without knowing the gradient of the function being optimized.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.103.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Zhihao Lou

Simulated Annealing (SA).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

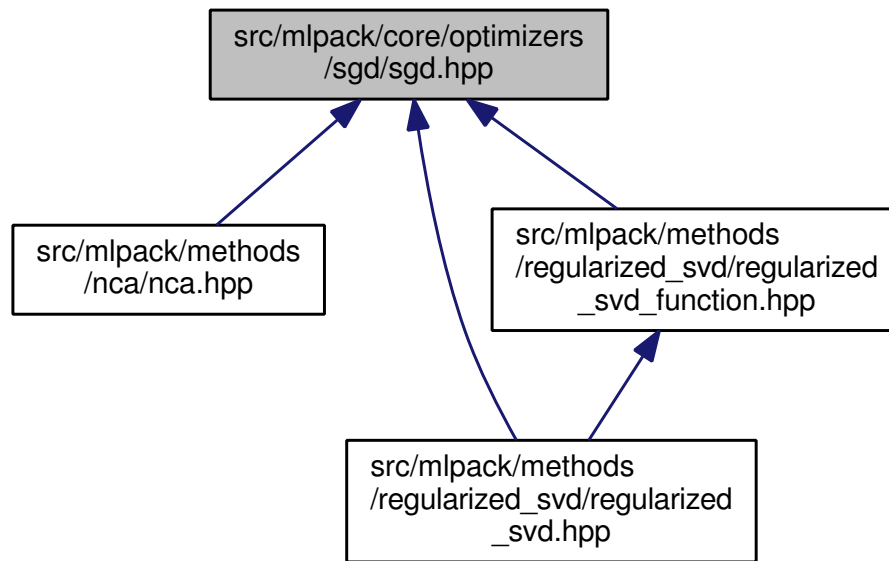
Definition in file **sa.hpp**.

## 23.104 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/sgd.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for sgd.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::SGD**< **DecomposableFunctionType** >

*Stochastic Gradient Descent is a technique for minimizing a function which can be expressed as a sum of other functions.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::optimization**

### 23.104.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Stochastic Gradient Descent (SGD).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **sgd.hpp**.

## 23.105 src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/test\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for test\_function.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction**

*Very, very simple test function which is the composite of three other functions.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::optimization**
- **mlpack::optimization::test**

### 23.105.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Very simple test function for SGD.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

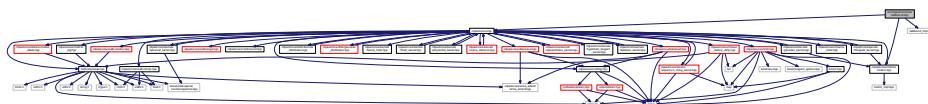
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **test\_function.hpp**.

## 23.106 src/mlpack/core/tree/ballbound.hpp File Reference

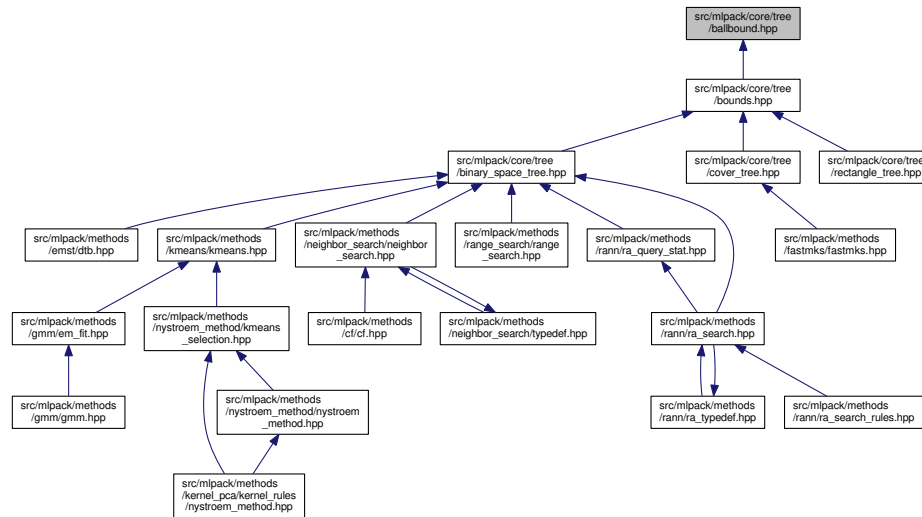
Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees.

Include dependency graph for ballbound.hpp:





This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::bound::BallBound**< **VecType**, **TMetricType** >

*Ball bound encloses a set of points at a specific distance (radius) from a specific point (center).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::bound**

### 23.106.1 Detailed Description

Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees.

Interface to a ball bound that works in arbitrary metric spaces.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

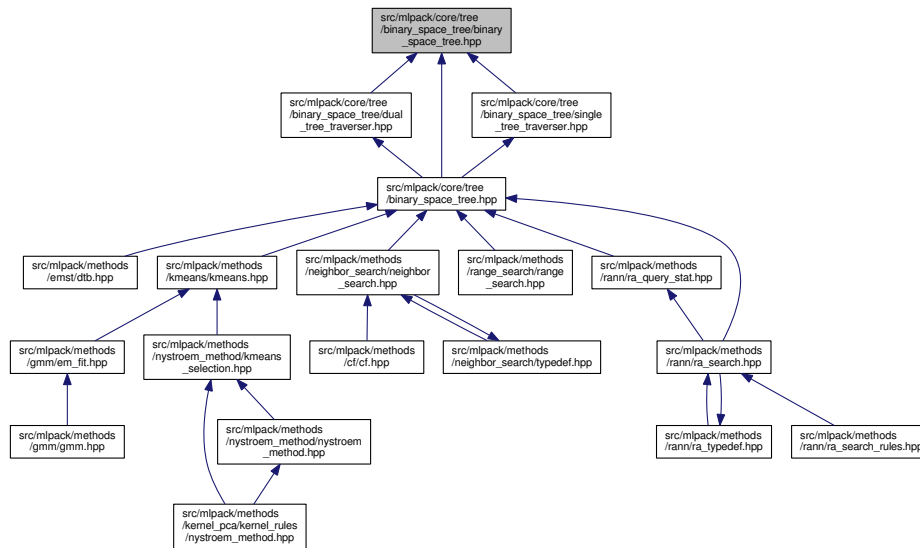
Definition in file **ballbound.hpp**.

## 23.107 src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/binary\_space\_tree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for binary\_space\_tree.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

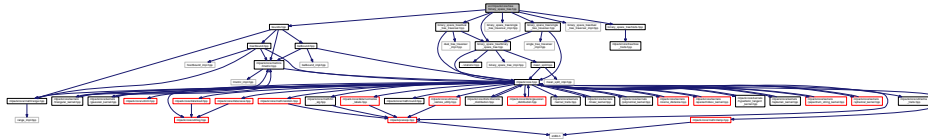
- class **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree**< **BoundType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType**, **SplitType** >  
A binary space partitioning tree, such as a KD-tree or a ball tree.
- class **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree**< **BoundType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType**, **SplitType** >::**DualTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** >  
A dual-tree traverser for binary space trees; see `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.
- class **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree**< **BoundType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType**, **SplitType** >::**SingleTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** >  
A single-tree traverser for binary space trees; see `single_tree_traverser.hpp` for implementation.

### Namespaces

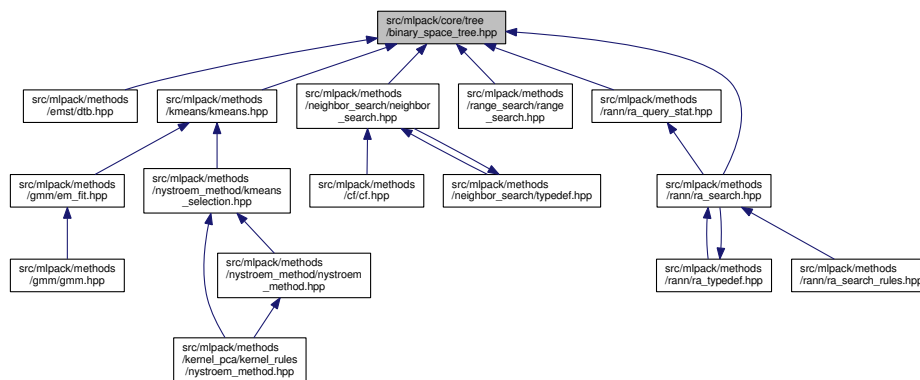
- **mlpack**  
Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.
- **mlpack::tree**  
Trees and tree-building procedures.

## 23.108 src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for binary\_space\_tree.hpp:

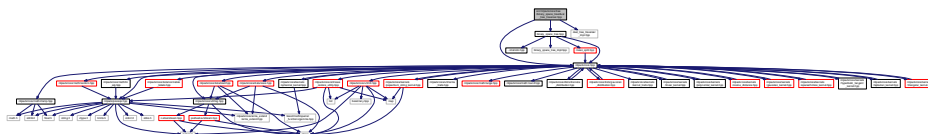


This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

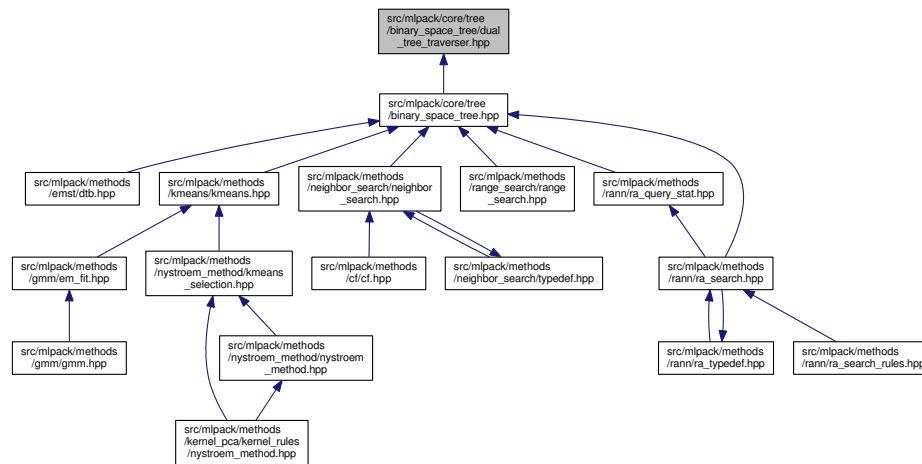


## 23.109 src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree**< **BoundType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType**, **SplitType** >::**DualTree**< **Traverser**< **RuleType** >

*A dual-tree traverser for binary space trees; see dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

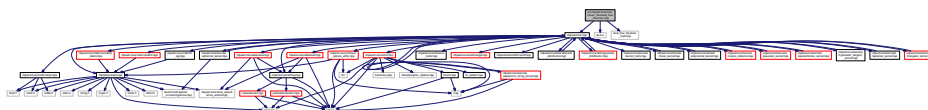
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::tree**

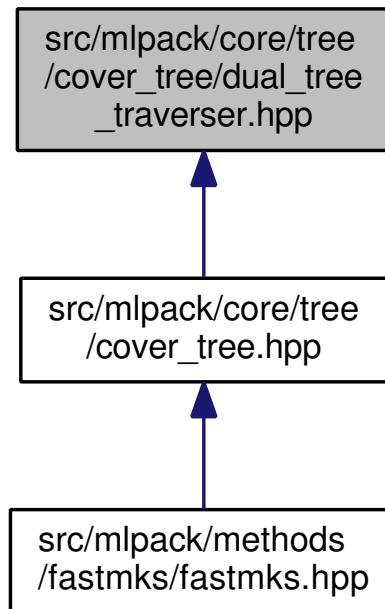
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

## 23.110 src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::CoverTree**< **MetricType**, **RootPointPolicy**, **StatisticType** >::**DualTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** >  
*A dual-tree cover tree traverser; see dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp.*
- struct **mlpack::tree::CoverTree**< **MetricType**, **RootPointPolicy**, **StatisticType** >::**DualTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** >::**DualCoverTreeMapEntry**  
*Struct used for traversal.*

## Namespaces

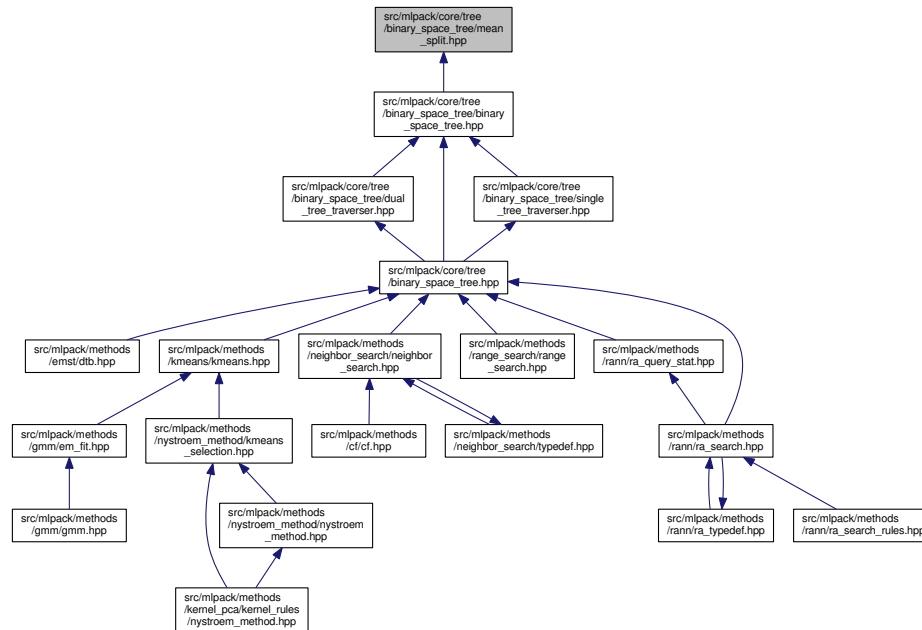
- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::tree**  
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

## 23.111 src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/mean\_split.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for mean\_split.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::MeanSplit**< **BoundType**, **MatType** >  
A binary space partitioning tree node is split into its left and right child.

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.
- **mlpack::tree**  
Trees and tree-building procedures.

### 23.111.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Yash Vadalía  
Ryan Curtin

Definition of MeanSplit, a class that splits a binary space partitioning tree node into two parts using the mean of the values in a certain dimension.

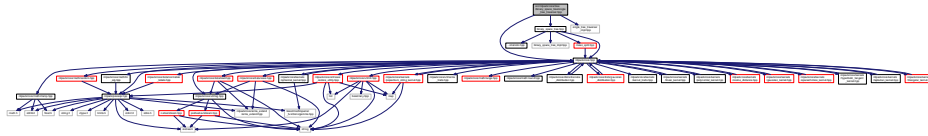
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

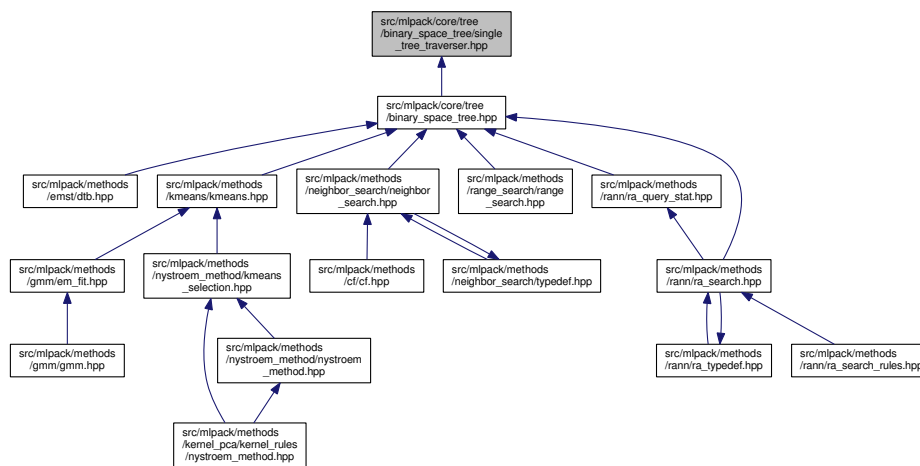
Definition in file **mean\_split.hpp**.

## 23.112 src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for single\_tree\_traverser.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree**< **BoundType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType**, **SplitType** >::**SingleTree**< **Traverser**< **RuleType** >

*A single-tree traverser for binary space trees; see single\_tree\_traverser.hpp for implementation.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

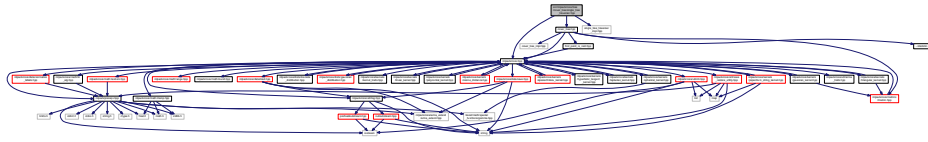
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::tree**

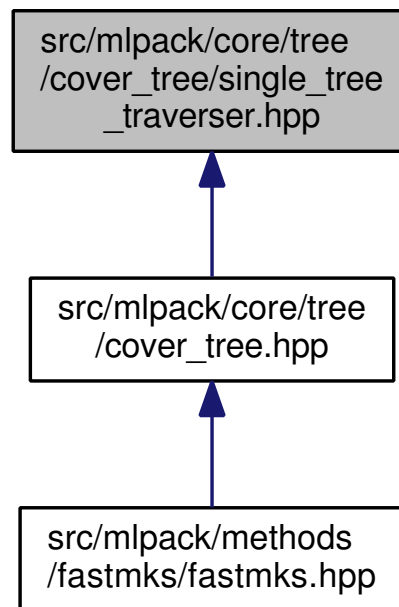
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

### 23.113 src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for single\_tree\_traverser.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >**

*A single-tree cover tree traverser; see single\_tree\_traverser.hpp for implementation.*

#### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

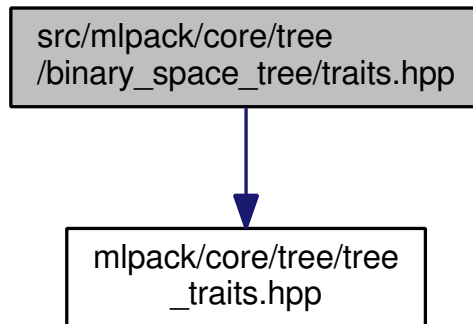
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::tree**

*Trees and tree-building procedures.*



Include dependency graph for traits.hpp:



```

graph TD
    A["src/mlpack/core/tree/binary_space_tree.hpp"] --> B["src/mlpack/core/tree/traits.hpp"]
    A --> C["src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb.hpp"]
    A --> D["src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp"]
    A --> E["src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search.hpp"]
    A --> F["src/mlpack/methods/range_search/range_search.hpp"]
    A --> G["src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_query_stat.hpp"]
    C --> H["src/mlpack/methods/gmm/em_fit.hpp"]
    D --> I["src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/kmeans_selection.hpp"]
    E --> J["src/mlpack/methods/icf/icf.hpp"]
    E --> K["src/mlpack/methods/neighbor_search/neighbor_search_typed.hpp"]
    F --> L["src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_search.hpp"]
    G --> L
    G --> M["src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_typed.hpp"]
    G --> N["src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra_search_rules.hpp"]
    H --> O["src/mlpack/methods/gmm/gmm.hpp"]
    I --> P["src/mlpack/methods/nystroem_method/nystroem_method.hpp"]
    J --> P
    K --> P
    L --> P
    M --> P
    N --> P
    P --> Q["src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/nystroem_method.hpp"]
  
```

- `class mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >`

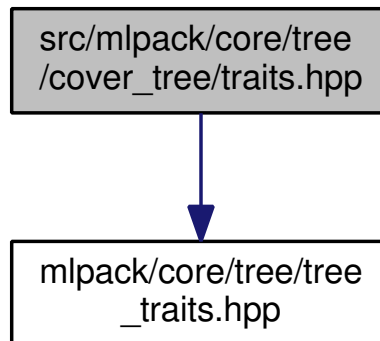
## Namespaces

- Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

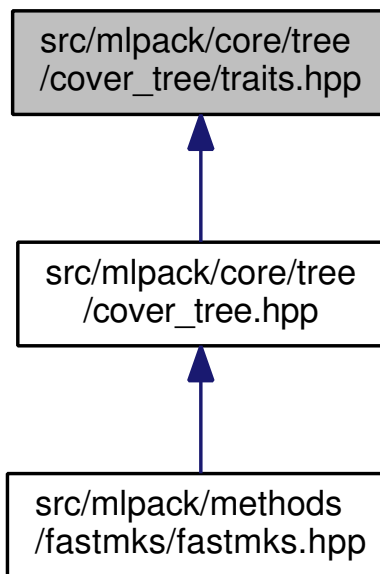
- ### *Trees and tree-building procedures.*

## 23.115 src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/traits.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for traits.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::TreeTraits**< **CoverTree**< **MetricType**, **RootPointPolicy**, **StatisticType** > >  
*The specialization of the **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class for the **CoverTree** (p. 604) tree type.*

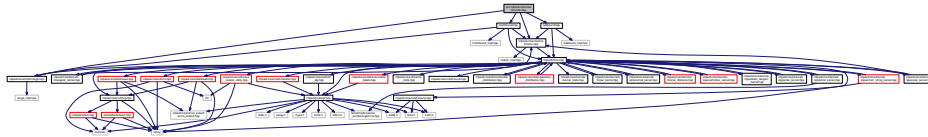
### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::tree**  
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

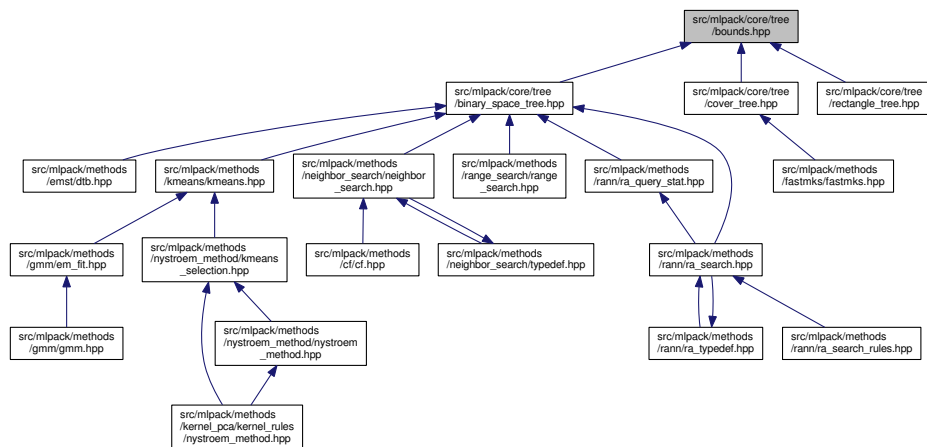
## 23.116 src/mlpack/core/tree/bounds.hpp File Reference

Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees.

Include dependency graph for bounds.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 23.116.1 Detailed Description

Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

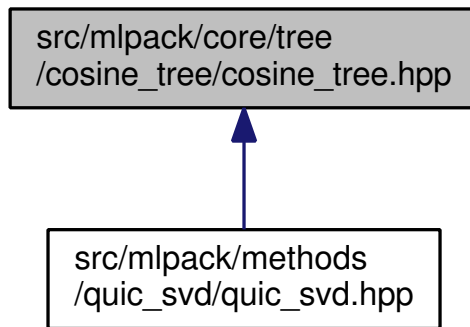
Definition in file **bounds.hpp**.

## 23.117 src/mlpack/core/tree/cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for cosine\_tree.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode**
- class **mlpack::tree::CosineTree**

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::tree**  
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

## Typedefs

- typedef  
boost::heap::priority\_queue  
< CosineTree  
, boost::heap::compare  
< CompareCosineNode > > **mlpack::tree::CosineNodeQueue**

### 23.117.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Siddharth Agrawal

Definition of Cosine Tree.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

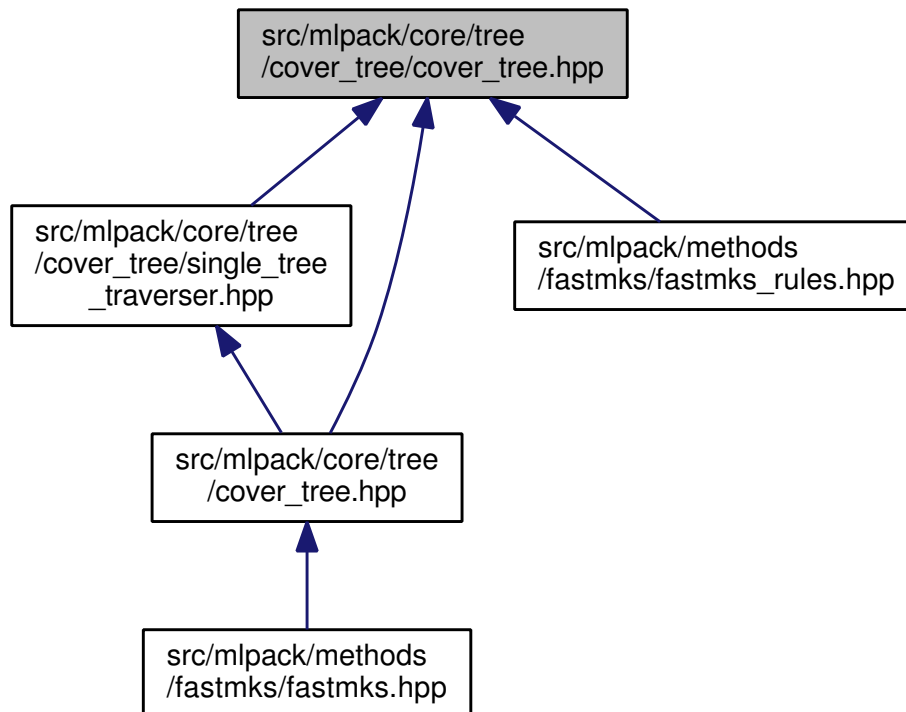
Definition in file **cosine\_tree.hpp**.

## 23.118 src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/cover\_tree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for cover\_tree.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::CoverTree**< **MetricType**, **RootPointPolicy**, **StatisticType** >  
A cover tree is a tree specifically designed to speed up nearest-neighbor computation in high-dimensional spaces.
- class **mlpack::tree::CoverTree**< **MetricType**, **RootPointPolicy**, **StatisticType** >::**DualTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** >  
A dual-tree cover tree traverser; see `dual_tree_traverser.hpp`.
- class **mlpack::tree::CoverTree**< **MetricType**, **RootPointPolicy**, **StatisticType** >::**SingleTreeTraverser**< **RuleType** >  
A single-tree cover tree traverser; see `single_tree_traverser.hpp` for implementation.

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

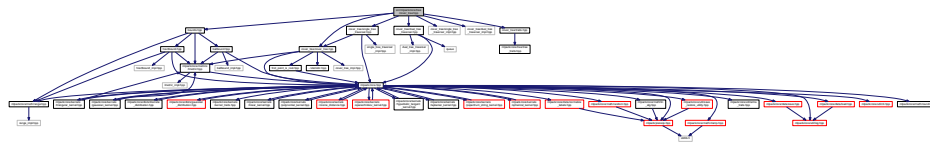
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::tree**

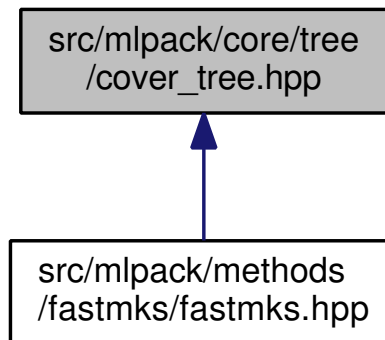
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

## 23.119 src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for cover\_tree.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

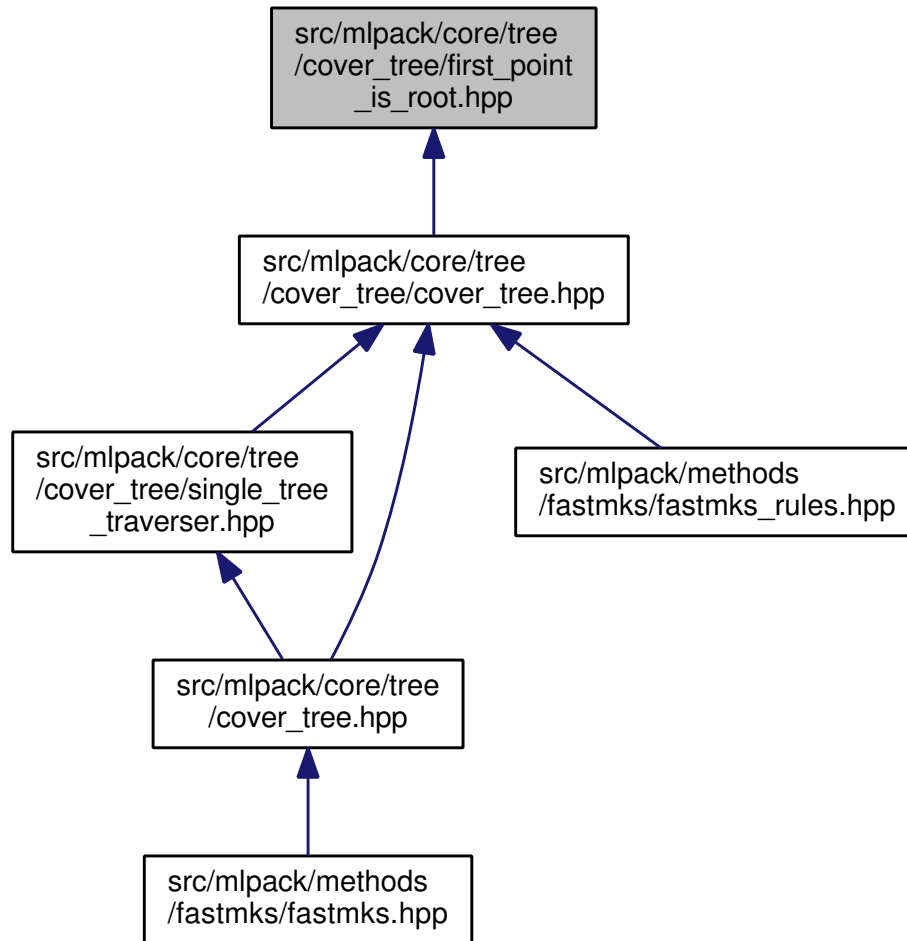


## 23.120 src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/first\_point\_is\_root.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for first\_point\_is\_root.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::FirstPointIsRoot**

*This class is meant to be used as a choice for the policy class `RootPointPolicy` of the **CoverTree** (p. 604) class.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::tree**

*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

## 23.120.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Ryan Curtin

A very simple policy for the cover tree; the first point in the dataset is chosen as the root of the cover tree.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **first\_point\_is\_root.hpp**.

## 23.121 src/mlpack/core/tree/example\_tree.hpp File Reference

### Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::ExampleTree**< **MetricType**, **StatisticType**, **MatType** >

*This is not an actual space tree but instead an example tree that exists to show and document all the functions that mlpack trees must implement.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::tree**

*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

### 23.121.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Ryan Curtin

An example tree. This contains all the functions that mlpack trees must implement (although the actual implementations here don't make any sense because this is just an example).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

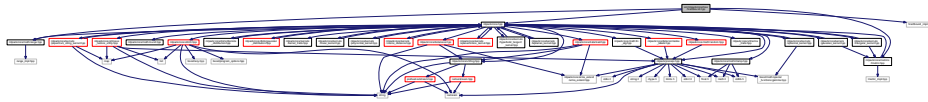
Definition in file **example\_tree.hpp**.

## 23.122 src/mlpack/core/tree/hrectbound.hpp File Reference

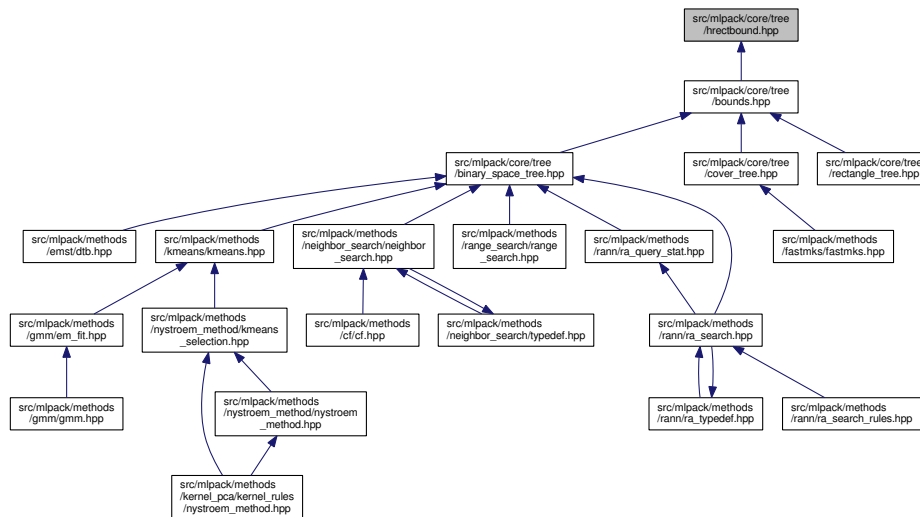
Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees.



Include dependency graph for hrectbound.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::bound::HRectBound**< **Power**, **TakeRoot** >

*Hyper-rectangle bound for an L-metric.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::bound**

### 23.122.1 Detailed Description

Bounds that are useful for binary space partitioning trees.

This file describes the interface for the HRectBound class, which implements a hyperrectangle bound.

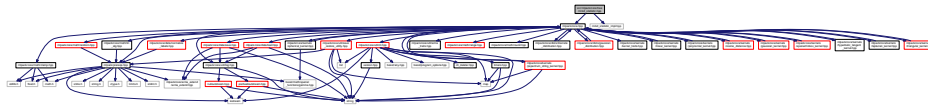
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **hrectbound.hpp**.

## 23.123 src/mlpack/core/tree/mrkd\_statistic.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for mrkd\_statistic.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic**  
*Statistic for multi-resolution kd-trees.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::tree**  
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

### 23.123.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

James Cline

Definition of the statistic for multi-resolution kd-trees.

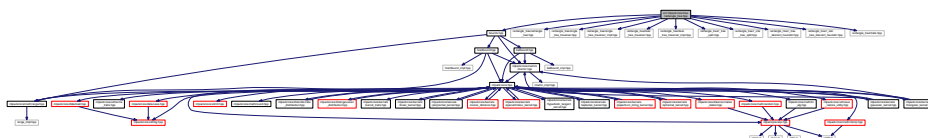
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **mrkd\_statistic.hpp**.

## 23.124 src/mlpack/core/tree/rectangle\_tree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for rectangle\_tree.hpp:



### 23.124.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Andrew Wells

Include all the necessary file to use the Rectangle Type Trees (RTree, RStarTree, XTree, and HilbertRTree.)

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

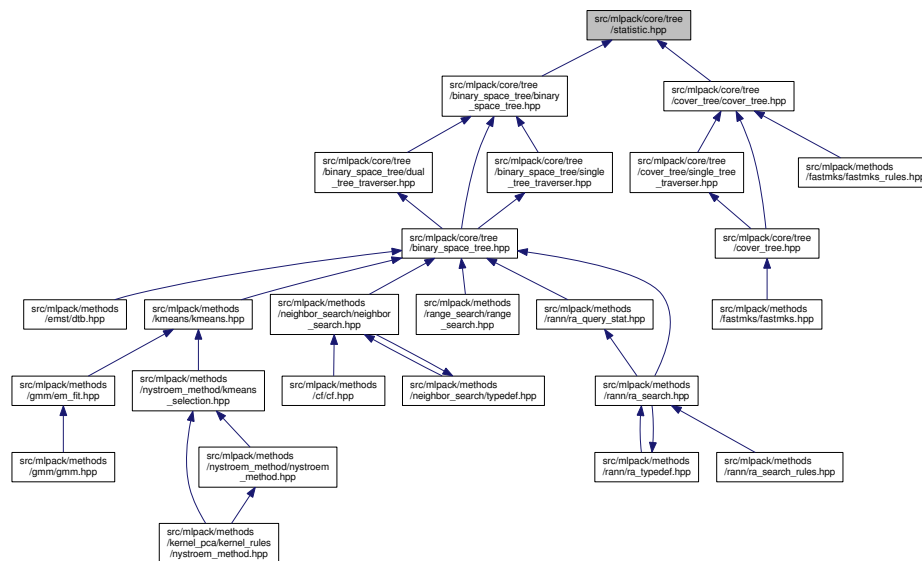
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **rectangle\_tree.hpp**.

## 23.125 src/mlpack/core/tree/statistic.hpp File Reference

Definition of the policy type for the statistic class.

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic**

*Empty statistic if you are not interested in storing statistics in your tree.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::tree**  
*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

### 23.125.1 Detailed Description

Definition of the policy type for the statistic class.

You should define your own statistic that looks like EmptyStatistic.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **statistic.hpp**.

## 23.126 src/mlpack/core/tree/traversal\_info.hpp File Reference

### Classes

- class **TraversalInfo**< **TreeType** >

*The **TraversalInfo** (p. 675) class holds traversal information which is used in dual-tree (and single-tree) traversals.*

### 23.126.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

This class will hold the traversal information for dual-tree traversals. A dual-tree traversal should be updating the members of this class before Score() is called.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **traversal\_info.hpp**.

## 23.127 src/mlpack/core/tree/TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt File Reference

### Variables

- An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is **set** up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the **bottom**
- An attempt to outline how the

trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is **set** up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the we list the files and explain what each of them does Since dynamic changes are not there are two main activities on a Binary Space the following classes are coded **separately**

- An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is **set** up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the we list the files and explain what each of them does Since dynamic changes are not **supported**
- An attempt to outline how the trees work At the **top**
- An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is **set** up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the we list the files and explain what each of them does Since dynamic changes are not there are two main activities on a Binary Space **Tree**

### 23.127.1 Variable Documentation

23.127.1.1 An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is **set** up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the bottom

Definition at line 1 of file TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt.

23.127.1.2 An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is **set** up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the we list the files and explain what each of them does Since dynamic changes are not there are two main activities on a Binary Space the following classes are coded separately

Definition at line 1 of file TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt.

- 23.127.1.3 An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is set up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the we list the files and explain what each of them does Since dynamic changes are not supported

Definition at line 1 of file TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt.

- 23.127.1.4 An attempt to outline how the trees work At the top

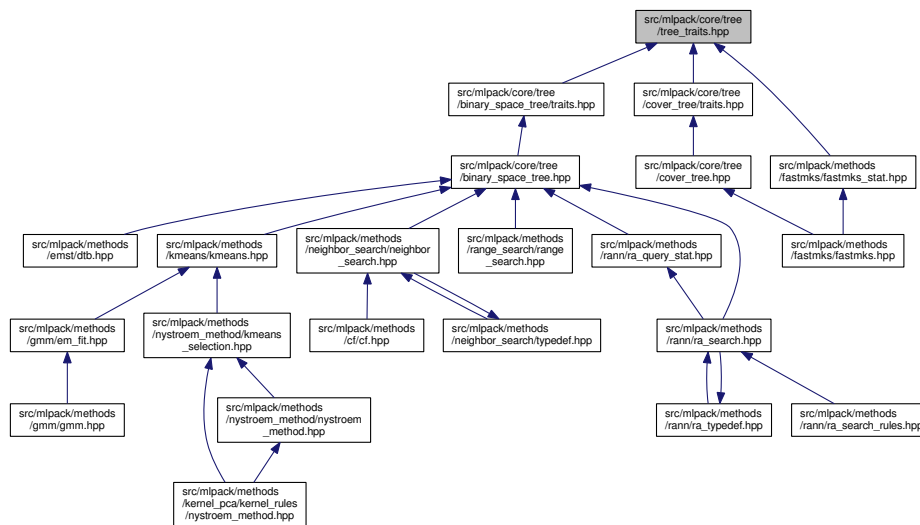
Definition at line 1 of file TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt.

- 23.127.1.5 An attempt to outline how the trees work At the we have a description of how the tree is set up in terms of functionality Then we state which files are responsible for each function At the we list the files and explain what each of them does Since dynamic changes are not there are two main activities on a Binary Space Tree

Definition at line 1 of file TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt.

## 23.128 src/mlpack/core/tree/tree\_traits.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::tree::TreeTraits**< **TreeType** >

The **TreeTraits** (p. 646) class provides compile-time information on the characteristics of a given tree type.

## Namespaces

- mlpack**

Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.

- mlpack::tree**

*Trees and tree-building procedures.*

### 23.128.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

This file implements the basic, unspecialized TreeTraits class, which provides information about tree types. If you create a tree class, you should specialize this class with the characteristics of your tree.

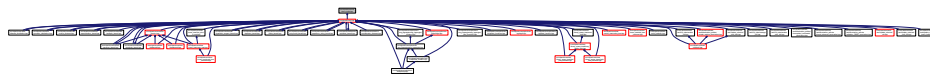
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **tree\_traits.hpp**.

## 23.129 src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- struct **IsVector**< **VecType** >
  - If value == true, then VecType is some sort of Armadillo vector or subview.*
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::Col**< **eT** > >
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::Row**< **eT** > >
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::SpCol**< **eT** > >
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::SpRow**< **eT** > >
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::SpSubview**< **eT** > >
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::subview\_col**< **eT** > >
- struct **IsVector**< **arma::subview\_row**< **eT** > >

### 23.129.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Some traits used for template metaprogramming (SFINAE) with Armadillo types.

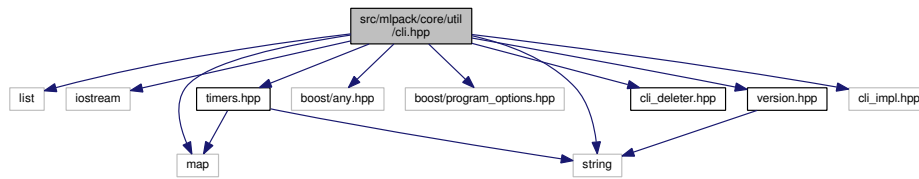
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

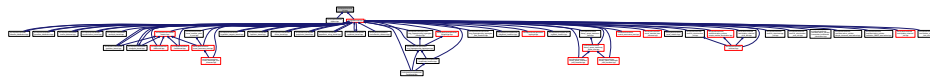
Definition in file **arma\_traits.hpp**.

## 23.130 src/mlpack/core/util/cli.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for cli.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::CLI**  
*Parses the command line for parameters and holds user-specified parameters.*
- struct **mlpack::ParamData**  
*Aids in the extensibility of **CLI** (p. 186) by focusing potential changes into one structure.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::util**

### Macros

- **#define PARAM(T, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, REQ)**  
*Define an input parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_DOUBLE(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) PARAM(double, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)**  
*Define a double parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_DOUBLE\_REQ(ID, DESC, ALIAS)**  
*Define a required double parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_FLAG(ID, DESC, ALIAS) PARAM\_FLAG\_INTERNAL(ID, DESC, ALIAS);**  
*Define a flag parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_FLOAT(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) PARAM(float, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)**  
*Define a floating-point parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_FLOAT\_REQ(ID, DESC, ALIAS)**  
*Define a required floating-point parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_INT(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) PARAM(int, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)**  
*Define an integer parameter.*
- **#define PARAM\_INT\_REQ(ID, DESC, ALIAS) PARAM(int, ID, DESC, ALIAS, 0, true)**



*Define a required integer parameter.*

- #define **PARAM\_STRING**(ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF) **PARAM**(std::string, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)

*Define a string parameter.*

- #define **PARAM\_STRING\_REQ**(ID, DESC, ALIAS)

*Define a required string parameter.*

- #define **PARAM\_VECTOR**(T, ID, DESC, ALIAS) **PARAM**(std::vector<T>, ID, DESC, ALIAS, std::vector<T>(), false)

*Define a vector parameter.*

- #define **PARAM\_VECTOR\_REQ**(T, ID, DESC, ALIAS)

*Define a required vector parameter.*

- #define **PROGRAM\_INFO**(NAME, DESC)

*Document an executable.*

- #define **TYPENAME**(x) (std::string(typeid(x).name()))

*The TYPENAME macro is used internally to convert a type into a string.*

### 23.130.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Matthew Amidon

This file implements the CLI subsystem which is intended to replace FX. This can be used more or less regardless of context. In the future, it might be expanded to include file I/O.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **cli.hpp**.

### 23.130.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 23.130.2.1 #define PARAM( T, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, REQ )

##### Value:

```
static mlpack::util::Option<T> JOIN(JOIN(io_option_dummy_object_, __LINE__), opt) (false, DEF, ID, \
DESC, ALIAS, REQ);
```

Define an input parameter.

Don't use this function; use the other ones above that call it. Note that we are using the **LINE** macro for naming these actual parameters when **COUNTER** does not exist, which is a bit of an ugly hack... but this is the preprocessor, after all. We don't have much choice other than ugliness.

##### Parameters

<b>T</b>	Type of the parameter.
----------	------------------------

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	Alias for this parameter (one letter).
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.
<i>REQ</i>	Whether or not parameter is required (boolean value).

Definition at line 349 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.2 `#define PARAM_DOUBLE( ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF ) PARAM(double, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)`

Define a double parameter.

The parameter can then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.

See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 138 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.3 `#define PARAM_DOUBLE_REQ( ID, DESC, ALIAS )`

**Value:**

```
PARAM(double, ID, DESC, ALIAS, \
    0.0f, true)
```

Define a required double parameter.

The parameter must then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).

See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 259 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.4 `#define PARAM_FLAG( ID, DESC, ALIAS ) PARAM_FLAG_INTERNAL(ID, DESC, ALIAS);`

Define a flag parameter.

Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).

See also

`mlpack::CLI` (p. 186), `PROGRAM_INFO()` (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 66 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.5 `#define PARAM_FLOAT( ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF ) PARAM(float, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)`

Define a floating-point parameter.

You should use `PARAM_DOUBLE` instead.

The parameter can then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.

See also

`mlpack::CLI` (p. 186), `PROGRAM_INFO()` (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 114 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.6 `#define PARAM_FLOAT_REQ( ID, DESC, ALIAS )`

**Value:**

```
PARAM(float, ID, DESC, ALIAS, 0.0f, \
    true)
```

Define a required floating-point parameter.

You should probably use a double instead.

The parameter must then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`. If `ALIAS` is equal to `DEF_MOD` (which is set using the **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771) macro), the parameter can be specified with just `-ID=value`.

#### Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).

#### See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 236 of file `cli.hpp`.

```
23.130.2.7 #define PARAM_INT( ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF ) PARAM(int, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)
```

Define an integer parameter.

The parameter can then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

#### Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.

#### See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 90 of file `cli.hpp`.

```
23.130.2.8 #define PARAM_INT_REQ( ID, DESC, ALIAS ) PARAM(int, ID, DESC, ALIAS, 0, true)
```

Define a required integer parameter.

The parameter must then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

## Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).

## See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the **PARAM\_\***() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, gcc < 4.3. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 212 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.9 `#define PARAM_STRING( ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF ) PARAM(std::string, ID, DESC, ALIAS, DEF, false)`

Define a string parameter.

The parameter can then be specified on the command line with `–ID=value`. If **ALIAS** is equal to **DEF\_MOD** (which is set using the **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771) macro), the parameter can be specified with just `–ID=value`.

## Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.

## See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the **PARAM\_\***() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, gcc < 4.3. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 163 of file cli.hpp.

23.130.2.10 `#define PARAM_STRING_REQ( ID, DESC, ALIAS )`

## Value:

```
PARAM(std::string, ID, DESC, \
      ALIAS, "", true);
```

Define a required string parameter.

The parameter must then be specified on the command line with `–ID=value`.

## Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).

## See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 282 of file `cli.hpp`.

```
23.130.2.11 #define PARAM_VECTOR( T, ID, DESC, ALIAS ) PARAM(std::vector<T>, ID, DESC, ALIAS, std::vector<T>(),
false)
```

Define a vector parameter.

The parameter can then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

## Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).
<i>DEF</i>	Default value of the parameter.

## See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the `PARAM_*`() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, `gcc < 4.3`. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 187 of file `cli.hpp`.

```
23.130.2.12 #define PARAM_VECTOR_REQ( T, ID, DESC, ALIAS )
```

## Value:

```
PARAM(std::vector<T>, ID, DESC, \
    ALIAS, std::vector<T>(), true);
```

Define a required vector parameter.

The parameter must then be specified on the command line with `-ID=value`.

## Parameters

<i>ID</i>	Name of the parameter.
<i>DESC</i>	Quick description of the parameter (1-2 sentences).
<i>ALIAS</i>	An alias for the parameter (one letter).

## See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PROGRAM\_INFO()** (p. 771)

**Bug** The **COUNTER** variable is used in most cases to guarantee a unique global identifier for options declared using the **PARAM\_\***() macros. However, not all compilers have this support—most notably, gcc < 4.3. In that case, the **LINE** macro is used as an attempt to get a unique global identifier, but collisions are still possible, and they produce bizarre error messages. See <http://mlpack.org/trac/ticket/74> for more information.

Definition at line 305 of file cli.hpp.

**23.130.2.13** `#define PROGRAM_INFO( NAME, DESC )`

## Value:

```
static mlpack::util::ProgramDoc \
    io_programdoc_dummy_object = mlpack::util::ProgramDoc(NAME, DESC);
```

Document an executable.

Only one instance of this macro should be present in your program! Therefore, use it in the main.cpp (or corresponding executable) in your program.

## See also

**mlpack::CLI** (p. 186), **PARAM\_FLAG()** (p. 767), **PARAM\_INT()** (p. 768), **PARAM\_DOUBLE()** (p. 766), **PARAM\_STRING()** (p. 769), **PARAM\_VECTOR()** (p. 770), **PARAM\_INT\_REQ()** (p. 768), **PARAM\_DOUBLE\_REQ()** (p. 766), **PARAM\_STRING\_REQ()** (p. 769), **PARAM\_VECTOR\_REQ()** (p. 770).

## Parameters

<i>NAME</i>	Short string representing the name of the program.
<i>DESC</i>	Long string describing what the program does and possibly a simple usage example. Newlines should not be used here; this is taken care of by CLI (however, you can explicitly specify newlines to denote new paragraphs).

Definition at line 46 of file cli.hpp.

**23.130.2.14** `#define TYPENAME( x ) (std::string(typeid(x).name()))`

The TYPENAME macro is used internally to convert a type into a string.

Definition at line 364 of file cli.hpp.

## 23.131 src/mlpack/core/util/cli\_deleter.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::util::CLIDeleter**

*Extremely simple class whose only job is to delete the existing **CLI** (p. 186) object at the end of execution.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::util**

### Variables

- static CLIDeleter **mlpack::util::cliDeleter**

*Declare the deleter.*

### 23.131.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition of the CLIDeleter() class.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

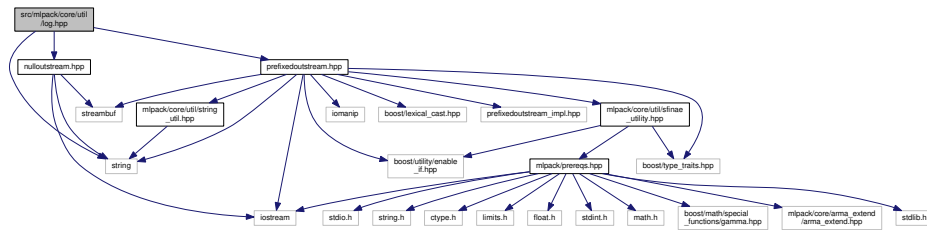
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **cli\_deleter.hpp**.

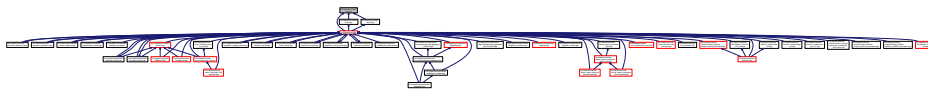


## 23.132 src/mlpack/core/util/log.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for log.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::Log**

*Provides a convenient way to give formatted output.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

### 23.132.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Matthew Amidon

Definition of the Log class.

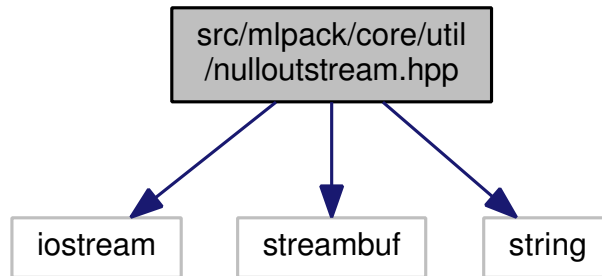
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

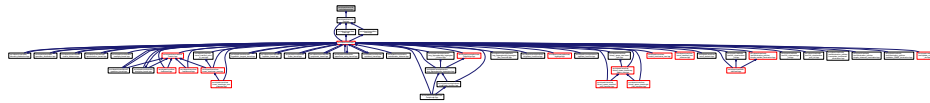
Definition in file **log.hpp**.

## 23.133 src/mlpack/core/util/nullostream.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nullostream.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::util::NullOutputStream**

*Used for **Log::Debug** (p. 359) when not compiled with debugging symbols.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::util**

### 23.133.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin  
Matthew Amidon

Definition of the NullOutputStream class.

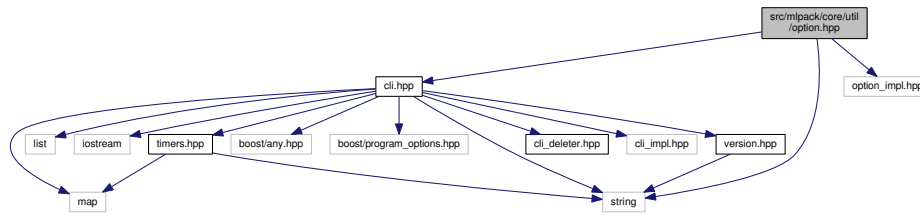
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **nullostream.hpp**.

## 23.134 src/mlpack/core/util/option.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for option.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::util::Option**< **N** >

A static object whose constructor registers a parameter with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.

- class **mlpack::util::ProgramDoc**

A static object whose constructor registers program documentation with the **CLI** (p. 186) class.

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.

- **mlpack::util**

#### 23.134.1 Detailed Description

##### Author

Matthew Amidon

Definition of the Option class, which is used to define parameters which are used by CLI. The ProgramDoc class also resides here.

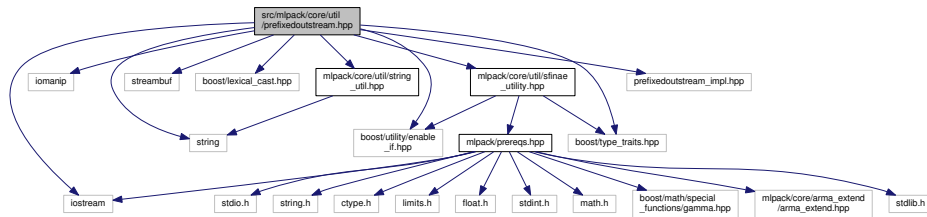
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

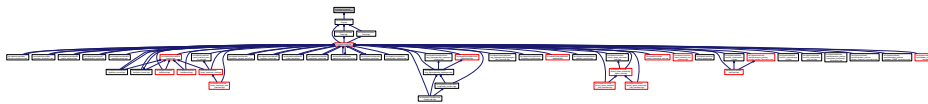
Definition in file **option.hpp**.

## 23.135 src/mlpack/core/util/prefixedostream.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for prefixedostream.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream**

*Allows us to output to an ostream with a prefix at the beginning of each line, in the same way we would output to cout or cerr.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::util**

### 23.135.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin  
Matthew Amidon

Declaration of the PrefixedOutputStream class.

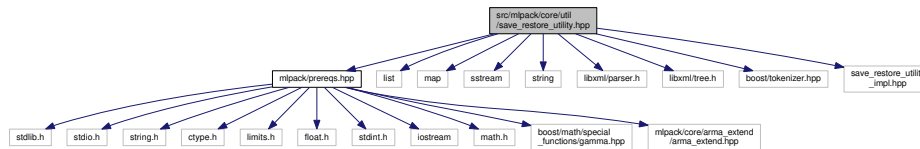
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

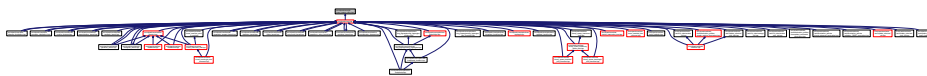
Definition in file **prefixedostream.hpp**.

## 23.136 src/mlpack/core/util/save\_restore\_utility.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for save\_restore\_utility.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility**

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::util**

### 23.136.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Neil Slagle

The SaveRestoreUtility provides helper functions in saving and restoring models. The current output file type is XML.

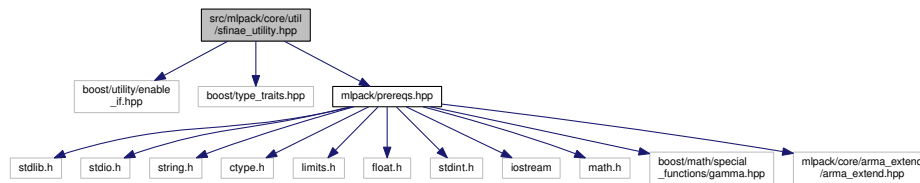
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

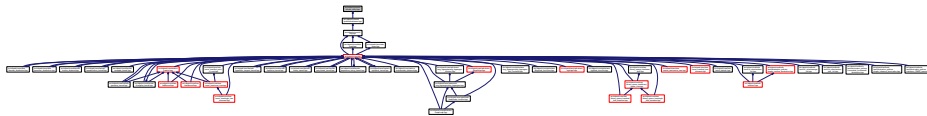
Definition in file **save\_restore\_utility.hpp**.

## 23.137 src/mlpack/core/util/sfinae\_utility.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for sfinae\_utility.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Macros

- `#define HAS_MEM_FUNC(FUNC, NAME)`

### 23.137.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Trironk Kiatkungwanglai

This file contains macro utilities for the SFINAE Paradigm. These utilities determine if classes passed in as template parameters contain members at compile time, which is useful for changing functionality depending on what operations an object is capable of performing.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **sfinae\_utility.hpp**.

### 23.137.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 23.137.2.1 `#define HAS_MEM_FUNC( FUNC, NAME )`

##### Value:

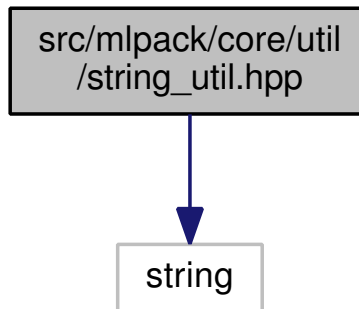
```

template<typename T, typename sig>
struct NAME {
    typedef char yes[1];
    typedef char no [2];
    template<typename U, U> struct type_check;
    template<typename _1> static yes &chk(type_check<sig, &_1::FUNC> *);
    template<typename _1> static no  &chk(...);
    static bool const value = sizeof(chk<T>(0)) == sizeof(yes);
};
  
```

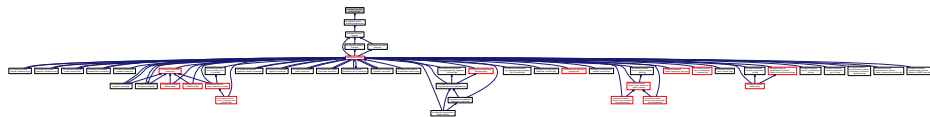
Definition at line 43 of file `string_util.hpp`.

## 23.138 src/mlpack/core/util/string\_util.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for `string_util.hpp`:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::util**

### Functions

- `std::string mlpack::util::Indent` (`std::string` input, `const size_t howManyTabs=1`)  
*A utility function that replaces all all newlines with a number of spaces depending on the indentation level.*

### 23.138.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Trironk Kiatkungwanglai  
Ryan Birmingham

Declares methods that are useful for writing formatting output.

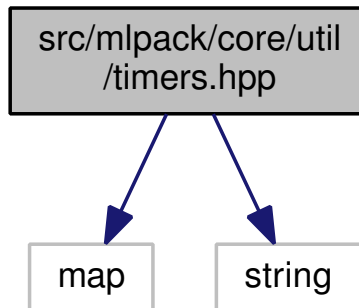
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

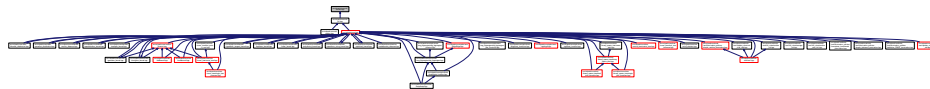
Definition in file **string\_util.hpp**.

## 23.139 src/mlpack/core/util/timers.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for timers.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::Timer**  
*The timer class provides a way for MLPACK methods to be timed.*
- class **mlpack::Timers**

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

### 23.139.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Matthew Amidon  
 Marcus Edel

Timers for MLPACK.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

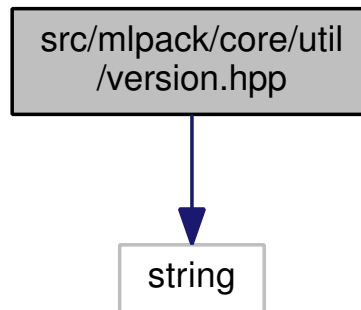
mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **timers.hpp**.

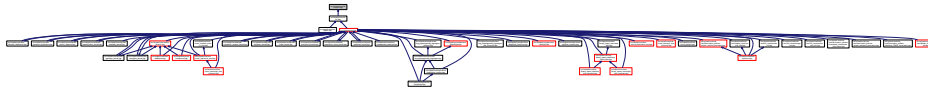


## 23.140 src/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for version.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::util**

### Macros

- `#define __MLPACK_VERSION_MAJOR 1`
- `#define __MLPACK_VERSION_MINOR 0`
- `#define __MLPACK_VERSION_PATCH 12`

### Functions

- `std::string mlpack::util::GetVersion ()`  
*This will return either "mlpack x.y.z" or "mlpack trunk-rXXXXX" depending on whether or not this is a stable version of mlpack or an svn revision.*

#### 23.140.1 Macro Definition Documentation

##### 23.140.1.1 `#define __MLPACK_VERSION_MAJOR 1`

Definition at line 21 of file `version.hpp`.

23.140.1.2 `#define __MLPACK_VERSION_MINOR 0`

Definition at line 22 of file version.hpp.

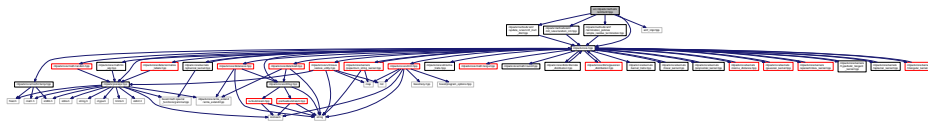
23.140.1.3 `#define __MLPACK_VERSION_PATCH 12`

Definition at line 23 of file version.hpp.

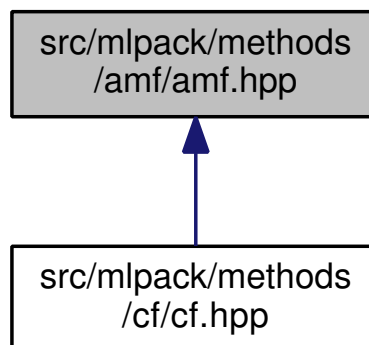
## 23.141 doc/guide/version.hpp File Reference

## 23.142 src/mlpack/methods/amf/amf.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for amf.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::AMF**< **TerminationPolicyType**, **InitializationRuleType**, **UpdateRuleType** >  
*This class implements **AMF** (p. 125) (alternating matrix factorization) on the given matrix  $V$ .*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

### 23.142.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Sumedh Ghaisas  
Mohan Rajendran  
Ryan Curtin

#### Alternating Matrix Factorization

The AMF (alternating matrix factorization) class, from which more commonly known techniques such as incremental SVD, NMF, and batch-learning SVD can be derived.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **amf.hpp**.

## 23.143 src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/average\_init.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for average\_init.hpp:



#### Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization**

*This initialization rule initializes matrix  $W$  and  $H$  to root of average of  $V$  with uniform noise.*

#### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## 23.144 src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/random\_acol\_init.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for random\_acol\_init.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization**< p >

*This class initializes the  $W$  matrix of the **AMF** (p. 125) algorithm by averaging  $p$  randomly chosen columns of  $V$ .*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

### 23.144.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Mohan Rajendran

Initialization rule for Alternating Matrix Factorization.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

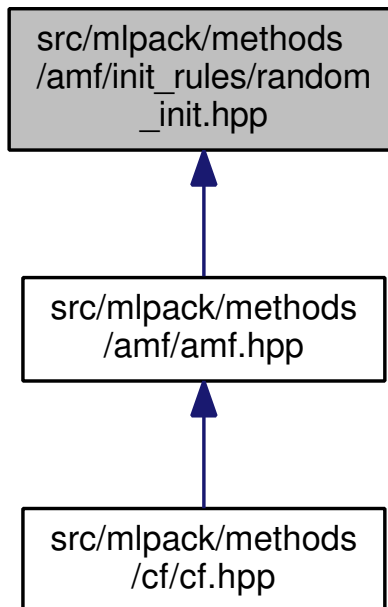
Definition in file **random\_acol\_init.hpp**.

### 23.145 src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/random\_init.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for random\_init.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization**

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

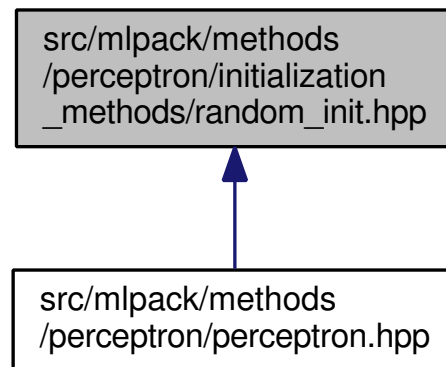
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## 23.146 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/random\_init.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for random\_init.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization**

*This class is used to initialize weights for the weightVectors matrix in a random manner.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::perceptron**

## 23.147 src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/complete\_incremental\_termination.hpp File Reference

## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination**< **TerminationPolicy** >

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## 23.148 src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination**< **TerminationPolicy** >

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

#### 23.148.1 Detailed Description

##### Author

Sumedh Ghaisas

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

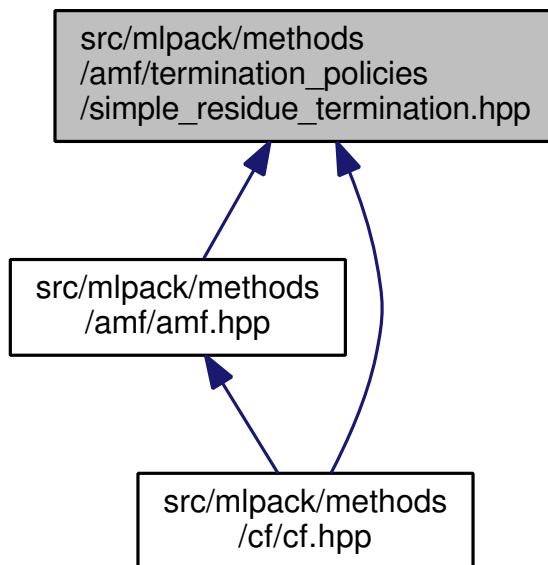
Definition in file **incomplete\_incremental\_termination.hpp**.

## 23.149 src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/simple\_residue\_termination.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for simple\_residue\_termination.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination**

*This class implements a simple residue-based termination policy.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## 23.149.1 Detailed Description

### Author

Sumedh Ghaisas

Termination policy used in AMF (Alternating Matrix Factorization).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.



**Author**

Sumedh Ghaisas

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **simple\_residue\_termination.hpp**.

## 23.150 src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination**< **MatType** >

*This class implements residue tolerance termination policy.*

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

### 23.150.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Sumedh Ghaisas

Termination policy used in AMF (Alternating Matrix Factorization).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **simple\_tolerance\_termination.hpp**.

## 23.151 src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination**< **MatType** >

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

### 23.151.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Sumedh Ghaisas

Termination policy that checks validation RMSE.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

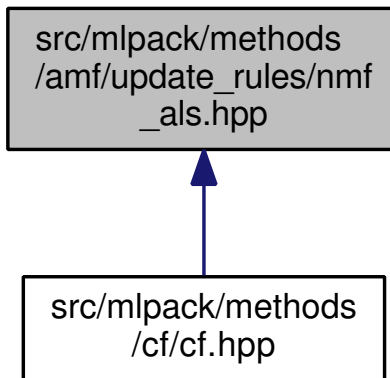
Definition in file **validation\_RMSE\_termination.hpp**.

## 23.152 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_als.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nmf\_als.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate**

*This class implements a method titled 'Alternating Least Squares' described in the paper 'Positive Matrix Factorization: A Non-negative Factor Model with Optimal Utilization of Error Estimates of Data Values' by P Paatero and U Tapper.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::amf**

*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

### 23.152.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Mohan Rajendran

Update rules for the Non-negative Matrix Factorization.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

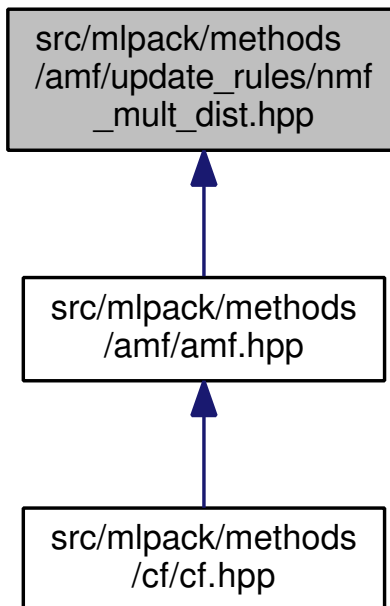
Definition in file **nmf\_als.hpp**.

## 23.153 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate**  
*The multiplicative distance update rules for matrices  $W$  and  $H$ .*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

### 23.153.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Mohan Rajendran

Update rules for the Non-negative Matrix Factorization.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp**.

## 23.154 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_mult\_div.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nmf\_mult\_div.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate**

*This follows a method described in the paper 'Algorithms for Non-negative Matrix Factorization' by D.*

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## 23.155 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_batch\_learning.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for svd\_batch\_learning.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning**

*This class implements SVD batch learning with momentum.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## Functions

- `template<>`  
`void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp_mat > (const arma::sp_mat &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)`
- `template<>`  
`void mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp_mat > (const arma::sp_mat &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)`  
*TODO : Merge this template specialized function for sparse matrix using common row\_col\_iterator.*

## 23.156 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_complete\_incremental\_learning.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for `svd_complete_incremental_learning.hpp`:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< MatType >**
- class **mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >**

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## 23.157 src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_incomplete\_incremental\_learning.hpp File Reference

## Classes

- class **mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning**

## Namespaces

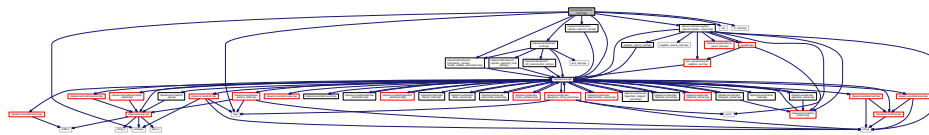
- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::amf**  
*Alternating Matrix Factorization.*

## Functions

- `template<>`  
void **mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate**< arma::sp\_mat > (const arma::sp\_mat &V, const arma::mat &W, arma::mat &H)
- `template<>`  
void **mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate**< arma::sp\_mat > (const arma::sp\_mat &V, arma::mat &W, const arma::mat &H)

## 23.158 src/mlpack/methods/cf/cf.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for cf.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::cf::CF**< FactorizerType >  
*This class implements Collaborative Filtering (**CF** (p. 179)).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::cf**  
*Collaborative filtering.*

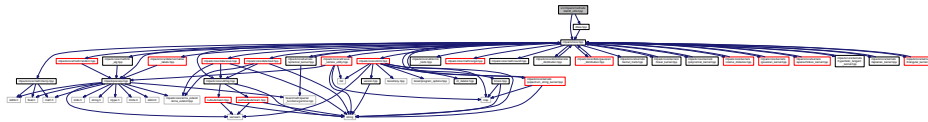
### 23.158.1 Detailed Description





## 23.160 src/mlpack/methods/det/dt\_utils.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dt\_utils.hpp:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::det**  
*Density Estimation Trees.*

### Functions

- void **mlpack::det::PrintLeafMembership** (DTree \*dtree, const arma::mat &data, const arma::Mat< size\_t > &labels, const size\_t numClasses, const std::string leafClassMembershipFile="")  
*Print the membership of leaves of a density estimation tree given the labels and number of classes.*
- void **mlpack::det::PrintVariableImportance** (const DTree \*dtree, const std::string viFile="")  
*Print the variable importance of each dimension of a density estimation tree.*
- DTree \* **mlpack::det::Trainer** (arma::mat &dataset, const size\_t folds, const bool useVolumeReg=false, const size\_t maxLeafSize=10, const size\_t minLeafSize=5, const std::string unprunedTreeOutput="")  
*Train the optimal decision tree using cross-validation with the given number of folds.*

### 23.160.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram (pram@cc.gatech.edu)

This file implements functions to perform different tasks with the Density Tree class.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

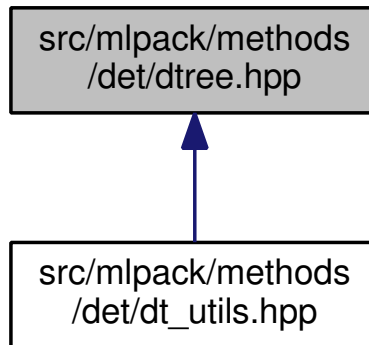
Definition in file **dt\_utils.hpp**.

## 23.161 src/mlpack/methods/det/dtree.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dtree.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::det::DTree**

*A density estimation tree is similar to both a decision tree and a space partitioning tree (like a kd-tree).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::det**

*Density Estimation Trees.*

### 23.161.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram ([pram@cc.gatech.edu](mailto:pram@cc.gatech.edu))

#### Density Estimation Tree class

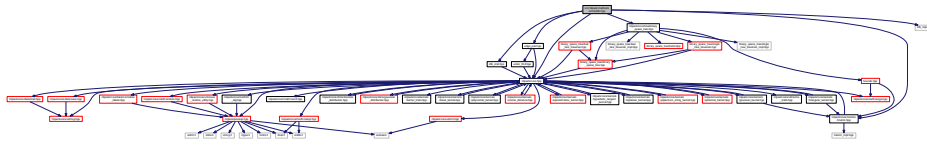
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **dtree.hpp**.

## 23.162 src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dtb.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka**< **MetricType**, **TreeType** >  
*Performs the MST calculation using the Dual-Tree Boruvka algorithm, using any type of tree.*
- struct **mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka**< **MetricType**, **TreeType** >::**SortEdgesHelper**  
*For sorting the edge list after the computation.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::emst**  
*Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.*

### 23.162.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Bill March (march@gatech.edu)

Contains an implementation of the DualTreeBoruvka algorithm for finding a Euclidean Minimum Spanning Tree using the kd-tree data structure.

```
@inproceedings{
  author = {March, W.B., Ram, P., and Gray, A.G.},
  title = {{Fast Euclidean Minimum Spanning Tree: Algorithm, Analysis,
    Applications.}},
  booktitle = {Proceedings of the 16th ACM SIGKDD International Conference
    on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining}
  series = {KDD 2010},
  year = {2010}
}
```

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

**Author**

Bill March (march@gatech.edu)

Tree traverser rules for the DualTreeBoruvka algorithm.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

**Author**

Bill March (march@gatech.edu)

DTBStat is the StatisticType used by trees when performing EMST.

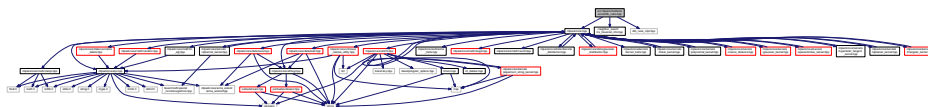
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **dtb.hpp**.

## 23.163 src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb\_rules.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dtb\_rules.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::emst::DTBRules**< **MetricType**, **TreeType** >

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::emst**

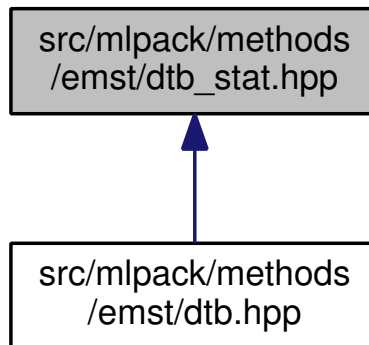
*Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.*

## 23.164 src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb\_stat.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for dtb\_stat.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::emst::DTBStat**

*A statistic for use with MLPACK trees, which stores the upper bound on distance to nearest neighbors and the component which this node belongs to.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

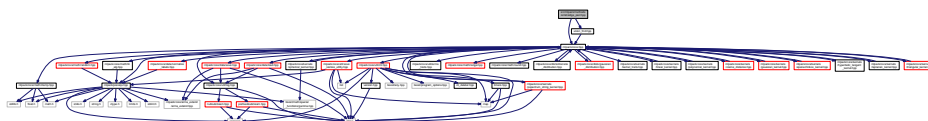
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::emst**

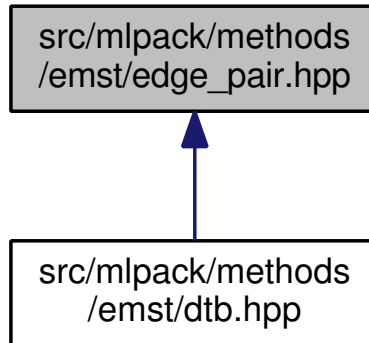
*Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.*

## 23.165 src/mlpack/methods/emst/edge\_pair.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for edge\_pair.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::emst::EdgePair**  
*An edge pair is simply two indices and a distance.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::emst**  
*Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.*

### 23.165.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Bill March (march@gatech.edu)

This file contains utilities necessary for all of the minimum spanning tree algorithms.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

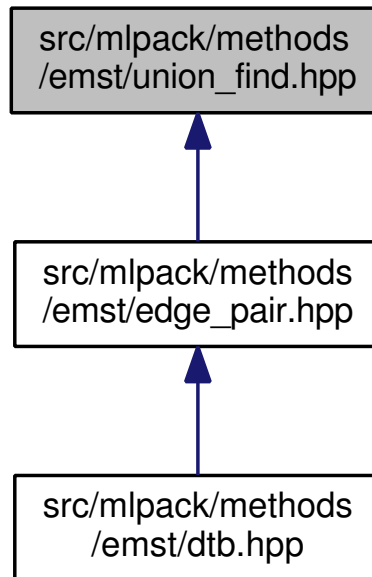
Definition in file **edge\_pair.hpp**.

### 23.166 src/mlpack/methods/emst/union\_find.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for union\_find.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::emst::UnionFind**  
*A Union-Find data structure.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::emst**  
*Euclidean Minimum Spanning Trees.*

### 23.166.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Bill March ([march@gatech.edu](mailto:march@gatech.edu))

Implements a union-find data structure. This structure tracks the components of a graph. Each point in the graph is initially in its own component. Calling `unionfind.Union(x, y)` unites the components indexed by `x` and `y`. `unionfind.Find(x)` returns the index of the component containing point `x`.

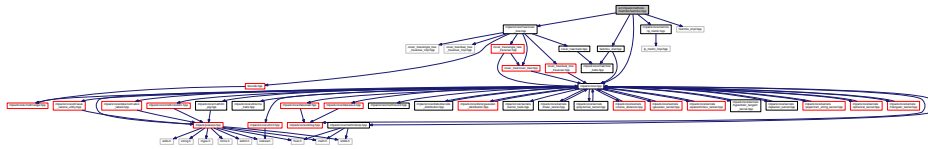
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **union\_find.hpp**.

## 23.167 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for fastmks.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS**< **KernelType**, **TreeType** >

*An implementation of fast exact max-kernel search.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::fastmks**

*Fast max-kernel search.*

### 23.167.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Definition of the FastMKS class, which implements fast exact max-kernel search.

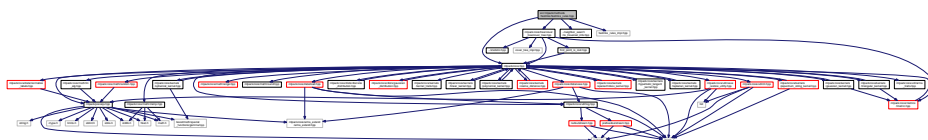
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **fastmks.hpp**.

## 23.168 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks\_rules.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for fastmks\_rules.hpp:





## Classes

- class **mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules**< **KernelType**, **TreeType** >  
*The base case and pruning rules for **FastMKS** (p. 249) (fast max-kernel search).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::fastmks**  
*Fast max-kernel search.*

### 23.168.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Rules for the single or dual tree traversal for fast max-kernel search.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

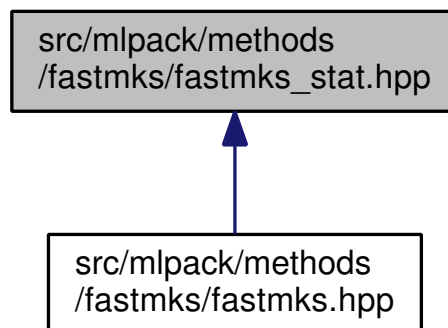
Definition in file **fastmks\_rules.hpp**.

### 23.169 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks\_stat.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for fastmks\_stat.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::fastmks::FastMKStat**

*The statistic used in trees with **FastMKS** (p. 249).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::fastmks**

*Fast max-kernel search.*

### 23.169.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

The statistic used in trees with FastMKS.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **fastmks\_stat.hpp**.

### 23.170 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/diagonal\_constraint.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for diagonal\_constraint.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint**

*Force a covariance matrix to be diagonal.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::gmm**

*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

### 23.170.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Constrain a covariance matrix to be diagonal.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **diagonal\_constraint.hpp**.

## 23.171 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint**

*Given a vector of eigenvalue ratios, ensure that the covariance matrix always has those eigenvalue ratios.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::gmm**

*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

### 23.171.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Constrain a covariance matrix to have a certain ratio of eigenvalues.

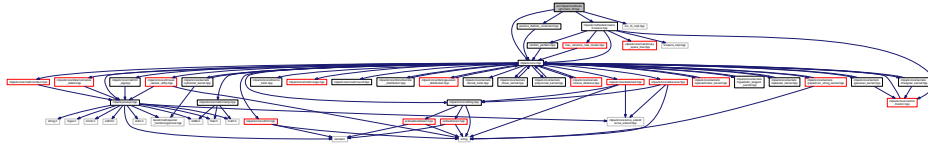
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

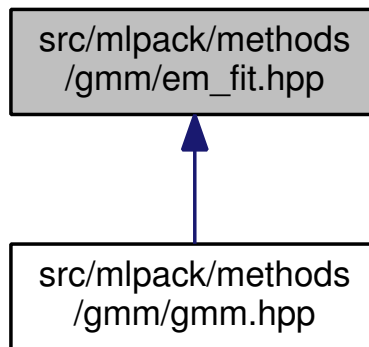
Definition in file **eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.hpp**.

## 23.172 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/em\_fit.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for em\_fit.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::gmm::EMFit**< **InitialClusteringType**, **CovarianceConstraintPolicy** >  
*This class contains methods which can fit a **GMM** (p. 273) to observations using the EM algorithm.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::gmm**  
*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

### 23.172.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Utility class to fit a GMM using the EM algorithm. Used by `GMM::Estimate<>()`.

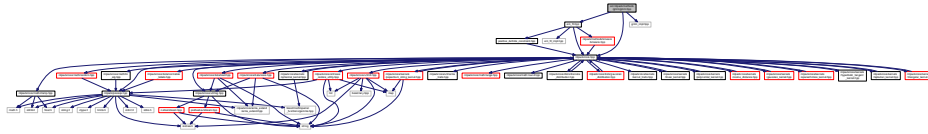
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **em\_fit.hpp**.

## 23.173 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/gmm.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for gmm.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::gmm::GMM**< **FittingType** >  
*A Gaussian Mixture Model (**GMM** (p. 273)).*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::gmm**  
*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

### 23.173.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram (pram@cc.gatech.edu)

Defines a Gaussian Mixture model and estimates the parameters of the model

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **gmm.hpp**.

## 23.174 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/no\_constraint.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for no\_constraint.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint**  
*This class enforces no constraint on the covariance matrix.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::gmm**  
*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

### 23.174.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

No constraint on the covariance matrix.

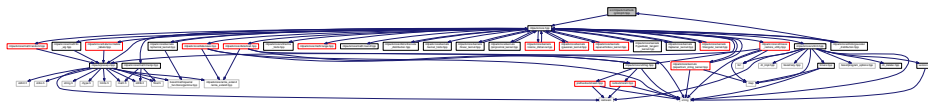
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

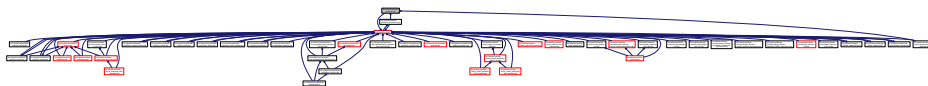
Definition in file **no\_constraint.hpp**.

### 23.175 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/phi.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for phi.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::gmm**  
*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

## Functions

- double **mlpack::gmm::phi** (const double x, const double mean, const double var)  
*Calculates the univariate Gaussian probability density function.*

- double **mlpack::gmm::phi** (const arma::vec &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov)

*Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function.*

- double **mlpack::gmm::phi** (const arma::vec &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov, const std::vector< arma::mat > &d\_cov, arma::vec &g\_mean, arma::vec &g\_cov)

*Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function and also the gradients with respect to the mean and the variance.*

- void **mlpack::gmm::phi** (const arma::mat &x, const arma::vec &mean, const arma::mat &cov, arma::vec &probabilities)

*Calculates the multivariate Gaussian probability density function for each data point (column) in the given matrix, with respect to the given mean and variance.*

### 23.175.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram (pram@cc.gatech.edu)

This file computes the Gaussian probability density function

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

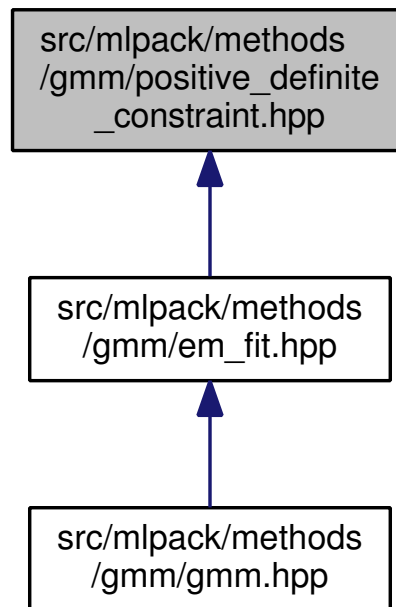
Definition in file **phi.hpp**.

## 23.176 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/positive\_definite\_constraint.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for positive\_definite\_constraint.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint**  
*Given a covariance matrix, force the matrix to be positive definite.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::gmm**  
*Gaussian Mixture Models.*

### 23.176.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Restricts a covariance matrix to being positive definite.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **positive\_definite\_constraint.hpp**.

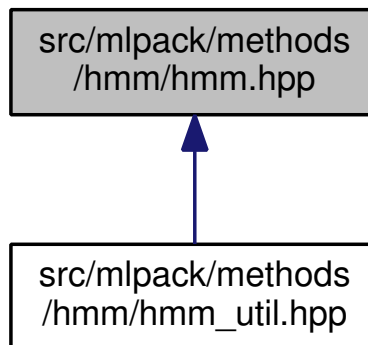


## 23.177 src/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for hmm.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::hmm::HMM**< **Distribution** >

*A class that represents a Hidden Markov Model with an arbitrary type of emission distribution.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::hmm**

*Hidden Markov Models.*

### 23.177.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin  
Tran Quoc Long

Definition of HMM class.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **hmm.hpp**.

## 23.178 src/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm\_util.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for `hmm_util.hpp`:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::hmm**  
*Hidden Markov Models.*

### Functions

- `template<typename Distribution >`  
`void mlpack::hmm::LoadHMM (HMM< Distribution > &hmm, util::SaveRestoreUtility &sr)`  
*Load an **HMM** (p. 286) from file.*
- `template<typename Distribution >`  
`void mlpack::hmm::SaveHMM (const HMM< Distribution > &hmm, util::SaveRestoreUtility &sr)`  
*Save an **HMM** (p. 286) to file.*

### 23.178.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Save/load utilities for HMMs. This should be eventually merged into the HMM class itself.

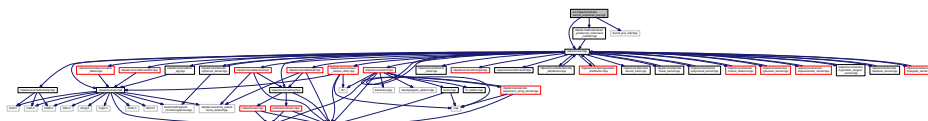
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file `hmm_util.hpp`.

## 23.179 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_pca.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for `kernel_pca.hpp`:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA**< **KernelType**, **KernelRule** >

*This class performs kernel principal components analysis (Kernel PCA), for a given kernel.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kpca**

### 23.179.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ajinkya Kale  
Marcus Edel

Defines the KernelPCA class to perform Kernel Principal Components Analysis on the specified data set.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

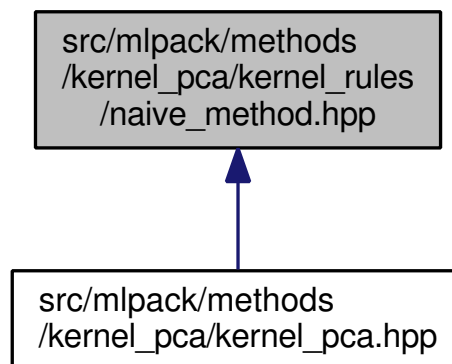
Definition in file **kernel\_pca.hpp**.

## 23.180 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/naive\_method.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for naive\_method.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class `mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule< KernelType >`

## Namespaces

- `mlpack`  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- `mlpack::kpca`

### 23.180.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ajinkya Kale

Use the naive method to construct the kernel matrix.

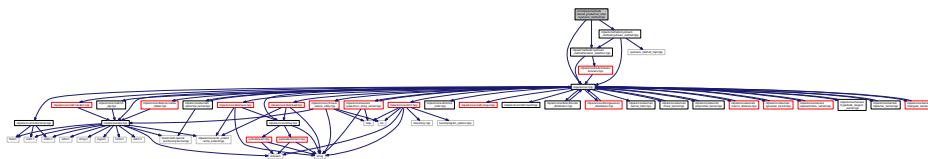
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file `naive_method.hpp`.

### 23.181 `src/mlpack/methods/kernel_pca/kernel_rules/nystroem_method.hpp` File Reference

Include dependency graph for `nystroem_method.hpp`:



## Classes

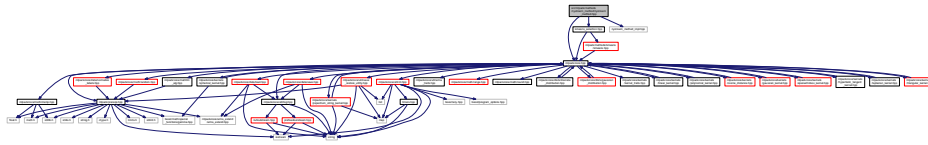
- class `mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, PointSelectionPolicy >`

## Namespaces

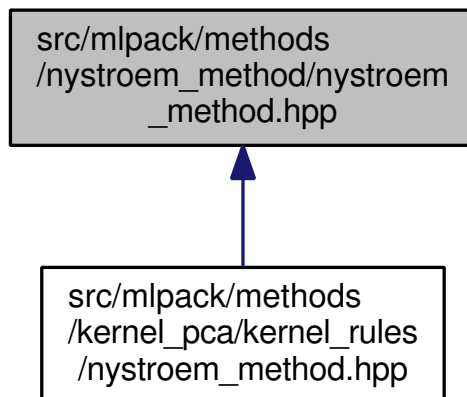
- `mlpack`  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- `mlpack::kpca`

## 23.182 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/nystroem\_method.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nystroem\_method.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod**< **KernelType**, **PointSelectionPolicy** >

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

## 23.183 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/allow\_empty\_clusters.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for allow\_empty\_clusters.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters**

*Policy which allows K-Means to create empty clusters without any error being reported.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::kmeans**

*K-Means clustering.*

### 23.183.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

This very simple policy is used when K-Means is allowed to return empty clusters.

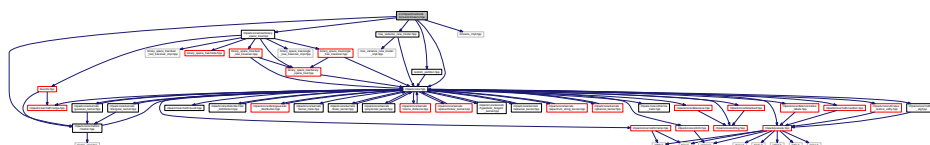
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

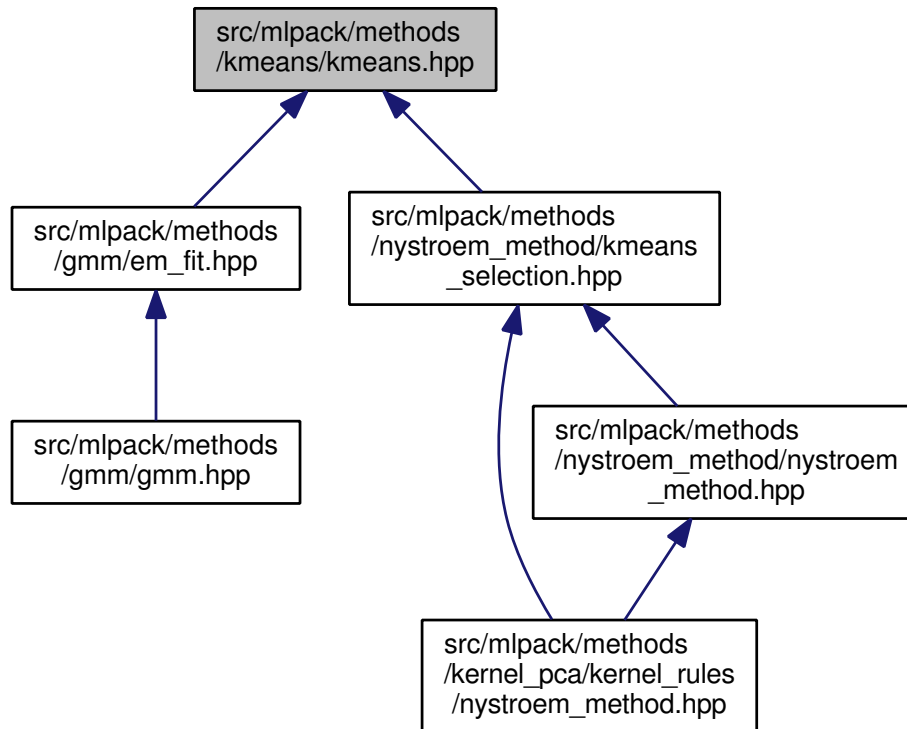
Definition in file **allow\_empty\_clusters.hpp**.

### 23.184 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for kmeans.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kmeans::KMeans**< **MetricType**, **InitialPartitionPolicy**, **EmptyClusterPolicy** >  
*This class implements K-Means clustering.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kmeans**  
*K-Means clustering.*

### 23.184.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram (pram@cc.gatech.edu)

K-Means clustering.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

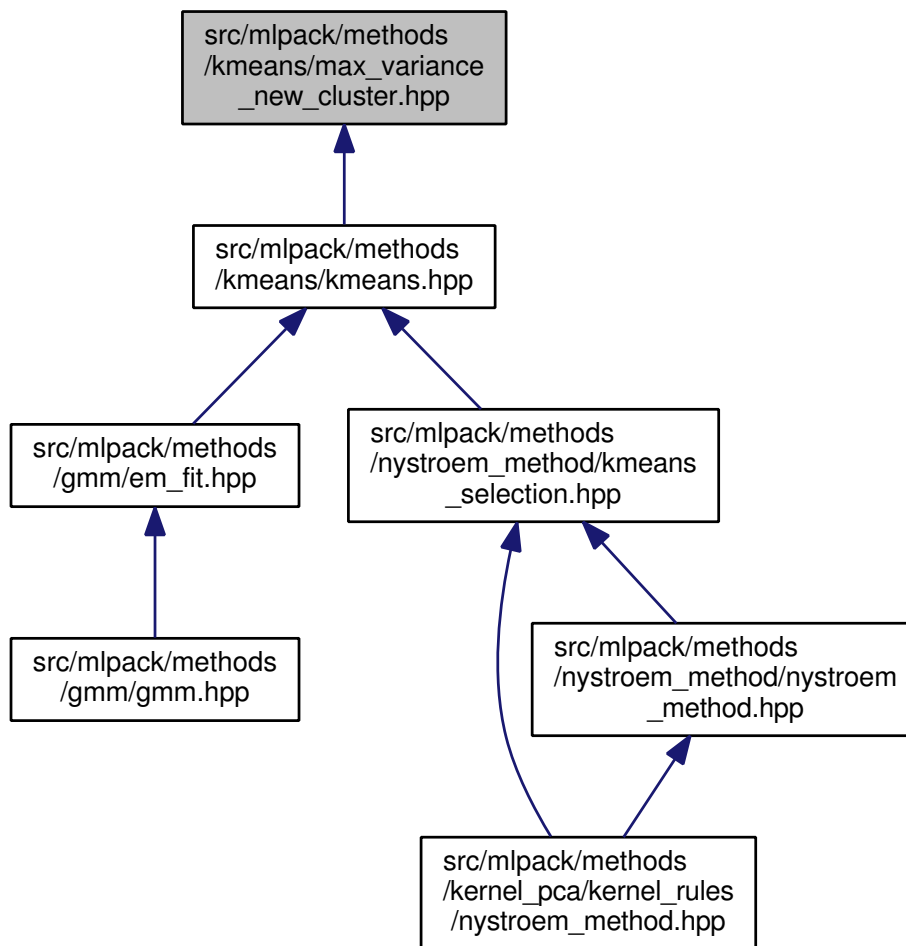
Definition in file **kmeans.hpp**.

## 23.185 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/max\_variance\_new\_cluster.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for max\_variance\_new\_cluster.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster**

*When an empty cluster is detected, this class takes the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance as a new cluster.*



## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::kmeans**

*K-Means clustering.*

### 23.185.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

An implementation of the EmptyClusterPolicy policy class for K-Means. When an empty cluster is detected, the point furthest from the centroid of the cluster with maximum variance is taken to be a new cluster.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

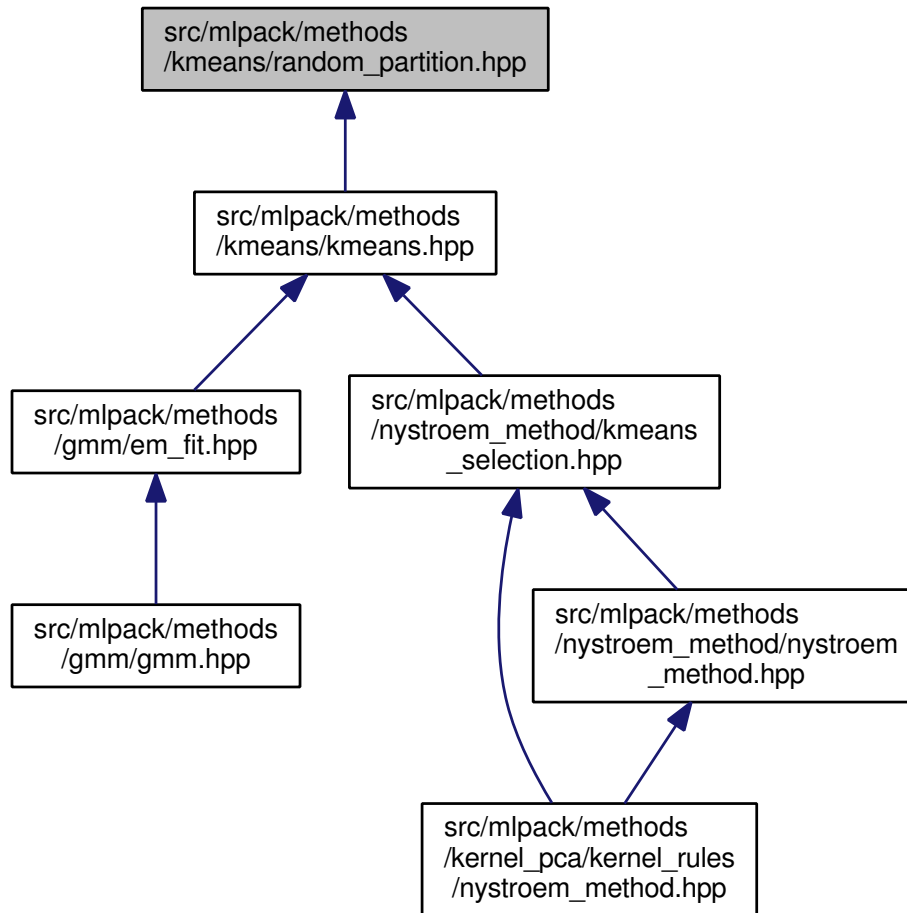
Definition in file **max\_variance\_new\_cluster.hpp**.

## 23.186 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/random\_partition.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for random\_partition.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition**

*A very simple partitioner which partitions the data randomly into the number of desired clusters.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::kmeans**

*K-Means clustering.*

## 23.186.1 Detailed Description

## Author

Ryan Curtin

Very simple partitioner which partitions the data randomly into the number of desired clusters. Used as the default InitialPartitionPolicy for KMeans.

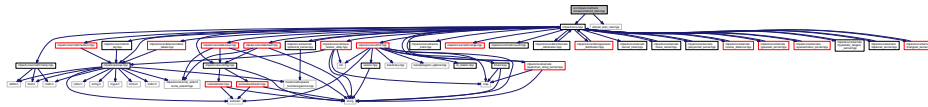
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **random\_partition.hpp**.

## 23.187 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/refined\_start.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for refined\_start.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart**  
*A refined approach for choosing initial points for k-means clustering.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kmeans**  
*K-Means clustering.*

#### 23.187.1 Detailed Description

## Author

Ryan Curtin

An implementation of Bradley and Fayyad's "Refining Initial Points for K-Means clustering". This class is meant to provide better initial points for the k-means algorithm.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

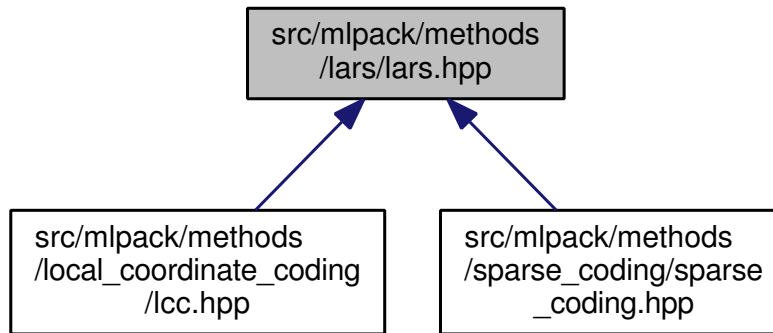
Definition in file **refined\_start.hpp**.

## 23.188 src/mlpack/methods/lars/lars.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lars.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::regression::LARS**

An implementation of **LARS** (p. 527), a stage-wise homotopy-based algorithm for  $l_1$ -regularized linear regression (LASSO) and  $l_1+l_2$  regularized linear regression (Elastic Net).

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::regression**  
*Regression methods.*

### 23.188.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta (niche)

Definition of the LARS class, which performs Least Angle Regression and the LASSO.

Only minor modifications of LARS are necessary to handle the constrained version of the problem:

$$\min_{\beta} 0.5 \|X\beta - y\|_2^2 + 0.5\lambda_2 \|\beta\|_2^2$$

subject to  $\|\beta\|_1 \leq \tau$

Although this option currently is not implemented, it will be implemented very soon.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lars.hpp**.

## 23.189 src/mlpack/methods/linear\_regression/linear\_regression.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for linear\_regression.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::regression::LinearRegression**  
*A simple linear regression algorithm using ordinary least squares.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::regression**  
*Regression methods.*

### 23.189.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

James Cline  
Michael Fox

Simple least-squares linear regression.

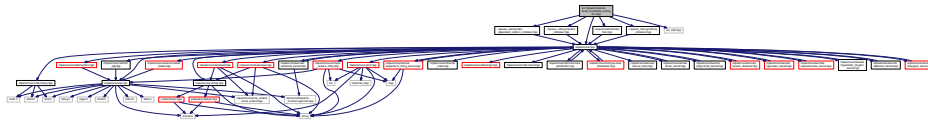
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **linear\_regression.hpp**.

## 23.190 src/mlpack/methods/local\_coordinate\_coding/lcc.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lcc.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding**< **DictionaryInitializer** >

*An implementation of Local Coordinate Coding (LCC) that codes data which approximately lives on a manifold using a variation of  $l_1$ -norm regularized sparse coding; in LCC, the penalty on the absolute value of each point's coefficient for each atom is weighted by the squared distance of that point to that atom.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::lcc**

### 23.190.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta

Definition of the LocalCoordinateCoding class, which performs the Local Coordinate Coding algorithm.

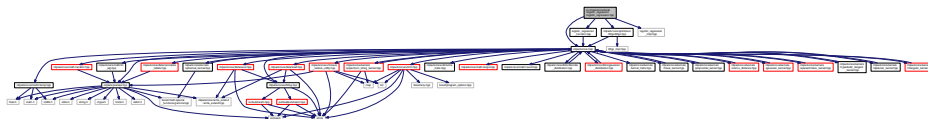
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lcc.hpp**.

## 23.191 src/mlpack/methods/logistic\_regression/logistic\_regression.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for logistic\_regression.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression**< **OptimizerType** >

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::regression**  
*Regression methods.*

### 23.191.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Sumedh Ghaisas

The LogisticRegression class, which implements logistic regression. This implements supports L2-regularization.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

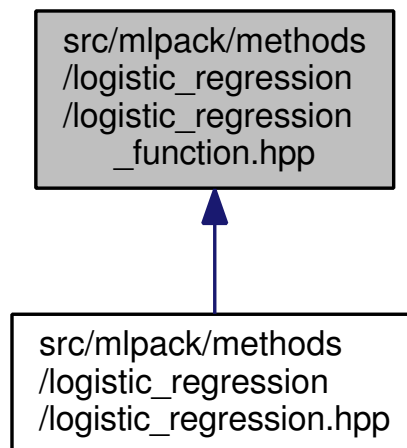
Definition in file **logistic\_regression.hpp**.

### 23.192 src/mlpack/methods/logistic\_regression/logistic\_regression\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for logistic\_regression\_function.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction**  
*The log-likelihood function for the logistic regression objective function.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::regression**  
*Regression methods.*

### 23.192.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Sumedh Ghaisas

Implementation of the logistic regression function, which is meant to be optimized by a separate optimizer class that takes LogisticRegressionFunction as its FunctionType class.

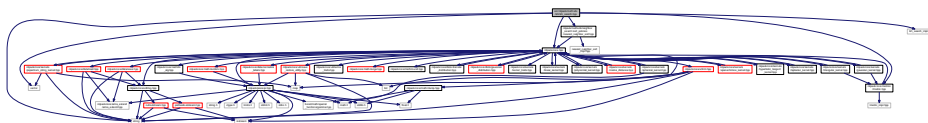
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **logistic\_regression\_function.hpp**.

### 23.193 src/mlpack/methods/lsh/lsh\_search.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for lsh\_search.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >**  
*The **LSHSearch** (p. 388) class – This class builds a hash on the reference set and uses this hash to compute the distance-approximate nearest-neighbors of the given queries.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::neighbor**  
*Neighbor-search routines.*



### 23.193.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram

Defines the LSHSearch class, which performs an approximate nearest neighbor search for a queries in a query set over a given dataset using Locality-sensitive hashing with 2-stable distributions.

The details of this method can be found in the following paper:

{datar2004locality, title={Locality-sensitive hashing scheme based on p-stable distributions}, author={Datar, M. and Immorlica, N. and Indyk, P. and Mirrokni, V.S.}, booktitle= {Proceedings of the 12th Annual Symposium on Computational Geometry}, pages={253–262}, year={2004}, organization={ACM} }

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **lsh\_search.hpp**.

## 23.194 src/mlpack/methods/mvu/mvu.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for mvu.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::mvu::MVU**

*The **MVU** (p. 373) class is meant to provide a good abstraction for users.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::mvu**

### 23.194.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

An implementation of Maximum Variance Unfolding. This file defines an MVU class as well as a class representing the objective function (a semidefinite program) which MVU seeks to minimize. Minimization is performed by the Augmented Lagrangian optimizer (which in turn uses the L-BFGS optimizer).

Note: this implementation of MVU does not work. See #189.

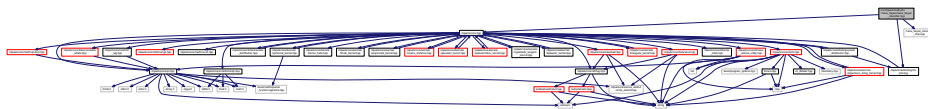
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **mvu.hpp**.

## 23.195 src/mlpack/methods/naive\_bayes/naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >**  
*The simple Naive Bayes classifier.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::naive\_bayes**  
*The Naive Bayes Classifier.*

### 23.195.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram ([pram@cc.gatech.edu](mailto:pram@cc.gatech.edu))

A Naive Bayes Classifier which parametrically estimates the distribution of the features. It is assumed that the features have been sampled from a Gaussian PDF.

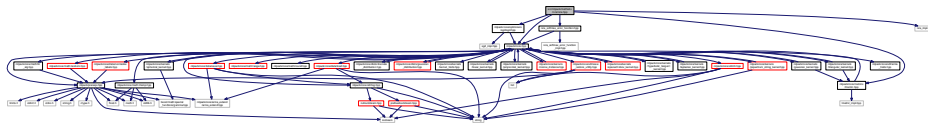
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **naive\_bayes\_classifier.hpp**.

## 23.196 src/mlpack/methods/nca/nca.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nca.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::nca::NCA** < **MetricType**, **OptimizerType** >

*An implementation of Neighborhood Components Analysis, both a linear dimensionality reduction technique and a distance learning technique.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::nca**

*Neighborhood Components Analysis.*

### 23.196.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Declaration of NCA class (Neighborhood Components Analysis).

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

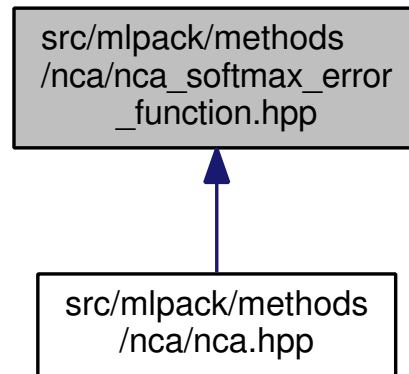
Definition in file **nca.hpp**.

## 23.197 src/mlpack/methods/nca/nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction**< **MetricType** >

*The "softmax" stochastic neighbor assignment probability function.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::nca**

*Neighborhood Components Analysis.*

### 23.197.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the stochastic neighbor assignment probability error function (the "softmax error").

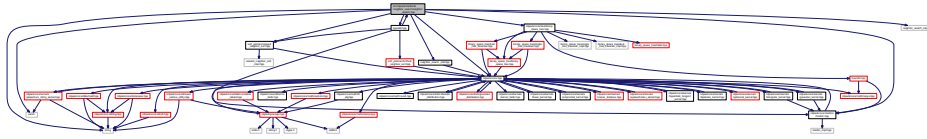
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

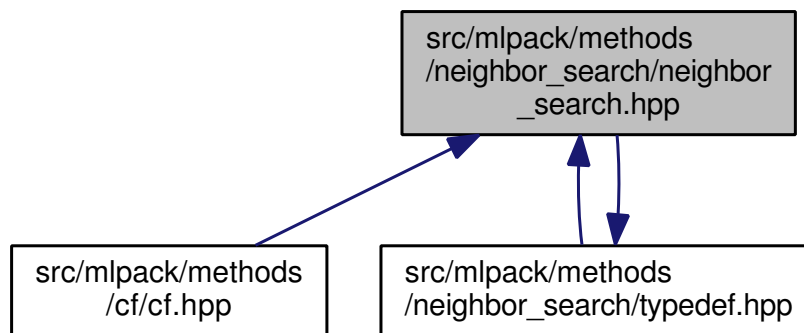
Definition in file **nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp**.

## 23.198 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for neighbor\_search.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch**< **SortPolicy**, **MetricType**, **TreeType** >  
*The **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class is a template class for performing distance-based neighbor searches.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::neighbor**  
*Neighbor-search routines.*

### 23.198.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Defines the NeighborSearch class, which performs an abstract nearest-neighbor-like query on two datasets.

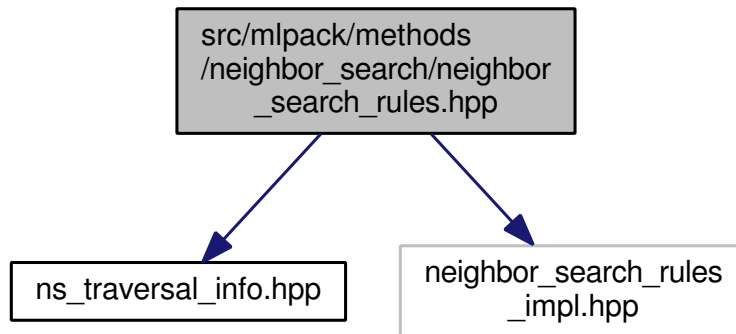
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **neighbor\_search.hpp**.

## 23.199 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for neighbor\_search\_rules.hpp:



### Classes

- class `mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules`< `SortPolicy`, `MetricType`, `TreeType` >

### Namespaces

- `mlpack`

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- `mlpack::neighbor`

*Neighbor-search routines.*

### 23.199.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Defines the pruning rules and base case rules necessary to perform a tree-based search (with an arbitrary tree) for the `NeighborSearch` class.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

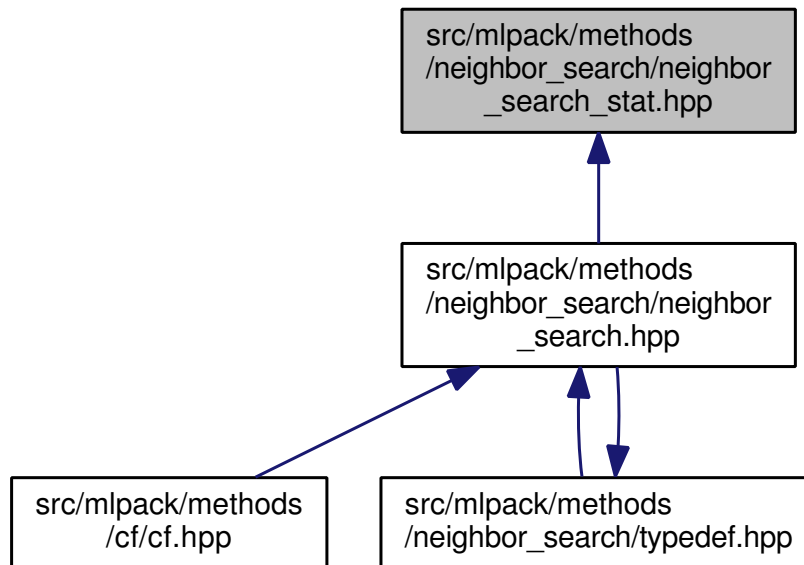
Definition in file `neighbor_search_rules.hpp`.

## 23.200 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for neighbor\_search\_stat.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat**< **SortPolicy** >

*Extra data for each node in the tree.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

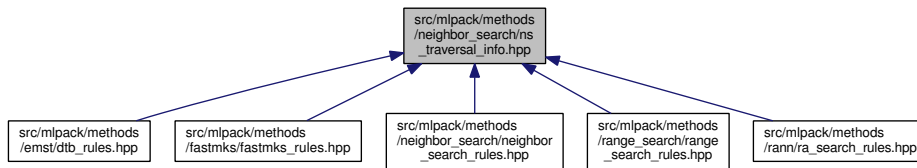
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::neighbor**

*Neighbor-search routines.*

## 23.201 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/ns\_traversal\_info.hpp File Reference

This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo**< **TreeType** >  
*Traversal information for **NeighborSearch** (p. 399).*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::neighbor**  
*Neighbor-search routines.*

### 23.201.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

This class holds traversal information for dual-tree traversals that are using the NeighborSearchRules RuleType.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **ns\_traversal\_info.hpp**.

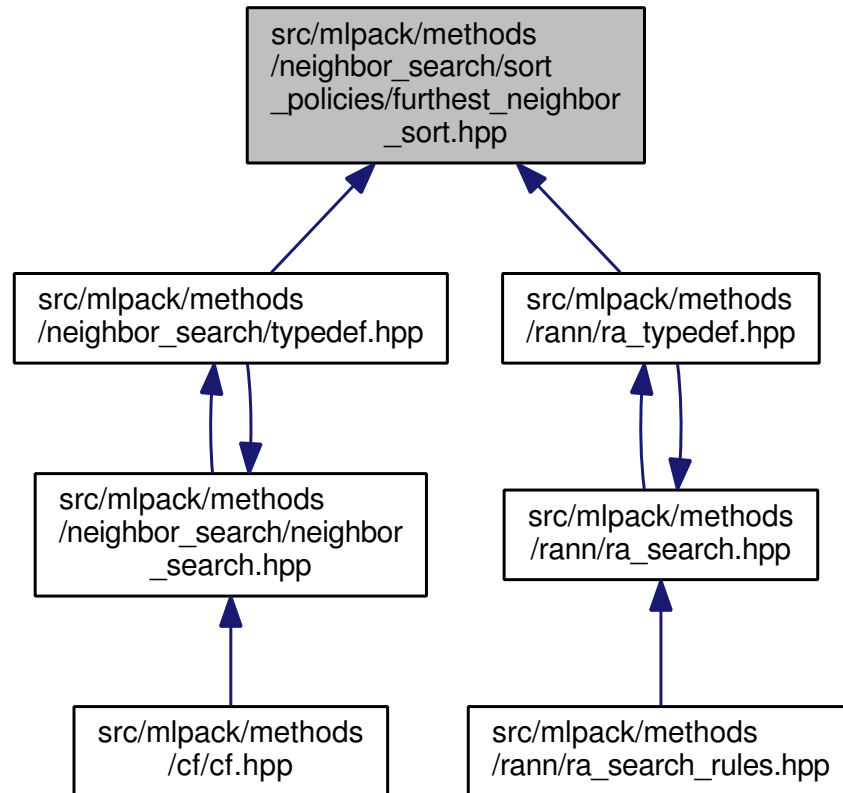
## 23.202 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/sort\_policies/furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp:





This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort**

*This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::neighbor**

*Neighbor-search routines.*

## 23.202.1 Detailed Description

### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the SortPolicy class for NeighborSearch; in this case, the furthest neighbors are those that are most important.

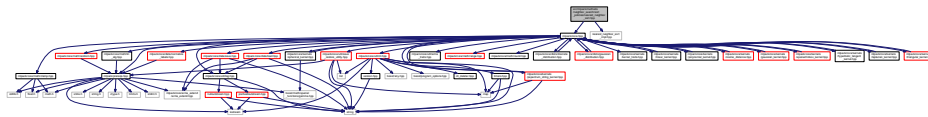
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

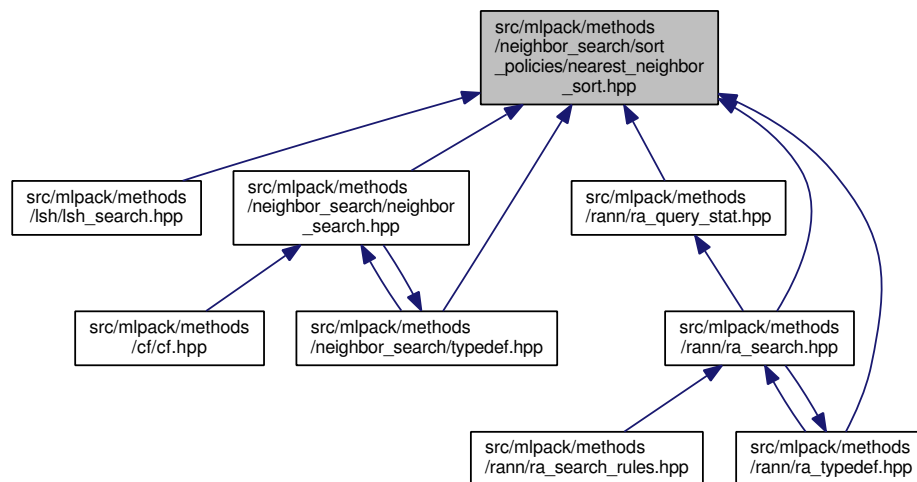
Definition in file **furthest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp**.

## 23.203 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/sort\_policies/nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort**

*This class implements the necessary methods for the SortPolicy template parameter of the **NeighborSearch** (p. 399) class.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::neighbor**

*Neighbor-search routines.*

### 23.203.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Implementation of the SortPolicy class for NeighborSearch; in this case, the nearest neighbors are those that are most important.

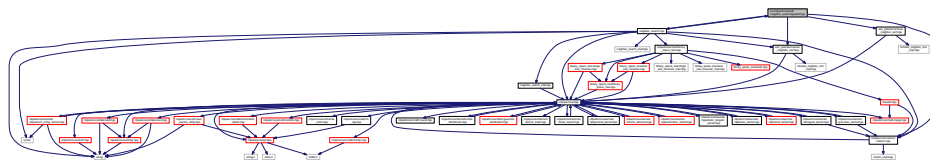
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

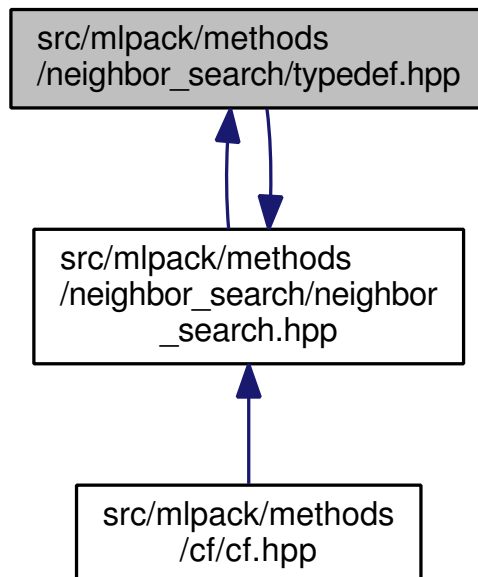
Definition in file **nearest\_neighbor\_sort.hpp**.

### 23.204 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/typedef.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for typedef.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::neighbor**

*Neighbor-search routines.*

## Typedefs

- typedef NeighborSearch  
 < FurthestNeighborSort,  
 metric::EuclideanDistance > **mlpack::neighbor::AllkFN**

*The AllkFN class is the all-k-furthest-neighbors method.*

- typedef NeighborSearch  
 < NearestNeighborSort,  
 metric::EuclideanDistance > **mlpack::neighbor::AllkNN**

*The AllkNN class is the all-k-nearest-neighbors method.*

### 23.204.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Simple typedefs describing template instantiations of the NeighborSearch class which are commonly used. This is meant to be included by neighbor\_search.h but is a separate file for simplicity.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **typedef.hpp**.

### 23.205 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/unmap.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for unmap.hpp:



## Namespaces

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::neighbor**

*Neighbor-search routines.*

## Functions

- `void mlpack::neighbor::Unmap` (const arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighbors, const arma::mat &distances, const std::vector< size\_t > &referenceMap, const std::vector< size\_t > &queryMap, arma::Mat< size\_t > &neighborsOut, arma::mat &distancesOut, const bool squareRoot=false)

Assuming that the datasets have been mapped using the `referenceMap` and the `queryMap` (such as during `kd-tree` construction), `unmap` the columns of the `distances` and `neighbors` matrices into `neighborsOut` and `distancesOut`, and also `unmap` the entries in each row of `neighbors`.

- `void mlpack::neighbor::Unmap (const arma::Mat< size_t > &neighbors, const arma::mat &distances, const std::vector< size_t > &referenceMap, arma::Mat< size_t > &neighborsOut, arma::mat &distancesOut, const bool squareRoot=false)`

Assuming that the datasets have been mapped using `referenceMap` (such as during `kd-tree` construction), `unmap` the columns of the `distances` and `neighbors` matrices into `neighborsOut` and `distancesOut`, and also `unmap` the entries in each row of `neighbors`.

### 23.205.1 Detailed Description

### Author

Ryan Curtin

## Convenience methods to unmap results.

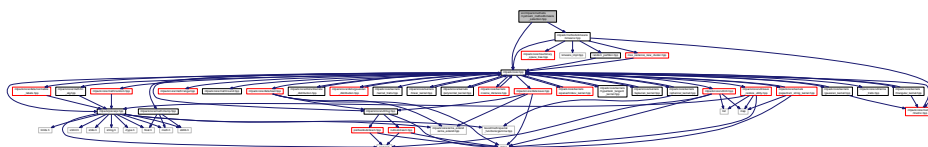
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpak. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

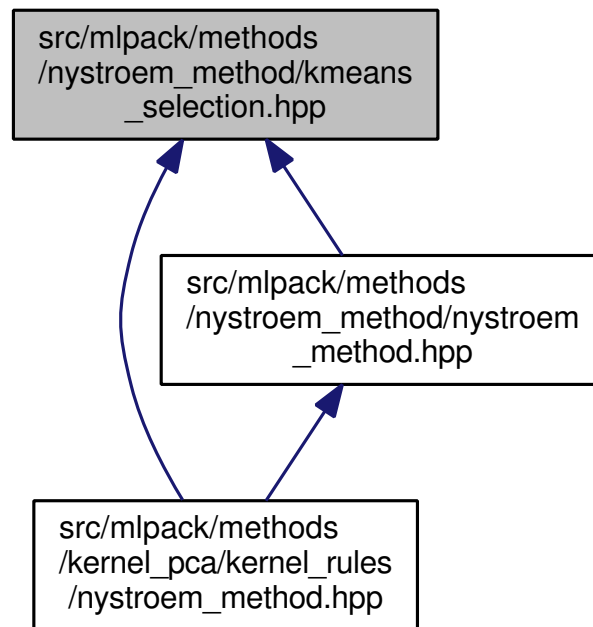
Definition in file **unmap.hpp**.

## 23.206 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/kmeans\_selection.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for kmeans\_selection.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection**< **ClusteringType** >

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.206.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Marcus Edel

Use the centroids of the K-Means clustering method for use in the Nystroem method of kernel matrix approximation.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **kmeans\_selection.hpp**.

## 23.207 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/ordered\_selection.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for ordered\_selection.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection**

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.207.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Select the first points of the dataset for use in the Nystroem method of kernel matrix approximation. This is mostly for testing, but might have other uses.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **ordered\_selection.hpp**.

## 23.208 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/random\_selection.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for random\_selection.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection**

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::kernel**  
*Kernel functions.*

### 23.208.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Randomly select some points (with replacement) to use for the Nystroem method. Replacement is suboptimal, but for rank  $\ll$  number of points, this is unlikely.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **random\_selection.hpp**.

### 23.209 src/mlpack/methods/pca/pca.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for pca.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::pca::PCA**  
*This class implements principal components analysis (**PCA** (p. 500)).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::pca**

### 23.209.1 Detailed Description



**Author**

Ajinkya Kale

Defines the PCA class to perform Principal Components Analysis on the specified data set.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

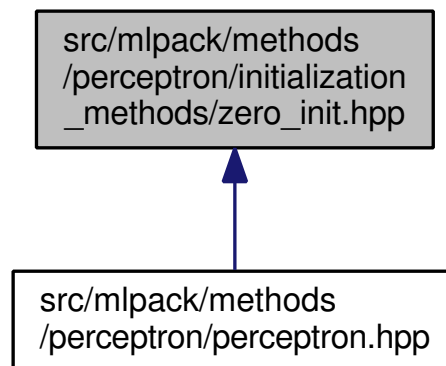
Definition in file **pca.hpp**.

**23.210 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/zero\_init.hpp File Reference**

Include dependency graph for zero\_init.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization**

*This class is used to initialize the matrix weightVectors to zero.*

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::perceptron**

### 23.210.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Udit Saxena

Implementation of ZeroInitialization policy for perceptrons.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

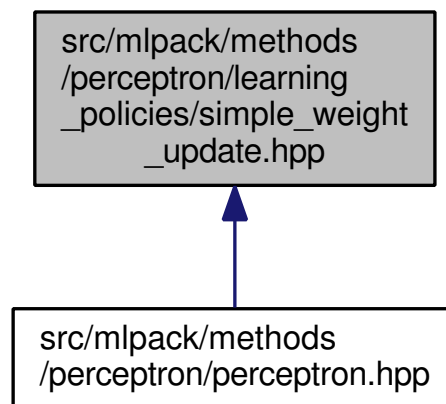
Definition in file **zero\_init.hpp**.

### 23.211 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/simple\_weight\_update.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for simple\_weight\_update.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



#### Classes

- class **mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate**

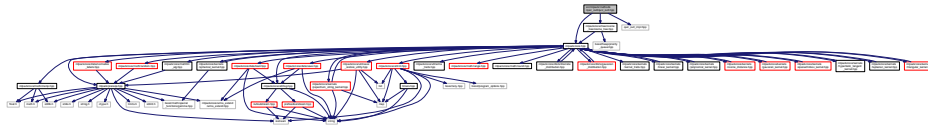
#### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::perceptron**



## 23.213 src/mlpack/methods/quic\_svd/quic\_svd.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for quic\_svd.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD**

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::svd**

### 23.213.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Siddharth Agrawal

An implementation of QUIC-SVD.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **quic\_svd.hpp**.

## 23.214 src/mlpack/methods/radical/radical.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for radical.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::radical::Radical**  
*An implementation of RADICAL, an algorithm for independent component analysis (ICA).*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::radical**

## Functions

- void **mlpack::radical::WhitenFeatureMajorMatrix** (const arma::mat &matX, arma::mat &matXWhitened, arma::mat &matWhitening)

### 23.214.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta

Declaration of Radical class (RADICAL is Robust, Accurate, Direct ICA aLgorithm).

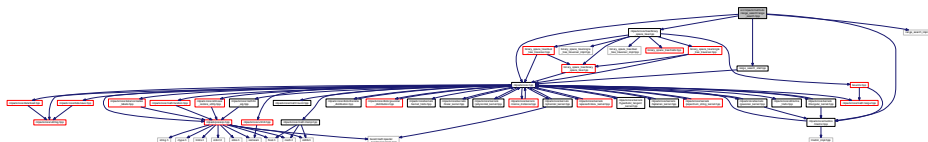
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **radical.hpp**.

### 23.215 src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for range\_search.hpp:



## Classes

- class **mlpack::range::RangeSearch**< **MetricType**, **TreeType** >  
*The **RangeSearch** (p. 514) class is a template class for performing range searches.*

## Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::range**  
*Range-search routines.*

### 23.215.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Defines the RangeSearch class, which performs a generalized range search on points.

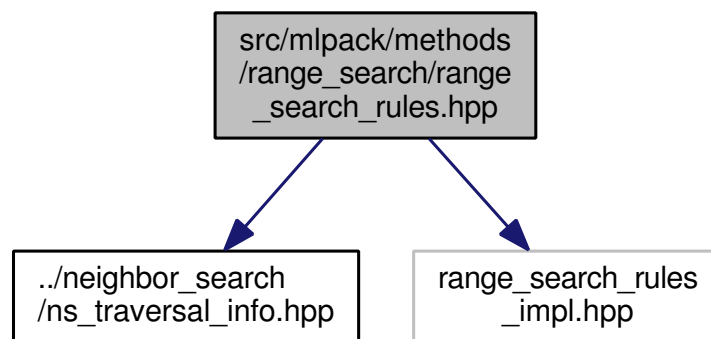
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **range\_search.hpp**.

### 23.216 src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search\_rules.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for range\_search\_rules.hpp:



#### Classes

- class **mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules**< **MetricType**, **TreeType** >

#### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::range**  
*Range-search routines.*

### 23.216.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Ryan Curtin

Rules for range search, so that it can be done with arbitrary tree types.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

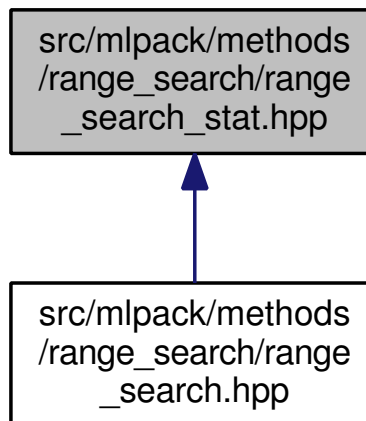
Definition in file **range\_search\_rules.hpp**.

## 23.217 src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search\_stat.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for range\_search\_stat.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat**

*Statistic class for **RangeSearch** (p. 514), to be set to the **StatisticType** of the tree type that range search is being performed with.*

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::range**

*Range-search routines.*

### 23.217.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Statistic class for RangeSearch, which just holds the last visited node and the corresponding base case result.

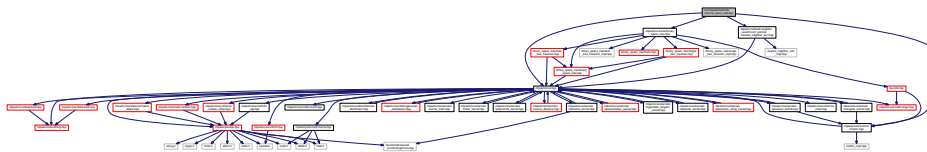
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

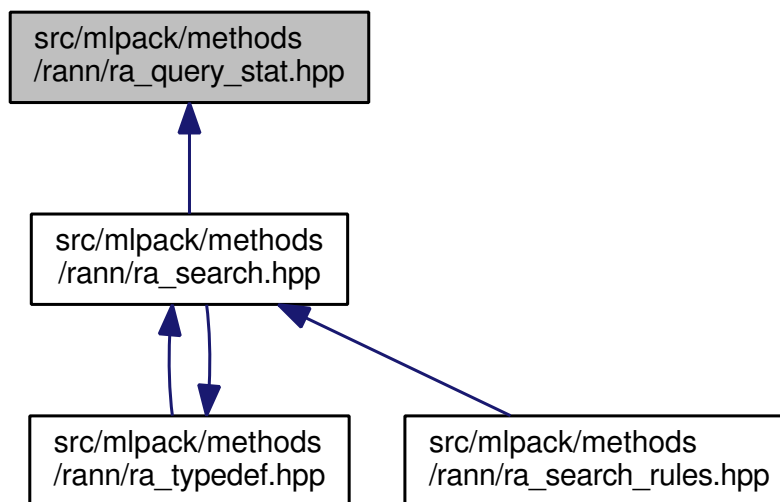
Definition in file **range\_search\_stat.hpp**.

### 23.218 src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_query\_stat.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for ra\_query\_stat.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### 23.218.1 Detailed Description



## Author

Parikshit Ram

Defines the RAQueryStat class, which is the statistic used for rank-approximate nearest neighbor search (**RASearch** (p. 667)).

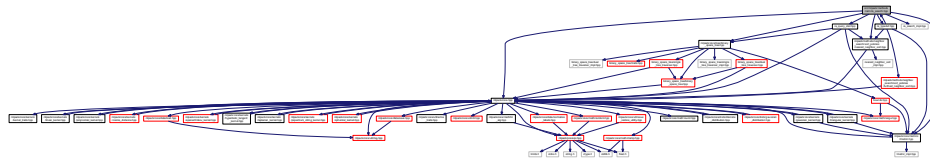
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

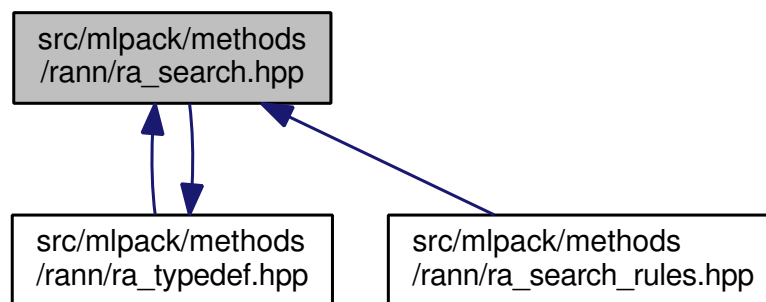
Definition in file **ra\_query\_stat.hpp**.

## 23.219 src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_search.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for ra\_search.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **RASearch**< **SortPolicy**, **MetricType**, **TreeType** >

The **RASearch** (p. 667) class: This class provides a generic manner to perform rank-approximate search via random-sampling.

### 23.219.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Parikshit Ram

Defines the **RASearch** (p. 667) class, which performs an abstract rank-approximate nearest/farthest neighbor query on two datasets.

The details of this method can be found in the following paper:

```
{ram2009rank, title={{Rank-Approximate Nearest Neighbor Search: Retaining Meaning and Speed in High Dimen-
sions}}, author={{Ram, P. and Lee, D. and Ouyang, H. and Gray, A. G.}}, booktitle={{Advances of Neural Information
Processing Systems}}, year={2009} }
```

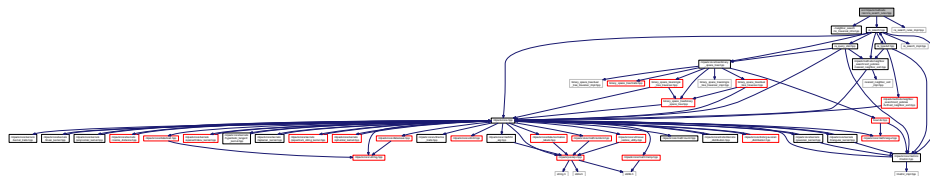
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **ra\_search.hpp**.

## 23.220 src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_search\_rules.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for ra\_search\_rules.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules**< **SortPolicy**, **MetricType**, **TreeType** >

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::neighbor**  
*Neighbor-search routines.*

### 23.220.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Parikshit Ram

Defines the pruning rules and base case rules necessary to perform a tree-based rank-approximate search (with an arbitrary tree) for the **RASearch** (p. 667) class.

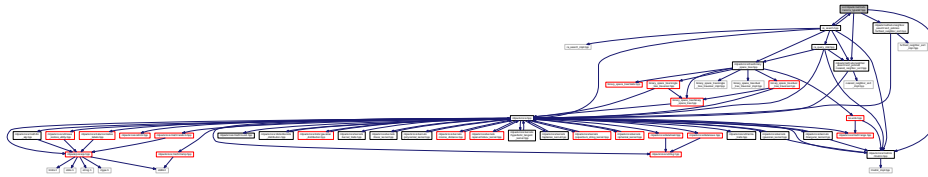
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

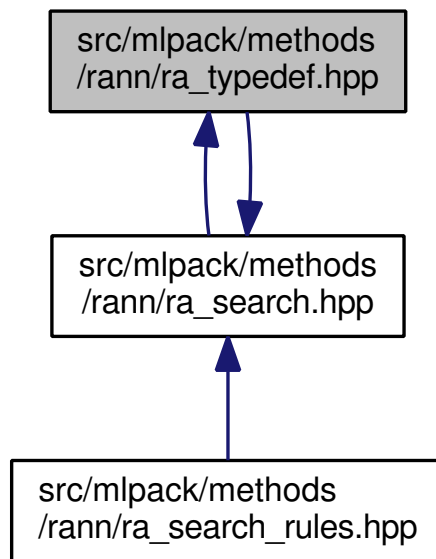
Definition in file `ra_search_rules.hpp`.

## 23.221 src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_typedef.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for `ra_typedef.hpp`:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::neighbor**  
*Neighbor-search routines.*

### Typedefs

- typedef **RASearch**  
< FurthestNeighborSort > **mlpack::neighbor::AllkRAFN**

*The AllkRAFN class is the all-k-rank-approximate-farthest-neighbors method.*

- typedef **RASearch** **mlpack::neighbor::AllkRANN**

*The AllkRANN class is the all-k-rank-approximate-nearest-neighbors method.*

### 23.221.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Parikshit Ram

Simple typedefs describing template instantiations of the **RASearch** (p. 667) class which are commonly used.

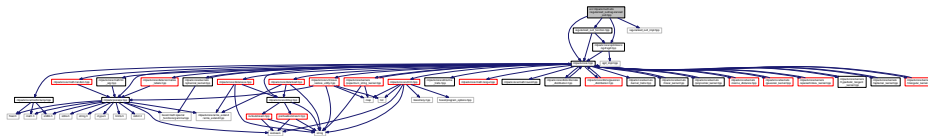
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **ra\_typedef.hpp**.

## 23.222 src/mlpack/methods/regularized\_svd/regularized\_svd.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for regularized\_svd.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD**< **OptimizerType** >

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::svd**

### 23.222.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Siddharth Agrawal

An implementation of Regularized SVD.

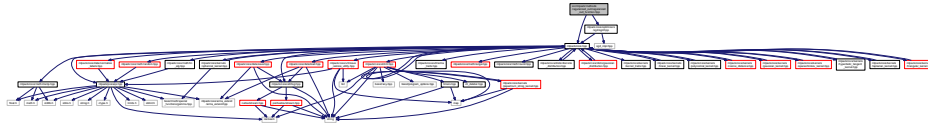
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

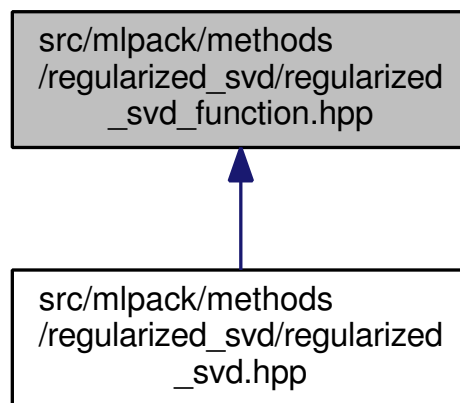
Definition in file **regularized\_svd.hpp**.

## 23.223 src/mlpack/methods/regularized\_svd/regularized\_svd\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for regularized\_svd\_function.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction**

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::optimization**
- **mlpack::svd**

### 23.223.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Siddharth Agrawal

An implementation of the RegularizedSVDFunction class.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **regularized\_svd\_function.hpp**.

## 23.224 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/sparse\_autoencoder.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for sparse\_autoencoder.hpp:

**Classes**

- class **mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder**< **OptimizerType** >

*A sparse autoencoder is a neural network whose aim to learn compressed representations of the data, typically for dimensionality reduction, with a constraint on the activity of the neurons in the network.*

**Namespaces**

- **mlpack**

*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*

- **mlpack::nn**

### 23.224.1 Detailed Description

**Author**

Siddharth Agrawal

An implementation of sparse autoencoders.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

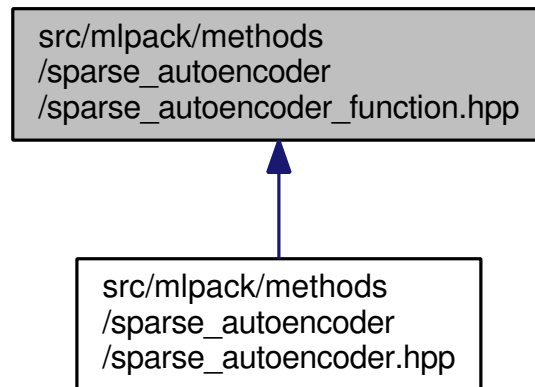
Definition in file **sparse\_autoencoder.hpp**.

## 23.225 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/sparse\_autoencoder\_function.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for sparse\_autoencoder\_function.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction**  
*This is a class for the sparse autoencoder objective function.*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::nn**

### 23.225.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Siddharth Agrawal

The function to be optimized for sparse autoencoders. Any mlpack optimizer can be used.

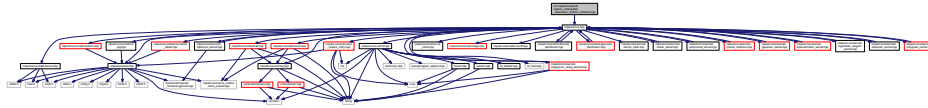
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

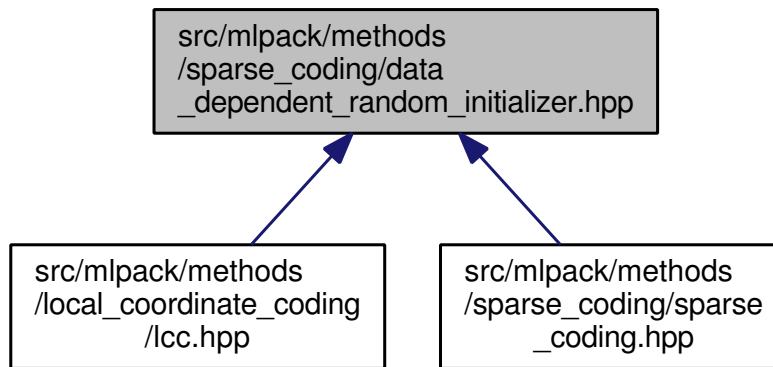
Definition in file **sparse\_autoencoder\_function.hpp**.

## 23.226 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/data\_dependent\_random\_initializer.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for data\_dependent\_random\_initializer.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::sparse\_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer**  
A data-dependent random dictionary initializer for *SparseCoding* (p. 548).

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::sparse\_coding**

### 23.226.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta

A sensible heuristic for initializing dictionaries for sparse coding.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **data\_dependent\_random\_initializer.hpp**.

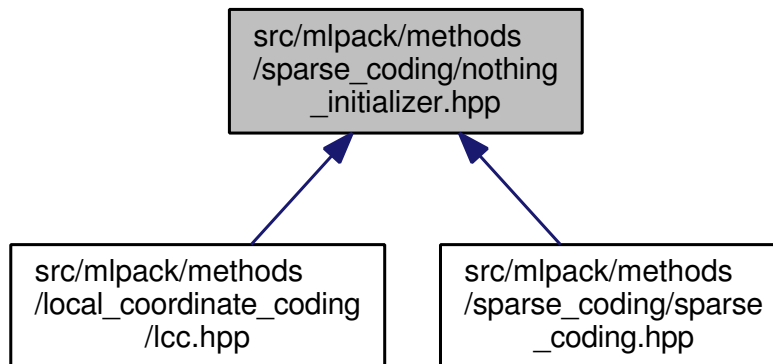


## 23.227 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/nothing\_initializer.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for nothing\_initializer.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::sparse\_coding::NothingInitializer**

A *DictionaryInitializer* for **SparseCoding** (p. 548) which does not initialize anything; it is useful for when the dictionary is already known and will be set with **SparseCoding::Dictionary()** (p. 551).

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::sparse\_coding**

### 23.227.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

An initializer for SparseCoding which does precisely nothing. It is useful for when you have an already defined dictionary and you plan on setting it with SparseCoding::Dictionary().

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

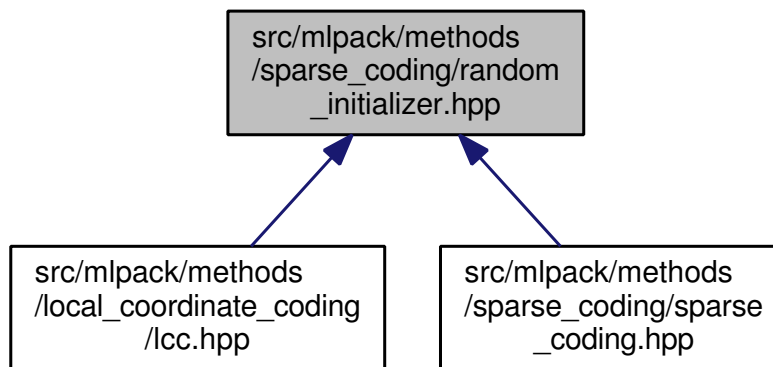
Definition in file **nothing\_initializer.hpp**.

## 23.228 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/random\_initializer.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for random\_initializer.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::sparse\_coding::RandomInitializer**  
A *DictionaryInitializer* for use with the *SparseCoding* (p. 548) class.

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::sparse\_coding**

### 23.228.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta

A very simple random dictionary initializer for SparseCoding; it is probably not a very good choice.

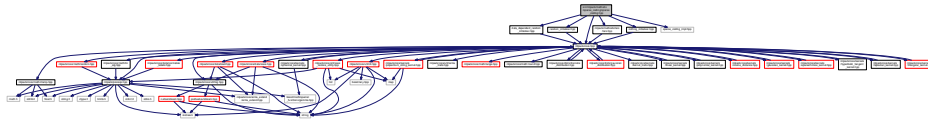
This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **random\_initializer.hpp**.

## 23.229 src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/sparse\_coding.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for sparse\_coding.hpp:



### Classes

- class **mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding**< **DictionaryInitializer** >

*An implementation of Sparse Coding with Dictionary Learning that achieves sparsity via an  $l_1$ -norm regularizer on the codes (LASSO) or an  $(l_1+l_2)$ -norm regularizer on the codes (the Elastic Net).*

### Namespaces

- **mlpack**  
*Linear algebra utility functions, generally performed on matrices or vectors.*
- **mlpack::sparse\_coding**

### 23.229.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Nishant Mehta

Definition of the SparseCoding class, which performs L1 (LASSO) or L1+L2 (Elastic Net)-regularized sparse coding with dictionary learning

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **sparse\_coding.hpp**.

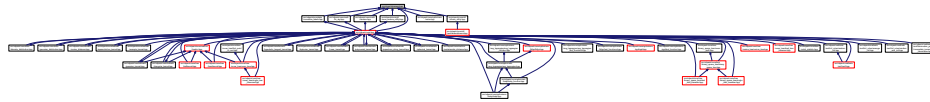
## 23.230 src/mlpack/prereqs.hpp File Reference

The core includes that mlpack expects; standard C++ includes and Armadillo.

Include dependency graph for prereqs.hpp:



This graph shows which files directly or indirectly include this file:



## Macros

- `#define _USE_MATH_DEFINES`
- `#define force_inline`
- `#define M_PI 3.141592653589793238462643383279`

### 23.230.1 Detailed Description

The core includes that mlpack expects; standard C++ includes and Armadillo.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file `prereqs.hpp`.

### 23.230.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 23.230.2.1 `#define _USE_MATH_DEFINES`

Definition at line 34 of file `prereqs.hpp`.

#### 23.230.2.2 `#define force_inline`

Definition at line 46 of file `prereqs.hpp`.

#### 23.230.2.3 `#define M_PI 3.141592653589793238462643383279`

Definition at line 42 of file `prereqs.hpp`.

Referenced by `mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel::Normalizer()`, `mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel::Normalizer()`, and `mlpack::gmm::phi()`.

### 23.231 `src/mlpack/tests/data/data_3d_ind.txt` File Reference

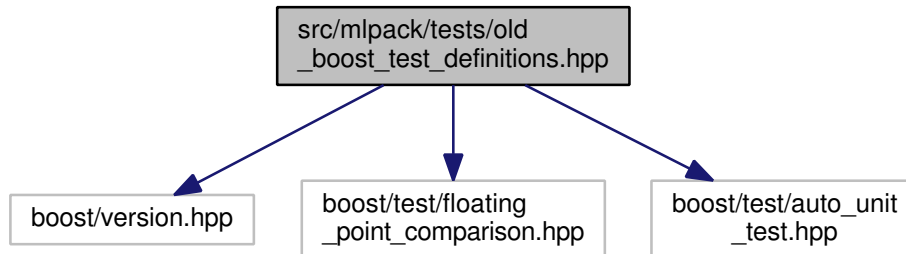
### 23.232 `src/mlpack/tests/data/data_3d_mixed.txt` File Reference

### 23.233 `src/mlpack/tests/data/iris.txt` File Reference

## 23.234 src/mlpack/tests/data/iris\_labels.txt File Reference

## 23.235 src/mlpack/tests/old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp File Reference

Include dependency graph for old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp:



### Macros

- `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_GE(L, R) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L >= R), true )`
- `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_GT(L, R) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L > R), true )`
- `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_LE(L, R) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L <= R), true )`
- `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_LT(L, R) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L < R), true )`
- `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_NE(L, R) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L != R), true )`

### 23.235.1 Detailed Description

#### Author

Ryan Curtin

Ancient Boost.Test versions don't act how we expect. This file includes the things we need to fix that.

This file is part of mlpack 1.0.12.

mlpack is free software; you may redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the 3-clause BSD license. You should have received a copy of the 3-clause BSD license along with mlpack. If not, see <http://www.opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause> for more information.

Definition in file **old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp**.

### 23.235.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### 23.235.2.1 `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_GE( L, R ) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L >= R), true )`

Definition at line 28 of file old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp.

#### 23.235.2.2 `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_GT( L, R ) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( (L > R), true )`

Definition at line 40 of file old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp.

23.235.2.3 `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_LE( L, R ) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( L <= R, true )`

Definition at line 34 of file `old_boost_test_definitions.hpp`.

23.235.2.4 `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_LT( L, R ) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( L < R, true )`

Definition at line 37 of file `old_boost_test_definitions.hpp`.

23.235.2.5 `#define BOOST_REQUIRE_NE( L, R ) BOOST_REQUIRE_EQUAL( L != R, true )`

Definition at line 31 of file `old_boost_test_definitions.hpp`.

# Index

\$V

det.txt, 680

\_\_USE\_MATH\_DEFINES

prereqs.hpp, 864

\_\_MLPACK\_VERSION\_MAJOR

src/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp, 781

\_\_MLPACK\_VERSION\_MINOR

src/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp, 781

\_\_MLPACK\_VERSION\_PATCH

src/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp, 782

~BallBound

mlpack::bound::BallBound, 168

~BinarySpaceTree

mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 575

~CLI

mlpack::CLI, 190

~CLIDeleter

mlpack::util::CLIDeleter, 651

~CosineTree

mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 598

~CoverTree

mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 611

~DTree

mlpack::det::DTree, 209

~DualTreeBoruvka

mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 240

~EmptyStatistic

mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic, 630

~FastMKS

mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 253

~HRectBound

mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 175

~IPMetric

mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 367

~NeighborSearch

mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 403

~RASearch

RASearch, 672

~RangeSearch

mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 517

~SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning

mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning<  
arma::sp\_mat>, 157

~SaveRestoreUtility

mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 665

~UnionFind

mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 248

A

mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 471, 472

mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 475

a

mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477

AMF

mlpack::amf::AMF, 126

AModes

mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 472

mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 475

aModes

mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477

Activate

mlpack::regression::LARS, 530

ActiveSet

mlpack::regression::LARS, 531

activeSet

mlpack::regression::LARS, 532

Add

mlpack::CLI, 192

add\_custom\_command

tests/CMakeLists.txt, 705

add\_executable

tests/CMakeLists.txt, 705

add\_subdirectory

core/CMakeLists.txt, 683

core/optimizers/CMakeLists.txt, 687

methods/CMakeLists.txt, 692

AddAlias

mlpack::CLI, 192

AddAllEdges

mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 240

AddEdge

mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 240

AddFlag

mlpack::CLI, 192

AddResult

mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 522

AliasReverseLookup

mlpack::CLI, 194

aliasValues

mlpack::CLI, 197

AllkFN

- mlpack::neighbor, 111
- AllkNN
  - mlpack::neighbor, 111
- AllkRAFN
  - mlpack::neighbor, 112
- AllkRANN
  - mlpack::neighbor, 112
- AllowEmptyClusters
  - mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters, 333
- alpha
  - det.txt, 680
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 557
- AlphaUpper
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 209
- alphaUpper
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
- amap\_t
  - mlpack::CLI, 190
- Angles
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 511
- angles
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- Apply
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 127
  - mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod, 320
  - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 347, 349
  - mlpack::pca::PCA, 501, 502
- ApplyConstraint
  - mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint, 266
  - mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint, 267
  - mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint, 285
  - mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint, 286
- ApplyKernelMatrix
  - mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule, 351
  - mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule, 351
- ArmijoConstant
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 460
- armijoConstant
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 465
- Assert
  - mlpack::Log, 359
- atoms
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 553
- AugLag
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 472
- augLag
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 473
- AugLagrangian
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 445
- AugLagrangianFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 449, 450
- AugLagrangianTestFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
- augfunc
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 447
- AverageInitialization
  - mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization, 129
- B
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 472
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 475, 476
- b
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477
- BOOST\_REQUIRE\_GE
  - old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp, 865
- BOOST\_REQUIRE\_GT
  - old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp, 865
- BOOST\_REQUIRE\_LE
  - old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp, 865
- BOOST\_REQUIRE\_LT
  - old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp, 866
- BOOST\_REQUIRE\_NE
  - old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp, 866
- Backward
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 289
- BallBound
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 168
- Bandwidth
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 302, 303
  - mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel, 316
  - mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel, 331
- bandwidth
  - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 298
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 305
  - mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel, 317
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 330
  - mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel, 332
- bandwidthSquared
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 330
- Base
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 611
- base
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 620
- BaseCase
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 229
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 258
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 391
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 408
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 423
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 522
- baseCase
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser::Dual←CoverTreeMapEntry, 627
- BaseCases
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 229



- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 258
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 408
- baseCases
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 232
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 412
- BaseLogic
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 660
- basis
  - mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 556
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 601
- BasisVector
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 598
- basisVector
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 601
- Begin
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 575
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 643
- begin
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 585
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 645
- BestDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 386
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 396
- BestNodeToNodeDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 386, 387
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 396
- BestPointToNodeDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 387
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 398
- Beta
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 433, 434
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 438
- beta
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 436
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
- BetaPath
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- betaPath
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 532
- BinLabels
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 200
- binLabels
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 203
- BinarySearch
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 598
- BinarySpaceTree
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 572–575
- bottom
  - TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt, 761
- Bound
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 235
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 264
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 415
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 575, 576
- bound
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 236
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 265
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 417
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 585
- bounds
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 179
- bucketContentSize
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
- bucketRowInHashTable
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
- bucketSize
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 203
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
- bucketTag
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
- BuildHash
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 391
- C
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 472
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 476
- c
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477
- c\_index
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 148
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 163
- c\_indexOld
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 148
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 163
- CF
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 181
- CLI
  - mlpack::CLI, 190, 192
- CLIDeleter
  - mlpack::util::CLIDeleter, 651
- CMakeLists.txt
  - include\_directories, 683
- CalculateBound
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 230
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 259
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 409
- CalculateCentroid
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 598
- CalculateCosines
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 598
- CalculateEntropy
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 201
- CallBaseLogic
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 660
- candidate
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- carriageReturned

- mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 662
- Center
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 168
  - mlpack::math, 105
- center
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 171
- CenterOfMass
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 644
- centerOfMass
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 645
- CenterTransformedData
  - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 349
- centerTransformedData
  - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 350
- Centroid
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 169
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 175
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 576
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 611
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 633
- centroid
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
- ChebyshevDistance
  - mlpack::metric, 109
- Child
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 576
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 612
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 635
- Children
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 612
- children
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 620
- CholeskyDelete
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- CholeskyInsert
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- ChooseRoot
  - mlpack::tree::FirstPointsRoot, 639
- ChooseScalingFactor
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 461
- ClampNonNegative
  - mlpack::math, 105
- ClampNonPositive
  - mlpack::math, 105
- ClampRange
  - mlpack::math, 106
- classLabels
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 505
- Classify
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 201
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 278
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 375
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 505
- CleanData
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 181
- CleanedData
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 181
- cleanedData
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 184
- Cleanup
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 240
- CleanupHelper
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 240
- Clear
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 176
- cli.hpp
  - PARAM, 765
  - PARAM\_DOUBLE, 766
  - PARAM\_DOUBLE\_REQ, 766
  - PARAM\_FLAG, 767
  - PARAM\_FLOAT, 767
  - PARAM\_FLOAT\_REQ, 767
  - PARAM\_INT, 768
  - PARAM\_INT\_REQ, 768
  - PARAM\_STRING, 769
  - PARAM\_STRING\_REQ, 769
  - PARAM\_VECTOR, 770
  - PARAM\_VECTOR\_REQ, 770
  - PROGRAM\_INFO, 771
  - TYPENAME, 771
- cliDeleter
  - mlpack::util, 119
- Cluster
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 336
  - mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition, 342
  - mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 344
- Clusterer
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 270
- clusterer
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 272
- cmake\_minimum\_required
  - methods/decision\_stump/CMakeLists.txt, 692
  - methods/perceptron/CMakeLists.txt, 701
- Codes
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 355
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 551
- codes
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 554
- ColumnSampleLS
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
- ColumnSamplesLS
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
- CombineBest
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 387
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 398
- CombineWorst

- mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 387
- mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 398
- CompleteIncrementalTermination
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 130
- ComponentMembership
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 235
- componentMembership
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 236
- ComputeAccuracy
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 540
- ComputeDistances
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 612
- ComputeError
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 536
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 540
- ComputeMST
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 240
- ComputeValue
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 209
- ComputeVariableImportance
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 209
- ComputeYHatDirection
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- connections
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 232
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
- Constraint
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 270
- constraint
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 273
- ConstructBasis
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
- Contains
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 169
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 176
  - mlpack::math::Range, 363
- ConvolutionIntegral
  - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 297
  - mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel, 300
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 303
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 329
- coolingSchedule
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 485
- CopyAndPerturb
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 511
- CopyMe
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 576
- core/CMakeLists.txt
  - add\_subdirectory, 683
  - set, 683
- core/data/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 684
- core/dists/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 684
- core/kernels/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 685
- core/math/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 685
- core/metrics/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 686
- core/optimizers/CMakeLists.txt
  - add\_subdirectory, 687
  - set, 687
- core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 686
- core/optimizers/lbfgs/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 687
- core/optimizers/lrsdp/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 687
- core/optimizers/sa/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 688
- core/optimizers/sgd/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 688
- core/tree/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 689
- core/util/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 689
- CosineNodeQueue
  - mlpack::tree, 117
- CosineNodeSplit
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
- CosineTree
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 597
- Count
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 576
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 644
- count
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 585
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 645
- CountMostFreq
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 201
- Counts
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 326
- counts
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 327
- cout
  - mlpack::Log, 359
- Covariance
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 222
  - mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance, 372
- covariance
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 223
  - mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance, 372
- Covariances
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 278
- covariances
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
- CoverTree

- mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 609–611
- CreateChildren
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 613
- currentItemIndex
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 155
- currentUserIndex
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 155
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 160
- DTBRules
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 229
- DTBStat
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 234
- DTree
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 207, 209
- Data
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 182
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 355
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 551
- data
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 184
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
  - mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod, 320
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 357
  - mlpack::mvu::MVU, 373
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 554
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 558
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562
- dataCopy
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
- dataSet
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 232
- Dataset
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 379
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 560
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 577
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 613
- dataset
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 380
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
  - mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 556
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 585
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 620
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 645
- datasets
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 327
- Deactivate
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- Debug
  - mlpack::Log, 359
- DecisionStump
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 200
- DefaultMessages
  - mlpack::CLI, 194
- Degree
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 323
- degree
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 324
- delta
  - mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 556
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
- denominators
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
- desc
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
  - mlpack::ParamData, 499
- Descendant
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 577
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 613
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 635
- destination
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 662
- Destroy
  - mlpack::CLI, 194
- det.txt
  - \$V, 680
  - alpha, 680
  - estimation, 681
  - now, 681
  - regularization, 681
  - Thus, 681
- Diameter
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 169
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 176
- Dictionary
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 355
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 551
- dictionary
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 357
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 554
- didParse
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
- Dim
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 169
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 176
- dim
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 179
- Dimensionality
  - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 219
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 222
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 225
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 278, 279
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 290

- dimensionality
    - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
    - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 294
  - DiscreteDistribution
    - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 217
  - Distance
    - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 246
  - distance
    - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 247
  - DistanceComps
    - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 613
  - distanceComps
    - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 620
  - distancePtr
    - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
  - distances
    - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 412
    - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 429
    - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 524
  - DoRadical
    - mlpack::radical::Radical, 511
  - DoRadical2D
    - mlpack::radical::Radical, 511
  - doc
    - mlpack::CLI, 197
  - doc/guide/build.hpp, 679
  - doc/guide/iodoc.hpp, 679
  - doc/guide/matrices.hpp, 679
  - doc/guide/sample.hpp, 679
  - doc/guide/timer.hpp, 679
  - doc/guide/version.hpp, 782
  - doc/tutorials/amf/amf.txt, 679
  - doc/tutorials/det/det.txt, 679
  - doc/tutorials/emst/emst.txt, 681
  - doc/tutorials/fastmks/fastmks.txt, 681
  - doc/tutorials/kmeans/kmeans.txt, 682
  - doc/tutorials/linear\_regression/linear\_regression.txt, 682
  - doc/tutorials/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search.txt, 682
  - doc/tutorials/range\_search/range\_search.txt, 682
  - doc/tutorials/tutorials.txt, 683
- documentation
    - mlpack::util::ProgramDoc, 664
  - DominatingCentroid
    - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 644
  - dominatingCentroid
    - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 645
  - DualTreeBoruvka
    - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 239
  - DualTreeTraverser
    - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 588
    - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 623
  - dummy
    - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning<arma::sp\_mat>, 158
  - EMFit
    - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 269
  - EdgePair
    - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 246
  - Edges
    - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
  - edges
    - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
    - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
  - EigenvalueRatioConstraint
    - mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint, 267
  - elasticNet
    - mlpack::regression::LARS, 532
  - Emission
    - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 290
  - emission
    - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 294
  - EmitResults
    - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
  - EmptyCluster
    - mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters, 333
    - mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster, 341
  - EmptyClusterAction
    - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 337
  - emptyClusterAction
    - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 339
  - EmptyStatistic
    - mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic, 630, 631
  - Encode
    - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
    - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 551
  - End
    - mlpack::det::DTree, 210
    - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 577
  - end
    - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
  - EpanechnikovKernel
    - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 297
  - epsilon
    - mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 556
    - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
  - errorFunction
    - mlpack::nca::NCA, 380
  - Estimate
    - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 219
    - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 222
    - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 225, 226
    - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 270, 271
    - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 279
    - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 290, 291
  - estimation

- det.txt, 681
- EuclideanDistance
  - mlpack::metric, 109
- Evaluate
  - mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance, 296
  - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 297, 298
  - mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel, 300
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 303
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 307
  - mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel, 316
  - mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel, 318
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 326
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 323
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 329
  - mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel, 331, 332
  - mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 367
  - mlpack::metric::LMetric, 369
  - mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance, 372
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 382
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 438
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 450
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 456
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 461
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 476
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction, 494
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction, 495
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction, 496
  - mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction, 497
  - mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction, 498
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 543
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 560
- EvaluateConstraint
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 456
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 476
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
- ExampleKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel, 299
- ExampleTree
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 633
- ExponentialSchedule
  - mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule, 454
- ExtendTree
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 577
- ExtractSVD
  - mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 555
- Factorizer
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 182
- factorizer
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 184
- FastMKS
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 251, 252
- FastMKSRules
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 258
- FastMKSSStat
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 264
- Fatal
  - mlpack::Log, 359
- fatal
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 662
- FileTimeToTimeVal
  - mlpack::Timers, 565
- Find
  - mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 248
- FindBucket
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 210
- FindByBeginCount
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 577, 578
- FindSplit
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 210
- FirstBound
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 415
- firstBound
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 417
- firstLeafExact
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 429
- FirstPointIsCentroid
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits, 648
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >, 649
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >, 650
- Fitter
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 281
- fitter
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
- force\_inline
  - prereqs.hpp, 864
- Forward
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 291
- FrobNormSquared
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
- frobNormSquared
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
- Function
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 445
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 450
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 461
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 473
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 481
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 490

- function
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 447
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 452
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 465
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 473
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 492
- FurthestDescendantDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 578
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 613, 614
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 635
- furthestDescendantDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 585
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 620
- FurthestPointDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 578
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 614
- GMM
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 276–278
- Gain
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 481
- gain
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
- Gamma
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 305
- gamma
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 305
- GaussianDistribution
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 221
- GaussianKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 302
- Gaussians
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 281
- gaussians
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
- GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrock↵Function, 494
- Generate
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 291
- GenerateMove
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 481
- Get
  - mlpack::Timer, 564
- GetAllTimers
  - mlpack::Timers, 565
- GetDataset
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 599
- GetDescription
  - mlpack::CLI, 194
- GetFinalBasis
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 600
- GetInitialPoint
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 383
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 439
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 450
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 456
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 476
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrock↵Function, 494
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction, 495
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWood↵Function, 496
  - mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction, 497
  - mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction, 498
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 544
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 560
- GetKernelMatrix
  - mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod, 320
- GetNewFeatures
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 434
- GetParam
  - mlpack::CLI, 194
- GetRecommendations
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 182
- GetSingleton
  - mlpack::CLI, 195
- GetSplitDimension
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 578
- GetTime
  - mlpack::Timers, 565
- GetTimer
  - mlpack::Timers, 566
- GetVersion
  - mlpack::util, 118
- GivensRotate
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- globalValues
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
- gmap\_t
  - mlpack::CLI, 190
- GockenbachFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 456
- Gradient
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 383
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 439
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 451
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 456
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 476
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrock↵Function, 494

- mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction, 495
- mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction, 496
- mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction, 497
- mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction, 498
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 544
- mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 560
- GradientConstraint
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 456
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 476
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
- GradientNormTooSmall
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 461
- Greater
  - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 246
- greater
  - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 247
- Grow
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 210
- H
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 148
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 163
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 183
- h
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 185
- HAS\_MEM\_FUNC
  - sfinae\_utility.hpp, 778
- HMM
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 288, 289
- HRectBound
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 175
- HUpdate
  - mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate, 135
  - mlpack::amf::NFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate, 137
  - mlpack::amf::NFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate, 139
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 151
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 154
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 157
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 160
- HasOverlappingChildren
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits, 648
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >, 649
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >, 650
- HasParam
  - mlpack::CLI, 195
- hasQuerySet
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 404
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 518
  - RASearch, 673
- HasSelfChildren
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 579
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 614
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits, 648
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >, 649
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >, 650
- hashWidth
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
- Hi
  - mlpack::math::Range, 363
- hi
  - mlpack::math::Range, 366
- HiddenSize
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 434
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 439
- hiddenSize
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 436
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
- HyperbolicTangentKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 307
- HyphenateString
  - mlpack::CLI, 195
- IPMetric
  - mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 367
- Ignore
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- ignoreInput
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 662
- ignoreSet
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
- include\_directories
  - CMakeLists.txt, 683
- IncompleteIncrementalTermination
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 133
- incrementalIndex
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 132
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 134
- Indent
  - mlpack::util, 118
- Index
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 131
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 133
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 142
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 146
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 162
- indices
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261



- mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
- Info
  - mlpack::Log, 359
- InitMoves
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 482
- initMoves
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
- Initial
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 292
- initial
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 294
- InitialClustering
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 271
- InitialPoint
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 544
- initialPoint
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 457
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction, 494
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction, 495
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction, 496
  - mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction, 498
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 545
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562
- initializationRule
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 128
- Initialize
  - mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization, 129
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 131
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 133
  - mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate, 136
  - mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate, 137
  - mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate, 139
  - mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization, 140
  - mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization, 141
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 152
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 154
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 157
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 160
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 142
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 146
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 162
  - mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization, 506
  - mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization, 508
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::DataDependentRandomInitializer, 546
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::NothingInitializer, 547
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::RandomInitializer, 548
- InitializeRule
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 127
- InitializeWeights
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 439
- InsertNeighbor
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 183
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 253
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 259
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 391
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 409
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 423
- intercept
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 537
- InterpolateBeta
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- inverseBandwidthSquared
  - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 298
- isActive
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
- IsBetter
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 387
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 398
- IsConverged
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 131
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 133
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 143
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 147
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 162
- isCopy
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 148
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 163
- IsDistinct
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 201
- isFlag
  - mlpack::ParamData, 499
- isIgnored
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
- IsLeaf
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 579
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 614
- IsNormalized
  - mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits, 309
  - mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< CosineDistance >, 309
  - mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel >, 310
  - mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< GaussianKernel >, 311
  - mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< LaplacianKernel >, 311

- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< SphericalKernel >, 312
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< TriangularKernel >, 313
- isStart
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 158
- IsVector
  - value, 121
- IsVector< arma::Col< eT > >, 122
  - value, 122
- IsVector< arma::Row< eT > >, 122
  - value, 122
- IsVector< arma::SpCol< eT > >, 122
  - value, 123
- IsVector< arma::SpRow< eT > >, 123
  - value, 123
- IsVector< arma::SpSubview< eT > >, 123
  - value, 124
- IsVector< arma::SubviewCol< eT > >, 124
  - value, 124
- IsVector< arma::SubviewRow< eT > >, 124
  - value, 125
- IsVector< VecType >, 121
- isWhitelistValid
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 646
- it
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 158
- iter
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 505
- Iteration
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 131
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 133
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 143
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 147
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 163
- iteration
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 132
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 134
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 144
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 148
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 164
- iterations
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 558
- KMeans
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 335
- Kernel
  - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 349, 350
  - mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 367
- kernel
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261
  - mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod, 320
  - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 350
  - mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 368
  - KernelPCA
    - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 347
  - kh
    - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 152
    - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 155
    - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 158
    - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 160
  - kw
    - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 152
    - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 155
    - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 158
    - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 161
  - L2Error
    - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 600
  - l2Error
    - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 602
  - l2NormsSquared
    - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 603
  - L\_BFGS
    - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 460
  - L\_BFGSType
    - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 445
  - LARS
    - mlpack::regression::LARS, 530
  - LBFGS
    - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 446
  - LMetric
    - mlpack::metric::LMetric, 369
  - LRSDP
    - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 471
  - LRSDPFunction
    - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 475
  - LSHSearch
    - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 390, 391
  - Labels
    - mlpack::nca::NCA, 379
  - labels
    - mlpack::nca::NCA, 380
    - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
  - Lambda
    - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 434
    - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 439, 440
    - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 446
    - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 451
    - mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule, 455

- mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 536
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 540
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 544, 545
- mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562
- lambda
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 357
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 436
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 452
  - mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule, 455
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 537
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 541
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 545
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 558
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 563
- lambda1
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 554
- lambda2
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 554
- LambdaPath
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 531
- lambdaPath
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
- LaplaceDistribution
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 225
- LaplacianKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel, 314
- lasso
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
- LastBaseCase
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 419
  - TraversallInfo, 677
- lastBaseCase
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 412
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 420
  - TraversallInfo, 678
- lastCoordinates
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
- LastDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 416
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat, 526
- lastDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 417
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat, 527
- LastDistanceNode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 416
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat, 527
- lastDistanceNode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 417
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat, 527
- LastKernel
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 264
- lastKernel
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 265
- LastKernelNode
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 264, 265
- lastKernelNode
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 265
- lastQueryIndex
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 412
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 524
- LastQueryNode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 419
  - TraversallInfo, 677
- lastQueryNode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 420
  - TraversallInfo, 678
- lastReferenceIndex
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 412
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 524
- LastReferenceNode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 420
  - TraversallInfo, 677
- lastReferenceNode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 421
  - TraversallInfo, 678
- LastScore
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 420
  - TraversallInfo, 678
- lastScore
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 421
  - TraversallInfo, 678
- lbfgs
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 447
- lbfgsInternal
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 447
- LearnDistance
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 379
- Left
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 210
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 579
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 600
- left
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 585
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 603
- leftStat
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 646
- Lesser
  - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 246
- lesser
  - mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 247

- LineSearch
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 461
- LinearKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel, 318
- LinearRegression
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 535, 536
- Lo
  - mlpack::math::Range, 363
- lo
  - mlpack::math::Range, 366
- Load
  - mlpack::data, 93
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 281
- LoadHMM
  - mlpack::hmm, 101
- LoadParameter
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 665, 666
- LocalCoordinateCoding
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 355
- localFitter
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
- localKernel
  - mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 368
- localMetric
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 621
- LogLikelihood
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 271
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 282
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 292
- LogNegError
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 211
- logNegError
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
- LogNegativeError
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 210
- LogVolume
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 211
- logVolume
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
- LogisticRegression
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 539
- LogisticRegressionFunction
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 543
- LovaszThetaSDP
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 468
- m
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 156
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning<arma::sp\_mat>, 158
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 161
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- M\_PI
  - prereqs.hpp, 864
- mH
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 152
- MRKDStatistic
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 643
- MVU
  - mlpack::mvu::MVU, 373
- mW
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 153
- MahalanobisDistance
  - mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance, 371
- ManhattanDistance
  - mlpack::metric, 109
- Mat
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 572
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 609
- matGram
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 533
- matGramInternal
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 534
- MatUtriCholFactor
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 532
- matUtriCholFactor
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 534
- max
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 152
- MaxDistance
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 169
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 176
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 579
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 614, 615
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 635
- MaxIterations
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 131
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 134
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 143
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 147
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 163
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 272
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 337, 338
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 462
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 482
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 490
- maxIterations
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 144
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 149
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 164
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 273
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 339
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 466
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 492
- MaxLeafSize

- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 580
- maxLeafSize
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 586
- MaxLineSearchTrials
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 462
- maxLineSearchTrials
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 466
- MaxMove
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 482, 483
- maxMove
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
- MaxNeighborDistance
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 235
- maxNeighborDistance
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 236
- MaxStep
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 462
- maxStep
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 466
- MaxToleranceSweep
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 483
- maxToleranceSweep
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
- MaxVals
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 211
- maxVals
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 214
- MaxVarianceNewCluster
  - mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster, 341
- Mean
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 222
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 226
- mean
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 223
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 227
- Means
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 282
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 375
- means
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 376
- MergeRanges
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 201
- methods/CMakeLists.txt
  - add\_subdirectory, 692
  - set, 692
- methods/amf/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 690
- methods/amf/init\_rules/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 690
- methods/amf/termination\_policies/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 691
- methods/amf/update\_rules/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 691
- methods/cf/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 691
- methods/decision\_stump/CMakeLists.txt
  - cmake\_minimum\_required, 692
  - set, 692
- methods/det/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 693
- methods/emst/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 693
- methods/fastmks/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 694
- methods/gmm/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 694
- methods/hmm/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 694
- methods/kernel\_pca/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 695
- methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 695
- methods/kmeans/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 696
- methods/lars/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 696
- methods/linear\_regression/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 696
- methods/local\_coordinate\_coding/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 697
- methods/logistic\_regression/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 697
- methods/lsh/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 698
- methods/mvu/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 698
- methods/naive\_bayes/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 698
- methods/nca/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 699
- methods/neighbor\_search/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 699
- methods/nystroem\_method/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 700
- methods/pca/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 700
- methods/perceptron/CMakeLists.txt
  - cmake\_minimum\_required, 701
  - set, 701
- methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 701
- methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 701
- methods/quic\_svd/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 702
- methods/radical/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 702

- methods/range\_search/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 703
- methods/rann/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 703
- methods/regularized\_svd/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 704
- methods/sparse\_autoencoder/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 704
- methods/sparse\_coding/CMakeLists.txt
  - set, 704
- Metric
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 169
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 176
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 253
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 338
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 580
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 615
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 636
- metric
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 172
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 232
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 255
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 339
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 380
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 404
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 413
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 429
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 518
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 524
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 621
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 638
  - RASearch, 673
- MetricType
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 167
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 175
- Mid
  - mlpack::math::Range, 364
- min
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 153
- MinDistance
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 170
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 177
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 580
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 615
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 636
- MinGradientNorm
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 463
- minGradientNorm
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 466
- MinNeighborDistance
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 236
- minNeighborDistance
  - mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 236
- MinPointIterate
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 463
- minPointIterate
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 466
- MinResidue
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 143
- minResidue
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 144
- MinStep
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 463
- minStep
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 466
- MinVals
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 211
- minVals
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
- MinWidth
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 170
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 177
- minWidth
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 179
- MinimumBoundDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 581
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 615
- minimumBoundDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 586
- MinimumSamplesReqd
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 425
- mlpack, 89
- mlpack::CLI, 186
  - ~CLI, 190
  - Add, 192
  - AddAlias, 192
  - AddFlag, 192
  - AliasReverseLookup, 194
  - aliasValues, 197
  - amap\_t, 190
  - CLI, 190, 192
  - DefaultMessages, 194
  - desc, 197
  - Destroy, 194
  - didParse, 197
  - doc, 197
  - GetDescription, 194
  - GetParam, 194
  - GetSingleton, 195
  - globalValues, 197
  - gmap\_t, 190
  - HasParam, 195
  - HyphenateString, 195
  - ParseCommandLine, 195
  - ParseStream, 195

- Print, 196
- PrintHelp, 196
- programName, 197
- RegisterProgramDoc, 196
- RemoveDuplicateFlags, 196
- RequiredOptions, 196
- requiredOptions, 197
- SanitizeString, 196
- singleton, 197
- Timer, 197
- timer, 198
- UpdateGmap, 196
- vmap, 198
- mlpack::Log, 357
  - Assert, 359
  - cout, 359
  - Debug, 359
  - Fatal, 359
  - Info, 359
  - Warn, 360
- mlpack::ParamData, 499
  - desc, 499
  - isFlag, 499
  - name, 499
  - tname, 500
  - value, 500
  - wasPassed, 500
- mlpack::Timer, 563
  - Get, 564
  - Start, 564
  - Stop, 564
- mlpack::Timers, 565
  - FileTimeToTimeVal, 565
  - GetAllTimers, 565
  - GetTime, 565
  - GetTimer, 566
  - PrintTimer, 567
  - StartTimer, 567
  - StopTimer, 567
  - Timers, 565
  - timers, 567
- mlpack::amf, 90
  - SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp\_mat >, 92
  - SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp\_mat >, 92
  - SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp\_mat >, 92
  - SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp\_mat >, 92
- mlpack::amf::AMF
  - AMF, 126
  - Apply, 127
  - initializationRule, 128
  - InitializeRule, 127
  - TerminationPolicy, 127, 128
  - terminationPolicy, 128
  - Update, 128
  - update, 129
- mlpack::amf::AMF< TerminationPolicyType, Initialization←RuleType, UpdateRuleType >, 125
- mlpack::amf::AverageInitialization, 129
  - AverageInitialization, 129
  - Initialize, 129
- mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination
  - CompleteIncrementalTermination, 130
  - incrementalIndex, 132
  - Index, 131
  - Initialize, 131
  - IsConverged, 131
  - Iteration, 131
  - iteration, 132
  - MaxIterations, 131
  - t\_policy, 132
- mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination< Termination←Policy >, 130
- mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination
  - IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 133
  - incrementalIndex, 134
  - Index, 133
  - Initialize, 133
  - IsConverged, 133
  - Iteration, 133
  - iteration, 134
  - MaxIterations, 134
  - t\_policy, 134
- mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination< Termination←Policy >, 132
- mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate, 134
  - HUpdate, 135
  - Initialize, 136
  - NMFALSUpdate, 135
  - WUpdate, 136
- mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate, 136
  - HUpdate, 137
  - Initialize, 137
  - NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate, 137
  - WUpdate, 137
- mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate, 138
  - HUpdate, 139
  - Initialize, 139
  - NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate, 138
  - WUpdate, 139
- mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization
  - Initialize, 140
  - RandomAcolInitialization, 140
- mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization< p >, 139
- mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization, 140
  - Initialize, 141
  - RandomInitialization, 141

- mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 150
  - HUpdate, 151
  - Initialize, 152
  - kh, 152
  - kw, 152
  - mH, 152
  - mW, 153
  - max, 152
  - min, 153
  - momentum, 153
  - SVDBatchLearning, 151
  - u, 153
  - WUpdate, 152
- mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning
  - currentItemIndex, 155
  - currentUserIndex, 155
  - HUpdate, 154
  - Initialize, 154
  - kh, 155
  - kw, 155
  - m, 156
  - n, 156
  - SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 154
  - u, 156
  - WUpdate, 154
- mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma←  
::sp\_mat >, 156
  - ~SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 157
  - dummy, 158
  - HUpdate, 157
  - Initialize, 157
  - isStart, 158
  - it, 158
  - kh, 158
  - kw, 158
  - m, 158
  - n, 159
  - SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 157
  - u, 159
  - WUpdate, 158
- mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< Mat←  
Type >, 153
- mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 159
  - currentUserIndex, 160
  - HUpdate, 160
  - Initialize, 160
  - kh, 160
  - kw, 161
  - m, 161
  - n, 161
  - SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 159
  - u, 161
  - WUpdate, 160
- mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 141
  - Index, 142
  - Initialize, 142
  - IsConverged, 143
  - Iteration, 143
  - iteration, 144
  - MaxIterations, 143
  - maxIterations, 144
  - MinResidue, 143
  - minResidue, 144
  - nm, 144
  - normOld, 144
  - residue, 144
  - SimpleResidueTermination, 142
- mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination
  - c\_index, 148
  - c\_indexOld, 148
  - H, 148
  - Index, 146
  - Initialize, 146
  - IsConverged, 147
  - isCopy, 148
  - Iteration, 147
  - iteration, 148
  - MaxIterations, 147
  - maxIterations, 149
  - normOld, 149
  - residue, 149
  - residueOld, 149
  - reverseStepCount, 149
  - reverseStepTolerance, 149
  - SimpleToleranceTermination, 146
  - Tolerance, 147, 148
  - tolerance, 150
  - V, 150
  - W, 150
- mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination< MatType >, 145
- mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination
  - c\_index, 163
  - c\_indexOld, 163
  - H, 163
  - Index, 162
  - Initialize, 162
  - IsConverged, 162
  - isCopy, 163
  - Iteration, 163
  - iteration, 164
  - MaxIterations, 163
  - maxIterations, 164
  - num\_test\_points, 164
  - reverseStepCount, 164
  - reverseStepTolerance, 164
  - rmse, 164
  - rmseOld, 165



- test\_points, 165
- tolerance, 165
- ValidationRMSETermination, 162
- W, 165
- mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination< MatType >, 161
- mlpack::bound, 92
- mlpack::bound::BallBound
  - ~BallBound, 168
  - BallBound, 168
  - Center, 168
  - center, 171
  - Centroid, 169
  - Contains, 169
  - Diameter, 169
  - Dim, 169
  - MaxDistance, 169
  - Metric, 169
  - metric, 172
  - MetricType, 167
  - MinDistance, 170
  - MinWidth, 170
  - operator=, 170
  - operator[], 170
  - operator| =, 170
  - ownsMetric, 172
  - Radius, 171
  - radius, 172
  - RangeDistance, 171
  - ToString, 171
  - Vec, 167
- mlpack::bound::BallBound< VecType, TMetricType >, 165
- mlpack::bound::HRectBound
  - ~HRectBound, 175
  - bounds, 179
  - Centroid, 175
  - Clear, 176
  - Contains, 176
  - Diameter, 176
  - Dim, 176
  - dim, 179
  - HRectBound, 175
  - MaxDistance, 176
  - Metric, 176
  - MetricType, 175
  - MinDistance, 177
  - MinWidth, 177
  - minWidth, 179
  - operator=, 177
  - operator[], 177, 178
  - operator| =, 178
  - RangeDistance, 178
  - ToString, 178
- mlpack::bound::HRectBound< Power, TakeRoot >, 172
- mlpack::cf, 92
- mlpack::cf::CF
  - CF, 181
  - CleanData, 181
  - CleanedData, 181
  - cleanedData, 184
  - Data, 182
  - data, 184
  - Factorizer, 182
  - factorizer, 184
  - GetRecommendations, 182
  - H, 183
  - h, 185
  - InsertNeighbor, 183
  - NumUsersForSimilarity, 183
  - numUsersForSimilarity, 185
  - Rank, 183
  - rank, 185
  - Rating, 184
  - rating, 185
  - ToString, 184
  - W, 184
  - w, 185
- mlpack::cf::CF< FactorizerType >, 179
- mlpack::data, 93
  - Load, 93
  - NormalizeLabels, 94
  - RevertLabels, 94
  - Save, 94
- mlpack::decision\_stump, 95
- mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump
  - BinLabels, 200
  - binLabels, 203
  - bucketSize, 203
  - CalculateEntropy, 201
  - Classify, 201
  - CountMostFreq, 201
  - DecisionStump, 200
  - IsDistinct, 201
  - MergeRanges, 201
  - numClass, 203
  - SetupSplitAttribute, 201
  - Split, 202
  - split, 203
  - SplitAttribute, 202
  - splitAttribute, 203
  - Train, 202
  - TrainOnAtt, 203
- mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump< MatType >, 198
- mlpack::det, 95
  - PrintLeafMembership, 96
  - PrintVariableImportance, 96
  - Trainer, 96

- mlpack::det::DTree, 204
  - ~DTree, 209
  - AlphaUpper, 209
  - alphaUpper, 214
  - bucketTag, 214
  - ComputeValue, 209
  - ComputeVariableImportance, 209
  - DTree, 207, 209
  - End, 210
  - end, 214
  - FindBucket, 210
  - FindSplit, 210
  - Grow, 210
  - Left, 210
  - left, 214
  - LogNegError, 211
  - logNegError, 214
  - LogNegativeError, 210
  - LogVolume, 211
  - logVolume, 214
  - MaxVals, 211
  - maxVals, 214
  - MinVals, 211
  - minVals, 215
  - PruneAndUpdate, 211
  - Ratio, 212
  - ratio, 215
  - Right, 212
  - right, 215
  - Root, 212
  - root, 215
  - SplitData, 212
  - SplitDim, 212
  - splitDim, 215
  - SplitValue, 212
  - splitValue, 215
  - Start, 213
  - start, 215
  - SubtreeLeaves, 213
  - subtreeLeaves, 216
  - SubtreeLeavesLogNegError, 213
  - subtreeLeavesLogNegError, 216
  - TagTree, 213
  - ToString, 213
  - WithinRange, 213
  - WriteTree, 213
- mlpack::distribution, 97
- mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 216
  - Dimensionality, 219
  - DiscreteDistribution, 217
  - Estimate, 219
  - Probabilities, 219
  - probabilities, 220
  - Probability, 219
  - Random, 220
  - ToString, 220
- mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 220
  - Covariance, 222
  - covariance, 223
  - Dimensionality, 222
  - Estimate, 222
  - GaussianDistribution, 221
  - Mean, 222
  - mean, 223
  - Probability, 223
  - Random, 223
  - ToString, 223
- mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 223
  - Dimensionality, 225
  - Estimate, 225, 226
  - LaplaceDistribution, 225
  - Mean, 226
  - mean, 227
  - Probability, 226
  - Random, 226
  - Scale, 226
  - scale, 227
  - ToString, 227
- mlpack::emst, 97
- mlpack::emst::DTBRules
  - BaseCase, 229
  - BaseCases, 229
  - baseCases, 232
  - CalculateBound, 230
  - connections, 232
  - DTBRules, 229
  - dataSet, 232
  - metric, 232
  - neighborsDistances, 233
  - neighborsInComponent, 233
  - neighborsOutComponent, 233
  - Rescore, 230
  - Score, 230, 231
  - Scores, 231, 232
  - scores, 233
  - TraversalInfo, 232
  - traversalInfo, 233
  - TraversalInfoType, 229
- mlpack::emst::DTBRules< MetricType, TreeType >, 227
- mlpack::emst::DTBStat, 233
  - Bound, 235
  - bound, 236
  - ComponentMembership, 235
  - componentMembership, 236
  - DTBStat, 234
  - MaxNeighborDistance, 235
  - maxNeighborDistance, 236
  - MinNeighborDistance, 236

- minNeighborDistance, 236
- mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka
  - ~DualTreeBoruvka, 240
  - AddAllEdges, 240
  - AddEdge, 240
  - Cleanup, 240
  - CleanupHelper, 240
  - ComputeMST, 240
  - connections, 242
  - data, 242
  - dataCopy, 242
  - DualTreeBoruvka, 239
  - edges, 242
  - EmitResults, 242
  - metric, 242
  - naive, 243
  - neighborsDistances, 243
  - neighborsInComponent, 243
  - neighborsOutComponent, 243
  - oldFromNew, 243
  - ownTree, 243
  - SortFun, 244
  - ToString, 242
  - totalDist, 244
  - tree, 244
- mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >, 237
- mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka< MetricType, TreeType >::SortEdgesHelper, 244
- mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka::SortEdgesHelper
  - operator(), 244
- mlpack::emst::EdgePair, 245
  - Distance, 246
  - distance, 247
  - EdgePair, 246
  - Greater, 246
  - greater, 247
  - Lesser, 246
  - lesser, 247
- mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 247
  - ~UnionFind, 248
  - Find, 248
  - parent, 249
  - rank, 249
  - Union, 248
  - UnionFind, 248
- mlpack::fastmks, 98
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS
  - ~FastMKS, 253
  - FastMKS, 251, 252
  - InsertNeighbor, 253
  - Metric, 253
  - metric, 255
  - naive, 255
  - querySet, 255
  - queryTree, 255
  - referenceSet, 255
  - referenceTree, 256
  - Search, 253
  - single, 256
  - ToString, 255
  - treeOwner, 256
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS< KernelType, TreeType >, 249
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules
  - BaseCase, 258
  - BaseCases, 258
  - baseCases, 261
  - CalculateBound, 259
  - FastMKSRules, 258
  - indices, 261
  - InsertNeighbor, 259
  - kernel, 261
  - lastKernel, 261
  - lastQueryIndex, 261
  - lastReferenceIndex, 261
  - products, 261
  - queryKernels, 262
  - querySet, 262
  - referenceKernels, 262
  - referenceSet, 262
  - Rescore, 259
  - Score, 259, 260
  - Scores, 260
  - scores, 262
  - TraversalInfo, 260
  - traversalInfo, 262
  - TraversalInfoType, 258
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules< KernelType, TreeType >, 256
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 263
  - Bound, 264
  - bound, 265
  - FastMKSSStat, 264
  - LastKernel, 264
  - lastKernel, 265
  - LastKernelNode, 264, 265
  - lastKernelNode, 265
  - SelfKernel, 265
  - selfKernel, 266
- mlpack::gmm, 98
  - phi, 99, 100
- mlpack::gmm::DiagonalConstraint, 266
  - ApplyConstraint, 266
- mlpack::gmm::EMFit
  - Clusterer, 270
  - clusterer, 272
  - Constraint, 270
  - constraint, 273

- EMFit, 269
- Estimate, 270, 271
- InitialClustering, 271
- LogLikelihood, 271
- MaxIterations, 272
- maxIterations, 273
- Tolerance, 272
- tolerance, 273
- mlpack::gmm::EMFit< InitialClusteringType, Covariance↔  
ConstraintPolicy >, 268
- mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint, 266
  - ApplyConstraint, 267
  - EigenvalueRatioConstraint, 267
  - ratios, 267
- mlpack::gmm::GMM
  - Classify, 278
  - Covariances, 278
  - covariances, 284
  - Dimensionality, 278, 279
  - dimensionality, 284
  - Estimate, 279
  - Fitter, 281
  - fitter, 284
  - GMM, 276–278
  - Gaussians, 281
  - gaussians, 284
  - Load, 281
  - localFitter, 284
  - LogLikelihood, 282
  - Means, 282
  - means, 284
  - operator=, 282
  - Probability, 282, 283
  - Random, 283
  - Save, 283
  - ToString, 283
  - Weights, 283
  - weights, 284
- mlpack::gmm::GMM< FittingType >, 273
- mlpack::gmm::NoConstraint, 285
  - ApplyConstraint, 285
- mlpack::gmm::PositiveDefiniteConstraint, 285
  - ApplyConstraint, 286
- mlpack::hmm, 100
  - LoadHMM, 101
  - SaveHMM, 101
- mlpack::hmm::HMM
  - Backward, 289
  - Dimensionality, 290
  - dimensionality, 294
  - Emission, 290
  - emission, 294
  - Estimate, 290, 291
  - Forward, 291
  - Generate, 291
  - HMM, 288, 289
  - Initial, 292
  - initial, 294
  - LogLikelihood, 292
  - Predict, 292
  - ToString, 293
  - Tolerance, 292, 293
  - tolerance, 295
  - Train, 293
  - Transition, 294
  - transition, 295
- mlpack::hmm::HMM< Distribution >, 286
- mlpack::kernel, 101
- mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance, 295
  - Evaluate, 296
  - ToString, 296
- mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 296
  - bandwidth, 298
  - ConvolutionIntegral, 297
  - EpanechnikovKernel, 297
  - Evaluate, 297, 298
  - inverseBandwidthSquared, 298
  - Normalizer, 298
  - ToString, 298
- mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel, 298
  - ConvolutionIntegral, 300
  - Evaluate, 300
  - ExampleKernel, 299
  - Normalizer, 300
  - ToString, 301
- mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 301
  - Bandwidth, 302, 303
  - bandwidth, 305
  - ConvolutionIntegral, 303
  - Evaluate, 303
  - Gamma, 305
  - gamma, 305
  - GaussianKernel, 302
  - Normalizer, 305
  - ToString, 305
- mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 306
  - Evaluate, 307
  - HyperbolicTangentKernel, 307
  - Offset, 307
  - offset, 308
  - Scale, 308
  - scale, 308
  - ToString, 308
- mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection
  - Select, 313
- mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection< ClusteringType >, 313
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits

- IsNormalized, 309
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< CosineDistance >, 309
  - IsNormalized, 309
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< EpanechnikovKernel >, 310
  - IsNormalized, 310
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< GaussianKernel >, 310
  - IsNormalized, 311
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< KernelType >, 308
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< LaplacianKernel >, 311
  - IsNormalized, 311
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< SphericalKernel >, 312
  - IsNormalized, 312
- mlpack::kernel::KernelTraits< TriangularKernel >, 312
  - IsNormalized, 313
- mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel, 314
  - Bandwidth, 316
  - bandwidth, 317
  - Evaluate, 316
  - LaplacianKernel, 314
  - ToString, 317
- mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel, 317
  - Evaluate, 318
  - LinearKernel, 318
  - ToString, 318
- mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod
  - Apply, 320
  - data, 320
  - GetKernelMatrix, 320
  - kernel, 320
  - NystroemMethod, 319
  - rank, 321
- mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod< KernelType, Point← SelectionPolicy >, 319
- mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection, 321
  - Select, 321
- mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 324
  - Counts, 326
  - counts, 327
  - datasets, 327
  - Evaluate, 326
  - P, 326
  - p, 327
  - PSpectrumStringKernel, 325
  - ToString, 327
- mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 321
  - Degree, 323
  - degree, 324
  - Evaluate, 323
  - Offset, 323
  - offset, 324
  - PolynomialKernel, 322
  - ToString, 324
- mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection, 327
- Select, 328
- mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 328
  - bandwidth, 330
  - bandwidthSquared, 330
  - ConvolutionIntegral, 329
  - Evaluate, 329
  - Normalizer, 329
  - SphericalKernel, 329
  - ToString, 330
- mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel, 330
  - Bandwidth, 331
  - bandwidth, 332
  - Evaluate, 331, 332
  - ToString, 332
  - TriangularKernel, 331
- mlpack::kmeans, 103
- mlpack::kmeans::AllowEmptyClusters, 332
  - AllowEmptyClusters, 333
  - EmptyCluster, 333
- mlpack::kmeans::KMeans
  - Cluster, 336
  - EmptyClusterAction, 337
  - emptyClusterAction, 339
  - KMeans, 335
  - MaxIterations, 337, 338
  - maxIterations, 339
  - Metric, 338
  - metric, 339
  - OverclusteringFactor, 338
  - overclusteringFactor, 340
  - Partitioner, 339
  - partitioner, 340
  - ToString, 339
- mlpack::kmeans::KMeans< MetricType, InitialPartition← Policy, EmptyClusterPolicy >, 334
- mlpack::kmeans::MaxVarianceNewCluster, 340
  - EmptyCluster, 341
  - MaxVarianceNewCluster, 341
- mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition, 341
  - Cluster, 342
  - RandomPartition, 342
- mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 342
  - Cluster, 344
  - Percentage, 345
  - percentage, 345
  - RefinedStart, 343
  - Samplings, 345
  - samplings, 345
- mlpack::kpca, 103
- mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA
  - Apply, 347, 349
  - CenterTransformedData, 349
  - centerTransformedData, 350
  - Kernel, 349, 350

- kernel, 350
- KernelPCA, 347
- ToString, 350
- mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA< KernelType, KernelRule >, 346
- mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule
  - ApplyKernelMatrix, 351
- mlpack::kpca::NaiveKernelRule< KernelType >, 350
- mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule
  - ApplyKernelMatrix, 351
- mlpack::kpca::NystroemKernelRule< KernelType, Point← SelectionPolicy >, 351
- mlpack::lcc, 104
- mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding
  - atoms, 356
  - Codes, 355
  - codes, 356
  - Data, 355
  - data, 357
  - Dictionary, 355
  - dictionary, 357
  - Encode, 356
  - lambda, 357
  - LocalCoordinateCoding, 355
  - Objective, 356
  - OptimizeCode, 356
  - OptimizeDictionary, 356
  - ToString, 356
- mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding< DictionaryInitializer >, 353
- mlpack::math, 104
  - Center, 105
  - ClampNonNegative, 105
  - ClampNonPositive, 105
  - ClampRange, 106
  - Orthogonalize, 106
  - randGen, 108
  - RandInt, 106
  - RandNormal, 107
  - randNormalDist, 108
  - randUniformDist, 108
  - RandVector, 108
  - Random, 107
  - RandomSeed, 107
  - RemoveRows, 108
  - VectorPower, 108
  - WhitenUsingEig, 108
  - WhitenUsingSVD, 108
- mlpack::math::Range, 360
  - Contains, 363
  - Hi, 363
  - hi, 366
  - Lo, 363
  - lo, 366
  - Mid, 364
  - operator!=, 364
  - operator<, 365
  - operator>, 365
  - operator\*, 364, 366
  - operator\*==, 364
  - operator==, 365
  - operator&, 364
  - operator&=, 364
  - operator|, 365
  - operator|=, 365
  - Range, 361, 362
  - ToString, 365
  - Width, 365
- mlpack::metric, 109
  - ChebyshevDistance, 109
  - EuclideanDistance, 109
  - ManhattanDistance, 109
  - SquaredEuclideanDistance, 109
- mlpack::metric::IPMetric
  - ~IPMetric, 367
  - Evaluate, 367
  - IPMetric, 367
  - Kernel, 367
  - kernel, 368
  - localKernel, 368
  - ToString, 368
- mlpack::metric::IPMetric< KernelType >, 366
- mlpack::metric::LMetric
  - Evaluate, 369
  - LMetric, 369
  - ToString, 370
- mlpack::metric::LMetric< Power, TakeRoot >, 368
- mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance
  - Covariance, 372
  - covariance, 372
  - Evaluate, 372
  - MahalanobisDistance, 371
  - ToString, 372
- mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance< TakeRoot >, 370
- mlpack::mvu, 109
- mlpack::mvu::MVU, 373
  - data, 373
  - MVU, 373
  - Unfold, 373
- mlpack::naive\_bayes, 109
- mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier
  - Classify, 375
  - Means, 375
  - means, 376
  - NaiveBayesClassifier, 375
  - Probabilities, 376
  - probabilities, 376
  - Variances, 376

- variances, 377
- mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier< MatType >, 373
- mlpack::nca, 110
- mlpack::nca::NCA
  - Dataset, 379
  - dataset, 380
  - errorFunction, 380
  - Labels, 379
  - labels, 380
  - LearnDistance, 379
  - metric, 380
  - NCA, 378
  - Optimizer, 379
  - optimizer, 380
  - ToString, 380
- mlpack::nca::NCA< MetricType, OptimizerType >, 377
- mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction
  - dataset, 384
  - denominators, 384
  - Evaluate, 382
  - GetInitialPoint, 383
  - Gradient, 383
  - labels, 384
  - lastCoordinates, 384
  - metric, 384
  - NumFunctions, 383
  - p, 384
  - Precalculate, 383
  - precalculated, 385
  - SoftmaxErrorFunction, 382
  - stretchedDataset, 385
  - ToString, 384
- mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction< MetricType >, 381
- mlpack::neighbor, 110
  - AllkFN, 111
  - AllkNN, 111
  - AllkRAFN, 112
  - AllkRANN, 112
  - Unmap, 112, 113
- mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 385
  - BestDistance, 386
  - BestNodeToNodeDistance, 386, 387
  - BestPointToNodeDistance, 387
  - CombineBest, 387
  - CombineWorst, 387
  - IsBetter, 387
  - SortDistance, 388
  - WorstDistance, 388
- mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch
  - BaseCase, 391
  - bucketContentSize, 393
  - bucketRowInHashTable, 393
  - bucketSize, 393
  - BuildHash, 391
  - distancePtr, 393
  - hashWidth, 393
  - InsertNeighbor, 391
  - LSHSearch, 390, 391
  - metric, 393
  - neighborPtr, 393
  - numProj, 393
  - numTables, 394
  - offsets, 394
  - projections, 394
  - querySet, 394
  - referenceSet, 394
  - ReturnIndicesFromTable, 392
  - Search, 392
  - secondHashSize, 394
  - secondHash Table, 394
  - secondHashWeights, 395
  - ToString, 392
- mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch< SortPolicy >, 388
- mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 395
  - BestDistance, 396
  - BestNodeToNodeDistance, 396
  - BestPointToNodeDistance, 398
  - CombineBest, 398
  - CombineWorst, 398
  - IsBetter, 398
  - SortDistance, 399
  - WorstDistance, 399
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch
  - ~NeighborSearch, 403
  - hasQuerySet, 404
  - metric, 404
  - naive, 404
  - NeighborSearch, 401–403
  - oldFromNewQueries, 404
  - oldFromNewReferences, 404
  - queryCopy, 405
  - querySet, 405
  - queryTree, 405
  - referenceCopy, 405
  - referenceSet, 405
  - referenceTree, 405
  - Search, 403
  - singleMode, 406
  - ToString, 404
  - treeOwner, 406
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >, 399
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules
  - BaseCase, 408
  - BaseCases, 408
  - baseCases, 412
  - CalculateBound, 409

- distances, 412
- InsertNeighbor, 409
- lastBaseCase, 412
- lastQueryIndex, 412
- lastReferenceIndex, 412
- metric, 413
- NeighborSearchRules, 408
- neighbors, 413
- querySet, 413
- referenceSet, 413
- Rescore, 409
- Score, 411
- Scores, 411
- scores, 413
- TraversallInfo, 411, 412
- traversallInfo, 413
- TraversallInfoType, 408
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >, 406
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat
  - Bound, 415
  - bound, 417
  - FirstBound, 415
  - firstBound, 417
  - LastDistance, 416
  - lastDistance, 417
  - LastDistanceNode, 416
  - lastDistanceNode, 417
  - NeighborSearchStat, 415
  - SecondBound, 416
  - secondBound, 417
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat< SortPolicy >, 414
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo
  - LastBaseCase, 419
  - lastBaseCase, 420
  - LastQueryNode, 419
  - lastQueryNode, 420
  - LastReferenceNode, 420
  - lastReferenceNode, 421
  - LastScore, 420
  - lastScore, 421
  - NeighborSearchTraversallInfo, 419
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversallInfo< TreeType >, 418
- mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules
  - BaseCase, 423
  - distances, 429
  - firstLeafExact, 429
  - InsertNeighbor, 423
  - metric, 429
  - MinimumSamplesReqd, 425
  - neighbors, 429
  - NumDistComputations, 425
  - numDistComputations, 430
  - NumEffectiveSamples, 425
  - numSamplesMade, 430
  - numSamplesReqd, 430
  - ObtainDistinctSamples, 425
  - querySet, 430
  - RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >, 429
  - RASearchRules, 423
  - referenceSet, 430
  - Rescore, 426
  - sampleAtLeaves, 430
  - samplingRatio, 430
  - Score, 426–428
  - singleSampleLimit, 431
  - SuccessProbability, 428
  - TraversallInfo, 429
  - traversallInfo, 431
  - TraversallInfoType, 423
- mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >, 421
- mlpack::nn, 113
- mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder
  - Beta, 433, 434
  - beta, 436
  - GetNewFeatures, 434
  - HiddenSize, 434
  - hiddenSize, 436
  - Lambda, 434
  - lambda, 436
  - parameters, 436
  - Rho, 435
  - rho, 436
  - Sigmoid, 435
  - SparseAutoencoder, 433
  - VisibleSize, 435
  - visibleSize, 436
- mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder< OptimizerType >, 431
- mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 437
  - Beta, 438
  - beta, 441
  - data, 441
  - Evaluate, 438
  - GetInitialPoint, 439
  - Gradient, 439
  - HiddenSize, 439
  - hiddenSize, 441
  - initialPoint, 441
  - InitializeWeights, 439
  - Lambda, 439, 440
  - lambda, 441
  - Rho, 440
  - rho, 441
  - Sigmoid, 440
  - SparseAutoencoderFunction, 438



- VisibleSize, 440
- visibleSize, 441
- mlpack::optimization, 113
- mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian
  - AugLagrangian, 445
  - augfunc, 447
  - Function, 445
  - function, 447
  - L\_BFGSType, 445
  - LBFGS, 446
  - Lambda, 446
  - lbfgs, 447
  - lbfgsInternal, 447
  - Optimize, 446
  - Sigma, 447
  - ToString, 447
- mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian< Lagrangian<
  - Function >, 442
- mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction
  - AugLagrangianFunction, 449, 450
  - Evaluate, 450
  - Function, 450
  - function, 452
  - GetInitialPoint, 450
  - Gradient, 451
  - Lambda, 451
  - lambda, 452
  - Sigma, 451
  - sigma, 452
  - ToString, 451
- mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction< Lagrangian<
  - Function >, 448
- mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 452
  - AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - Evaluate, 453
  - EvaluateConstraint, 453
  - GetInitialPoint, 453
  - Gradient, 453
  - GradientConstraint, 453
  - initialPoint, 453
  - NumConstraints, 453
  - ToString, 453
- mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule, 454
  - ExponentialSchedule, 454
  - Lambda, 455
  - lambda, 455
  - NextTemperature, 455
- mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 455
  - Evaluate, 456
  - EvaluateConstraint, 456
  - GetInitialPoint, 456
  - GockenbachFunction, 456
  - Gradient, 456
  - GradientConstraint, 456
  - initialPoint, 457
  - NumConstraints, 457
- mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS
  - ArmijoConstant, 460
  - armijoConstant, 465
  - ChooseScalingFactor, 461
  - Evaluate, 461
  - Function, 461
  - function, 465
  - GradientNormTooSmall, 461
  - L\_BFGS, 460
  - LineSearch, 461
  - MaxIterations, 462
  - maxIterations, 466
  - MaxLineSearchTrials, 462
  - maxLineSearchTrials, 466
  - MaxStep, 462
  - maxStep, 466
  - MinGradientNorm, 463
  - minGradientNorm, 466
  - MinPointIterate, 463
  - minPointIterate, 466
  - MinStep, 463
  - minStep, 466
  - newIterateTmp, 467
  - NumBasis, 463
  - numBasis, 467
  - Optimize, 464
  - s, 467
  - SearchDirection, 464
  - ToString, 465
  - UpdateBasisSet, 465
  - Wolfe, 465
  - wolfe, 467
  - y, 467
- mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS< FunctionType >, 457
- mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 470
  - A, 471, 472
  - AModes, 472
  - AugLag, 472
  - augLag, 473
  - B, 472
  - C, 472
  - Function, 473
  - function, 473
  - LRSDP, 471
  - Optimize, 473
  - ToString, 473
- mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 474
  - A, 475
  - a, 477
  - AModes, 475
  - aModes, 477
  - B, 475, 476

- b, 477
- C, 476
- c, 477
- Evaluate, 476
- EvaluateConstraint, 476
- GetInitialPoint, 476
- Gradient, 476
- GradientConstraint, 476
- initialPoint, 477
- LRSDPFunction, 475
- NumConstraints, 477
- ToString, 477
- mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 468
  - Edges, 469
  - edges, 469
  - Evaluate, 469
  - EvaluateConstraint, 469
  - GetInitialPoint, 469
  - Gradient, 469
  - GradientConstraint, 469
  - initialPoint, 469
  - LovaszThetaSDP, 468
  - NumConstraints, 469
  - vertices, 469
- mlpack::optimization::SA
  - coolingSchedule, 485
  - Function, 481
  - function, 486
  - Gain, 481
  - gain, 486
  - GenerateMove, 481
  - InitMoves, 482
  - initMoves, 486
  - MaxIterations, 482
  - maxIterations, 486
  - MaxMove, 482, 483
  - maxMove, 486
  - MaxToleranceSweep, 483
  - maxToleranceSweep, 486
  - MoveControl, 483
  - MoveCtrlSweep, 484
  - moveCtrlSweep, 486
  - MoveSize, 484
  - moveSize, 487
  - Optimize, 484
  - SA, 480
  - Temperature, 485
  - temperature, 487
  - ToString, 485
  - Tolerance, 485
  - tolerance, 487
- mlpack::optimization::SA< FunctionType, Cooling↔
  - ScheduleType >, 478
- mlpack::optimization::SGD
  - Function, 490
  - function, 492
  - MaxIterations, 490
  - maxIterations, 492
  - Optimize, 490, 491
  - SGD, 490
  - Shuffle, 491
  - shuffle, 492
  - StepSize, 491
  - stepSize, 492
  - ToString, 492
  - Tolerance, 491, 492
  - tolerance, 492
- mlpack::optimization::SGD< DecomposableFunctionType
  - >, 487
- mlpack::optimization::test, 114
- mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrock↔
  - Function, 493
  - Evaluate, 494
  - GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction, 494
  - GetInitialPoint, 494
  - Gradient, 494
  - initialPoint, 494
  - n, 494
  - NumFunctions, 494
- mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction, 494
  - Evaluate, 495
  - GetInitialPoint, 495
  - Gradient, 495
  - initialPoint, 495
  - RosenbrockFunction, 495
- mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction, 495
  - Evaluate, 496
  - GetInitialPoint, 496
  - Gradient, 496
  - initialPoint, 496
  - rf, 496
  - RosenbrockWoodFunction, 496
  - wf, 496
- mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction, 497
  - Evaluate, 497
  - GetInitialPoint, 497
  - Gradient, 497
  - NumFunctions, 497
  - SGDTestFunction, 497
- mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction, 498
  - Evaluate, 498
  - GetInitialPoint, 498
  - Gradient, 498
  - initialPoint, 498
  - WoodFunction, 498
- mlpack::pca, 114
- mlpack::pca::PCA, 500
  - Apply, 501, 502

- PCA, 501
- ScaleData, 502, 503
- scaleData, 503
- ToString, 503
- mlpack::perceptron, 115
- mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron
  - classLabels, 505
  - Classify, 505
  - iter, 505
  - Perceptron, 504
  - Train, 505
  - trainData, 505
  - weightVectors, 506
- mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron< LearnPolicy, Weight←  
InitializationPolicy, MatType >, 503
- mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization, 506
  - Initialize, 506
  - RandomInitialization, 506
- mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate, 507
  - UpdateWeights, 507
- mlpack::perceptron::ZeroInitialization, 507
  - Initialize, 508
  - ZeroInitialization, 508
- mlpack::radical, 115
  - WhitenFeatureMajorMatrix, 115
- mlpack::radical::Radical, 508
  - Angles, 511
  - angles, 513
  - candidate, 513
  - CopyAndPerturb, 511
  - DoRadical, 511
  - DoRadical2D, 511
  - m, 513
  - NoiseStdDev, 511, 512
  - noiseStdDev, 513
  - perturbed, 513
  - Radical, 510
  - Replicates, 512
  - replicates, 513
  - Sweeps, 512
  - sweeps, 513
  - ToString, 512
  - Vasicek, 512
- mlpack::range, 115
- mlpack::range::RangeSearch
  - ~RangeSearch, 517
  - hasQuerySet, 518
  - metric, 518
  - naive, 518
  - numPrunes, 518
  - oldFromNewQueries, 518
  - oldFromNewReferences, 519
  - queryCopy, 519
  - querySet, 519
  - queryTree, 519
  - RangeSearch, 515, 516
  - referenceCopy, 519
  - referenceSet, 519
  - referenceTree, 519
  - Search, 517
  - singleMode, 520
  - ToString, 518
  - treeOwner, 520
- mlpack::range::RangeSearch< MetricType, TreeType >, 514
- mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules
  - AddResult, 522
  - BaseCase, 522
  - distances, 524
  - lastQueryIndex, 524
  - lastReferenceIndex, 524
  - metric, 524
  - neighbors, 524
  - querySet, 525
  - range, 525
  - RangeSearchRules, 522
  - referenceSet, 525
  - Rescore, 523
  - Score, 523
  - TraversallInfo, 524
  - traversallInfo, 525
  - TraversallInfoType, 522
- mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules< MetricType, Tree←  
Type >, 520
- mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat, 525
  - LastDistance, 526
  - lastDistance, 527
  - LastDistanceNode, 527
  - lastDistanceNode, 527
  - RangeSearchStat, 526
- mlpack::regression, 116
- mlpack::regression::LARS, 527
  - Activate, 530
  - ActiveSet, 531
  - activeSet, 532
  - BetaPath, 531
  - betaPath, 532
  - CholeskyDelete, 531
  - CholeskyInsert, 531
  - ComputeYHatDirection, 531
  - Deactivate, 531
  - elasticNet, 532
  - GivensRotate, 531
  - Ignore, 531
  - ignoreSet, 533
  - InterpolateBeta, 531
  - isActive, 533
  - isIgnored, 533

- LARS, 530
- lambda1, 533
- lambda2, 533
- LambdaPath, 531
- lambdaPath, 533
- lasso, 533
- matGram, 533
- matGramInternal, 534
- MatUtriCholFactor, 532
- matUtriCholFactor, 534
- Regress, 532
- ToString, 532
- tolerance, 534
- useCholesky, 534
- mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 534
  - ComputeError, 536
  - intercept, 537
  - Lambda, 536
  - lambda, 537
  - LinearRegression, 535, 536
  - Parameters, 536, 537
  - parameters, 537
  - Predict, 537
  - ToString, 537
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression
  - ComputeAccuracy, 540
  - ComputeError, 540
  - Lambda, 540
  - lambda, 541
  - LogisticRegression, 539
  - Parameters, 541
  - parameters, 542
  - Predict, 541
  - ToString, 541
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression< OptimizerType >, 538
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 542
  - Evaluate, 543
  - GetInitialPoint, 544
  - Gradient, 544
  - InitialPoint, 544
  - initialPoint, 545
  - Lambda, 544, 545
  - lambda, 545
  - LogisticRegressionFunction, 543
  - NumFunctions, 545
  - Predictors, 545
  - predictors, 545
  - Responses, 545
  - responses, 546
- mlpack::sparse\_coding, 116
- mlpack::sparse\_coding::DataDependentRandom←
  - Initializer, 546
  - Initialize, 546
- mlpack::sparse\_coding::NothingInitializer, 547
  - Initialize, 547
- mlpack::sparse\_coding::RandomInitializer, 547
  - Initialize, 548
- mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding
  - atoms, 553
  - Codes, 551
  - codes, 554
  - Data, 551
  - data, 554
  - Dictionary, 551
  - dictionary, 554
  - Encode, 551
  - lambda1, 554
  - lambda2, 554
  - Objective, 553
  - OptimizeCode, 553
  - OptimizeDictionary, 553
  - ProjectDictionary, 553
  - SparseCoding, 550
  - ToString, 553
- mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding< Dictionary←
  - Initializer >, 548
- mlpack::svd, 116
- mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 554
  - basis, 556
  - dataset, 556
  - delta, 556
  - epsilon, 556
  - ExtractSVD, 555
  - QUIC\_SVD, 555
- mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD
  - alpha, 557
  - data, 558
  - iterations, 558
  - lambda, 558
  - optimizer, 558
  - rSVDFunc, 558
  - rank, 558
  - RegularizedSVD, 557
- mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD< OptimizerType >, 556
- mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 559
  - data, 562
  - Dataset, 560
  - Evaluate, 560
  - GetInitialPoint, 560
  - Gradient, 560
  - initialPoint, 562
  - Lambda, 562
  - lambda, 563
  - NumFunctions, 562
  - NumItems, 562
  - numItems, 563
  - NumUsers, 562

- numUsers, 563
- Rank, 562
- rank, 563
- RegularizedSVDFunction, 560
- mlpack::tree, 116
  - CosineNodeQueue, 117
- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree
  - ~BinarySpaceTree, 575
  - Begin, 575
  - begin, 585
  - BinarySpaceTree, 572–575
  - Bound, 575, 576
  - bound, 585
  - Centroid, 576
  - Child, 576
  - CopyMe, 576
  - Count, 576
  - count, 585
  - Dataset, 577
  - dataset, 585
  - Descendant, 577
  - End, 577
  - ExtendTree, 577
  - FindByBeginCount, 577, 578
  - FurthestDescendantDistance, 578
  - furthestDescendantDistance, 585
  - FurthestPointDistance, 578
  - GetSplitDimension, 578
  - HasSelfChildren, 579
  - IsLeaf, 579
  - Left, 579
  - left, 585
  - Mat, 572
  - MaxDistance, 579
  - MaxLeafSize, 580
  - maxLeafSize, 586
  - Metric, 580
  - MinDistance, 580
  - MinimumBoundDistance, 581
  - minimumBoundDistance, 586
  - NumChildren, 581
  - NumDescendants, 581
  - NumPoints, 581
  - Parent, 581
  - parent, 586
  - ParentDistance, 581, 582
  - parentDistance, 586
  - Point, 582
  - RangeDistance, 582
  - Right, 582, 583
  - right, 586
  - SplitDimension, 583
  - splitDimension, 586
  - SplitNode, 583
  - Stat, 584
  - stat, 587
  - ToString, 584
  - TreeDepth, 584
  - TreeSize, 584
- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, Statistic←Type, MatType, SplitType >, 567
- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, Statistic←Type, MatType, SplitType >::DualTree←Traverser< RuleType >, 587
- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, Statistic←Type, MatType, SplitType >::SingleTree←Traverser< RuleType >, 591
- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser
  - DualTreeTraverser, 588
  - NumBaseCases, 588
  - numBaseCases, 590
  - NumPrunes, 589
  - numPrunes, 590
  - NumScores, 589
  - numScores, 590
  - NumVisited, 589
  - numVisited, 590
  - rule, 591
  - traversalInfo, 591
  - Traverse, 590
- mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::SingleTreeTraverser
  - NumPrunes, 592
  - numPrunes, 594
  - rule, 594
  - SingleTreeTraverser, 592
  - Traverse, 592
- mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode, 594
  - operator(), 594
- mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 595
  - ~CosineTree, 598
  - basis, 601
  - BasisVector, 598
  - basisVector, 601
  - BinarySearch, 598
  - CalculateCentroid, 598
  - CalculateCosines, 598
  - Centroid, 599
  - centroid, 602
  - ColumnSampleLS, 599
  - ColumnSamplesLS, 599
  - ConstructBasis, 599
  - CosineNodeSplit, 599
  - CosineTree, 597
  - dataset, 602
  - delta, 602
  - epsilon, 602
  - FrobNormSquared, 599
  - frobNormSquared, 602

- GetDataset, 599
- GetFinalBasis, 600
- indices, 602
- L2Error, 600
- l2Error, 602
- l2NormsSquared, 603
- Left, 600
- left, 603
- ModifiedGramSchmidt, 600
- MonteCarloError, 600
- NumColumns, 601
- numColumns, 603
- parent, 603
- Right, 601
- right, 603
- SplitPointIndex, 601
- splitPointIndex, 603
- VectorIndices, 601
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree
  - ~CoverTree, 611
  - Base, 611
  - base, 620
  - Centroid, 611
  - Child, 612
  - Children, 612
  - children, 620
  - ComputeDistances, 612
  - CoverTree, 609–611
  - CreateChildren, 613
  - Dataset, 613
  - dataset, 620
  - Descendant, 613
  - DistanceComps, 613
  - distanceComps, 620
  - FurthestDescendantDistance, 613, 614
  - furthestDescendantDistance, 620
  - FurthestPointDistance, 614
  - HasSelfChildren, 614
  - IsLeaf, 614
  - localMetric, 621
  - Mat, 609
  - MaxDistance, 614, 615
  - Metric, 615
  - metric, 621
  - MinDistance, 615
  - MinimumBoundDistance, 615
  - MoveToUsedSet, 616
  - NumChildren, 616
  - NumDescendants, 616
  - numDescendants, 621
  - NumPoints, 616
  - Parent, 616
  - parent, 621
  - ParentDistance, 617
  - parentDistance, 621
  - Point, 617
  - point, 621
  - PruneFarSet, 617
  - RangeDistance, 617, 618
  - RemoveNewImplicitNodes, 618
  - Scale, 618
  - scale, 622
  - SortPointSet, 618
  - SplitNearFar, 619
  - Stat, 619
  - stat, 622
  - ToString, 620
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >, 604
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >, 622
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::DualTreeTraverser< RuleType >::DualCoverTreeMapEntry, 626
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType >::SingleTreeTraverser< RuleType >, 628
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser
  - DualTreeTraverser, 623
  - NumBaseCases, 624
  - NumPrunes, 624
  - numPrunes, 626
  - NumScores, 624
  - NumVisited, 624
  - PruneMap, 624
  - ReferenceRecursion, 624
  - rule, 626
  - Traverse, 624, 626
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser::DualCoverTreeMapEntry
  - baseCase, 627
  - operator<, 627
  - referenceNode, 627
  - score, 628
  - traversalInfo, 628
- mlpack::tree::CoverTree::SingleTreeTraverser
  - NumPrunes, 629
  - numPrunes, 629
  - rule, 630
  - SingleTreeTraverser, 629
  - Traverse, 629
- mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic, 630
  - ~EmptyStatistic, 630
  - EmptyStatistic, 630, 631
  - ToString, 631
- mlpack::tree::ExampleTree
  - Centroid, 633

- Child, 635
- Descendant, 635
- ExampleTree, 633
- FurthestDescendantDistance, 635
- MaxDistance, 635
- Metric, 636
- metric, 638
- MinDistance, 636
- NumChildren, 636
- NumDescendants, 637
- NumPoints, 637
- Parent, 637
- ParentDistance, 637
- Point, 637
- RangeDistance, 637, 638
- Stat, 638
- stat, 638
- mlpack::tree::ExampleTree< MetricType, StatisticType, MatType >, 631
- mlpack::tree::FirstPointIsRoot, 639
  - ChooseRoot, 639
- mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 641
  - Begin, 643
  - begin, 645
  - CenterOfMass, 644
  - centerOfMass, 645
  - Count, 644
  - count, 645
  - dataset, 645
  - DominatingCentroid, 644
  - dominatingCentroid, 645
  - isWhitelistValid, 646
  - leftStat, 646
  - MRKDStatistic, 643
  - parentStat, 646
  - rightStat, 646
  - sumOfSquaredNorms, 646
  - ToString, 644
  - Whitelist, 645
  - whitelist, 646
- mlpack::tree::MeanSplit
  - PerformSplit, 640
  - SplitNode, 641
- mlpack::tree::MeanSplit< BoundType, MatType >, 639
- mlpack::tree::TreeTraits
  - FirstPointIsCentroid, 648
  - HasOverlappingChildren, 648
  - HasSelfChildren, 648
  - RearrangesDataset, 648
- mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >, 648
  - FirstPointIsCentroid, 649
  - HasOverlappingChildren, 649
  - HasSelfChildren, 649
  - RearrangesDataset, 649
- mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, Root< PointPolicy, StatisticType > >, 650
  - FirstPointIsCentroid, 650
  - HasOverlappingChildren, 650
  - HasSelfChildren, 650
  - RearrangesDataset, 651
- mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< TreeType >, 646
- mlpack::util, 118
  - cliDeleter, 119
  - GetVersion, 118
  - Indent, 118
- mlpack::util::CLIDeleter, 651
  - ~CLIDeleter, 651
  - CLIDeleter, 651
- mlpack::util::NullOutputStream, 652
  - NullOutputStream, 653
  - operator<<, 653–655
- mlpack::util::Option
  - Option, 656
- mlpack::util::Option< N >, 655
- mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 656
  - BaseLogic, 660
  - CallBaseLogic, 660
  - carriageReturned, 662
  - destination, 662
  - fatal, 662
  - ignoreInput, 662
  - operator<<, 660–662
  - prefix, 662
  - PrefixIfNeeded, 662
  - PrefixedOutputStream, 659
- mlpack::util::ProgramDoc, 663
  - documentation, 664
  - ProgramDoc, 663
  - programName, 664
- mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 664
  - ~SaveRestoreUtility, 665
  - LoadParameter, 665, 666
  - parameters, 667
  - ReadFile, 666
  - RecurseOnNodes, 666
  - SaveParameter, 666
  - SaveRestoreUtility, 665
  - WriteFile, 667
- ModifiedGramSchmidt
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 600
- momentum
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 153
- MonteCarloError
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 600
- MoveControl
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 483
- MoveCtrlSweep

- mlpack::optimization::SA, 484
- moveCtrlSweep
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 486
- MoveSize
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 484
- moveSize
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 487
- MoveToUsedSet
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 616
- n
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 156
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning<arma::sp\_mat>, 159
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 161
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrock↵Function, 494
- NCA
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 378
- NMFALSUpdate
  - mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate, 135
- NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate
  - mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate, 137
- NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate
  - mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate, 138
- naive
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 243
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 255
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 404
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 518
  - RASearch, 673
- NaiveBayesClassifier
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 375
- name
  - mlpack::ParamData, 499
- neighborPtr
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
- NeighborSearch
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 401–403
- NeighborSearchRules
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 408
- NeighborSearchStat
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 415
- NeighborSearchTraversalInfo
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchTraversalInfo, 419
- neighbors
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 413
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 429
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 524
- neighborsDistances
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 233
- mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 243
- neighborsInComponent
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 233
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 243
- neighborsOutComponent
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 233
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 243
- newIterateTmp
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 467
- NextTemperature
  - mlpack::optimization::ExponentialSchedule, 455
- nm
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 144
- NoiseStdDev
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 511, 512
- noiseStdDev
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- normOld
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 144
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 149
- NormalizeLabels
  - mlpack::data, 94
- Normalizer
  - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 298
  - mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel, 300
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 305
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 329
- now
  - det.txt, 681
- NullOutputStream
  - mlpack::util::NullOutputStream, 653
- num\_test\_points
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 164
- NumBaseCases
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 588
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624
- numBaseCases
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 590
- NumBasis
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 463
- numBasis
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 467
- NumChildren
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 581
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 616
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 636
- numClass
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 203
- NumColumns
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 601
- numColumns
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 603



- NumConstraints
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::GockenbachFunction, 457
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
- NumDescendants
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 581
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 616
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 637
- numDescendants
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 621
- NumDistComputations
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 425
- numDistComputations
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
- NumEffectiveSamples
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 425
- NumFunctions
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 383
  - mlpack::optimization::test::GeneralizedRosenbrockFunction, 494
  - mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction, 497
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 545
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562
- NumItems
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562
- numItems
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 563
- NumPoints
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 581
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 616
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 637
- numProj
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 393
- NumPrunes
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 589
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 592
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 629
- numPrunes
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 518
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 590
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 594
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 626
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 629
- numSamplesMade
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
- numSamplesReqd
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
- NumScores
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 589
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624
- numScores
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 590
- numTables
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
- NumUsers
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562
- numUsers
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 563
- NumUsersForSimilarity
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 183
- numUsersForSimilarity
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 185
- NumVisited
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 589
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624
- numVisited
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 590
- numberOfPrunes
  - RASearch, 673
- NystroemMethod
  - mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod, 319
- Objective
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 553
- ObtainDistinctSamples
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 425
- Offset
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 307
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 323
- offset
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 308
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 324
- offsets
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
- old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp
  - BOOST\_REQUIRE\_GE, 865
  - BOOST\_REQUIRE\_GT, 865
  - BOOST\_REQUIRE\_LE, 865
  - BOOST\_REQUIRE\_LT, 866
  - BOOST\_REQUIRE\_NE, 866
- oldFromNew
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 243
- oldFromNewQueries
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 404
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 518
  - RASearch, 674

- oldFromNewReferences
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 404
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - RASearch, 674
- operator!=
  - mlpack::math::Range, 364
- operator<
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser::Dual↔CoverTreeMapEntry, 627
- operator<<
  - mlpack::util::NullOutputStream, 653–655
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 660–662
- operator>
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
- operator\*
  - mlpack::math::Range, 364, 366
- operator\*=
  - mlpack::math::Range, 364
- operator()
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka::SortEdgesHelper, 244
  - mlpack::tree::CompareCosineNode, 594
- operator=
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 170
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 177
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 282
- operator==
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
- operator[]
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 170
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 177, 178
- operator&
  - mlpack::math::Range, 364
- operator&=
  - mlpack::math::Range, 364
- operator |
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
- operator | =
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 170
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 178
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
- Optimize
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 446
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 464
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 473
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 484
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 490, 491
- OptimizeCode
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 553
- OptimizeDictionary
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 553
- Optimizer
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 379
- optimizer
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 380
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 558
- Option
  - mlpack::util::Option, 656
- Orthogonalize
  - mlpack::math, 106
- OverclusteringFactor
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 338
- overclusteringFactor
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 340
- ownTree
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 243
- ownsMetric
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 172
- P
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 326
- p
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 327
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
- PARAM
  - cli.hpp, 765
- PARAM\_DOUBLE
  - cli.hpp, 766
- PARAM\_DOUBLE\_REQ
  - cli.hpp, 766
- PARAM\_FLAG
  - cli.hpp, 767
- PARAM\_FLOAT
  - cli.hpp, 767
- PARAM\_FLOAT\_REQ
  - cli.hpp, 767
- PARAM\_INT
  - cli.hpp, 768
- PARAM\_INT\_REQ
  - cli.hpp, 768
- PARAM\_STRING
  - cli.hpp, 769
- PARAM\_STRING\_REQ
  - cli.hpp, 769
- PARAM\_VECTOR
  - cli.hpp, 770
- PARAM\_VECTOR\_REQ
  - cli.hpp, 770
- PCA
  - mlpack::pca::PCA, 501
- PROGRAM\_INFO
  - cli.hpp, 771
- PSpectrumStringKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 325
- Parameters

- mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 536, 537
- mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 541
- parameters
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 436
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 537
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 542
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 667
- Parent
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 581
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 616
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 637
- parent
  - mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 249
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 586
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 603
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 621
- ParentDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 581, 582
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 617
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 637
- parentDistance
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 586
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 621
- parentStat
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 646
- ParseCommandLine
  - mlpack::CLI, 195
- ParseStream
  - mlpack::CLI, 195
- Partitioner
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 339
- partitioner
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 340
- Percentage
  - mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 345
- percentage
  - mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 345
- Perceptron
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 504
- PerformSplit
  - mlpack::tree::MeanSplit, 640
- perturbed
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- phi
  - mlpack::gmm, 99, 100
- Point
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 582
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 617
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 637
- point
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 621
- PolynomialKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 322
- Precalculate
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 383
- precalculated
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 385
- Predict
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 292
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 537
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 541
- Predictors
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 545
- predictors
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 545
- prefix
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 662
- PrefixIfNeeded
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 662
- PrefixedOutputStream
  - mlpack::util::PrefixedOutputStream, 659
- prereqs.hpp
  - \_USE\_MATH\_DEFINES, 864
  - force\_inline, 864
  - M\_PI, 864
- Print
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- PrintHelp
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- PrintLeafMembership
  - mlpack::det, 96
- PrintTimer
  - mlpack::Timers, 567
- PrintVariableImportance
  - mlpack::det, 96
- Probabilities
  - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 219
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 376
- probabilities
  - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 220
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 376
- Probability
  - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 219
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 223
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 226
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 282, 283
- products
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 261
- ProgramDoc
  - mlpack::util::ProgramDoc, 663
- programName
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
  - mlpack::util::ProgramDoc, 664
- ProjectDictionary
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 553
- projections
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
- PruneAndUpdate

- mlpack::det::DTree, 211
- PruneFarSet
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 617
- PruneMap
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624
- QUIC\_SVD
  - mlpack::svd::QUIC\_SVD, 555
- queryCopy
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 405
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - RASearch, 674
- queryKernels
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 262
- querySet
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 255
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 262
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 405
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 413
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 525
  - RASearch, 674
- queryTree
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 255
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 405
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - RASearch, 674
- RASearch
  - ~RASearch, 672
  - hasQuerySet, 673
  - metric, 673
  - naive, 673
  - numberOfPrunes, 673
  - oldFromNewQueries, 674
  - oldFromNewReferences, 674
  - queryCopy, 674
  - querySet, 674
  - queryTree, 674
  - RASearch, 670, 671
  - referenceCopy, 674
  - referenceSet, 675
  - referenceTree, 675
  - ResetQueryTree, 672
  - ResetRAQueryStat, 672
  - Search, 672
  - singleMode, 675
  - ToString, 673
  - treeOwner, 675
- RASearch< SortPolicy, MetricType, TreeType >, 667
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 429
- RASearchRules
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 423
- rSVDFunc
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 558
- Radical
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 510
- Radius
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 171
- radius
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 172
- randGen
  - mlpack::math, 108
- RandInt
  - mlpack::math, 106
- RandNormal
  - mlpack::math, 107
- randNormalDist
  - mlpack::math, 108
- randUniformDist
  - mlpack::math, 108
- RandVector
  - mlpack::math, 108
- Random
  - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 220
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 223
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 226
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 283
  - mlpack::math, 107
- RandomAcolInitialization
  - mlpack::amf::RandomAcolInitialization, 140
- RandomInitialization
  - mlpack::amf::RandomInitialization, 141
  - mlpack::perceptron::RandomInitialization, 506
- RandomPartition
  - mlpack::kmeans::RandomPartition, 342
- RandomSeed
  - mlpack::math, 107
- Range
  - mlpack::math::Range, 361, 362
- range
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 525
- RangeDistance
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 171
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 178
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 582
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 617, 618
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 637, 638
- RangeSearch
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 515, 516
- RangeSearchRules
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 522
- RangeSearchStat
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchStat, 526
- Rank
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 183
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 562

- rank
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 185
  - mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 249
  - mlpack::kernel::NystroemMethod, 321
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 558
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 563
- Rating
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 184
- rating
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 185
- Ratio
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 212
- ratio
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
- ratios
  - mlpack::gmm::EigenvalueRatioConstraint, 267
- ReadFile
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 666
- RearrangesDataset
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits, 648
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< BinarySpaceTree< BoundType, StatisticType, MatType > >, 649
  - mlpack::tree::TreeTraits< CoverTree< MetricType, RootPointPolicy, StatisticType > >, 651
- RecurseOnNodes
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 666
- referenceCopy
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 405
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - RASearch, 674
- referenceKernels
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 262
- referenceNode
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser::Dual< CoverTreeMapEntry, 627
- ReferenceRecursion
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624
- referenceSet
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 255
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 262
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 405
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 413
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 525
  - RASearch, 675
- referenceTree
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 256
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 405
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 519
  - RASearch, 675
- RefinedStart
  - mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 343
- RegisterProgramDoc
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- Regress
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 532
- regularization
  - det.txt, 681
- RegularizedSVD
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVD, 557
- RegularizedSVDFunction
  - mlpack::svd::RegularizedSVDFunction, 560
- RemoveDuplicateFlags
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- RemoveNewImplicitNodes
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 618
- RemoveRows
  - mlpack::math, 108
- Replicates
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 512
- replicates
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- RequiredOptions
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- requiredOptions
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
- Rescore
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 230
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 259
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 409
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 426
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 523
- ResetQueryTree
  - RASearch, 672
- ResetRAQueryStat
  - RASearch, 672
- residue
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 144
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 149
- residueOld
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 149
- Responses
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 545
- responses
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegressionFunction, 546
- ReturnIndicesFromTable
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 392
- reverseStepCount
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 149
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 164
- reverseStepTolerance
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 149
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 164
- RevertLabels
  - mlpack::data, 94
- rf

- mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWood↵  
Function, 496
- Rho
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 435
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 440
- rho
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 436
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
- Right
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 212
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 582, 583
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 601
- right
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 586
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 603
- rightStat
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDDStatistic, 646
- rmse
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 164
- rmseOld
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 165
- Root
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 212
- root
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
- RosenbrockFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockFunction, 495
- RosenbrockWoodFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWood↵  
Function, 496
- rule
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 591
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 594
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 626
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 630
- s
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 467
- SA
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 480
- SGD
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 490
- SGDTestFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::test::SGDTestFunction, 497
- SVDBatchLearning
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 151
- SVDBatchLearning::HUpdate< arma::sp\_mat >
  - mlpack::amf, 92
- SVDBatchLearning::WUpdate< arma::sp\_mat >
  - mlpack::amf, 92
- SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 154
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 157
- SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 159
- SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::HUpdate< arma↵  
::sp\_mat >
  - mlpack::amf, 92
- SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning::WUpdate< arma↵  
::sp\_mat >
  - mlpack::amf, 92
- sampleAtLeaves
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
- samplingRatio
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 430
- Samplings
  - mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 345
- samplings
  - mlpack::kmeans::RefinedStart, 345
- SanitizeString
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- Save
  - mlpack::data, 94
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 283
- SaveHMM
  - mlpack::hmm, 101
- SaveParameter
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 666
- SaveRestoreUtility
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 665
- Scale
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 226
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 308
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 618
- scale
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 227
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 308
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 622
- ScaleData
  - mlpack::pca::PCA, 502, 503
- scaleData
  - mlpack::pca::PCA, 503
- Score
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 230, 231
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 259, 260
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 411
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 426–428
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 523
- score
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser::Dual↵  
CoverTreeMapEntry, 628
- Scores

- mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 231, 232
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 260
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 411
- scores
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 233
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 262
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 413
- Search
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 253
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 392
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 403
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 517
  - RASearch, 672
- SearchDirection
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 464
- SecondBound
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 416
- secondBound
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchStat, 417
- secondHashSize
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
- secondHashTable
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 394
- secondHashWeights
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 395
- Select
  - mlpack::kernel::KMeansSelection, 313
  - mlpack::kernel::OrderedSelection, 321
  - mlpack::kernel::RandomSelection, 328
- SelfKernel
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 265
- selfKernel
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSSStat, 266
- separately
  - TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt, 761
- set
  - core/CMakeLists.txt, 683
  - core/data/CMakeLists.txt, 684
  - core/dists/CMakeLists.txt, 684
  - core/kernels/CMakeLists.txt, 685
  - core/math/CMakeLists.txt, 685
  - core/metrics/CMakeLists.txt, 686
  - core/optimizers/CMakeLists.txt, 687
  - core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/CMakeLists.txt, 686
  - core/optimizers/lbfgs/CMakeLists.txt, 687
  - core/optimizers/lrsdp/CMakeLists.txt, 687
  - core/optimizers/sa/CMakeLists.txt, 688
  - core/optimizers/sgd/CMakeLists.txt, 688
  - core/tree/CMakeLists.txt, 689
  - core/util/CMakeLists.txt, 689
  - methods/CMakeLists.txt, 692
  - methods/amf/CMakeLists.txt, 690
  - methods/amf/init\_rules/CMakeLists.txt, 690
  - methods/amf/termination\_policies/CMakeLists.txt, 691
  - methods/amf/update\_rules/CMakeLists.txt, 691
  - methods/cf/CMakeLists.txt, 691
  - methods/decision\_stump/CMakeLists.txt, 692
  - methods/det/CMakeLists.txt, 693
  - methods/emst/CMakeLists.txt, 693
  - methods/fastmks/CMakeLists.txt, 694
  - methods/gmm/CMakeLists.txt, 694
  - methods/hmm/CMakeLists.txt, 694
  - methods/kernel\_pca/CMakeLists.txt, 695
  - methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/CMakeLists.txt, 695
  - methods/kmeans/CMakeLists.txt, 696
  - methods/lars/CMakeLists.txt, 696
  - methods/linear\_regression/CMakeLists.txt, 696
  - methods/local\_coordinate\_coding/CMakeLists.txt, 697
  - methods/logistic\_regression/CMakeLists.txt, 697
  - methods/lsh/CMakeLists.txt, 698
  - methods/mvu/CMakeLists.txt, 698
  - methods/naive\_bayes/CMakeLists.txt, 698
  - methods/nca/CMakeLists.txt, 699
  - methods/neighbor\_search/CMakeLists.txt, 699
  - methods/nystroem\_method/CMakeLists.txt, 700
  - methods/pca/CMakeLists.txt, 700
  - methods/perceptron/CMakeLists.txt, 701
  - methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/CMakeLists.txt, 701
  - methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/CMakeLists.txt, 701
  - methods/quic\_svd/CMakeLists.txt, 702
  - methods/radical/CMakeLists.txt, 702
  - methods/range\_search/CMakeLists.txt, 703
  - methods/rann/CMakeLists.txt, 703
  - methods/regularized\_svd/CMakeLists.txt, 704
  - methods/sparse\_autoencoder/CMakeLists.txt, 704
  - methods/sparse\_coding/CMakeLists.txt, 704
- SetupSplitAttribute
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 201
- sfnuae\_utility.hpp
  - HAS\_MEM\_FUNC, 778
- Shuffle
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 491
- shuffle
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 492
- Sigma
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 447
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 451
- sigma
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 452
- Sigmoid
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 435
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 440

- SimpleResidueTermination
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleResidueTermination, 142
- SimpleToleranceTermination
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 146
- single
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 256
- singleMode
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 406
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 520
  - RASearch, 675
- singleSampleLimit
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 431
- SingleTreeTraverser
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 592
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 629
- singleton
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
- SoftmaxErrorFunction
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 382
- SortDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 388
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 399
- SortFun
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 244
- SortPointSet
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 618
- SparseAutoencoder
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 433
- SparseAutoencoderFunction
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 438
- SparseCoding
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 550
- SphericalKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 329
- Split
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 202
- split
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 203
- SplitAttribute
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 202
- splitAttribute
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 203
- SplitData
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 212
- SplitDim
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 212
- splitDim
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
- SplitDimension
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 583
- splitDimension
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 586
- SplitNearFar
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 619
- SplitNode
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 583
  - mlpack::tree::MeanSplit, 641
- SplitPointIndex
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 601
- splitPointIndex
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 603
- SplitValue
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 212
- splitValue
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
- SquaredEuclideanDistance
  - mlpack::metric, 109
- src/mlpack/CMakeLists.txt, 683
- src/mlpack/core.hpp, 705
- src/mlpack/core/CMakeLists.txt, 683
- src/mlpack/core/data/CMakeLists.txt, 684
- src/mlpack/core/data/load.hpp, 706
- src/mlpack/core/data/normalize\_labels.hpp, 707
- src/mlpack/core/data/save.hpp, 708
- src/mlpack/core/dists/CMakeLists.txt, 684
- src/mlpack/core/dists/discrete\_distribution.hpp, 709
- src/mlpack/core/dists/gaussian\_distribution.hpp, 710
- src/mlpack/core/dists/laplace\_distribution.hpp, 710
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/CMakeLists.txt, 685
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/cosine\_distance.hpp, 711
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/epanechnikov\_kernel.hpp, 712
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/example\_kernel.hpp, 713
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/gaussian\_kernel.hpp, 713
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/hyperbolic\_tangent\_kernel.hpp, 714
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/kernel\_traits.hpp, 715
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/laplacian\_kernel.hpp, 716
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/linear\_kernel.hpp, 717
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/polynomial\_kernel.hpp, 718
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/pspectrum\_string\_kernel.hpp, 719
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/spherical\_kernel.hpp, 720
- src/mlpack/core/kernels/triangular\_kernel.hpp, 721
- src/mlpack/core/math/CMakeLists.txt, 685
- src/mlpack/core/math/clamp.hpp, 721
- src/mlpack/core/math/lin\_alg.hpp, 723
- src/mlpack/core/math/random.hpp, 724
- src/mlpack/core/math/range.hpp, 725
- src/mlpack/core/math/round.hpp, 726
- src/mlpack/core/metrics/CMakeLists.txt, 685
- src/mlpack/core/metrics/ip\_metric.hpp, 727
- src/mlpack/core/metrics/lmetric.hpp, 728
- src/mlpack/core/metrics/mahalanobis\_distance.hpp, 729
- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/CMakeLists.txt, 686
- src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/CMakeLists.txt, 686



src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian.  
hpp, 729  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian\_  
\_function.hpp, 731  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/aug\_lagrangian/aug\_lagrangian\_  
\_test\_functions.hpp, 732  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/CMakeLists.txt, 687  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/lbfgs.hpp, 733  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lbfgs/test\_functions.hpp, 734  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/CMakeLists.txt, 687  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp.hpp, 735  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/lrsdp/lrsdp\_function.hpp, 736  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/CMakeLists.txt, 688  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/exponential\_schedule.hpp,  
737  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sa/sa.hpp, 738  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/CMakeLists.txt, 688  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/sgd.hpp, 738  
src/mlpack/core/optimizers/sgd/test\_function.hpp, 740  
src/mlpack/core/tree/CMakeLists.txt, 688  
src/mlpack/core/tree/TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt, 760  
src/mlpack/core/tree/ballbound.hpp, 740  
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree.hpp, 743  
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/binary\_space\_  
tree.hpp, 742  
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/dual\_tree\_  
traverser.hpp, 743  
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/mean\_split.hpp,  
745  
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/single\_tree\_  
traverser.hpp, 747  
src/mlpack/core/tree/binary\_space\_tree/traits.hpp, 749  
src/mlpack/core/tree/bounds.hpp, 751  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cosine\_tree/cosine\_tree.hpp, 751  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree.hpp, 754  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/cover\_tree.hpp, 753  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/dual\_tree\_traverser.hpp,  
744  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/first\_point\_is\_root.hpp,  
754  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/single\_tree\_traverser.  
hpp, 748  
src/mlpack/core/tree/cover\_tree/traits.hpp, 750  
src/mlpack/core/tree/example\_tree.hpp, 756  
src/mlpack/core/tree/hrectbound.hpp, 756  
src/mlpack/core/tree/mrkd\_statistic.hpp, 758  
src/mlpack/core/tree/rectangle\_tree.hpp, 758  
src/mlpack/core/tree/statistic.hpp, 759  
src/mlpack/core/tree/traversal\_info.hpp, 760  
src/mlpack/core/tree/tree\_traits.hpp, 762  
src/mlpack/core/util/CMakeLists.txt, 689  
src/mlpack/core/util/arma\_traits.hpp, 763  
src/mlpack/core/util/cli.hpp, 764  
src/mlpack/core/util/cli\_deleter.hpp, 772  
src/mlpack/core/util/log.hpp, 773  
src/mlpack/core/util/nullostream.hpp, 774  
src/mlpack/core/util/option.hpp, 775  
src/mlpack/core/util/prefixedostream.hpp, 776  
src/mlpack/core/util/save\_restore\_utility.hpp, 777  
src/mlpack/core/util/sfinae\_utility.hpp, 778  
src/mlpack/core/util/string\_util.hpp, 779  
src/mlpack/core/util/timers.hpp, 780  
src/mlpack/core/util/version.hpp, 781  
\_\_MLPACK\_VERSION\_MAJOR, 781  
\_\_MLPACK\_VERSION\_MINOR, 781  
\_\_MLPACK\_VERSION\_PATCH, 782  
src/mlpack/methods/CMakeLists.txt, 692  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/CMakeLists.txt, 690  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/amf.hpp, 782  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/CMakeLists.txt, 690  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/average\_init.hpp, 783  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/random\_acol\_init.hpp,  
783  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/init\_rules/random\_init.hpp, 784  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/CMake  
Lists.txt, 690  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/complete\_  
\_incremental\_termination.hpp, 786  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/incomplete\_  
\_incremental\_termination.hpp, 787  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/simple\_  
residue\_termination.hpp, 787  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/simple\_  
tolerance\_termination.hpp, 789  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/termination\_policies/validation\_  
\_RMSE\_termination.hpp, 790  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/CMakeLists.txt,  
691  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_als.hpp, 790  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_mult\_dist.hpp,  
792  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/nmf\_mult\_div.hpp,  
793  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_batch\_  
learning.hpp, 793  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_complete\_  
incremental\_learning.hpp, 794  
src/mlpack/methods/amf/update\_rules/svd\_incomplete\_  
incremental\_learning.hpp, 794  
src/mlpack/methods/cf/CMakeLists.txt, 691  
src/mlpack/methods/cf/cf.hpp, 795  
src/mlpack/methods/decision\_stump/CMakeLists.txt, 692  
src/mlpack/methods/decision\_stump/decision\_stump.hpp,  
796  
src/mlpack/methods/det/CMakeLists.txt, 693  
src/mlpack/methods/det/dt\_utils.hpp, 797  
src/mlpack/methods/det/dtree.hpp, 797  
src/mlpack/methods/emst/CMakeLists.txt, 693

src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb.hpp, 799  
 src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb\_rules.hpp, 800  
 src/mlpack/methods/emst/dtb\_stat.hpp, 801  
 src/mlpack/methods/emst/edge\_pair.hpp, 801  
 src/mlpack/methods/emst/union\_find.hpp, 802  
 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/CMakeLists.txt, 693  
 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks.hpp, 804  
 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks\_rules.hpp, 804  
 src/mlpack/methods/fastmks/fastmks\_stat.hpp, 805  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/CMakeLists.txt, 694  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/diagonal\_constraint.hpp, 806  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/eigenvalue\_ratio\_constraint.↵  
     hpp, 807  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/em\_fit.hpp, 808  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/gmm.hpp, 809  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/no\_constraint.hpp, 809  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/phi.hpp, 810  
 src/mlpack/methods/gmm/positive\_definite\_constraint.↵  
     hpp, 811  
 src/mlpack/methods/hmm/CMakeLists.txt, 694  
 src/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm.hpp, 813  
 src/mlpack/methods/hmm/hmm\_util.hpp, 814  
 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/CMakeLists.txt, 695  
 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_pca.hpp, 814  
 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/CMake.↵  
     Lists.txt, 695  
 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/naive.↵  
     method.hpp, 815  
 src/mlpack/methods/kernel\_pca/kernel\_rules/nystroem.↵  
     method.hpp, 816  
 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/CMakeLists.txt, 695  
 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/allow\_empty\_clusters.hpp,  
     817  
 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/kmeans.hpp, 818  
 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/max\_variance\_new.↵  
     cluster.hpp, 820  
 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/random\_partition.hpp, 821  
 src/mlpack/methods/kmeans/refined\_start.hpp, 823  
 src/mlpack/methods/lars/CMakeLists.txt, 696  
 src/mlpack/methods/lars/lars.hpp, 824  
 src/mlpack/methods/linear\_regression/CMakeLists.txt,  
     696  
 src/mlpack/methods/linear\_regression/linear\_regression.↵  
     hpp, 825  
 src/mlpack/methods/local\_coordinate\_coding/CMake.↵  
     Lists.txt, 697  
 src/mlpack/methods/local\_coordinate\_coding/lcc.hpp, 826  
 src/mlpack/methods/logistic\_regression/CMakeLists.txt,  
     697  
 src/mlpack/methods/logistic\_regression/logistic\_regression.↵  
     hpp, 826  
 src/mlpack/methods/logistic\_regression/logistic\_regression.↵  
     \_function.hpp, 827  
 src/mlpack/methods/lsh/CMakeLists.txt, 697  
 src/mlpack/methods/lsh/lsh\_search.hpp, 828  
 src/mlpack/methods/mvu/CMakeLists.txt, 698  
 src/mlpack/methods/mvu/mvu.hpp, 829  
 src/mlpack/methods/naive\_bayes/CMakeLists.txt, 698  
 src/mlpack/methods/naive\_bayes/naive\_bayes\_classifier.↵  
     hpp, 830  
 src/mlpack/methods/nca/CMakeLists.txt, 699  
 src/mlpack/methods/nca/nca.hpp, 831  
 src/mlpack/methods/nca/nca\_softmax\_error\_function.hpp,  
     831  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/CMakeLists.txt, 699  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search.↵  
     hpp, 833  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search.↵  
     \_rules.hpp, 834  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/neighbor\_search.↵  
     \_stat.hpp, 835  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/ns\_traversal\_info.↵  
     hpp, 836  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/sort\_policies/furthest.↵  
     \_neighbor\_sort.hpp, 836  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/sort\_policies/nearest.↵  
     \_neighbor\_sort.hpp, 838  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/typedef.hpp, 839  
 src/mlpack/methods/neighbor\_search/unmap.hpp, 840  
 src/mlpack/methods/nmf/CMakeLists.txt, 700  
 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/CMakeLists.txt,  
     700  
 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/kmeans\_selection.↵  
     hpp, 841  
 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/nystroem.↵  
     method.hpp, 817  
 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/ordered\_selection.↵  
     hpp, 843  
 src/mlpack/methods/nystroem\_method/random\_selection.↵  
     hpp, 843  
 src/mlpack/methods/pca/CMakeLists.txt, 700  
 src/mlpack/methods/pca/pca.hpp, 844  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/CMakeLists.txt, 700  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/C.↵  
     MakeLists.txt, 701  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/random.↵  
     \_init.hpp, 785  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/initialization\_methods/zero.↵  
     \_init.hpp, 845  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/C.↵  
     MakeLists.txt, 701  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/learning\_policies/simple.↵  
     \_weight\_update.hpp, 846  
 src/mlpack/methods/perceptron/perceptron.hpp, 847  
 src/mlpack/methods/quic\_svd/CMakeLists.txt, 702  
 src/mlpack/methods/quic\_svd/quic\_svd.hpp, 848  
 src/mlpack/methods/radical/CMakeLists.txt, 702  
 src/mlpack/methods/radical/radical.hpp, 848

- src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/CMakeLists.txt, 702
- src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search.hpp, 849
- src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search\_rules.↵  
hpp, 850
- src/mlpack/methods/range\_search/range\_search\_stat.↵  
hpp, 851
- src/mlpack/methods/rann/CMakeLists.txt, 703
- src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_query\_stat.hpp, 852
- src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_search.hpp, 853
- src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_search\_rules.hpp, 854
- src/mlpack/methods/rann/ra\_typedef.hpp, 855
- src/mlpack/methods/regularized\_svd/CMakeLists.txt, 703
- src/mlpack/methods/regularized\_svd/regularized\_svd.↵  
hpp, 856
- src/mlpack/methods/regularized\_svd/regularized\_svd.↵  
function.hpp, 857
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/CMakeLists.txt, 704
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/sparse.↵  
autoencoder.hpp, 858
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_autoencoder/sparse.↵  
autoencoder\_function.hpp, 859
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/CMakeLists.txt, 704
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/data\_dependent.↵  
random\_initializer.hpp, 860
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/nothing\_initializer.↵  
hpp, 861
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/random\_initializer.↵  
hpp, 862
- src/mlpack/methods/sparse\_coding/sparse\_coding.hpp, 863
- src/mlpack/prereqs.hpp, 863
- src/mlpack/tests/CMakeLists.txt, 705
- src/mlpack/tests/data/data\_3d\_ind.txt, 864
- src/mlpack/tests/data/data\_3d\_mixed.txt, 864
- src/mlpack/tests/data/iris.txt, 864
- src/mlpack/tests/data/iris\_labels.txt, 865
- src/mlpack/tests/old\_boost\_test\_definitions.hpp, 865
- Start
  - mlpack::Timer, 564
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
- start
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 215
- StartTimer
  - mlpack::Timers, 567
- Stat
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 584
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 619
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 638
- stat
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 587
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 622
  - mlpack::tree::ExampleTree, 638
- StepSize
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 491
- stepSize
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 492
- Stop
  - mlpack::Timer, 564
- StopTimer
  - mlpack::Timers, 567
- stretchedDataset
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 385
- SubtreeLeaves
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
- subtreeLeaves
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 216
- SubtreeLeavesLogNegError
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
- subtreeLeavesLogNegError
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 216
- SuccessProbability
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 428
- sumOfSquaredNorms
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 646
- supported
  - TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt, 761
- Sweeps
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 512
- sweeps
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 513
- t\_policy
  - mlpack::amf::CompleteIncrementalTermination, 132
  - mlpack::amf::IncompleteIncrementalTermination, 134
- TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt
  - bottom, 761
  - separately, 761
  - supported, 761
  - top, 762
  - Tree, 762
- TYPENAME
  - cli.hpp, 771
- TagTree
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
- Temperature
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 485
- temperature
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 487
- TerminationPolicy
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 127, 128
- terminationPolicy
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 128
- test\_points
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 165
- tests/CMakeLists.txt
  - add\_custom\_command, 705

- add\_executable, 705
- Thus
  - det.txt, 681
- Timer
  - mlpack::CLI, 197
- timer
  - mlpack::CLI, 198
- Timers
  - mlpack::Timers, 565
- timers
  - mlpack::Timers, 567
- tname
  - mlpack::ParamData, 500
- ToString
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 171
  - mlpack::bound::HRectBound, 178
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 184
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
  - mlpack::distribution::DiscreteDistribution, 220
  - mlpack::distribution::GaussianDistribution, 223
  - mlpack::distribution::LaplaceDistribution, 227
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 242
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 255
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 283
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 293
  - mlpack::kernel::CosineDistance, 296
  - mlpack::kernel::EpanechnikovKernel, 298
  - mlpack::kernel::ExampleKernel, 301
  - mlpack::kernel::GaussianKernel, 305
  - mlpack::kernel::HyperbolicTangentKernel, 308
  - mlpack::kernel::LaplacianKernel, 317
  - mlpack::kernel::LinearKernel, 318
  - mlpack::kernel::PSpectrumStringKernel, 327
  - mlpack::kernel::PolynomialKernel, 324
  - mlpack::kernel::SphericalKernel, 330
  - mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel, 332
  - mlpack::kmeans::KMeans, 339
  - mlpack::kpca::KernelPCA, 350
  - mlpack::lcc::LocalCoordinateCoding, 356
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
  - mlpack::metric::IPMetric, 368
  - mlpack::metric::LMetric, 370
  - mlpack::metric::MahalanobisDistance, 372
  - mlpack::nca::NCA, 380
  - mlpack::nca::SoftmaxErrorFunction, 384
  - mlpack::neighbor::LSHSearch, 392
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 404
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangian, 447
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianFunction, 451
  - mlpack::optimization::AugLagrangianTestFunction, 453
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 465
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDP, 473
  - mlpack::optimization::LRSDPFunction, 477
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 485
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 492
  - mlpack::pca::PCA, 503
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 512
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 518
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 532
  - mlpack::regression::LinearRegression, 537
  - mlpack::regression::LogisticRegression, 541
  - mlpack::sparse\_coding::SparseCoding, 553
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 584
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree, 620
  - mlpack::tree::EmptyStatistic, 631
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 644
  - RASearch, 673
- Tolerance
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 147, 148
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 272
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 292, 293
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 485
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 491, 492
- tolerance
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 150
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 165
  - mlpack::gmm::EMFit, 273
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 295
  - mlpack::optimization::SA, 487
  - mlpack::optimization::SGD, 492
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 534
- top
  - TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt, 762
- totalDist
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 244
- Train
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 202
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 293
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 505
- trainData
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 505
- TrainOnAtt
  - mlpack::decision\_stump::DecisionStump, 203
- Trainer
  - mlpack::det, 96
- Transition
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 294
- transition
  - mlpack::hmm::HMM, 295
- TraversalInfo
  - LastBaseCase, 677
  - lastBaseCase, 678
  - LastQueryNode, 677
  - lastQueryNode, 678
  - LastReferenceNode, 677
  - lastReferenceNode, 678
  - LastScore, 678

- lastScore, 678
- mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 232
- mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 260
- mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 411, 412
- mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 429
- mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 524
- TraversallInfo, 677
- traversallInfo
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 233
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 262
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 413
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 431
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 525
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 591
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser::DualCoverTreeMapEntry, 628
- TraversallInfo< TreeType >, 675
- TraversallInfoType
  - mlpack::emst::DTBRules, 229
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKSRules, 258
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearchRules, 408
  - mlpack::neighbor::RASearchRules, 423
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearchRules, 522
- Traverse
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::DualTreeTraverser, 590
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 592
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::DualTreeTraverser, 624, 626
  - mlpack::tree::CoverTree::SingleTreeTraverser, 629
- Tree
  - TREE\_EXPLANATION.txt, 762
- tree
  - mlpack::emst::DualTreeBoruvka, 244
- TreeDepth
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 584
- treeOwner
  - mlpack::fastmks::FastMKS, 256
  - mlpack::neighbor::NeighborSearch, 406
  - mlpack::range::RangeSearch, 520
  - RASearch, 675
- TreeSize
  - mlpack::tree::BinarySpaceTree, 584
- TriangularKernel
  - mlpack::kernel::TriangularKernel, 331
- u
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 153
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 156
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 159
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 161
- Unfold
  - mlpack::mvu::MVU, 373
- Union
  - mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 248
- UnionFind
  - mlpack::emst::UnionFind, 248
- Unmap
  - mlpack::neighbor, 112, 113
- Update
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 128
- update
  - mlpack::amf::AMF, 129
- UpdateBasisSet
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 465
- UpdateGmap
  - mlpack::CLI, 196
- UpdateWeights
  - mlpack::perceptron::SimpleWeightUpdate, 507
- useCholesky
  - mlpack::regression::LARS, 534
- V
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 150
- ValidationRMSETermination
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 162
- value
  - IsVector, 121
  - IsVector< arma::Col< eT > >, 122
  - IsVector< arma::Row< eT > >, 122
  - IsVector< arma::SpCol< eT > >, 123
  - IsVector< arma::SpRow< eT > >, 123
  - IsVector< arma::SpSubview< eT > >, 124
  - IsVector< arma::subview\_col< eT > >, 124
  - IsVector< arma::subview\_row< eT > >, 125
  - mlpack::ParamData, 500
- Variances
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 376
- variances
  - mlpack::naive\_bayes::NaiveBayesClassifier, 377
- Vasicek
  - mlpack::radical::Radical, 512
- Vec
  - mlpack::bound::BallBound, 167
- VectorIndices
  - mlpack::tree::CosineTree, 601
- VectorPower
  - mlpack::math, 108
- vertices
  - mlpack::optimization::LovaszThetaSDP, 469
- VisibleSize
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 435
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 440

- visibleSize
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoder, 436
  - mlpack::nn::SparseAutoencoderFunction, 441
- vmap
  - mlpack::CLI, 198
- W
  - mlpack::amf::SimpleToleranceTermination, 150
  - mlpack::amf::ValidationRMSETermination, 165
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 184
- w
  - mlpack::cf::CF, 185
- WUpdate
  - mlpack::amf::NMFALSUpdate, 136
  - mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDistanceUpdate, 137
  - mlpack::amf::NMFMultiplicativeDivergenceUpdate, 139
  - mlpack::amf::SVDBatchLearning, 152
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning, 154
  - mlpack::amf::SVDCompleteIncrementalLearning< arma::sp\_mat >, 158
  - mlpack::amf::SVDIncompleteIncrementalLearning, 160
- Warn
  - mlpack::Log, 360
- wasPassed
  - mlpack::ParamData, 500
- weightVectors
  - mlpack::perceptron::Perceptron, 506
- Weights
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 283
- weights
  - mlpack::gmm::GMM, 284
- wf
  - mlpack::optimization::test::RosenbrockWoodFunction, 496
- Whitelist
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 645
- whitelist
  - mlpack::tree::MRKDStatistic, 646
- WhitenFeatureMajorMatrix
  - mlpack::radical, 115
- WhitenUsingEig
  - mlpack::math, 108
- WhitenUsingSVD
  - mlpack::math, 108
- Width
  - mlpack::math::Range, 365
- WithinRange
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
- Wolfe
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 465
- wolfe
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 467
- WoodFunction
  - mlpack::optimization::test::WoodFunction, 498
- WorstDistance
  - mlpack::neighbor::FurthestNeighborSort, 388
  - mlpack::neighbor::NearestNeighborSort, 399
- WriteFile
  - mlpack::util::SaveRestoreUtility, 667
- WriteTree
  - mlpack::det::DTree, 213
- y
  - mlpack::optimization::L\_BFGS, 467
- Zeroinitialization
  - mlpack::perceptron::Zeroinitialization, 508